



ATHENS AND SPARTA

CONSTRUCTING GREEK POLITICAL AND
SOCIAL HISTORY FROM 478 BC



A N T O N P O W E L L

SECOND EDITION

**Also available as a printed book
see title verso for ISBN details**

VISIT...

LANZAROTE
Caliente.COM

Athens and Sparta

‘...an exciting introduction to Greek history for the new student... It is thoroughly to be recommended for its intelligence and openness.’

D.R.Nightingale, *Annual Bulletin of Historical Literature*

‘...a major step forward in the teaching of Greek history...’

Paul Cartledge, *Classical Review*

‘...eminently readable...Both students with little knowledge of ancient Greece and seasoned scholars will find much of value here...’

Mabel L.Lang, *Classical World*

‘...the book fulfils its aim of being accessible to beginners but also taking them beyond the standard outline survey. Professional historians will also find much of interest...Powell’s perceptive analysis of Spartan life is now the best single-chapter discussion of her social institutions...’

Stephen Hodkinson, *Journal of Hellenic Studies*

‘What is distinctive about the book is its explicitness about the ways in which we have to think...There are particularly interesting sections on the Parthenon and on Spartan foreign policy...’

P.J.Rhodes, *Greece and Rome*

‘...consistently evidences a sophisticated subtlety of method...The chapter on Athenian women can stand on its own as a comprehensive introduction to the subject.’

Nicholas F.Jones, *Journal of Social History*

Athens and Sparta is an essential handbook to the study of fifth-century Greek history and society. It encourages the reader to engage critically with the evidence, presenting a wide selection of ancient source material along with clear analysis and narrative.

This fully revised and updated second edition contains a new appendix on the controversy over the truthfulness of Thucydides, and fresh material on the representation of Athenian women in vase painting.

Anton Powell is Director of the University of Wales Institute of Classics. He is the author of numerous books and articles on the history and society of ancient Greece.

Athens and Sparta

Constructing Greek Political and
Social History from 478 BC

Second Edition

Anton Powell



London and New York

First published 1988
by Routledge
11 New Fetter Lane, London, EC4P 4EE

Simultaneously published in the USA and Canada
by Routledge
29 West 35th Street, New York, NY 10001

Second edition first published 2001

Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group

This edition published in the Taylor & Francis e-Library, 2003.

Disclaimer: For copyright reasons, some images in the original version of this book are not available for inclusion in the eBook.

© 1988, 2001 C.A.Powell

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalog record for this book has been requested

ISBN 0-203-40163-8 Master e-book ISBN

ISBN 0-203-70987-X (Adobe eReader Format)
ISBN 0-415-26280-1 (Print Edition)

Contents

Abbreviations	vi
Introduction	xii
1. The Delian League: Its Origins and Early History	1
2. From Delian League to Athenian Empire	35
3. The Athenian Empire	60
4. Sparta: Her Problems and Her Ingenuity, 478–431	97
5. The Peloponnesian War, 431–404	138
6. Life within Sparta	218
7. Athenian <i>Demokratia</i>	271
8. Citizen Women of Athens	348
9. Religious Prophecy at Athens	404
Appendix: Did Thucydides write “pure fiction”? Ancient history and modern passion	436
Index	449

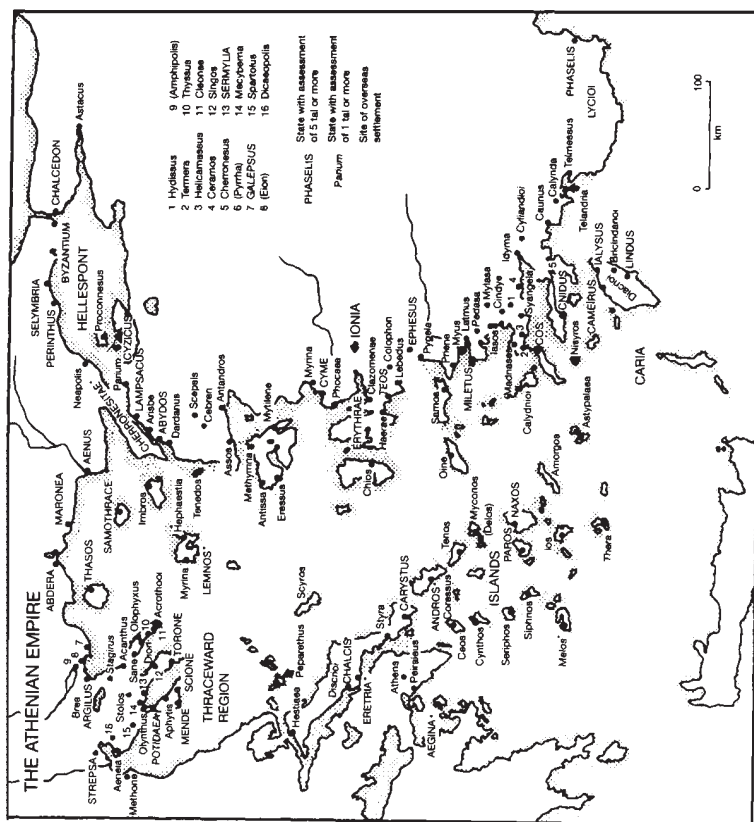
Abbreviations

AE	R.Meiggs, <i>The Athenian empire</i>
ATL	B.D.Meritt, H.T.Wade-Gery, M.F.McGregor, <i>The Athenian tribute lists</i>
BCH	<i>Bulletin de correspondance hellénique</i>
CAH	<i>The Cambridge Ancient History</i>
CQ	<i>Classical Quarterly</i>
FGH	F.Jacoby, <i>Die Fragmente der griechischen Historiker</i>
HCT	A.W.Gomme, A.Andrewes and K.J.Dover, <i>A historical commentary on Thucydides</i> (vols 1–3 by Gomme; vol. 4 by Gomme, Andrewes and Dover; vol. 5 by Andrewes)
JHS	<i>Journal of Hellenic Studies</i>
JRS	<i>Journal of Roman Studies</i>
Meiggs-Lewis	R.Meiggs and D.M.Lewis, <i>A selection of Greek historical inscriptions to the end of the fifth century BC</i>
Origins	G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, <i>The origins of the Peloponnesian War</i>

Abbreviations

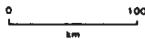
<i>P. Oxy.</i>	<i>The Oxyrhynchus Papyri</i>
<i>RE</i>	Pauly-Wissowa-Kroll, <i>Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft</i>
<i>REG</i>	<i>Revue des études grecques</i>
<i>SIG</i>	Dittenberger, <i>Sylloge Inscriptionum Graecarum</i>

These maps are adapted from maps in Talbert (ed.) *Atlas of Classical History*, (Croom Helm, London, 1985). Spellings of place names are in many cases romanised: so, for example, Boiotia, Iasos, Kerkyra, Korinth, Sollion appear in the maps as Boeotia, Iasus, Corcyra, Corinth and Sollium.



[illegible]

||||| Sparta and Spartan allies in 431





Introduction

This work is intended as a handbook for the bright student beginning Greek history. It deals with method as well as with fact. It attempts to present an unusually large selection of the ancient evidence, and to provide clear analysis and narrative. We seek to highlight problems and to demonstrate explicitly some of the more important techniques of criticism and construction used by professional historians. It is hoped to suggest something of the contribution which Greek history can make to a liberal education, and to communicate the enjoyment to be had from careful exploitation of the Greek sources.

The shape of the book has been determined by the supply of good ancient literary evidence. Political history is studied in most detail for the period 478–411 BC, for which we have the evidence of Thucydides; the last years of the Peloponnesian War, from 410 to 404 BC, are treated in outline. Our review of social history covers the fourth century as well as the fifth. Important inscriptional evidence is dealt with. But, since the book presumes no knowledge of Greek in the reader, there is no attempt to treat the reconstruction of epigraphic fragments.

The playwright Tom Stoppard has a character say that journalists do not write for the public; they write for other journalists. The warning implied in this useful overstatement is one which historians, too, should keep in mind when we write textbooks. In selecting and arranging material for the present work, the author has tried to apply his own experience of the needs of students new to the subject. For example, a teacher should probably begin a course of Greek history by stressing that in this subject the required (and enlightened) procedure is, not to repeat or synthesise the arguments of modern writers, but to look at what ancient sources say and to use independent judgement in

constructing from that base. So, when a course begins with the Delian League, a student often turns, as instructed, to the Greek writers and, finding that Plutarch has far more to say on the subject than Thucydides, is tempted to draw on the former almost to the exclusion of the latter. Accordingly our first chapter, on the Delian League, tries to communicate the primacy of Thucydides as a source and to make clear some of the limitations of Plutarch. Although Thucydides is by far the most important source for the political section of this book, discussion of his characteristics is not confined to a single chapter. We have tried to apply the observation that great blocks of prolegomena are offputting to the student (and not only to the student). Discussion of Thucydides has been distributed, for the sake of digestibility. So has bibliography.

From the point of view of a liberal educator, one of the most valuable elements of Greek history, as normally studied, is the critical method applied to sources. Long after a student may have ceased to recall much detail of Greek matters, habits survive which were learned in the study of the Greeks: habits of scepticism, construction and imputation of motive. And once acquired, such habits are of course applicable far beyond Greek history. This is partly why we have laid much stress on method. For example, we introduce briefly but explicitly the standard logical device known as Occam's Razor; argument from silence is pointedly introduced; we also show how to test the significance of an explanation by asking whether in certain circumstances it might have served as a prediction.

Much of the book is concerned with psychology. Aristotle writes sensibly that the very young can excel at mathematics, as an exercise of pure logic, whereas the mastery of political theory requires experience. This raises the question of where the modern student is to acquire a knowledge of political and social psychology to apply to ancient Greece. Criticism of a Greek source requires not merely a study of its internal coherence and of its compatibility with other sources. In practice, successful study is informed by a knowledge of psychology derived in part from non-Greek cultures. The comparison of ancient and modern is dangerous, leading when wrongly performed to anachronism and conflation. This is precisely why the subject has to be addressed clearly and explicitly. In particular the last chapter of this book, on Athenian use of divination, is meant as a contribution to this subject.

Introduction

We have tried often to make psychological principles explicit, in the hope of making them easier to evaluate and, where appropriate, to remember. Our emphasis on method and psychology may also serve as a small step towards increasing the attention paid to these matters by advanced students. In this area historians have usually proceeded intuitively, when greater explicitness and caution might have helped. How many scholars, for example, could readily present evidence on the power of long-term memory (memory of the kind on which our ancient sources often depended)? Are we always clearly aware whether the historical explanations which we daily advance should be taken as involving necessary cause, sufficient cause, or some other kind of cause? Occam's Razor dictates that entities should not be postulated beyond what is necessary: how clearly do we identify the differing nature of necessity in differing situations?

We have tried to inoculate our readers against a recurrent fault in the presentation of our subject, which consists in encouraging a patronising attitude towards the ancient Greeks. Considering the pedestal on which the general public assumes the Greeks to be placed by educators, it is remarkable how low an opinion of Greek practical intelligence has been communicated by many specialists, particularly in the twentieth century. In our view, it is a mistake to encourage derision even of such strange practices as the Spartan way of voting or the Athenian use of a painted rope to corral assemblymen. The attitude of superiority is highly contagious among beginners. It appeals not merely to normal human vanity and to the easy presumption that modern is best, but also to the insecurity of the student in the face of a strange culture. An assumption that the motive for this or that Greek action may well be silly is likely to inhibit the search for rationality. And yet in the case of our two societies, Athens and Sparta, so high is the level of achievement—in their own terms—that rationality must have been the norm. This book may at times seem to go too far in ascribing reasonable motives to the Greeks. We have stressed the rational in the belief that the prior assumption of reasonableness is more conducive than its opposite to reflection and discovery in this field.

By tradition teachers of Greek history have encouraged their students to identify political enthusiasm and bias on the part of our ancient informants, and to make allowances accordingly. One anonymous Greek source has even been named after his bias—the Old Oligarch. But the constant (and desirable) attention to

the bias of a source may in some circumstances have an unfortunate effect. If combined with the polite convention that we do not refer to political bias in modern scholars, it may suggest a belief that we, unlike the Greeks, have achieved objectivity. Such a belief would be wrong, and by degrading the Greeks it might to some extent discourage students from seeking to discover rationality in Greek theory and behaviour. Occasionally, therefore, when political enthusiasm seems to have affected the approach of a modern scholar, we have noted as much briefly but explicitly—as scholars anyway tend to do in private. This is not to censure. Political and moral enthusiasm has helped to produce some of the most important studies of the Greeks. We may think of George Grote, whose general history, still unsurpassed, was conceived in the early nineteenth century as a massive Utilitarian tract, hostile to traditional religion, warmly supportive of an extended franchise. An additional benefit of openness about modern bias might be to increase awareness in students of their *own* biases—one or two of which are also addressed explicitly in this book. Perhaps every author on a political subject should follow the example of George Orwell by warning the reader in advance of the writer's bias. The present writer therefore identifies certain personal convictions which he has tried not to indulge in this book—his belief in almost complete freedom of political information, in the wide and even spreading of wealth and of access to power.

As to style: I have tried to imitate two virtues of *oral* presentations at academic conferences—the short sentence and occasional humour. In syntax and vocabulary I have usually attempted to follow classicists' mandarin, but have sometimes used British demotic where that added to precision. The number of footnotes is very large, a necessity if the reader is to be given the fullest possible material for construction independent of the theories of others (including my own).

Finally, my acknowledgements. To Mr R.M.Lupton, my former teacher at Wyggeston Grammar School, Leicester, I owe my introduction to the criticism of Greek sources at the age of sixteen. With my early writing on Greek history I received generous personal help from Geoffrey de Ste. Croix. I was able to watch the inspiring effect of his great study, *The origins of the Peloponnesian War*, on students at the Working Men's College in London. Many of those students provided me with valuable ideas and criticism for my teaching, among them Kate Davies, Lesley

Introduction

Hannigan, Colin Harris, Ian Lambert, Ling Man Cheong, Ann Morris, Deborah Murrell, Moira Ashcroft, Gill Ray and David Smith. Steve Hodgkinson read my typescript and saved me from many faults. Paul Cartledge has been most generous in volunteering corrections. I am indebted to my editor, Richard Stoneman, without whose prompt and gratifying support this book very likely would not have been written.

The work is dedicated to my father and mother.

Note for Second Edition

I have taken the opportunity of adding references to many new studies which have appeared in the fourteen years since the First Edition went to press. Two new sections have also been added: in the chapter on Athenian citizen women, there is now an introduction to the use of vase-painting as evidence; and in an Appendix, I deal with an influential recent challenge to the honesty of Thucydides.

In making these changes for the Second Edition, I have received valuable advice from colleagues in the University of Wales Institute of Classics and Ancient History: Nick Fisher, Sian Lewis, Lloyd Llewellyn-Jones, Stephen Mitchell, Daniel Ogden. I am most grateful to them.

1

The Delian League: Its Origins and Early History

Introduction

In 479 BC the city of Athens was in ruins. The invading forces of the Persian king, Xerxes, had forced it to be abandoned in 480. The greater part of its defensive wall and most of its houses were subsequently destroyed.¹ The Athenian sailors who, with other Greeks and under Spartan leadership, defeated Xerxes' fleet in 480 at nearby Salamis, were men without a city.² In 479 two further Greek victories, at Plataia in Central Greece and at Mykale on the western coast of Asia Minor, spelled the end of the Persian invasion. The Athenians could reoccupy the site of their city, rebuild its perimeter wall and fortify the city's new port, Peiraieus.³ Allied with eastern Greeks who now rebelled from the king of Persia, Athenian forces went onto the offensive.

Sparta's attempts to keep command of the naval alliance against Persia were not wholehearted. Following up their success at Mykale, the Greeks sailed to assault the Persian force controlling Sestos, on the northern shore of the Dardanelles. However, the Spartan commander, King Leotykidas, returned home: an Athenian, Xanthippos, led the campaign.⁴ Another Spartan, the regent Pausanias, did lead the Greek fleet with some success against Cyprus (defiantly close to the bases of Xerxes' best non-Greek sailors, the Phoenicians) and Byzantion (strategically placed to control the importing of corn from the Black Sea territories to mainland Greece)—campaigns probably of 478.⁵ But Sparta acquiesced when, not long afterwards, the eastern Greeks and the Athenians rejected the leadership of Pausanias and his Spartan successors.⁶ With the enthusiastic approval of the eastern Greeks, command of the naval war against Persia was formally given to Athens.⁷

The Delian League

The naval alliance under this changed leadership is called by scholars “the Delian League”; its treasury and meetings (“synods”) were located on the symbolic mid-Aegean island of Delos.⁸ By stages the League was transformed into an Athenian empire. The wealth it generated, and channelled to Athens, helped the spectacular rebuilding of the city: the construction, for example, of the Parthenon and of the gateway building of the Akropolis, the Propylaia, which to contemporary Greeks was perhaps even more remarkable.⁹ In its later stages the Delian League seems to have promoted *demokratia*, the control of cities’ internal affairs by and for their own (male) citizen poor;¹⁰ the subsequent Athenian Empire certainly did.¹¹ But aristocratic and wealthy Athenians profited especially from the League and Empire.¹² The funding by rich Athenians of artistic activities, including the production of tragic and comic drama, was made possible or facilitated by the proceeds of Athenian domination. The Thracian goldmines, exploitation of which probably did much for the education and leisure of the historian Thucydides, may have been acquired through the activities of the Delian League and later were protected, at least indirectly, by the power of Athens’ imperial navy.¹³ Also, we may suspect that a fertile sense of their own importance arose in Athenian thinkers (even those opposed to *demokratia* and Athenian imperialism) from contemplating the extent of Athenian power and the understandable principles on which open *demokratia* proceeded. It is well known that the influence of these thinkers on later civilisations has been profound: in studying the origins of Athenian rule we are examining the material base of much of European culture.

*

Reconstructing the history of the Delian League should involve an exercise in self-restraint. We should not claim to have a satisfactory knowledge of the period; for one thing, it contains several years to which we cannot confidently assign a single recorded event. Our most important source of information, Thucydides, set out to describe a later episode, the war which began in 431 between the Athenians and the Peloponnesian alliance.¹⁴ He was taking notes as an adult from that year,¹⁵ had sufficient seniority to be a general of Athens in 424¹⁶ and survived until at least 404.¹⁷ His account of events before 432 is, with important exceptions, brief. At the start of his history he states that events of the pre-war period and earlier were “impossible to

discover with certainty because of the passage of so much time”.¹⁸ He adds that certain trustworthy inferences were, on the other hand, possible. The context of these remarks makes clear that Thucydides’ concern here was particularly with the *scale* of events. But, as it stands, his statement about the obscurity of events embraces more than their scale. Also, it seems to apply to—among other periods—the time of the Delian League: that is, from 477 to c.450.

In his often-authoritative commentary on Thucydides, A.W. Gomme states that the historian’s words on unknowable events “must mean, both in language and logic, ‘Greek history before the Peloponnesian War’, the whole of it”: they must, that is, include the events of the Delian League.¹⁹ Now this is a somewhat depressing conclusion for the professional historian, and Gomme is unwilling to accept that Thucydides himself did mean this. Gomme argues that the unknowable events for Thucydides belonged to an earlier period, before c.510. He implies that if Thucydides had meant that the period of the Delian League was obscure, he would have indicated as much when dealing in detail with the period between the Persian and Peloponnesian Wars.²⁰ Gomme, with other scholars, suggests that some of Thucydides’ original words, which would have drastically changed the meaning of the text here, have been lost in the manuscript tradition.²¹ But our manuscripts have no obvious sign of corruption at this point. Sound method requires that we work from the text which survives, failing strong evidence of corruption (such as the existence of conflicting versions of a text in different manuscripts, or of a text which yields absurdity or nonsense). Doing so in this case, we should conclude that Thucydides placed conspicuously at the start of his work a warning about the obscurity of events before the Peloponnesian War.

This conclusion is strengthened by a remark of Thucydides shortly afterwards (I 20 1): “Such I found the events of long ago to be, though it is difficult to depend on all the inferences made here about them.” These “events of long ago”, in the description of which imperfect inference rather than knowledge is involved, include some which belong to 480 and later, as the preceding chapters (18 and 19) show.²² It seems, then, that Gomme is wrong to exclude events after c.510 from consideration here. That Thucydides did not repeat his caveat about the obscurity of events, when he dealt in detail with the decades from 479, should not trouble us. Having made the point conspicuously and

repeatedly at the start of his work, he may have expected his readers to remember it.

Thucydides gives a detailed sketch of the precariously describable period 479–436, which includes the entire life of the Delian League, in Chapters 89 to 117 of Book I. What was his purpose in doing so? At I 89 1 he indicates an intention of showing how the Athenians “arrived at the situation in which they grew great”.²³ He then describes the fortification of Athens and Peiraieus, the campaigns shortly preceding the founding of the Delian League, and the setting up of the League itself. Next, he makes it clear (I 97 1) that he is about to describe “what they [the Athenians] undertook in war and in the management of affairs between the Persian War and this one [the Peloponnesian], against the Persians, against their own allies who revolted, and against the Peloponnesians who came into contact with them on the various occasions”. In justifying this digression from his main theme of the Peloponnesian War, he mentions that the inter-war period had been neglected by other writers, with the exception of Hellanikos, who dealt with it “briefly and with inaccurate chronology”. He also states that the digression makes it clear how the Athenians’ domination was established.

When using the writing of Thucydides, or of anyone else, as a historical source, it is important to investigate the author’s purpose. For one thing, the writer’s purpose controls our ability to make arguments from silence. Thus we could not argue, for example, that “there were no striking developments in the internal, constitutional, history of Athens or Sparta between 479 and 436, or Thucydides would have mentioned them”, because it was apparently not his purpose to mention such events for their own sake. On the other hand, Thucydides did intend to describe Athenian undertakings against Persia. So the lack of clear reference in his work to a formal peace treaty between Athens and Persia in the early 440s should make us hesitate before accepting statements from elsewhere that there was something of the kind. (See below, Chapter 2.)

Origin and purposes of the League

Before we look at how the Delian League came to be formed, we should ask what the participant states intended the League to do. As often for the historian of the fifth century, a very careful look

is needed at the words of Thucydides, and in particular, in this case, at one Greek word, *proskhema*. Thucydides explains very briefly, and seemingly in passing, why the Athenians instructed other members of the Delian League to supply funds or ships: he writes that “a *proskhema* was to avenge what they (i.e. the League members) had suffered, by ravaging the territory of the king of Persia”.²⁴ Until very recently even good scholars, and the authors of standard translations of Thucydides, seem to have given a slightly misleading translation of the word *proskhema*. Thus P.A.Brunt takes it to mean “the professed purpose” of the League;²⁵ Gomme writes of the “announced intention”,²⁶ while R.Meiggs in one passage renders Thucydides’ expression simply as “the purpose”.²⁷ However, G.E.M. de Ste. Croix has now pointed out that the word *proskhema*, as used both by Thucydides and other Greek writers, carries an implication of unreliability or deceit.²⁸ It may best be translated as “pretext”. De Ste. Croix also observes that the word here is not preceded in Greek by the definite article: it does not even mean “the pretext”, but rather “a pretext”. This brief remark of Thucydides’ is, then, very far from conveying what he saw as the real reasons for the Athenians’ involvement in organising the League, but implies that some, at least, of those reasons could not easily have been admitted. The general and clearly stated theme of this part of Thucydides’ work involves Athenian acquisition of power. De Ste. Croix plausibly states,

I fancy that his choice of the word *proskhema* would have left them [i.e. his readers] with the feeling that the talk of revenge through ravaging expeditions was at least partly a cover for ambitious Athenian designs for organising a large, active, powerful and rich alliance under their control.²⁹

In testing this interpretation of Thucydides, we should look for any other passage in his work which refers to the Athenians’ purpose in helping to form the Delian League. There is one such passage, VI 76 3, where Hermokrates the Syracusan is represented as saying that Athens became leader of willing allies in eastern Greece “as being a state which intended to punish the Persians”. Now, even taken in isolation this expression does not mean that the desire to punish Persia was Athens’ real reason for assuming the leadership.³⁰ And an examination of the context of the remark shows that Hermokrates is indeed alleging Athenian insincerity.

He contrasts the fair words and, in his view, unfair intentions of the Athenians, stating that the Athenians resisted the Persians (through the Delian League, that is) “in order to enslave [the Greeks] to themselves”.³¹ Although not cited in this connection by de Ste. Croix, the speech attributed to Hermokrates does support his speculative reconstruction of Thucydides’ own view of the Athenians’ motives. Hermokrates speaks of Athenian insincerity, of the alleged desire to punish Persia and a real desire for the “enslavement” (*katadoulosis*) of other Greeks to Athens. Thucydides in his own person, having written of a pretext concerning a desire to punish Persia, shortly afterwards uses a cognate, and similarly pejorative, word (*edoulothe*) to describe Athens’ “enslavement” of allies.³² Hermokrates is an enemy of the Athenians, speaking to prejudice his audience against them, as Thucydides tells us.³³ His remark, then, would not be of great value on its own as evidence of Athens’ purpose in forming the Delian League. Its importance lies in its showing that a pattern of thought involving an Athenian pretext of punishing Persia and a real desire for dominance over the eastern Greeks was indeed known to Thucydides.

We do not need to share any disapproval felt by Thucydides for Athenian motives. However, we may accept his implication, if such it was, that a desire for power and wealth did much to bring about the Athenians’ vigorous participation in the Delian League. Apart from this, did the “pretext” to which Thucydides refers, a desire to ravage the Persian Empire to avenge sufferings caused by the Persians, reflect a real motive of any importance? A pretext would be chosen for its plausibility, in particular to Athens’ eastern Greek allies. The sufferings referred to need not have been those of Athens alone, although she had suffered disproportionately in 480–479 with the destruction of her city. The eastern Greeks would remember misfortunes of their own, sustained during more than half a century of Persian rule: for example, the savage treatment of young people after the suppression by Persia of the Ionian Revolt of the 490s.³⁴ Also, though it might not often be mentioned, the eastern Greeks would have suffered much as a result of being forced to fight for Persia against the mainland Greeks in 480–479.

Scholars have sometimes believed that the ravaging of the Persian Empire was projected by the Delian League for the sake of loot.³⁵ The use of analogy with modern history may have misled here. Brunt comments that the members of the League

“were to seek reparation for the damage they had sustained by ravaging the king’s territory”.³⁶ The word “reparation” recalls, no doubt intentionally, the French and British policy of fining Germany for the damage caused by the First World War. (Demands for “reparations” produced, in the British general election campaign of 1918, the slogans “Make Germany Pay” and “Squeeze Germany till the Pips Squeak”.) Another scholar, A.H. Jackson, has shown, however, that Thucydides’ words do not imply a policy of extracting plunder from Persian territory.³⁷ Jackson studied Thucydides’ numerous uses of the word employed for “ravaging” in this connection, *deioun*, and showed that it means destruction rather than looting. Brunt’s suggestion about reparation may happen to reflect part of the allies’ purpose in the early 470s; the biographer Plutarch has some interesting, though unreliable, details of lucrative plundering by League members,³⁸ and, much more importantly, Thucydides records the (profitable) enslavement, in the early years of the League, of people from the Persians’ garrison-town of Eion.³⁹ But Thucydides’ words on a *proskhema* of the alliance do not themselves provide a basis for this view.

This last topic illustrates an important general principle about the drawing of analogies between modern and ancient history. Analogy of this kind can be very helpful in suggesting possible motives and patterns of thought in antiquity. But because ancient Greek cultures are in some ways deeply dissimilar from modern ones, great care is needed in checking that suggested modern analogues do indeed correspond with the evidence of our ancient sources. At all levels of study there may be a temptation to glance hastily at the latter, once a modern analogue is conceived of. A result is often an error of perception of a kind which modern psychology has carefully documented—the improper assimilation of the unfamiliar to the familiar.⁴⁰

Greeks in the later fifth century, and historians today, are in a position to know that the great Persian invasion of 480–479 was not repeated in the following decades. Greeks in the early 470s were not. It is worth considering, briefly, whether their policy of attacking Persian territory by means of the Delian League was intended in part to prevent a recurrence of the great invasion. Persia had, of course, been heavily defeated in 480–479 but she retained most of her empire, including Egypt, the greater part of Asia Minor and, indeed, most of the Middle East. A repeated invasion might seem to outsiders, such as Athens and her naval

The Delian League

allies, to be a political necessity for the Persians, if they were to prevent discontented subjects in their more remote provinces from drawing subversive conclusions about Persian weakness. This question can, however, elicit only a speculative answer, there being no direct fifth-century evidence on it.

A related motive for the founding of the Delian League is given in Thucydides III 10 2–3, as part of a speech attributed to ambassadors of Mytilene, a large town on the eastern Aegean island of Lesbos. The ambassadors say that when their state made an alliance with Athens, on the Spartans' departure from the anti-Persian campaigning, it did so "to free the Greeks from the Persians".⁴¹ No additional reason is given. In assessing the value of a claim made in a speech, one should always look at the circumstances and desires of the speaker and his audience, to help to allow for omission, exaggeration and other distortion. This speech was made in 428, almost exactly 50 years after the formation of the Delian League, and to an audience of Peloponnesians, whose states had never taken any part in the League.⁴² The audience's perception of the early history of the League was perhaps not much more than a partisan outline. The Peloponnesians at the time of the speech were at war with Athens. Mytilene had revolted from the Athenian Empire; her envoys were begging for Peloponnesian help and claiming that their previous decades of alliance with Athens did not disqualify them from sympathy.⁴³ It may seem that it would have suited the Mytilenean case very well to ascribe to their own state a blameless motive for joining the Delian League, a desire to liberate Greeks, even if the ascription had been untrue. But there is, perhaps, an important control on the Mytileneans' claim. Sparta, although never a member of the League, almost certainly had been well informed about the early motivation of its members, since, as we shall see, influential Spartan officials came into conflict with the states which were about to form the League, in circumstances which would have led to a careful enquiry at Sparta into what those states intended. Even after 50 years this might have checked any Mytilenean tendency to lie on the subject, especially since in 428 it was the Spartans above all others who, as leaders of the Peloponnesian alliance, needed persuasion by Mytilene.

A purpose of the original Delian League which the Mytileneans could *not* mention in this context was to get rid of Spartan control. Thucydides states that the Athenians took over the leadership of willing allies because of the hatred for Pausanias,

the Spartan regent who had previously commanded them.⁴⁴ Pausanias, according to Thucydides, was unapproachable, behaved violently and gave—now or a little later—evidence of pro-Persian feelings.⁴⁵ Another probable grievance of the eastern Greeks against Sparta is suggested by Herodotos, though not by Thucydides. He writes that shortly after the battle of Mykale [in 479] the Peloponnesian authorities (a phrase which must refer to the Spartans) proposed to evacuate the Ionian Greeks from western Asia Minor, where they were allegedly indefensible against Persia, and to transfer them to territory elsewhere, which was to be seized from Greeks who had taken the Persian side (presumably in 480–479).⁴⁶ This proposal was defeated on Athenian insistence; the Athenians claimed, in accordance with a widely believed myth, that their city had founded the Ionian colonies and that colonists of theirs should not have their fate discussed by Peloponnesians.⁴⁷ Herodotos wrote as an eastern Greek himself,⁴⁸ and without seeming to have a strong bias against Sparta: if his story is true, the Ionians and other eastern Greeks may well have acquired at this point a lasting and influential suspicion that Sparta was unconcerned to defend them in the area where they most wished to be defended. Herodotos himself does not report the Ionians' reaction to the Peloponnesian proposal. In reconstructing it, Meiggs concentrated, in pleasantly English fashion, on the charm of the weather in Ionia, which the inhabitants might be reluctant to leave.⁴⁹ This may well have been important; Herodotos praises the Ionian climate very highly.⁵⁰ But one should look further.

In considering the reactions of a large community, or set of communities, such as “the Athenians” or “the Ionians”, one should always reflect on the possibility of differences within the group. Our Greek sources are not, on the whole, sociologically sophisticated, but they frequently show us differences of reaction between rich and poor, and occasionally between old and young, city- and country-dwellers.⁵¹ In Greek societies, as elsewhere, the influence of the wealthy and of the old tended to be very great.⁵² Among the Ionians, we may guess that old people would be particularly reluctant to abandon their homes, as old men of Athens are reported to have been, when the evacuation of that city was proposed.⁵³ Also, wealthy Ionians, and especially landowners, would hesitate to exchange their established positions for promises of territory elsewhere, territory that was still occupied by Greeks who would probably resist expulsion. Moreover, the expulsion of

these other Greeks was to be punishment for siding with the Persians. But the Ionian communities themselves had done just that, and had joined Xerxes' invasion in great force.⁵⁴ They could claim plausibly that they had done so under compulsion. But so could the other Greeks, who were to be ejected in the Ionians' interest. Numerous influential Ionians must have seen the proposed evacuation as embarrassing and hazardous, both for their communities and for themselves. The proposal, if historical, will have added much to the attraction of Athenian, as against Spartan, leadership of the naval alliance.⁵⁵

There were several other reasons for the replacement of Sparta by Athens. Offensive or defensive fighting against the Persians would require great sea-power, both for purely naval actions and for other campaigns which involved rapid travel along the coasts of Asia Minor. Athens had a far larger fleet than Sparta.⁵⁶ She had distinguished herself at Salamis, fighting with much the largest naval contingent on the Greek side.⁵⁷ At Mykale, a battle fought on land by troops conveyed by sea, Athens had again been outstanding.⁵⁸ Similarities of dialect and customs between the Ionians and the Athenians would help understanding and reduce friction, as compared with Sparta, which was part of the different, Dorian, group of Greek states.⁵⁹ Also, the Persians had set up democracies in Ionia, when in control of the area in the 490s.⁶⁰ Athens had been governed by a form of democracy since 508/7.⁶¹ Resulting similarities of procedure and temperament between the Ionians and the Athenians might have worked to the exclusion of Sparta, a state which was later to show much ineptitude in dealing with democratic politicians,⁶² and which found it convenient to establish oligarchies in the states under its control.⁶³

But, while the eastern Greeks had many reasons to reject Spartan leadership in favour of Athenian, the Delian League was not in its original purpose aggressively anti-Spartan. Thucydides states that the Spartans, at the time of the League's foundation, thought the Athenians suitable leaders of it from their own point of view—for the time being.⁶⁴ Since Pausanias was recalled to Sparta for investigation at the time of his rejection as commander by the eastern Greeks,⁶⁵ and since Dorkis and the others sent by Sparta to succeed him had themselves been rejected and had returned to Sparta,⁶⁶ the Spartan authorities at home would have been obliged to consider carefully the obvious question, whether the emergent Delian League was anti-Spartan in intention: Sparta's complaisant acceptance of Athenian leadership strongly

suggests that it was not. And the League's subsequent record of anti-Persian, not anti-Spartan, campaigning in the first fifteen years of its existence confirms the Spartans' judgement.

When the Delian League was formed, the participant states swore "to have the same friends and enemies": that is, to have a common foreign policy.⁶⁷ In this connection, pieces of iron were dropped into the sea. So much we are told by the Aristotelian *Constitution of Athens* (abbreviated as *Ath. Pol.*), a work of the late fourth century BC.⁶⁸ The detail concerning the iron is made more plausible by Herodotos' account of a similar gesture performed on an earlier occasion by other eastern Greeks, the men of Phokaia.⁶⁹ Scholars who accept the Aristotelian account have in some cases believed that the dropping of the iron symbolised the intended permanence of the oaths: the members were not to leave the League until the iron floated.⁷⁰ The *Ath. Pol.* does not give this, or indeed any, interpretation of the action, but this is the explanation suggested by Herodotos of the earlier gesture of Phokaia.⁷¹ Following this interpretation, it may be suggested that Athens was within her rights in refusing later to let certain states leave the League,⁷² and that the purpose of an organisation thus intended to be permanent could not have been the predictably transient one of punishing Persia. However, H. Jacobson has called any such argument into doubt by adducing several oaths from other ancient societies around the Mediterranean in which the throwing down of objects symbolises not permanence but the destruction or casting out of anyone breaking the oath.⁷³ Jacobson notices that Plutarch describes the dropping of iron by the Delian League members as done in connection with the curse which accompanied the oath.⁷⁴ It may be, then, that Herodotos has misinterpreted the action of Phokaia, and that an idea of permanence was not involved in the oath of the Delian League either. With a restraint unusual in scholars who adduce interesting and important new information, Jacobson does not claim that his non-Greek analogues disprove the theory involving permanence, but merely—and realistically—that they call it seriously into question.⁷⁵

Early organisation of the League

When was the Delian League founded? Thucydides gives no date, in contrast to the elaborate set of references which he employs to

date the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, his main subject.⁷⁶ Scholars normally accept that the League was formed in the first half of 477; the Aristotelian *Ath. Pol.* assigns the first arrangement of *phoroi* (contributions to the Delian League in cash and, perhaps, in other forms⁷⁷) to “the third year from the naval battle at Salamis, when Timosthenes was archon [i.e. at Athens]”;⁷⁸ that is, to 478/7. Diodorus Siculus (on whose chronology, see below) puts the establishment of the League in the year when Marcus Fabius and Lucius Valerius were consuls at Rome: that is, in 477.⁷⁹ The former, Attic (Athenian), year and the latter, Roman, year coincide for the first half (approximately⁸⁰) of 477. However, it should be acknowledged that the chronology of almost all events in Greek history between the Persian Wars and the late 430s is sadly insecure. Thucydides believed that he could correct his predecessor Hellanikos, who had written “with faulty chronology” on the period, but his own information need not have gone far beyond the *order* of the few events he mentions; in other respects he gives very few indications of chronology. For both ancient and modern minds it seems that chronology is an aspect of events especially easy to forget,⁸¹ and it is no accident that chronology is the single feature of Hellanikos’ work which Thucydides criticises as inaccurate. Chronological enquiry is less fruitful for the period 478–436 than for many other epochs; on the few occasions when we may feel confident about a date, investigation tends to be impoverished by a lack of other datable events which would have given the date significance. In accordance with the view given above, that the history of this inter-war period is generally obscure, even in aspects less vulnerable than chronology, little will be said on precise dating in the chapters which relate to the period. Complex studies of the question will be found in *The Athenian tribute lists* (ATL), vol. III ch. 11, and in Gomme’s *Historical commentary on Thucydides*, vol. I, pp. 389–413.⁸² On the tempting but profoundly erratic chronological indications given by Diodorus, with his year-by-year classification of events, see R.Meiggs, *Athenian empire*, pp. 11–12.

How large was the Delian League at its foundation? In the heyday of her power, from the 450s to 413, Athens seems to have had control over, or alliance with, most of the substantial communities on the islands of the Aegean and along its northern and eastern coasts. Athenian power at that period also extended through the Dardanelles and Propontis into the Black Sea, while

in the south it embraced territories on the southern coast of Asia Minor.⁸³ As to the original extent of the League, our most important indication seems to be Thucydides' statement that the first assessment of *phoros*, the contribution to League resources which its members were required to make, was of 460 talents.⁸⁴ If this figure is accepted, it may appear that the League at the outset was not very much smaller than the Athenian Empire at its height. However, Thucydides' figure should be compared with the surviving "Athenian Tribute Lists" (ATLs). These are inscriptions on stone, made in the fifth century from 453 onwards: strictly, they record the one-sixtieth of the *phoros* which was given to the treasury of the goddess Athena, but since multiplication of each figure by 60 reveals the more interesting totals paid in cash to Athens by different subject states, the title "Athenian Tribute Lists" has been assigned to the inscriptions by modern scholars.⁸⁵ Calculations based on these fragmentary but very helpful inscriptions suggest that even in the late 430s the total of cash *phoros* actually received by Athens was not much more than 400 talents a year.⁸⁶ If we assume that the original figure of 460 talents was meant as a regular annual payment, and that in the enthusiasm of the early League most of this required sum was actually paid, a problem appears—one which has greatly exercised scholars. We should expect the Athenian Empire in the late 430s to have been considerably larger than the Delian League in the early or mid-470s. States are known to have been added to the League after its foundation, Karystos and Aigina,⁸⁷ and there were probably numerous others.⁸⁸ And we cannot assume that these additions were offset by many successful defections from the League; as we shall see, Athens took vigorous and effective action to prevent even powerful states from falling away. To many smaller states, defection must have seemed quite impracticable. Why, then, if Athens' Empire in the late 430s was significantly larger than the early Delian League, is Thucydides' figure for the original *phoros* not considerably smaller than that for *phoros* received at the later period? The problem is compounded by the fact that all of Athens' allies by the late 430s seem to have been contributing in cash, with the exceptions of Khios and the towns of Lesbos.⁸⁹ We cannot assume that the figure for the late 430s would have been much larger if contributions in other forms had been expressed in cash terms.

One should not try to solve the problem by assuming that the rate of contribution required of Athens' allies had been, on

average, much reduced since the foundation of the League. In the defences put forward for the Athenian domination of the Aegean area, Athens never claims credit for having made such a reduction.⁹⁰ Aristides, the Athenian seemingly most responsible for fixing the original level of *phoros*,⁹¹ became a byword for justice, not for demanding unusually high payments from other states.⁹² Some scholars have, therefore, doubted or dismissed Thucydides' figure of 460 talents, as being too high for the League at its foundation.⁹³ Others, however, and most notably the editors of *The Athenian tribute lists*,⁹⁴ have defended the figure and argued that, unlike the calculation for the *phoros* of the late 430s, it reflects contributions made not only in cash but also in ships and men sent on League campaigns. Such contributions in kind could have been expressed, for convenience of accounting, in cash terms, and Thucydides makes clear that a scale of equivalences between contributions in cash and kind was constructed at some stage in the League's history.⁹⁵ This line of argument is promising, even though Thucydides' statement about the 460 talents is more easily interpreted in the Greek as referring only to payments in cash. But since Athens' large Empire in the late 430s still apparently produced less than this figure in cash from the *phoros*, Thucydides' 460 talents may need additional explanation.

One neglected hypothesis deserves consideration. The figures derived from the ATLs, including those from the late 430s, refer to contributions made only by Athens' subjects. Perhaps Thucydides' figure of 460 talents for the first assessment of the Delian League includes a substantial contribution from Athens herself. This assumption would greatly reduce the sum we have to suppose the allies were required to find, and would allow us to accept more comfortably the evidence that the League was indeed much smaller than the developed Empire. Obviously no precise measurement can be made of the Athenians' contribution to the early League, which was made in the form of ships and men⁹⁶ and, on this hypothesis, reflected in its cash equivalent by Thucydides' figure. It may perhaps have amounted to a third or more of the total.⁹⁷

Has this hypothesis been neglected by scholars justifiably? It may have been assumed that Thucydides, if he had meant his figure of 460 talents to include an Athenian contribution, would have made the point much more clearly. After all, for his readers near the end of the fifth century *phoros* meant distinctively money paid to Athens by subjects.⁹⁸ But Thucydides strongly implies

that in the early League Athens campaigned with her allies in a sense as equals⁹⁹ and was popular with them.¹⁰⁰ He may surely have expected his readers to assume that this equality and popularity required that when precisely-measured contributions were laid upon the other allies, they were also laid upon the Athenians. The *phoros* was received, Thucydides tells us,¹⁰¹ by a newly-created board of Athenian officials, called “Hellenotamiai” (“Stewards of the Greeks”). The fact that they were Athenians did much for Athens’ general control of the League’s finances, and probably helped to produce its transition to an empire. But we should not assume that Athenian officials could only have collected *phoros* from non-Athenians. At Athens itself there were numerous fiscal officers collecting wealth from Athenian individuals. Also, we should beware of smuggling in by a mistranslation the assumption that Athens never paid *phoros*. In connection with the League several good scholars translate *phoros* as “tribute”,¹⁰² a word with strong overtones of imperialism and subjection. Obviously the Athenian state would not pay imperial tribute, as a subject, to its own officials, the Hellenotamiai. But the word *phoros* in the early years of the League may have been largely or wholly free of these overtones, having been coined from the colourless verb *phero* (“I bring”).¹⁰³ There is no logical difficulty in Athens’ “bringing” contributions to the Hellenotamiai. Perhaps the most serious objection to the hypothesis here outlined is the one which applies also to the theory of the ATL editors: the fact that Thucydides’ sentences about the first *phoros* seem to refer only to payments in cash, and thus to exclude Athens’ contributions, which were in the form of ships and men. But to construe Thucydides in that way would leave us, as has been shown, in profound difficulty. It may seem better to assume that the League at its foundation was relatively small, and that Athens contributed much of its *phoros*.

Thucydides’ narrative of the League’s early warfare

At I 98 Thucydides begins his short account of the military campaigning by Athens and other members of the Delian League:¹⁰⁴ “At first they captured by siege Eion, on the River Strymon, a town which the Persians held, and they enslaved its inhabitants: Kimon son of Miltiades was commander.” At the mouth of a large river, Eion was well placed to hinder the passage

westward of any future Persian invasion by land. Goldmines and timber (for shipbuilding) in the area may also have attracted the League to Eion.¹⁰⁵ Herodotos, more journalistic in style than Thucydides, adds colourful details about the Persian governor, Boges, who killed himself after arranging the deaths of his wife, concubines and slaves and throwing the town's gold and silver into the river—denying it to his king's enemies.¹⁰⁶

Thucydides continues, "Then they enslaved the people of the Aegean island of Skyros, inhabited until then by Dolopians, and colonised the place themselves."¹⁰⁷ The Dolopians were Greeks who seem to have been accused of piracy,¹⁰⁸ an accusation which Meiggs firmly accepts.¹⁰⁹ This accusation may help to explain the severity of their treatment. But the winning side were obviously better placed than the Skyrians to establish their propaganda on the point in the historical tradition. Skyros was importantly situated on the route to the Black Sea, along which Athens imported large quantities of corn.¹¹⁰ The island was the only anchorage between Euboia (near Athens) and the islands of Lemnos and Imbros (near the Hellespont). This too may have influenced the League's (or Athens') decision to attack. There are indications in later Greek writers that the attacks on both Eion and Skyros happened in the Attic year 476/5: it may be that the two campaigns belong respectively to the late summer of 476 and the early summer of 475.¹¹¹

Next Thucydides records a war between Athens and Karystos, a town near the southern end of the long island of Euboia, and thus only a short distance by sea from Attike.¹¹² It ended with a peace treaty.¹¹³ The ATLs show Karystos paying *phoros* to Athens from 450.¹¹⁴ Very likely Karystos by the terms of the peace treaty had been forced to join the Delian League. Thucydides says nothing about the reason(s) for the campaign against Karystos. But Karystos had, under pressure, helped the Persians against Athens both in 490 and 480,¹¹⁵ something which would long be remembered. Meiggs, it is true, says of the campaign against Karystos, "It was too late merely for punishment and it seems most unlikely that Athens should, after the capture of Eion, have spoken of the danger from Carystus in the event of another Persian invasion."¹¹⁶ But for Athens now to have mentioned Karystos' past involvement with Persia would have had great political advantage. If other members of the Delian League fought in this war against Karystos, reference to Persia would have helped to meet any objection that the League's forces, meant for

The Delian League

use against Persia, were being employed far from Persian territory for Athens' own purposes. Greek political propaganda could invoke very remote events; for example, in the late 430s the Spartans sought to damage Perikles by mention of an episode from the seventh century.¹¹⁷ At the time of the present campaign against her, Karystos' siding with Persia was probably an event within the previous ten years. Athenian desire to prevent a recurrence, and to make an example of her dangerous neighbour, could have been strong.

After his single sentence on Karystos, Thucydides continues with a famous and important passage:

The people of Naxos seceded [from the Delian League]: the Athenians went to war with them, and by means of a siege forced them to surrender. This was the first allied city to be enslaved contrary to established practice [or, "contrary to the established terms of the League"¹¹⁸]: later it happened to others on separate occasions. Of the reasons for the defections [from the League] the most important were the failure to supply *phoros* and ships and occasionally desertion during campaigns. For the Athenians were strict organisers, and when they applied compulsion they irritated people who were not used to, and were not willing to undergo, hardships. In other ways too the Athenians were not as popular commanders as they had been; they did not take part in campaigns on an equal basis and it was easy for them to reduce to obedience those who seceded. The allies themselves were to blame for this; because of this shirking of campaigns the majority of them, so as not to be away from home, had themselves assessed to contribute money instead of the ships, at the appropriate rate. Athens' fleet grew as a result of the payments which the allies contributed, while they themselves, at such times as they seceded, lacked resources and experience for war.¹¹⁹

Naxos was a large and formerly powerful island of the mid-Aegean.¹²⁰ In what sense were its inhabitants, and those of other communities within the League, "enslaved" by Athens? Thucydides' word for this "enslavement" (*edoulouthe*) seems inexact, rhetorical and hostile.¹²¹ Elsewhere in his work almost all the uses of this word and its cognates, when applied to Athens, occur in speeches of her enemies attacking Athenian

imperialism.¹²² More generally in Thucydides, words from the same root (*doul-*) mean (1) chattel slavery, (2) political subjection of various degrees, (3) even more obviously metaphorical “enthralment” to some abstraction.¹²³ A close analysis of one passage, where the same verb is used for the “enslavement” of Athens’ allies, suggests that these supposedly enslaved states had important votes at meetings of the Delian League *after their “enslavement”*:¹²⁴ on this and on League meetings in general, see Chapter 3. Words from the root *doul-* seem, then, to be used in Thucydides at times as terms of political abuse, applying the odium of chattel slavery to a condition of far less severe subjection. (We may compare the blurring of important distinctions in English political abuse of the 20th century, such as “Fascist!” and “The slave-states of Eastern Europe”.)

There is no indication, here or elsewhere, that the Naxians now were turned into chattel slaves. That “the Naxians” are recorded on ATLs as paying *phoros* to Athens from 447 onwards strongly suggests that they were not. Sensible modern suggestions as to what befell Naxos after its conquest by the Athenians include the imposition of a garrison or of a *kleroukhy* (a colony of Athenian citizens) to ensure obedience.¹²⁵ Another possibility is that an oligarchic form of government on Naxos was replaced by a *demokratia*, a regime more likely to produce loyalty to Athens.¹²⁶ We may suspect that Thucydides used the imprecise word *edoulothe* partly for stylistic convenience, because its breadth of meaning would cover a variety of treatments imposed on the other states which he here goes on to describe as deprived of liberty. But the hostility he shows in this passage to the growth of Athens’ dominance should be carefully noted, and recalled when we assess his remarks elsewhere on the developed Athenian Empire.¹²⁷

Thucydides’ dislike of Athenian imperialism is shared by several influential modern scholars. J.A.O.Larsen wrote of “the decline of the League and its transformation into an empire”; his word “decline” refers not to any diminution in power but to the League’s moral standing, in his view.¹²⁸ Meiggs saw Athens’ treatment of Thasos (on which see below) as an “unambiguous sign of tyranny”.¹²⁹ Reasons for this common modern aversion will be briefly discussed in Chapter 3. But an important general principle may be considered now. All moralising in the study of antiquity is suspect. Even with hindsight, we know little of the reasons for the actions we wish to explain, compared with the

people of antiquity who actually performed them. (For instance, in the case of the war against Naxos we cannot tell whether strict and exemplary action was made more attractive by the imminence of a large Persian invasion which, in the event, was headed off by warfare at the River Eurymedon; see below. Persians had earlier seen Naxos as a stepping-stone for invading mainland Greece.)¹³⁰ Also, our own advantage of hindsight may mislead us into supposing that what we know of events, looking back, reasonable people in antiquity should have predicted. This much is commonplace among the many scholars who are wary of moralising. It should be added though, that in the study of highly successful states, such as Athens and Sparta, negative moralising may be more harmful than positive.¹³¹ An admiration of Athens or Sparta may incline us to look for signs of rationality and ingenuity in their policies. And given the record of these states in gaining and keeping dominance over other Greeks who far outnumbered them, rationality and ingenuity there must have been. Moral revulsion, on the other hand, may obscure our vision in such cases.¹³² There is considerable value in the French overstatement, “To understand everything is to forgive everything.” Sensing something of the kind, if we take pleasure—self-consciously or not—in condemning, say, Athens or Sparta, we may be loth to look for rationality in their behaviour, because this, if discovered, would interfere with our pleasure. The successful practice of history may depend on the suspension or absence of disgust.

After his remarks on Naxos and the changes in the Delian League, Thucydides goes on:

Following these events there occurred both a land battle by the River Eurymedon in Pamphylia and a sea battle between the Athenians and the allies on the one hand and the Persians on the other. The Athenians won on both elements on the same day, under the command of Kimon, son of Miltiades; they captured and destroyed all the Phoenician triremes to the number of 200.¹³³

The River Eurymedon ran to the southern coast of Asia Minor and lay approximately half-way between Ionia and the Persians’ naval bases in Phoenicia. This double victory of the Delian League, usually dated to the early 460s, strengthened Athens’ position as leader and contributed to the prolonged exclusion of

the Persian navy from the Aegean. No properly Persian fleet operated there again in the fifth century. Even when Persia's ambitions revived, after the annihilation of a great Athenian fleet at Syracuse in 413, her intervention in the Aegean took the form for a time of financing the fleet of Sparta.¹³⁴ The gathering now of Persian ships at the Eurymedon, if meant to precede an invasion of the Aegean, would have given the League considerable warning. The Greek attack may have been pre-emptive. Again, the Persians themselves could have received warning of an impending attack and assembled defensively at the Eurymedon. Persia was lavish with money among the Greeks in pursuit of her diplomacy.¹³⁵ A self-appointed spy might have expected large rewards for taking to the Persians news of a coming Greek attack. Meiggs's argument, that Persia on this occasion intended the aggression, is not conclusive, even though, as he notes, when the possibility of Persian intervention in the Aegean was once more considered, in 411, Persia held a fleet at the Eurymedon.¹³⁶ On the course of the campaign, Diodorus adds nothing reliable to Thucydides, and garbles his account by including an episode belonging to Kimon's last campaign, more than 15 years later.¹³⁷ For a possible contribution by Plutarch, see below.

Next Thucydides records the revolt from the Delian League of Thasos, a large island of the northern Aegean with a goldmine and trading posts on the facing coasts of Thrace.¹³⁸ The mine and the trading posts, Thucydides states, were the subject of a dispute with the Athenians. He mentions a subsequent Athenian naval victory over the Thasians, and "at the same period" an ambitious attempt of Athens and her allies to found with 10,000 settlers a colony nearby on the River Strymon, on a site called "Nine Ways" (*Ennea Hodoi*).¹³⁹ The colonists—all or most of them, Thucydides' narrative suggests—proceeded inland into Thrace and were "destroyed" by a force of (non-Greek) Thracians.¹⁴⁰ To plan, advertise and execute an interstate colonising expedition such as this would have been a long business. Since Thucydides, as we have seen, connects chronologically the first battle in Thasos' war of independence and the arrival nearby of the colonists sent by Athens, the *ATL* editors have sensibly suggested that news of the planned colony, which threatened the power and economy of Thasos, helped to provoke her revolt in the first place.¹⁴¹ Thasos was besieged for between two and three years.¹⁴² After a promising but unsuccessful attempt to procure the armed intervention of Sparta against Athens, Thasos capitulated, giving

up its ships, its mine and possessions on the mainland, and taking down its defensive wall.¹⁴³ Thasos also agreed to pay *phoros* and to make certain other payments which Thucydides does not describe precisely.¹⁴⁴

Thasos was treated severely. If we wish to explain rather than to condemn this, we should explore the possibility of a link between Thasos and Persia which might have menaced the Delian League, once Thasos seceded. There was indeed such a link. In 491, shortly before a Persian attack on Athens, a prosperous Thasos had obediently disarmed and handed over its fleet to Persia.¹⁴⁵ When Thasos revolted from the League, seemingly in 465,¹⁴⁶ the Persians may still have seemed to threaten the northern Aegean. An Athenian inscription, probably from the period 465–463,¹⁴⁷ records casualties suffered at Thasos and also in the Hellespontine region, the latter, it may well be, in a campaign against Persian forces.¹⁴⁸ It is possible, also, that a Persian garrison remained at Doriskos on the River Hebros in eastern Thrace; Herodotos records the failure of Greek attempts to remove it.¹⁴⁹ Even after the victories at the Eurymedon, Greeks might reasonably have feared that Thasos, once out of the Delian League, might be dangerously compliant with Persia.

During their revolt, the Thasians were promised help by Sparta, which undertook to attack Athens by invading Attike.¹⁵⁰ (Sparta's reasons for giving this promise, which was kept secret from the Athenians, will be explored in Chapter 4.) The promise could not be kept, however, because of a double disaster at Sparta: an earthquake and a revolt of Sparta's large subject population, the helots.¹⁵¹ To crush this revolt, Sparta interestingly called for the help of Athens, still linked to her by the alliance made against Persia almost two decades before. Athens' skill in siegecraft, enhanced by her experience with the Delian League, was especially valued by the Spartans, who faced a strong helot position on Mount Ithome in Messenia, Sparta's subject territory of the south-western Peloponnese.¹⁵² Urged, it seems, by her leading general, Kimon, Athens decided to help and sent a considerable force.¹⁵³

Several modern scholars have believed that such a force would not have been sent, had Athens known of Sparta's hostility to her, expressed in the promise to Thasos made, perhaps, some three years previously.¹⁵⁴ In evaluating this idea, we should look, as usual, for possible analogies. Was there ever another occasion on which Athens, with reason to believe in latent Spartan hostility

to herself, nevertheless agreed to help Sparta suppress a helot revolt? It happens that there was, in 421. Then, after ten years of inconclusive but full-scale war, Athens and Sparta made a treaty of alliance. In it Athens promised to send help to Sparta if the helots revolted.¹⁵⁵ The helots did not revolt during the life of this treaty, and Athens' word was not tested. But it was given at a time when a helot revolt must have seemed to the Athenians far from unlikely.¹⁵⁶ If they had no intention of keeping their promise, the Athenians in 421 were jeopardising at the start a treaty which they obviously valued. It may be that in the late 460s Athenians had indeed heard of Sparta's plan to invade Attike, and were *prompted* by it into willingness to help Sparta, as they evidently were in 421, in the hope of heading off further Spartan aggression.

The Athenian force sent to Mount Ithome was, after a time, rejected by the Spartans and sent away under suspicion. The alien culture, boldness and revolutionary character of the Athenians repelled the Spartans, and led to fears that they would change sides and help the helots against Sparta.¹⁵⁷ The dismissal of the Athenians by Sparta had profound results for both powers, as we shall see. For Kimon it meant, in all probability, banishment from Athens by the process of ostrakism.¹⁵⁸ We do not know whether any Athenians had been killed at Mount Ithome; if, as is likely,¹⁵⁹ some had been, there would have been much bitterness at Athens over Kimon's role in promoting a costly expedition to help a state which responded with unfriendliness and, effectively, a public insult.

After the expedition to Mount Ithome, the only action of Kimon's which Thucydides mentions is his leadership of a great naval force to Cyprus (probably in or near the year 450¹⁶⁰). Of the 200 triremes in the force, 60 were sent to Egypt to help a rebellious local ruler against his Persian overlords.¹⁶¹ The main fleet won a battle against Persian forces off Cyprus, and there was an accompanying victory on land.¹⁶² But before these victories occurred Kimon had died.¹⁶³ A few years before, in the mid-450s, Athens and her allies had suffered a terrible defeat in Egypt (on this see Chapter 2; Kimon almost certainly had not been involved). Amends had now been made for this defeat, at least in part: the Greek forces sailed home.¹⁶⁴

Thucydides and Plutarch on the role of Kimon

The influence of Kimon on the history of the 470s and 460s may have been very great. De Ste. Croix states plausibly that he was in this period “by far the most important and influential figure in Athens”.¹⁶⁵ Thucydides’ evidence on Kimon is scanty and it may be tempting to give an account which draws most of its detail from the relatively full *Life of Kimon* written by Plutarch. However, since in general Thucydides is clearly much superior to Plutarch in political intelligence and access to material, his testimony should be carefully set apart and used as a basis against which the claims of Plutarch are tested.

Thucydides names Kimon in only five passages. At I 45 he shows that Kimon’s son, who was an Athenian general in 433, had been named by his father “Lakedaimonios”, (“Spartan”). Chapters 98, 100 and 102 of Book I refer, as we have seen, to Kimon’s leadership of campaigns to Eion, the Eurymedon and Mount Ithome. Book I 112 tells of his last expedition to Cyprus. These few references suggest both that Kimon was, in Thucydides’ view, a person with great influence on events, and that he had a coherent policy. No other Athenian general is named by Thucydides in connection with the period from the foundation of the Delian League to the dismissal from Mount Ithome, whereas Kimon is so mentioned on three occasions. The apparent coherence of policy concerns Persia and Sparta: aggression towards the former, collaboration with the latter, in the hope of avoiding the appalling strain of a war on two fronts.¹⁶⁶ The naming of his son “Lakedaimonios” suggests a deliberately indelible advertisement of Kimon’s policy towards Sparta, made, at the very latest, in the mid-460s; an Athenian inscription shows that Lakedaimonios was old enough to be a commander of cavalry before 445.¹⁶⁷ Kimon’s influence in directing Athenian expansionism against Persia may also be reflected by the apparent cessation of Athenian expeditions to the eastern Mediterranean from the year of his death. (On this, and the “Peace of Kallias” between Athens and Persia, see Chapter 2.)

On the quality of Kimon’s generalship we have no precise indication from Thucydides. We cannot argue purely from the facts that he presided over successful campaigns against Persia and that he was repeatedly elected as general. An aristocratic commander may have little expertise and yet have a certain success against an enemy similarly led. (We hear, though not from

reliable sources, that Persian forces both at Eion and at the Eurymedon were commanded by relatives of King Xerxes.¹⁶⁸ At Athens a member of the nobility, such as Kimon, had great political advantages.¹⁶⁹ Also chance success in command could seem a sign of divine support and lead to repeated appointment.¹⁷⁰ In all probability Kimon would not have risen to command in the first place had he not been the son of an aristocrat and a general. But the career of his father Miltiades illustrates the drastic impatience of Athenians towards a general, albeit aristocratic, who failed. Miltiades, commander at the victory of Marathon in 490, was in the following year tried and sentenced to pay a crushing fine for a military failure elsewhere.¹⁷¹ A similar rigour was applied to unsuccessful Athenian generals later in the fifth century.¹⁷² Kimon's successes at Eion and Eurymedon make it highly probable that the Athenians used him as commander on campaigns of the 470s and 460s in addition to the three with which Thucydides connects him. If so, his survival as a much-tested commander until the affair of Mount Ithome, and his recall to a command of great importance around 450, should suggest that he gave evidence of considerable military skill.

Plutarch's *Life of Kimon* is too extensive to be treated in full here. On particular points one may conveniently consult the work of Gomme and especially of Meiggs.¹⁷³ Some of the more important points of the *Life* will be considered now. In comparing Plutarch's account of Kimon's career with details given by Thucydides, we seek to apply techniques of criticism which are useful on the many occasions in Ancient History when an early, good, source and a later, inferior, one supply information on the same subject. Where two such sources correspond on a particular point, the later source is often discounted, as being itself possibly derived from the earlier source and so adding nothing in authority. Where the two sources vary somewhat, one should ask whether the difference may be explained merely as garbling of, or as inference from, the earlier source by the later. If there is a contradiction, the version of the earlier, in other respects better-informed, source is usually to be preferred, unless the version of the later source corresponds with seemingly independent information from elsewhere. More promising is the case in which information in the later source does not conflict with that of the first but seems not to have derived from it either; a very detailed ("circumstantial") account of this kind is particularly valued, as being very unlikely to have arisen from honest misunderstanding

of the earlier source. Here we may suspect that the later writer has drawn on a different predecessor. (Research into the identity and value of the lost sources-of-our-sources has played a large, though often infertile, part in modern scholarship.) For the *Life of Kimon*, the possibility that Plutarch had a systematic and detailed fifth century source on political history apart from Thucydides seems to be almost ruled out by Thucydides' own comments, cited above (pp. 3f.), on the neglect of the relevant period by other writers. However, as we shall see below (Chapter 3), Plutarch may preserve valuable pieces of information from other early sources, now lost.

Plutarch's description of an episode in the conquest of Skyros, in which the body of Theseus, the legendary ruler and supernatural hero of Athens, was allegedly discovered on the island, should be taken seriously. It neither contradicts Thucydides nor is inferable from his history. Plutarch's statement that Kimon won great popularity at Athens by bringing back "Theseus" body is in keeping with much that we hear elsewhere on the importance of religion in fifth century Athenian politics.¹⁷⁴

Plutarch's account of the Eurymedon campaign also contains interesting material (on which in general see Meiggs, *The Athenian empire*, pp. 73–9). In this connection Plutarch states that Kimon altered the design of triremes to make them more suitable for numerous hoplites to fight from.¹⁷⁵ In the late fourth century the Aristotelian *Constitution of Athens* (*Ath. Pol.*), in a plainly oversimplified context, represents Kimon as the champion of the wealthy class in Athenian politics,¹⁷⁶ a view echoed by Plutarch.¹⁷⁷ (In reality, because Kimon made a great contribution to the power of the Athenian navy, he also advanced the power of the often-radical Athenian poor who manned it.) Now hoplites, who were obliged to provide their own expensive arms and armour, were among the wealthier citizens of Athens. The view that Kimon championed the wealthy may perhaps have produced, by improper inference, the idea that he reshaped warships to accommodate the hoplites.

According to Plutarch, Kimon won the naval victory over Thasos and subsequently captured the town, acquiring the Thasians' goldmines for Athens.¹⁷⁸ All this may be true, but we cannot assume so. Plutarch, or a source of his, may very easily have inferred that Kimon *must* have commanded on such an important campaign, although Thucydides does not say so. Of the goldmine (singular), Thucydides says only that the Thasians

gave it up, after mentioning that Thasos capitulated to the Athenians. Again, an inference derived, deliberately or carelessly, from Thucydides' text could have produced the idea that Athens acquired the goldmine for herself.

Plutarch represents Kimon as not requiring any state of the Delian League (other than Athens) to send men for service on campaigns, in contrast to "the other generals of the Athenians" who used lawsuits and punishments to extract personal service, making their rule offensive in the process.¹⁷⁹ According to Plutarch, Kimon allowed states to commute their contributions to the form of money and empty ships, while building Athens' naval power and imperial domination at the allies' expense.¹⁸⁰ If true, this would confirm our picture of Kimon as the most important of the politicians and generals who founded the Athenian Empire. Gomme disbelieves Plutarch here, and suggests that the distinction between the policy of Kimon and the practice of the other generals was invented to reconcile two traditions—that Kimon was popular with the allies and that Athenian leadership of the Delian League proved irritating (as Thucydides shows¹⁸¹).¹⁸²

Gomme refers to Kimon as the "hero" of Plutarch's biography. This remark takes us to the heart of a profound defect in the *Life of Kimon*. The Athenian general is treated by Plutarch with extravagant and almost uncritical respect. Kimon's success at Eurymedon is said to surpass the victories of Salamis and Plataia.¹⁸³ Eurymedon so humbled the king of Persia that he made peace (the "Peace of Kallias") with Athens.¹⁸⁴ (In reality the "Peace of Kallias" was made, if at all, more than 15 years after the battle of Eurymedon.)¹⁸⁵ Significantly, in view of his bias, Plutarch concedes that Kimon was ostrakised after the campaign to Mount Ithome, but he claims that this was done "with little justification"¹⁸⁶ and that Athenian resentment against Kimon lasted "not long".¹⁸⁷ Kimon was specially recalled, according to Plutarch, after the battle of Tanagra (a battle which was fought, probably, in 458 or 457¹⁸⁸); even Kimon's opponent, Perikles, saw his value and championed the recall.¹⁸⁹ Kimon's "gentleness" towards Athenians and allies is repetitively insisted upon.¹⁹⁰ And on his last campaign, to Cyprus, Kimon is said to win a naval battle over Phoenician and Cilician ships.¹⁹¹ Plutarch adds that "after his [Kimon's] death, no outstanding exploit against the barbarians [i.e. the Persians] was ever again performed by a general of the Greeks".¹⁹² Thucydides, too, mentions victorious

warfare on sea (and on land) in this campaign, against Phoenicians, Cilicians and Cypriots. But in his account these victories were won some while after Kimon's death.¹⁹³ Outstanding exploits against the Persians were, in fact, achieved by Kimon's successor(s).

We should, then, be very suspicious when Plutarch's account diverges from that of Thucydides, in such a way as to glorify Kimon at the expense of other Greeks. It is all too probable that Kimon's alleged difference from other commanders in the matter of allied contributions to the League reflects a distortion by Plutarch, similar to the one concerning Kimon and the other generals on the campaign to Cyprus. On the subject of the contributions, Plutarch is in any case almost certainly going beyond his evidence. In this connection he says that Kimon as general did not apply compulsion to any of the Greeks.¹⁹⁴ In the study of Ancient History, and in many other areas, it is often illuminating to recast a negative generalisation, such as "A never did x" or "B never said y" into a more positive-seeming but equivalent form. Doing so in this case, we obtain the statement "All Greeks at all times under Kimon's generalship were free from compulsion applied by him in this regard": our illumination may come in now seeing more clearly how wide a knowledge would have been needed to justify such a statement. It is highly probable that Plutarch did not have trustworthy information on Kimon's behaviour in this matter, to *all* League members, on *all* the relevant occasions in his generalship. There is a great intellectual gulf between Plutarch who, some five-and-a-half centuries after Kimon's death, believed that he should make so sweeping a claim, and Thucydides who, far closer to the events he described, insisted—although it made a difficulty for his own case—that occurrences of the period were strictly not knowable.

Notes

1. Thuc. I 89 3; Hdt. IX 13, compare VIII 53.
2. Compare Hdt. VIII 61.
3. Thuc. I 89 3–93 8.
4. Thuc. I 89 2; Hdt. IX 114–18.
5. Thuc. I 94 1–2.
6. Thuc. I 95. The expression "the eastern Greeks" is used here to refer to inhabitants of the Aegean islands, of the coasts of the

The Delian League

- northern Aegean and Propontis, and of the coasts of western Asia Minor.
7. Thuc. I 96 1, cf. 99 2.
 8. Thuc. I 96 2. Delos had long been a centre of worship and celebration for the neighbouring islanders, the Athenians and the Ionian Greeks of the eastern Aegean; Thuc. III 104. It thus symbolised unity.
 9. Compare Thuc. II 13 3, where expenditure on “the Propylaia of the Akropolis and the other buildings” is mentioned. The Parthenon is not named by Thucydides, and counts here merely as one of “the other buildings”. On the building of the Parthenon and Propylaia, see Chapter 3.
 10. See Chapter 3; on *demokratia* and the poor, Arist. *Politics* 1279b and Chapter 7.
 11. See Chapter 3.
 12. Thuc. VIII 48 6 and de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 44. Compare Aristoph., *Wasps*, e.g. 656–712.
 13. Thuc. IV 105 1, with A.W.Gomme, HCT, I, 300.
 14. Thuc. I 1.
 15. Thuc. I 1 1, V 26 5.
 16. Thuc. IV 104 4.
 17. Thuc. V 26 1–5.
 18. Thuc. I 1 3.
 19. Gomme, HCT, I, 91.
 20. Ibid.
 21. See Gomme, loc. cit., 92.
 22. On the meaning of the Greek words here translated as “the events of long ago” (*ta palaia*), compare de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 205.
 23. For a different interpretation, see Gomme, HCT, I, 256.
 24. Thuc. I 96 1.
 25. P.A.Brunt, *Historia*, II (1953–4), 150.
 26. Gomme, HCT, I, 272.
 27. Meiggs, *AE*, 463.
 28. *Origins*, 302 with passages there cited. Compare Thucydides’ use of the verb cognate with *proskhema*: *proekhomai*.
 29. Ibid.
 30. The Greek word here rendered as “as” (*hos*) can be used by Thucydides, as by other writers, to introduce a feigned rather than a genuine purpose: compare VI 61 6, where Athenians facing serious criminal charges set sail *hos* (“as if”) for Athens, and then flee into exile.
 31. Thuc. VI 76 4.
 32. Thuc. I 98 4.
 33. Thuc. VI 75 4.
 34. Herodotos writes of the best-looking boys being castrated to serve as eunuchs, and the most beautiful unmarried girls being “snatched away to the King of Persia”; VI 32.
 35. E.g. R.Sealey in *Ancient society and institutions: studies presented to Victor Ehrenberg* (ed. E.Badian), 237–42.
 36. *Historia*, II (1953–4), 150.

The Delian League

37. *Historia*, XVIII (1969), 12–5.
38. Plut., *Life of Kimon* IX 2–3; compare XIII 2, 6.
39. Thuc. I 98 1.
40. See, e.g., R.S.Woodworth and H.Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology*³, 717; F.C.Bartlett, *Remembering*, 84, 93f.
41. Thuc. III 10 3.
42. Thuc. I 95 4; III 8, 15 1.
43. Thuc. III 9–14.
44. Thuc. I 95 1, 4; 96 1; 130 2.
45. Thuc. I 95 I, 3, 5; 128 5–130. On Pausanias' attitude towards Persia see also Chapter 4.
46. Hdt. IX 106.
47. Hdt., *ibid.*, and I 147 2; Thuc. VII 57 4; Eur., *Ion*, 1581–8. On uses of this myth in propaganda of the Delian League, see J.P.Barron, *JHS*, LXXXIV (1964), 35–48.
48. He came from Halikarnassos, a town of south-western Asia Minor which was originally Dorian. His work, however, is written in Ionic, and not Dorian, Greek dialect. Not only was Ionic the dominant literary dialect of his time (the mid-fifth century); it was also used in official inscriptions of Halikarnassos.
49. Meiggs, *AE*, 34.
50. Hdt. I 142.
51. Plato states that a Greek city, when controlled by an oligarchy, consisted in reality of two cities, the poor and the rich, “always plotting against each other”; *Republic*, 551d, and see Chapters 3 and 7. On old and young, see below, n. 52, and Thuc. VI 18 6. On city- and country-dwellers, Thuc. II 21 3; Aristoph. *Ekklesiazousai*, 197–8 and *Akharnians*, *passim*.
52. Aristotle defined oligarchy, one of the commonest forms of Greek constitution in the classical period, as the rule of the rich; *Politics*, 1279b, 1290b. On the power of the rich in the Athenian *demokratia* see Chapter 7. On age: at Athens men under 30 were excluded from service as jurors or *bouleutai* (state councillors); see Chapter 7. It seems that at one period the right to speak in Athens' governing body, the general assembly (*ekklesia*), was given according to age, the old speaking first, the young last; Aiskhines III 4, cf. I 23f., III 2. Thucydides states that the Athenian Alkibiades was, by the standards of other Greek cities, young to be eminent in politics (he was in his thirties); V 43 2 with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, HCT, IV, 48–9; compare Thuc. VI 12 2, 17 1. The Greek words for “ambassador” (*presbys*, *presbeutes*) implied old age. The title of the Spartan senate, *gerousia*, meant literally (like the Latin *senatus*) “body of old men”. Further on Greek views of old age—and of youth—see: P.Roussel, *Étude sur le principe de l'ancienneté dans le monde hellénique* (= *Mém. de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres*, 43 pt. 2 [1942]), 123–227; K.J.Dover, *Greek popular morality*, 102–6; Powell in (Powell and Hodkinson eds.) *The shadow of Sparta*, 274–284.
53. Hdt. VII 142.
54. See, e.g., Hdt. VII 94.

The Delian League

55. On Diodorus' very different account, see Meiggs, *AE*, pp. 413–14.
56. According to Herodotos, there were 180 Athenian and 16 Spartan triremes in the Greek fleet before Salamis; VIII 43–4.
57. Hdt. VIII 43–4, 93.
58. Hdt. IX 105.
59. Compare Thuc. I 95 1. On the importance of the distinction between Ionian and Dorian Greeks, cf. p. 44. Confusingly, Thucydides and other Greek writers seem on occasion to use the word “Ionians” to include also Dorian and other Greek states of (or near) the western coast of Asia Minor; Gomme, *HCT*, I, 257. This partly explains why we have preferred the term “eastern Greeks”.
60. Hdt. VI 43 with A.R.Burn, *Persia and the Greeks*², 222. There is evidence of a democratic council on Khios in the sixth century; M.N. Tod, *A selection of Greek historical inscriptions*, no. 1.
61. C.Hignett, *A history of the Athenian constitution*, ch. VI.
62. Thuc. V 45; compare III 10 1 on the need for allies to be of similar character.
63. Thuc. I 19.
64. Thuc. I 95 7.
65. Thuc. I 95 4.
66. Thuc. I 95 6–7.
67. See de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 298–307.
68. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 23 5 (on which see below, Chapter 7); compare Plut., *Life of Aristideides* 25 1.
69. Hdt. I 165.
70. E.g. Meiggs, *AE*, 46.
71. See n. 69.
72. Compare J.A.O.Larsen, *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology*, 51 (1940), 187–8.
73. H.Jacobson, *Philologus*, 119 (1975), 256–8 and evidence there cited. In different ways, both Jacobson and de Ste. Croix (*Origins*, 298, n. 1) compare the oath of the Delian League with oaths of the Hittites (a people of Asia Minor whose culture flourished in the second millennium BC).
74. Plut., *Life of Aristideides* 25 1.
75. Jacobson, *op. cit.*, 258.
76. Thuc. II 2 1.
77. On the meaning of *phoroi* and its singular, *phoros*, see below.
78. *Ath. Pol.* 23 5.
79. Diod. XI 44 6, 47 with Gomme, *HCT*, I, 272.
80. On the Athenian calendar, see B.D.Meritt, *The Athenian year*; J.D.Mikalson, *The sacred and civil calendar of the Athenian year*.
81. Chronology is often the most problematic aspect of Herodotos' work on the Persian wars, in some cases driving scholars to assume that a passage clearly located in time was in fact meant to be “timeless”; see, e.g., Burn, *op. cit.*, 349, J.F.Lazenby, *Hermes*, XCII (1964), 265. For the gross chronological distortion, by later Athenians, of events of the mid-fifth century, see [Andokides] III,

The Delian League

- and, derived from that speech, Aiskhines II 172–3. From ordinary conversation of the present day we can often see that the chronology of an event has been quickly forgotten while other aspects of it are well remembered: “Let’s see: was that last Thursday or last Friday? (*pause*) Anyway...”.
82. For recent studies, see P.J.Rhodes, *The Athenian empire* [= *Greece and Rome* New Surveys no. 17], 12–21; R.K.Unz, CQ, 36 (1986), 68–85.
 83. See the maps of the various districts of the Athenian Empire in Meiggs, AE, following p. 621, and also the names of tribute payers, grouped by districts and reproduced by Meiggs on 540–59.
 84. Thuc. I 96 2.
 85. The standard work of reference on this subject is *The Athenian tribute lists* (ATL), by B.D.Meritt, H.T.Wade-Gery and M.F.McGregor (4 vols), which, in addition to reconstructing the lists, contains important essays on several aspects of the Delian League and Athenian Empire.
 86. Gomme, HCT, I, 273–4.
 87. Thuc. I 98 3 (Karystos); I 105 2, 108 4 (Aigina). See also below and Chapter 2.
 88. We happen to hear that Lampsakos (on the southern shore of the Dardanelles) and Myous (near Miletos in Ionia) remained for long in the power of Persia (probably until the 460s); Thuc. I 138 5. Later both places paid *phoros* to Athens: Lampsakos from 450 (or earlier; Meiggs, AE, 544), Myous from 451 (or earlier; Meiggs, AE, 540). Compare the unspecified conquests on the coasts of Thrace and the Hellespont referred to at Hdt. VII 106.
 89. Thuc. I 19.
 90. Defences of Athenian rule are found at Thuc. I 73–8, Isok., *Panegyrikos*, *passim*.
 91. [Arist.], *Ath. Pol.* 23 5.
 92. Plut., *Life of Aristides*, *passim*. The famous anecdote of the Athenian who voted to ostrakise Aristides because “tired of hearing him everywhere called ‘the just’” (Plut., *op. cit.*, VII 6) seems to relate to a period before the Delian League was formed, but fitted Aristides’ later image.
 93. M.Chambers, *Classical Philology*, LIII (1958), 26–32.
 94. ATL, III, 236–43.
 95. Thuc. I 99 3.
 96. *Ibid.*
 97. Even before she became leader of the naval alliance, Athens contributed 30 ships (as against 20 of the Peloponnesians) to the campaigns against Cyprus and Byzantion; Thucydides is not precise about the number supplied now by other allies, saying only that these allies came in a great mass (*plethos*); I 94 1–2. Later, in her period of empire, Athens provided the majority of ships in the largest fleets of war; Thuc. I 19 and below, Chapter 3.
 98. The term *phoros* was tactfully avoided when contributions were required in the fourth century for another Athenian-led alliance.
 99. Thuc. I 99 2, III 10 4, 11 1, 4.

The Delian League

100. Thuc. I 99 2, III 10 4.
101. Thuc. I 96 2.
102. E.g. Meiggs, AE, 234.
103. O.Murray, *Historia*, XV (1966), 149–50.
104. Thucydides mentions only the Athenians, in several contexts. But I 100 1 shows that he can use “the Athenians” as shorthand for “the Athenians and their allies”.
105. On timber, Meiggs, AE, 195; on gold, e.g. Thuc. IV 105 1.
106. Hdt. VII 107.
107. Thuc. I 98 2.
108. Plut., *Life of Kimon* VIII 3–4.
109. Meiggs, AE, 69.
110. On the corn imports, see de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 46–9, 265–6, with evidence there cited, and below, Chapter 7.
111. Scholiast (i.e. ancient commentator) on Aiskhines II 31 (Eion); Plut., *Life of Theseus* 36 (Skyros).
112. Thuc. I 98 3.
113. Ibid.
114. Meiggs, AE, 558.
115. Hdt. VI 99, VIII 66.
116. Meiggs, AE, 70.
117. Thuc. I 126–7 with Gomme, *HCT*, I, 428–30.
118. On the ambiguity see Gomme, op. cit., I, 282; Brunt, op. cit., 152, n. 1.
119. Thuc. I 98 4–99 3.
120. Hdt. V 28; Plut., *Life of Nikias* III 4–6; Meiggs, AE, 43, 301.
121. Cf. VII 75 7.
122. ATL, III, 155–8 provides a convenient collection of references.
123. Ibid.
124. Thuc. III 10 5.
125. ATL, III, 57; Naxos seems to have had a kleroukhy later. (On this and on kleroukhies in general, see Chapter 3.)
126. The first documented case of Athens’ insistence on *demokratia* in a League member concerns Erythrai, probably in the late 450s: see Chapter 2.
127. Thucydides’ complex and interesting personal position as regards the Athenian Empire will be examined in Chapters 3 and 5.
128. J.A.O.Larsen, *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology*, LI (1940), 200.
129. Meiggs, AE, 86.
130. This point is now also made by P.J.Rhodes, *Cambridge Ancient History*², vol. 5, 35. Thucydides (I 75) records an Athenian speaker (of the late 430s) as specifying the Athenians’ motives for the creation of their empire: the speaker gives fear as the chief motive, operating from early on and accompanied later by other motives. Commentators have rightly seen this as referring probably to Athenian fear of the Persians (see Gomme *HCT* on the passage), which, though it might change in intensity down the years and be joined by other fears (as of vengeful ex-allies), would exist, and with good reason, through to the late 430s.

The Delian League

131. The word “successful” here is not used to imply that these two states, or either of them, should be approved of, but that each fulfilled ambitious desires.
132. Compare W.S.Ferguson’s claim about the reaction of the Athenian assembly to a naval victory of 406: “the folly of the Athenians is explicable only on their own theory that those whom the Gods would destroy they first make mad” (CAH, vol. V. 359). Here a connection between disapproval and lack of understanding is all but admitted.
133. Thuc. I 100 1.
134. See Chapter 5.
135. See, e.g., Thuc. I 129 3, 109 2–3.
136. Meiggs, AE, 78 with references there given.
137. Diod. XI 60–2, with Gomme, HCT, I, 286 and n. 2, Meiggs, AE, 74–5.
138. Thuc. I 100 2.
139. Thuc. I 100 2–3. As Thucydides here says, this was the site later of Amphipolis, an important colony, on which see Chapters 3 and 5.
140. Thuc. I 100 3.
141. ATL, III, 258.
142. Thuc. I 101 3.
143. Thuc. I 101 1–3.
144. Thuc. I 101 3.
145. Hdt. VI 46 1–47 1.
146. See Gomme, HCT, I, 391.
147. For references, see Meiggs, AE, 80, n. 2.
148. Plut., *Life of Kimon* XIV 1; Meiggs, AE, 79–80.
149. Hdt. VII 106.
150. Thuc. I 101 1–2.
151. Ibid., 101 2. On the helots and their political importance, see Chapters 4, 5 and 6.
152. Ibid., 102 2–4.
153. Thuc. I 102 1; Aristoph. *Lysistrata*, 1137–44; Plut., *Life of Kimon* XVI 8, citing a fifth-century source, Ion of Khios.
154. E.g. Gomme, HCT, I, 298, de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 179.
155. Thuc. V 23 3.
156. Compare Thuc. IV 41 3, 55 1, 80 2–4.
157. Thuc. I 102–3.
158. Plut., *Life of Kimon* XVII with Gomme, HCT, I, 326–7.
159. Thuc. I 102 3 implies that there was a period of unsuccessful attack on the helot position between the arrival and dismissal of the Athenians.
160. Thuc. I 112 1–4; Meiggs, AE, 124–5.
161. Thuc. I 112 2–3, compare 110 2.
162. Ibid. I 112 4.
163. Ibid.
164. Ibid.
165. Op. cit., 172.
166. Compare de Ste. Croix, op. cit., 176.

167. *Inscriptiones Graecae*, I³, no. 511. In the dating of inscriptions such as this, much help is gained from a study of the exact forms in which certain of the Greek letters, and particularly sigma, appear. Authoritative work on this point is R.Meiggs, *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, 86 (1966), 86–98. For a challenge to Meiggs' view, and the possibility that "early" forms of sigma and rho occurred as late as 418/7, M.H.Chambers et al., *ZPE*, 83 (1990), 38–63. But see A.Henry, *ZPE*, 91 (1992), 137–46 and *CQ*, 45 (1995), 237–40.
168. Plut., *Life of Kimon* VII 1; Diod. XI 60 5, 61 3.
169. See Chapter 7.
170. Thuc. VI 17 1, with K.J.Dover, *HCT*, IV, 249.
171. Hdt. VI 110–1, 136.
172. See, e.g., Thuc. V 26 5, VII 48 3–4.
173. A recent historical commentary, with translation, is provided by A.Blamire, *Life of Kimon; Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies*, 56.
174. Plut., *Life of Kimon* VIII 5–6; on religion in the politics of Athens, see Chapter 9.
175. Plut., op. cit., XII 2.
176. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.*, XXVIII 2.
177. Plut., *Life of Kimon* XV 1–2.
178. Ibid., XIV 2.
179. Ibid., XI.
180. Ibid., XI 2–3.
181. Thuc. I 99 1.
182. Gomme, *HCT*, I, 284–5. Plutarch lays much stress on the gentleness of Kimon (see below): it was perhaps this, rather than his popularity, that Plutarch was concerned to assert at this point.
183. Plut., op. cit., XIII 3.
184. Ibid., 4–6.
185. See Chapter 2.
186. Plut., op. cit., XVII 2.
187. Ibid., XVII 5.
188. See Chapter 2.
189. Plut., op. cit., XVII 6. On this alleged early recall of Kimon from ostrakism, Rhodes at *Cambridge Ancient History*², vol. 5, 75.
190. Ibid., III 1, V 4, VI 2, XVI 3. "Gentleness" (or "self control")—in *πραότης* Greek—is attributed almost obsessively by Plutarch to his heroes: thus also to Perikles (*Kimon*, XIV 5), Agis IV of Sparta (*Agis*, XX 5), and even to Lyscurgus (*Lyc.*, XXVIII 13). Enthusiasm for an ideal usually arises in part from vivid experience of its opposite. Plutarch was aware of ferocity shown in his own day by Roman military leaders of 68–9AD, as well as by the emperor Domitian.
191. Ibid., XVIII 5.
192. Ibid., XIX 2.
193. Thuc. I 112 4.
194. Plut., op. cit., XI 2.

2

From Delian League to Athenian Empire

Developments on the Greek mainland and the expedition to Egypt

In the latter part of the 460s several states, including Athens, sent military help to Sparta, to suppress the revolt of her subject population, the helots.¹ When the Spartans singled out and dismissed the Athenian force, they caused a sharp change in the politics of Greece. Thucydides says that this campaign (to Mount Ithome) led to the first open quarrel between Athens and Sparta (the first, that is, in the period after the Persian Wars).² He describes the Athenians as outraged by the dismissal; they

judged that they were being sent away not for the more creditable reason [alleged by Sparta³] but because some suspicion had arisen; they considered it a great scandal, believing that they had not deserved such treatment from Spartans; immediately they got back [to Athens] they abandoned the alliance made with Sparta against the Persians and made an alliance with Argos, Sparta's enemy; an alliance with the same terms was made simultaneously by both states [Argos and Athens] with Thessaly.⁴

Not long before the helot revolt, the Spartans had issued a secret promise, to Thasos, that they would attack Athens (see Chapter 4). If the Athenians knew of this, Sparta's offensive action towards their men at Ithome may have confirmed their fears of eventual invasion. Or, if Sparta's promise was still unknown at Athens, the Athenians may instead have been shocked by their dismissal from Ithome, and have lost faith in their ability to predict Spartan action. In either case, military protection against Sparta's usually

formidable land power must have seemed necessary. Alliance with Argos secured the support of one of the largest hoplite forces outside Sparta's control, while Thessaly was renowned for its cavalry.⁵

Modern scholars have tended to explain political action as the result of motives which are ultimately economic, rather than to do with morality and status. Economic motives should always be looked for; in the case under review a desire to protect Athenian lives and property against Sparta was obviously important. But Thucydides suggests that moralising could also be a force in politics. Elsewhere, at III 36, he describes the Athenians as having second thoughts about a decision of their own because it was "cruel".⁶ And his account here refers to moral indignation against Sparta, rather than to strategic concern. Athenians no doubt recalled that the helping of Sparta, so rudely requited, had involved considerable sacrifice by their own city. Thoughts of status and revenge may also have mattered now. The power of an insult usually depends on the reputation of the party uttering it, and the Spartans, who had effectively insulted Athens' citizen army, possessed the highest reputation in Greece as warriors.⁷ For the sake of their own standing among the Greeks, many Athenians may have believed that a firm reply was needed to the degrading treatment received from this authoritative quarter. Vengeful Athenians would have the satisfaction of knowing that their new alliance with Argos posed a large problem for Sparta, at what for her was already a difficult time. In the recent past Argos had helped to organise a war against Sparta in the Peloponnese.⁸ And Sparta's forces now were distracted by the continuing helot revolt.

Athens' shift away from Sparta, towards Argos and Thessaly, had interesting implications for the Delian League. At the foundation of the League, its members had not been aggressive towards Sparta, but had been strongly anti-Persian. Argos and Thessaly had a very different record. Argos had been outwardly neutral in the Persian Wars, and was said to have a friendly understanding with King Xerxes.⁹ Thessaly, under severe pressure, had actively taken the Persian side.¹⁰ There is no indication that Argos and Thessaly, on making their alliances with Athens in the late 460s, became members of the League. Indeed, none of the allies or subjects acquired by Athens in Central Greece and the Peloponnese from the 460s to the early 440s was represented on the tribute lists, when they began in 454/3:¹¹ all may have been

seen as separate from the Delian League. But, by her alliance with the tainted Argos and Thessaly, Athens probably aroused suspicions in members of the League that her anti-Persian enthusiasm had declined. It was also open to Delian League members to object that Athens was encouraging Persia by allying herself with the friends and former allies of the Great King against the loyalist Sparta. Such an objection would have been especially embarrassing to Athens if Athenians themselves had previously argued, as they may have,¹² that member states could not be allowed to leave the League for fear that the spectacle of the League's weakness would encourage Persia.

We should try to reconstruct some of the reactions within the League to Athens' new alliances. In doing so, it is worth applying a principle of psychology which historians sometimes overlook. When characters in history, political and domestic, evaluate the offensive acts of others, they commonly do not consider those acts as forming a series already completed. Instead, they are very often influenced mainly by a fear that similar actions may follow, from the previous agents or from others. Some of the best historians in antiquity have suggested as much. Thus, when Thucydides explains Sparta's recourse to war against Athens in 431, he does not say that the Spartans resented Athens' existing empire, but that they were *afraid* of Athens as her power grew.¹³ Similarly the Roman historian Tacitus describes the revolt of a British tribe, the Iceni, as resulting from certain insults and "the fear of worse".¹⁴ In remote retrospect, such concern with hypothetical developments is easily forgotten, especially when the developments in question were successfully prevented. Yet one should seek always to ask, when examining the motives of agents in the past, not only "What did they remember?", but also "What would they expect or fear?" In the present case, we may suspect that when other states of the Delian League heard of Athens' alliances with Argos and Thessaly, they were concerned not only with what had happened but with possible future reductions in Athens' hostility towards Persia, which might endanger their own positions on the fringe of the Persian empire.

Any alarm in the Delian League on this point would probably have been intensified by the manner in which Athens' political shift had been executed. Thucydides states that the Athenians made their alliance with Argos immediately on returning from the campaign against the helots. This indication of timing may be useful for reconstruction; it suggests that the alliance was made

without consultation of a synod of the League. To bring together, at Delos, representatives of allied states which were scattered as far as Byzantion and Phaselis would have taken much time: if the Athenians had gone through that procedure, and taken that time, Thucydides could hardly have written of immediacy. Instead, we may guess that the first synod *after* the making of the Argive alliance was a lively affair.¹⁵ The Athenians had to report not only an important change in their anti-Persian position, but one made without prior consultation with the League. The allies might reasonably wonder whether other and even more serious developments would be announced to them in future by Athens, developments which they would be given no chance either to prevent by dissuasion or even to predict. Also, about this time Athens' allies would have learnt that Kimon, previously at the head of successful anti-Persian campaigns, was discredited in his own city and therefore unlikely to reappear to lead against Persia, at least for some years. Much reassurance from Athenian spokesmen may have been needed. After revolting from the Great King in the 490s, eastern Greek cities had eventually been left to their fate by mainland Greeks, including the Athenians:¹⁶ reconquest by Persia, and savage punishment, had followed. After the Battle of Mykale, Sparta had suggested abandoning Ionia and moving its population. Many League members might now see, once more, a risk that they would be abandoned to a vengeful Persia, as Athens laid aside, or at least subordinated, her hostility to Persia in favour of warfare closer to home.

Thucydides proceeds (in I 103) to record developments which may have made it seem even likelier that Athens would shortly be preoccupied with a war against Sparta. The state of Megara, lying between the territories of Korinth and Athens, left Sparta's alliance because of a war with Korinth over boundaries, and joined Athens. The Athenians built walls from Megara to its eastern port of Nisaia, on the Saronic Gulf, to protect the city from siege, and installed a garrison of their own troops. "Chiefly from this," wrote Thucydides, "there originated the intense hatred of the Korinthians for the Athenians."¹⁷ Resulting hostilities will be noted briefly below, and dealt with more fully in Chapter 4. For the moment, we should observe that Athens could now expect a prompt war with the Spartan alliance, especially if Sparta had already settled her war against the helots. And yet from the following chapter of Thucydides (I 104) we learn that around this time Athens and her allies from the Delian League mounted

a very large campaign, with 200 triremes, to Cyprus, in an obvious challenge to the Persian empire. The Athenians would know that they were stretching their resources very thinly by pursuing this remote campaign while hostilities were likely at home, against the great hoplite army of Sparta and her allies. When, shortly afterwards, the Athenians clashed with the Corinthians, they were obliged to use inferior troops, “the oldest and the youngest men”, in Thucydides’ phrase.¹⁸ There seems a good chance that the expedition to Cyprus at this pressing time was made partly to calm suspicions in the Delian League. Making war on two fronts, because of its very difficulty, would demonstrate emphatically that Athens would not let her quarrel with Sparta distract her from the defence of the eastern Greeks.

The great fleet of the League reached Cyprus, but turned aside to Egypt after receiving an invitation to intervene there. Thucydides explains that most of Egypt, a province of the Persian empire, had been seized by Inaros, king of the neighbouring parts of Libya, who issued the invitation to the Greeks.¹⁹ Meiggs notes that members of the League must have recalled the lucrative trade of their states with Egypt in the sixth century, and that Egypt may also have appealed as a source of grain to Greeks.²⁰ Thucydides’ account, on the other hand, helps us to understand the *opportunity* to intervene in Egypt, which the League now exploited. In Greek political and strategic thinking the notion of opportunity was highly important, and the word for it, *kairos*, occurs with great frequency. We shall see, in Chapters 4 and 5, that the military actions of Sparta may have been governed to a remarkable degree by a policy of waiting for special opportunity. The Greek dependence on opportunity has perhaps been insufficiently referred to by modern scholars. This may be due in part to a linguistic accident. The word in English which first comes to mind when we seek to refer to the systematic exploitation of opportunity, “opportunism”, generally means something rather different: the *unscrupulous* exploiting of opportunity.²¹ Greek states, of course, could seize a chance unscrupulously, as Sparta did in capturing the city of Thebes, contrary to treaty, in 382.²² But such action could provoke intense protest, even from those who normally supported the state concerned.²³ There is perhaps no convenient word in English for the far more common Greek practice of seizing an opportunity against an acknowledged enemy, of which Athens’ intervention in Egypt is a good example.²⁴

There are important doubts about the history of the League's Egyptian campaign. We cannot even be sure of the name of the Greek commander, though a fourth century writer, Ktesias, states that it was Kharitimides.²⁵ Thucydides gives an outline of the campaign. At first the Greeks dominated Egypt, penning the Persians and some Egyptians who remained loyal to them in a part of the city of Memphis called White Castle. However, a large relief expedition was sent from elsewhere in the Persian empire; the Greeks were defeated in a battle, forced out of Memphis and were themselves besieged for 18 months on the island of Prosopitis. At the end of that period the Persians, by diverting water from a canal, stranded the Greek fleet and captured Prosopitis with a land force. The war had lasted for six years, and of the Greeks "the majority perished".²⁶ When a relief expedition from the League arrived belatedly, most of its 50 triremes were also destroyed.

Scholars have disputed whether more than a minority of the original 200 triremes were involved in the defeat at Prosopitis. The crew of a trireme was of about 200 men.²⁷ The loss of most of the two fleets (200+50 triremes) and their crews (about 40,000+10,000 men) would, it is sometimes argued, have had profound effects on Athenian power which Thucydides does not mention and which he, or other sources, would have been bound to reveal, if they had occurred. As Gomme says of the Athenians and their allies, "The disaster would have crippled them; yet no great change in their position relative either to Persia or to the rest of Greece occurred as a result of it."²⁸ Is it possible that a large section of the original 200 ships returned to Athens before the end of the campaign, thereby reducing the scale and importance of the defeat at Prosopitis? Thucydides mentions no such development. Did he perhaps make a serious error of omission?

Support for these suggestions has been found in a famous Athenian inscription of the early 450s. This commemorates those Athenians of the Erekhtheid "tribe"²⁹ who died on the campaigns of a particular year, almost certainly before the end of the Egyptian expedition:

These are the men of the Erekhtheid tribe who died in war, in Cyprus, in Egypt, in Phoenicia, at Halieis, on Aigina, at Megara, in the same year...³⁰

The order of “Cyprus, Egypt, Phoenicia” may be chronological. And yet it is very unlikely that after the defeat at Prosopitis the remnants of the Greek force ventured to Phoenicia, where Persia’s chief naval bases were. So, on the assumption that the order is chronological, it has been argued that a large section of the Delian League’s fleet returned to Greece not long after the successful start of the campaign in Egypt, and raided Phoenicia *en route*.³¹ Also, Ktesias records 40 (not c.200) Greek ships as involved in the Egyptian expedition, which suits the hypothesis that a large proportion of the fleet was withdrawn at an early stage. Ktesias worked at the Persian court and so may have had good access to information.³² However, he makes demonstrable blunders on other subjects involving Persia; Meiggs has an interesting collection of them, which includes the reversing of the true order of the battles of Salamis and Plataia.³³ We cannot challenge the reliability of Thucydides with the assumption that the erratic Ktesias has correctly represented the size of the Greek fleet in Egypt.

If we assume that a very large fleet, perhaps half or more of all triremes possessed by the Delian League, was lost in Egypt, we have to meet the argument that such a loss would have had obvious and crippling consequences for Athenian power. In assessing this and other inferences in history, one should try where possible to avoid dependence on an intuitive feeling, derived from evidence one does not precisely recall, that x “must have”, or “surely need not have”, led to y . Instead, there should be a search for particular cases similar to the one under review, with which to test the inference made concerning it. In the case of the defeat in Egypt, perhaps the most useful event for comparison is the annihilation, at Syracuse in 413, of the great armada sent by Athens to conquer Sicily. Thucydides makes clear that the forces sent against Sicily comprised well over 40,000 men, nearly all of whom were eventually killed or captured.³⁴ Athenian and allied ships lost in the campaign probably amounted to just over 200.³⁵ An emphatic summary on the thoroughness of this defeat is given by Thucydides, in language interestingly similar to that used by him about the disaster in Egypt.³⁶ Did the defeat in Sicily “cripple” Athens?

After the Sicilian campaign, Athens remained head of an empire for some eight years. In that period her chief enemy, Sparta, more than once offered terms of peace which would have allowed her to retain the surviving Empire.³⁷ There were many

serious revolts from the Empire in the aftermath of the Sicilian expedition, as factions in the subject states exploited their *kairos*.³⁸ (We can trace some, though less serious, revolts after Athens' earlier defeat in Egypt.³⁹) Also, Thucydides makes clear that the massive loss of men and ships in Sicily was very important for Athens' capacity to make war.⁴⁰ But he does not treat that loss as quite the greatest Athenian setback in the Peloponnesian War. Instead, he says of the plague, which affected Athens in 430–428 and 427/6, “nothing distressed the Athenians and damaged their power more than this”,⁴¹ and of the revolt of Euboia in 411, “neither the disaster in Sicily, though it had seemed of great importance at the time, nor anything else to date caused so much fear [i.e. to the Athenians]”.⁴² None of these three great disasters, the plague, the defeat in Sicily or the loss of Euboia, was followed promptly by Athenian ruin. Even in 411, when *all three* had occurred, Athens still had six years left as an imperial power. There were, of course, important differences between the circumstances of the 450s and those of 413 onwards.⁴³ But Athens' resilience after the Sicilian disaster seems to tell against the idea that the Egyptian episode of the 450s must have been crippling. Finally, if we were right to suggest that the Egyptian campaign was mounted to some extent as a result of pressure from Athens' allies in the Delian League, that in itself might have helped to restrain unrest within the League, and any challenge to Athenian power, when the campaign had ended in failure.

We may take Thucydides at face value, and assume that the League suffered a great catastrophe in Egypt in the mid-450s. Possible consequences of it will be considered shortly. First, however, attention should be given to events concerning the League which took place in or near mainland Greece while the Egyptian campaign was going on. There was much fighting now between Athens on the one hand and Sparta and allies of hers on the other. (On this see also below, Chapter 4.) In the course of this warfare (and perhaps in, or close to, 458) Athens went to war with Aigina, a large and prosperous island of the Saronic Gulf. With a large navy of its own and an extensive foreign trade, Aigina had long been a rival of Athens. It lay little more than ten miles south-west of the port of Athens, and was clearly visible from it. Aristotle states that the Athenian politician Perikles referred to Aigina as “the eyesore of the Peiraieus”.⁴⁴ After a crushing naval defeat and a siege, Aigina was forced to join the Delian League and from 454/3 is found paying 30 talents a year

in *phoros* (as Meiggs notes,⁴⁵ the largest known contribution of any state at the time).

Aigina is the first state recorded as having been forced into the League in spite of its having fought alongside Sparta and Athens against Persia in 480 and 479. In fact the men of Aigina were judged to have fought best of all the Greeks at Salamis.⁴⁶ Against Aigina, Athens appears to have used forces of the League. In the naval battle of Aigina, “the allies of both sides” were present to help the Athenians and Aiginetans.⁴⁷ The sailors of the Delian League are better candidates for identification here as Athens’ allies than are the men of Argos and Thessaly, traditionally land powers. Allies from the League almost certainly fought alongside Athens shortly afterwards at Tanagra in Boiotia, against the Spartans and their allies who had invaded central Greece. Thucydides in this instance makes clear that Athens was attended not only by troops from Argos and Thessaly but also by “the other allies”.⁴⁸ Confirmation that the League was involved at Tanagra comes from a Spartan dedication, at the shrine of Olympia, of spoils “from the Argives and Athenians and Ionians”.⁴⁹

Athens’ use of the Delian League to fight Greeks who themselves had impressive records of opposition to Persia marks an important step in the development of the League into an empire. In the Peloponnesian War of 431 onwards, states of the Empire provided a large part of Athens’ forces, used for whatever purposes the Athenians chose. These purposes could be remote from the expressed intentions of the League’s founders, as when numerous states of the Empire took part in Athens’ attempt to conquer Sicily in 415–413.⁵⁰ The Egyptian campaign helped to smooth the transition from League to Empire. Meiggs notes that, with the League making its great effort in Egypt against the Persians, war against Athens by the Peloponnesians could be represented as treachery.⁵¹ We may add that such a charge would have been vivid and inevitable if the Athenians learnt now that the Great King had sent an agent to Sparta, to promote an attack on Athens by the Peloponnesians which would cause the Athenians to withdraw their troops from Egypt.⁵² The King’s agent Megabazos, a Persian sent with a considerable sum of money, may have been a conspicuous figure. Thucydides makes it clear that he arrived at Sparta at a fairly early stage in the Egyptian campaign: early enough, perhaps, for the Athenians to have known of his presence before they invoked the League’s

forces against Aigina. Megabazos returned to Asia when “his cause was making no progress and the money was being spent in vain”: but Thucydides’ language suggests that he was allowed to stay at Sparta for some little time,⁵³ and was not promptly dismissed in accordance with stern Greek patriotism. When they appealed for military aid from the League, the Athenians might express moral indignation concerning the actions, past and anticipated, of Sparta and her allies. They might add the warning that, if Athens did not receive help for her war in Greece, she might have to withdraw her forces from Egypt and leave the eastern Greeks exposed to retaliation from Persia.

Such arguments might be used with special effect concerning the great Spartan campaign to central Greece which culminated at Tanagra. That battle was precipitated by the Athenian construction of Long Walls for Athens itself, linking the city to Peiraieus and the sea (see Chapter 3). Without such walls, the city of Athens might be surrounded and cut off by a Spartan army and the Athenians prevented from sending help when needed to their allies. We know from an episode in 413 that many of Athens’ subjects, after prolonged campaigning alongside Athenians, developed an almost suicidal loyalty to them.⁵⁴ The possession of a common enemy is often a profoundly binding force. The solidarity of the Delian League and later of the Athenian Empire may have owed much to the joint warfare at this period, not only against Persia but also against Greeks at the battles of Aigina, Tanagra and possibly Oinophyta (where, 62 days after Tanagra, Athens won control—for some ten years, as it turned out—of Boiotia⁵⁵). This warfare between the Spartan alliance, mainly composed of Dorian Greeks, and the Delian League, consisting chiefly of Ionians, must have strengthened the feeling that there was a natural opposition between the two linguistic and cultural groups,⁵⁶ a feeling which would promote the coherence of the Athenian Empire later, during the Peloponnesian War.⁵⁷

The Athenian Tribute Lists and the consolidation of Athenian power

The period from the mid-450s to the mid-440s contained several steps in the shift from League to Empire. As we shall see, it may have been within this period that the Athenians first officially

described their allies (or some of them) as “the cities which the Athenians control”. But the transition, even as the Athenians recognised it, cannot be tidily confined to this period of ten years or so. And modern notions of what constitutes an empire rather than a league are probably so various and imprecise that, even if we were fully informed on the history of the Greeks in this period (which we plainly are not), we could not agree on a point at which Empire succeeded League.

In the Athenian year 454/3 there began the series of inscriptions nowadays called the Athenian Tribute Lists (ATLs).⁵⁸ Strictly speaking, these record, as we have seen, the fraction of the *phoros*, one sixtieth, which was paid to the goddess Athena at Athens. It is now widely assumed that 454/3 was also the year in which the accumulated treasure of the Delian League was moved from Delos to Athens.⁵⁹ That treasure certainly appears to have been at the Athenians’ disposal by 447; inscriptions make clear that the building of the Parthenon began then,⁶⁰ and there is evidence (on which see Chapter 3) that the construction was financed from the League’s treasure. Plutarch suggests that protection of the treasure from Persia was given by Athenians as a reason for its transfer.⁶¹ After their victory in Egypt, the Persians might raid Delos, even if the treasury there was sited in a sacred precinct; they had notoriously looted Greek temples in 480.⁶² Whenever it was made, the decision that the *phoros* should be taken to Athens, rather than to Delos, must have been widely seen as a symbol of Athens’ growing domination. Thucydides notes, in connection with the revolt of Naxos (c.470), that the *phoros* was in effect strengthening the navy of Athens at the expense of the power of the allies.⁶³ Numerous allies were no doubt aware of this. But the new procedure of taking the *phoros* directly to Athens was probably viewed as more than a consolidation or acknowledgement of a well-established pattern. Like many political developments, it would be examined for its *predictive* significance. Further assertions of Athenian power might seem likely to follow. In fact, Athens before long seems to have claimed the right to spend the *phoros* on whatever she chose, provided that the allies were defended.⁶⁴

Once we have the ATLs, we are in a far better position than before to estimate the number of states paying *phoros* at different periods and to identify those in revolt. Meiggs has shown how the evidence of the Lists may be exploited, with an ingenious argument that Miletos and Erythrai, two important states of

Ionia, were in revolt soon after the defeat in Egypt.⁶⁵ He observed that in the first list, for 454/3, the name of Miletos does not occur in the place where it might be expected, next to the names of Leros and Teikhiousa, two nearby communities which, when they appear in the ATLs, are normally linked with Miletos in payment of *phoros*. Erythrai, similarly, is missing from the list for 453/2. All ATLs are fragmentary, and it may be that the names of Miletos and Erythrai were recorded, on parts of the inscriptions now lost. Meiggs, however, has a more attractive explanation of their absence. He notes that, while the name of Erythrai is absent from the surviving list of 453/2, the associated nearby town of Boutheia is recorded under that year as having paid eighteen times as much in *phoros* as it normally did later, 3 talents instead of 1,000 *drakhmai*. Meiggs suggests that Erythraians loyal to Athens had gathered in Boutheia, while those who remained in Erythrai were in revolt. As we shall see (Chapter 3), many Greek communities later were profoundly divided by the question whether to secede from the Athenian Empire. And division within a *polis* often caused one faction to migrate into temporary exile nearby. (At Athens itself, during the troubles of 404–403, first a democratic faction migrated in this way, then an oligarchic one.⁶⁶) A similar suggestion is made concerning Miletos. The communities of Leros and Teikhiousa, close to Miletos and normally linked with it politically, are only named occasionally on other ATLs. But in the list for 454/3, while Miletos itself is not named, payments are recorded from “Milesians in Leros” and “Milesians in Teikhiousa”. The evidence again suggests a political split over loyalty to the Delian League, followed by temporary migration. Erythrai reappears in the list of 450/49 and Miletos rather earlier, in 452/1. In both cases military action by Athens may have been involved,⁶⁷ to restore the loyalists at the expense of their opponents.

Meiggs’ theory is attractive partly because it conforms with an important rule of thumb, used in explanation in both the human and physical sciences, the rule known as Occam’s Razor. In its classic formulation, by the medieval philosopher William of Occam, it is that “The existence of things should not be assumed beyond what is necessary.” The rule requires that explanation be kept as economical as possible. In the present case one might assume that the temporary disappearances of Miletos and Erythrai from the ATLs resulted accidentally from the damage done over the years to the inscriptions. In that case, separate

explanations would of course be presumed for the references to Boutheia, Leros and Teikhioussa. But Meiggs's account deals with these phenomena not with a plurality of separate explanations, but economically, with a unified hypothesis supportable by analogies from elsewhere in Greek history.

A lost Athenian inscription, known from an imperfect copy of the early nineteenth century, reflects upheavals at Erythrai.⁶⁸ It reveals that some citizens of Erythrai have taken refuge with the Persians; an Athenian garrison commander (*phrouarkhos*) has been installed; other Athenian officials (*episkopoi*, inspectors) are to ensure that a governing council (*boule*) is chosen by lot; the council members are to swear to serve the interests of the general mass (*plethos*) of citizens of Erythrai, of Athens and of the allies, and not to secede. The surviving text of this inscription (often referred to as "the Erythrai Decree") does not contain a date. But the reference to loyalty to Athens *and* the allies has suggested the time of the Delian League rather than the period of the developed Empire, when Athens was less likely to refer to the allies as apparently on a par with herself. For that reason, and so as not to assume the existence of an additional episode of unrest at Erythrai in the time of the Delian League, in contravention of Occam's Razor,⁶⁹ we may wish, with Meiggs and others, to identify the circumstances of this decree with those of the late 450s.

The Erythrai Decree reflects forms of Athenian policy which were regular in the developed Empire. *Demokratia* is set up, or protected, in the states controlled by Athens. The choice of officials by lot, as mentioned in the Erythrai Decree, was a distinctively democratic device, favouring the appointment of ordinary, poor, citizens.⁷⁰ Aristotle noted that election in effect was oligarchic, favouring the rich.⁷¹ The oath to serve the *plethos* of Erythrai and the *plethos* of Athens and of the allies also emphatically reflects democratic ideals; *plethos* was a regular term for the great mass of poor citizens,⁷² as distinct from the wealthy few (*oligoi*). The installation of political inspectors and of a garrison at Erythrai belongs to a pattern familiar from the later empire. Athenian officials serving in the Empire numbered, at one stage, some 700, according to the text of the Aristotelian *Ath. Pol.*⁷³ This figure should be compared with the number of states in the Empire, probably on average well under 250 in the decades before 413. Many of these communities were tiny. In the year 433/2, for which the ATL is unusually well preserved, at least 13 communities paid 500 *drakhmai* or less, while at least 56

others paid between 501 and 3,000 *drakhmai*.⁷⁴ A single labourer at Athens in the late fifth century might earn 300 *drakhmai* or more in a year.⁷⁵ If the total of 700 officials is approximately right, several hundred at least were probably concentrated in the few large states from which Athens received a big income and which might contain dissidents with realistic ambitions to revolt. (In 433/2 at least 21 states paid five talents, i.e. 30,000 *drakhmai*, or more. In the Peloponnesian War the sums at stake, and the chances of revolt, increased.) We should, however, be somewhat suspicious of the figure of 700. In the Greek text which contains it, the same figure appears in a different connection shortly before. There is an obvious chance that it has wrongly been copied twice by an inattentive scribe at some stage in the transmission of the text, by a process familiar to anyone who has done extensive copying and known to textual critics as “dittography”.

The use by Athens of garrisons,⁷⁶ political inspectors and also of notably pro-Athenian politicians among the allies themselves⁷⁷ reflects in part the great cost of capturing an allied town by siege, once it had revolted. In 440–439 the war to conquer Samos after its revolt cost over 1,200 talents.⁷⁸ The siege of Poteidaia, after its secession in 432, cost 2,000 or more.⁷⁹ (Athens’ public income from the Empire, including *phoros*, may have amounted to some 600 talents per annum at this period.⁸⁰) Siegework was unsophisticated, and to prevent revolts was no doubt thought much cheaper than to remedy them. Thucydides notes, in connection with the year 427, that the cities of Ionia were unwallled.⁸¹ The significance of this is disputed; some have seen it as a concession made by Athens to Persia.⁸² However, it is also possible that the various city walls had been removed as an Athenian precaution against revolt.⁸³

The probable revolts of Erythrai and Miletos in the late 450s may have reflected a more widespread sense of Athenian weakness in the aftermath of the Egyptian defeat.⁸⁴ If so, this was no doubt countered to some extent by a new expedition against the Persian empire, Kimon’s last campaign—to Cyprus. The reappearance of this veteran and successful opponent of the Great King must in itself have encouraged the allies. The campaign to Cyprus led, as we have seen (Chapter 1), to victories over Persian forces on sea and land. The question of how the Athenians reacted to these victories, and to Kimon’s death shortly before them, involves one of the most notorious problems of Greek history.

Did Athens (perhaps in 450–449) make a formal peace with Persia, the so-called Peace of Kallias?

The Peace of Kallias

Our sources on this question are sadly defective and contradictory, and modern scholarly literature is voluminous in its attempts to account for them. Meiggs wrote drily that “statistically an article on the Peace of Kallias can be expected every two years”,⁸⁵ while himself adding a chapter and a long appendix on the subject. The controversy over whether there was a formal peace threatens to become self-sustaining, with so much modern work already in print that almost any classical scholar could find enough to criticise in it to form the basis of a further article. We can be fairly sure, from the silence of our sources, that large-scale hostilities between Athens and Persia ceased after Kimon’s last expedition. Thucydides reports a speaker as referring (in 428) to the Athenians’ having relaxed their enmity towards the Persians,⁸⁶ and there is good evidence of trade between Athens and the Persian empire in the 420s and later.⁸⁷ After 413 Persia used the Spartan fleet as a proxy for fighting Athens in the Aegean. But in spite of an occasional fear that the Persian fleet was about to intervene there,⁸⁸ after Kimon’s last campaign the ships of Persia and Athens are never again recorded as having met in battle in the fifth century. The question whether this peace, in its early years, rested on a formal agreement is not a minor detail. If there was a peace treaty between these two powers, the various members of the Delian League must have learnt of it promptly. For one thing, the openness of proceedings in the Athenian assembly, which would have to approve the treaty, made secret agreements impossible.⁸⁹ League members, on learning of such a treaty, would have realised that part, at least, of the original basis of the League was being removed. Ravaging the Persian empire would no longer be permissible, and yet the need to equip the League to make such raids had provided a justification for the payment of *phoros*.⁹⁰ Athens’ continuing to demand *phoros* after the Peace of Kallias would have been “a vital stage in the development out of Confederacy into Empire”.⁹¹

The earliest surviving passage which is generally agreed to refer to the Peace is in a work of the Athenian speech-writer Isokrates, of 380.⁹² He wrote of Athens’ having by formal

agreement limited the king of Persia's empire, and prevented him from sending ships into certain areas. Later Athenian orators, and other Greek writers, treated the Peace as historical, on occasion adding details on the matter of frontiers which conflict with those given by Isokrates.⁹³ Diodorus Siculus (probably drawing his information from a fourth century writer, Ephoros) wrote of the Athenians *and their allies* making a peace treaty with Persia, whereby governors ("satraps") of Persian provinces were forbidden to come within three days' journey of the coast, Persian warships were excluded from specified areas, and the Athenians agreed not to campaign against the king's territory.⁹⁴ He records the treaty under the year 450/49, makes it swiftly follow the campaign to Cyprus, and names Kallias son of Hipponikos as the leading Athenian ambassador in the mission to Persia which concluded it.

Not only the orators but also Ephoros took in general a pro-Athenian line.⁹⁵ The Peace of Kallias was represented in the fourth-century as a glorious Athenian achievement, and contrasted with the Peace of Antalkidas of 387, whereby the Greeks under Spartan leadership allowed a revived Persia far greater influence over Greek actions.⁹⁶ A fourth-century writer who took a much less generous view of the Athenian democracy and its attainments was Theopompos of Khios.⁹⁷ Two brief excerpts from his work make clear that he condemned as a forgery the text of a treaty between the Athenians and the Persians.⁹⁸ We have evidence from elsewhere that the text of official Athenian documents could be forged or tampered with,⁹⁹ and Theopompos' opinion has long been taken as a very serious objection to the reality of the Peace of Kallias. However, one of the excerpts from Theopompos does not make clear which treaty between Athens and Persia he had in mind, while the other refers to the treaty made "with King Darius". Now, King Darius II came to the throne in 424–423. There is some evidence, again involving tangled questions, that Athens made, or renewed, a treaty of peace with him.¹⁰⁰ But the Peace of Kallias, if historical, belonged to the reign of his predecessor, Artaxerxes. We cannot, then, assume that Theopompos was referring to the Peace of Kallias. Some scholars have suggested that the reference to Darius was not made by Theopompos but was added by some mistaken copier of his work, Theopompos himself having meant to refer to the time of Artaxerxes.¹⁰¹ The text of his work, as excerpted by another writer, is certainly not fully trustworthy, but here, as usually

elsewhere, we should work from the text that survives. Theopompos objected that the text of the peace treaty was inscribed in Ionic, and not in Attic, lettering. Presumably he argued from the fact that Ionic script only became normal for Athenian documents in the last decade of the fifth century, contending that the inscription was thus made much later than the treaty allegedly was, and that the treaty in consequence should be regarded as a fiction. We cannot tell whether this was Theopompos' only argument against the reality of whatever treaty he had in mind. But it has often been found unconvincing. Several inscriptions in Ionic letters are known from earlier parts of the fifth century than its last decade,¹⁰² and since a treaty with Persia particularly concerned the Ionians, the Athenians might have had good reason for recording it in that script rather than their own.¹⁰³

The strongest argument against the historicity of the Peace of Kallias is that Thucydides does not mention it. Even D.S. Stockton, who assembles perhaps the most effective modern case against the Peace,¹⁰⁴ does not convey the full significance of this; the formal ending of warfare with Persia would have fallen within Thucydides' scope, because at I 97 1 he commits himself to giving an outline of that warfare. We know that Thucydides occasionally omits important information, even within his main topic, the Peloponnesian War; best known, perhaps, is his failure to mention the very large increase in *phoros* which Athens demanded from 425 onwards.¹⁰⁵ But such demonstrable omissions by Thucydides are not common. On the other hand, it is also uncommon for several ancient writers to agree on the reality of a conspicuous public event within the historical period which demonstrably did not occur. Weighing the silence of Thucydides against the positive testimony of the fourth-century politicians and Ephoros leaves us, perhaps, in an impasse. We should, however, examine a positive fifth-century reference to Kallias which may tilt the balance in favour of the Peace.

Herodotos gives an account, which he personally neither accepts nor rejects, of an embassy from Argos to the court of Persia.¹⁰⁶ The Argive representatives asked King Artaxerxes whether the friendship which their city had made with King Xerxes was still accepted by him, or whether he now regarded the Argives as enemies. Artaxerxes replied that the friendship was still very much in existence, and that he regarded no city as more friendly than Argos. By chance, an embassy from Athens,

consisting of Kallias son of Hipponikos and others, was at the Persian court at the same time “on other business”, in Herodotos’ tantalisingly vague phrase. Was this business the making of the Peace of Kallias? Establishing a date is crucial. Scholars have commonly believed that the likeliest time for these embassies to have occurred is near the start of Artaxerxes’ reign, when the validity of pre-existing relations was bound to come under review.¹⁰⁷ Artaxerxes began to rule in 465–464,¹⁰⁸ some 15 years before the period to which the Peace would belong. However, H.T.Wade-Gery argued that the two embassies belonged to that later period, and that Kallias’ embassy could have made the Peace:¹⁰⁹ his argument deserves to be restated, and may perhaps be reinforced.

Wade-Gery was impressed by the reported question whether the Argives were regarded as enemies by the King. He suggested that it was more likely to be asked at the end of the 450s than 15 years earlier. By the end of the 450s the Argives could reasonably wonder whether their alliance with Athens had angered Persia. The Persians, as we saw, had been trying to persuade Sparta to attack Athens, while Argos had in effect obstructed this by defending the Athenians. In the mid-460s, on the other hand, Argos would have no reason for fearing that Persia was hostile, so far as we know. Rather, Argos’ hostility to Sparta at that earlier period might seem welcome to Persia, as a distraction to the former leader of anti-Persian resistance. Probably in 451 or 450, Argos abandoned the alliance with Athens, and made a peace treaty for 30 years with Sparta.¹¹⁰ Argos’ evident anxiety about her relations with Sparta might well lead her to explore then the possibility of Persian support. And her break with Athens would explain why Artaxerxes gave the Argives so friendly a reply. A date at the end of the 450s may indeed seem best, for the Argive embassy and so for that of Kallias.

Stockton properly asks why, if Kallias was in Persia to make peace, the account reported by Herodotos should have referred to his mission as concerned with “other business”.¹¹¹ For in that case the Argives’ business would have been very similar. An answer may be available, if we look at the *context* of the remark about “other business”. The account of the Argive embassy, which Herodotos reports, seeks to illustrate Argos’ failure to oppose the Persians in 480–479. Its tone is plainly anti-Argive, and Kallias’ embassy seems to have been mentioned only to explain how other Greeks learnt of Argos’ friendship with the Persians. It would

have seriously interfered with the purpose of the account, to vilify Argos for not resisting Persia, if there had been a clear reference in this context to Athens' seeking peace with the Great King, albeit at a much later date.

It may seem, then, that there is fifth-century evidence for Kallias' negotiating with the King of Persia at the period to which, on other evidence, the Peace may seem to belong. The case for the Peace may be rather stronger than the case against. And even if there was no formal peace in, or near, 450–449, there is a chance that something occurred which for practical purposes was rather similar—an understanding within the Delian League that there would be no further aggression against Persia.

Plutarch records an Athenian decree, passed on the motion of Perikles, inviting other Greek states to take part in a congress at Athens. This was to discuss “the Greek shrines which the barbarians burnt, the sacrifices vowed to the gods during the war against the barbarians and now owed [by the Greeks] on behalf of Greece, and the sea—how all may sail in security and keep the peace”.¹¹² We hear of this decree from no other source, and Plutarch gives no clear indication of its precise date. However, if peace with Persia was made in, or close to, 450–449, the terms of this decree would fit remarkably well with Athens' needs immediately thereafter.¹¹³ In inviting “all the Greeks, wherever they lived, in Europe or Asia” to the congress, Athens could advertise a new justification for continuing to demand *phoros*: the need to fund a large Athenian fleet to police the seas, perhaps to suppress piracy and to guard against a surprise attack from Persia.¹¹⁴ Also, religious building on a large scale recommenced in Athens at this period, seemingly from funds accumulated over the years by the Delian League. The Athenians might wish to propagate a defence of this. A plausible defence was certainly at hand; Athens had suffered more than most states from the Persian destruction of temples. Plutarch reports that twenty men, “over fifty years old”,¹¹⁵ were sent from Athens to tour Greece with invitations. His precise and lengthy details of the areas assigned to the various envoys suggest that he or his source had read the text of the decree,¹¹⁶ which would be bound to go into such detail, in the way that most literary accounts would not. In the event, the congress did not take place; the Spartans, it was said, opposed it. But the Athenians surely anticipated this. We may suspect that from the first they had no great hopes that the congress would become a reality.¹¹⁷ Greeks were familiar with the idea that a

diplomatic proposal could be made with the expectation, or even the hope, that it would be rejected—leaving the proposer in a good light, and the rejecter in a bad one.¹¹⁸ (Such proposals are commonplace in modern diplomacy and in bargaining over wages.) Whatever was to become of the congress at Athens, invitations to it would create interested audiences around Greece, to which the Athenian envoys could put their city's arguments for her continuing domination of the allies and their *phoros*.

Assuming that the Congress Decree existed, as Plutarch reports, and that it belongs in 450 or 449, we may be able to explain why there may have been a year's pause in the collection of *phoros*, in 449/8. If the Athenians indeed proposed a congress to discuss the continuation of *phoros*, tact may have required that they appeared not to prejudge its outcome, by insisting meanwhile upon payments. Since some notice of any moratorium would have been needed, we might expect that a proposal for a congress in 450/49 would give rise to a lack of *phoros* payments in the following year.¹¹⁹ However, the argument that there was such a moratorium is somewhat insecure; it derives from there being, apparently, too little space available in the ATLs inscribed over the period 449/8–447/6 to have accommodated the lists of three years.¹²⁰ Considering the doubt over the existence of the Peace of Kallias, over the timing, at least, of the Congress Decree, and over the existence and timing of this pause in *phoros* collection, we should be reluctant to advance a theory which requires the existence and dating of all three. It may be more profitable to turn to the analysis of a process which undoubtedly occurred, and perhaps gave rise to a more colourful controversy than is usually realised—the building of the Parthenon.

Notes

1. Thuc. I 102; II 27 2; IV 56 2; III 54 5; cf. Xen. *Hell.* V 2 3, Gomme, *HCT*, I, 300.
2. Thuc. I 102 3.
3. The Spartans had claimed that the Athenians were no longer needed; Thuc., *ibid.*
4. Thuc. I 102 4.
5. For references, see de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 182–3, nn. 53–4.
6. It may perhaps be suspected that the Athenians were mainly concerned with how this “cruel” decision might appear to other Greeks. If so, that would relocate the influential moralising.

7. When, in 425, a group of Spartans chose to surrender rather than to die fighting against overwhelming opposition, more surprise was caused in Greece than by any other event of the Peloponnesian War, according to Thuc. IV 40 1. The story of Spartan heroism at Thermopylai, in 480, had no doubt created expectations of extreme valour.
8. See Chapter 4.
9. Hdt. VII 148–52.
10. Ibid., IX 31, cf. VII 132.
11. These allies and subjects included Argos, Thessaly, Megara, Akhaia, Troizen, Phokis and Opuntian Locrians.
12. Compare the argument attributed by Thucydides to an Athenian speaker in 416: the Aegean island of Melos could not be allowed to stay independent of Athens, because that would signal Athenian weakness; Thuc. V 95.
13. Thuc. I 23 6.
14. *Annals* XIV 31.
15. Thuc. I 102 4 suggests that the alliance with Argos preceded that with Thessaly, though perhaps only by a short time.
16. Hdt. V 103.
17. Thucydides begins I 103 by describing the end of the helot revolt and Athens' accommodation, "from hatred of the Spartans", of the helots who survived. There is, however, much doubt as to when these events took place; see Chapter 4. For Megara's long walls, archaeological evidence has recently been found: references in S.Hornblower, *A commentary on Thucydides*, vol. II, 233.
18. Thuc. I 105 4. By this time other Athenian troops were engaged at Aigina; Thuc., *ibid.*
19. Thuc. I 104 1.
20. Meiggs, *AE*, 95.
21. Compare the similarly loaded expression, "kicking a man when he's down".
22. Xen. *Hell.* V 2 25–36 4 1.
23. Ibid., V 4 1; Xenophon himself, a good friend of Sparta, expresses strong disapproval.
24. The idea of waiting for a *kairos* had its own terminology in Greek; see Liddell-Scott-Jones *Greek-English Lexicon* under *καιροφυλακῆω* and *καιροτῆρέω*. The nineteenth-century Irish nationalist Daniel O'Connell is said to have used the phrase "England's difficulty is Ireland's opportunity".
25. Ktesias 63f.
26. Thuc. I 104, 109–10.
27. Hdt. VII 184, VIII 17; Thuc. VI 8 1 with 31 3; J.S.Morrison and R.T.Williams, *Greek oared ships*, 128ff. On possible changes introduced by Kimon, see Chapter 1.
28. Gomme, *HCT*, I, 322. A forceful case for a less-than-catastrophic scale to this defeat has now been made by A.J.Holladay (*JHS*, CIX 1989, 176–82).

29. Athenian citizens were classified for certain administrative purposes into ten *phylai* (traditionally translated as “tribes”), membership of each tribe being hereditary.
30. The Greek text may be found in Meiggs-Lewis, no. 33.
31. ATL, III, 174–5.
32. Diod. II 32 4.
33. Meiggs, AE, 106–7, 475.
34. Thuc. VII 75 5 for the total of “not less than 40,000” at the end of the campaign. Many others had already died at earlier stages of the expedition. For the thoroughness of the Athenian defeat in Sicily, see especially Thuc. VII 87 and compare II 65 12.
35. 160 of these were Athenian ships; Thuc. VI 43, VII 20 1f, 42 1.
36. Thuc. VII 87 6; Meiggs, AE, 105.
37. Diod. XIII 52 (410 BC); Aristotle cited by scholiast on Aristoph. *Frogs*, 1532 (406 BC).
38. Among the most important were the revolts of Khios, Lesbos, Knidos, Rhodes, Byzantion and Euboea; Thuc. VIII 5, 35, 44, 80, 95. A majority of all the allies revolted at this period, according to Thuc. II 65 12.
39. See below.
40. Thuc. II 65 12, VIII 1.
41. Thuc. III 87 2.
42. Thuc. VIII 96 1; compare 95 1 on the importance of Euboea at the time.
43. There was no doubt some difference in the proportion of Athenian warships lost in the 450s, as compared with 413. (More than half of Athens’ ships were involved in the Sicilian disaster; Thuc. II 65 12. We have no comparable statement for the 450s.) Also, the widespread social conflict within Greek cities during the Peloponnesian War created a pressure upon wealthy individuals to lead revolts from Athens, which had not, so far as we know, existed in the 450s.
44. Arist., *Rhet.* III 10 7, cf. Plut. *Life of Perikles*, VIII. Grote commented, “we may be sure that Peiraeus, grown into a vast fortified port within the existing generation, was in a much stronger degree the eyesore of Aegina” (*A history of Greece*, V, Ch. 45). Perikles’ remark, if historical, need not have belonged to the 450s, however. There were circumstances in 431 which could have elicited it; see Chapter 5.
45. Meiggs, AE, 98.
46. Hdt. VIII 93, 122. Earlier, in the 490s, Aigina had submitted to Persia (ibid., VI 49), but hostile reference to this fact would have little force by the 450s, in the light of Aigina’s performance at Salamis.
47. Thuc. I 105 2.
48. Thuc. I 107 5.
49. Pausan. V 10 4, Meiggs-Lewis, no. 36.
50. Thuc. VII 57. On Athens’ use of mercenary sailors from abroad, see M. Amit, *Athens and the sea*, 30–49, Meiggs, AE, 439–41.
51. Meiggs, AE, 98.

52. Thuc. I 109 2f.
53. Ibid.
54. In the obviously desperate circumstances of the end of the Sicilian expedition, it seems that a majority of Athens' allies refused advantageous terms of surrender which would have involved abandoning the Athenians; Thuc. VII 82 1 and Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 396; G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *Historia*, III (1954–5), 11.
55. Thucydides does not say that Athens' allies were at Oinophyta, but he mentions their presence at Tanagra shortly before, and we have seen (in Chapter 1, n. 104) that having once mentioned the Athenians and their allies he can refer to both together simply as "the Athenians"; he may have done so in the case of Qínophyta. On Athens' domination of Boiotia, see Gomme, *HCT*, I, 318, Meiggs, *AE*, 99–100, 176–7.
56. See Chapter 1, n. 59. The Boiotians, however, belonged culturally to the Aiolian group, which also included several communities within the Delian League—those of Lesbos and the neighbouring mainland. On the importance in the fifth century of the distinction between Dorians and Ionians, J.Alty, *JHS*, CII (1982), 1–14.
57. Compare, for example, Thuc. VI 82, Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 220, 433.
58. The newest edition of the Tribute Lists, including fragments found in the 1970s, is *IG* I³ 259–90.
59. Though contrast W.K.Pritchett, *Historia*, XVIII (1969), 19.
60. For the texts of these inscriptions, see *IG*, I³, nos. 436–51.
61. Plut. *Life of Perikles*, XII.
62. E.g. Hdt. VIII 33–53, Aiskhylos, *Persians*, 809–10. Compare Hdt. VI 101 for an earlier episode.
63. Thuc. I 99.
64. Plut. *Life of Perikles*, XII.
65. Meiggs, *AE*, 112–18. For re-assessment of this subject in the light of new inscriptional material, M.Piérart, *ZPE*, 15 (1974), 163–7, N.Robertson, *Phoenix*, 41 (1987), 356–98.
66. Aristotle (*Politics* 1300a) tells of a case at Megara in which to have participated in a particular migration became a formal qualification for office.
67. Meiggs, *JHS*, LXIII (1943), 25–7; J.P.Barron, *JHS*, LXXXII (1962), 1–6 (on Miletos). For recent doubts about Meiggs' theory concerning Miletos, P.J.Rhodes, *Cambridge Ancient History*², vol. 5, 58–9.
68. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 40. For bibliography on this decree, Meiggs, *AE*, 113, n. 1.
69. See, however, Meiggs, *AE*, 421–2. Erythrai did revolt again, many years after the end of the Delian League, in 412; Thuc. VIII 14 2.
70. Arist. *Pol.* 1273a, 1274a, 1294b, 1317b. The poor were everywhere in the majority; *ibid.* 1279b.
71. *Ibid.*, 1294b, and see below, Chapter 7.
72. The term was used regularly in addressing a group which represented the *demokratia* of Athens; *to plethos to hymeteron*,

- “the general body of your citizens” (e.g., Plat. *Apology* 31c). For the *plethos* contrasted with “the few”, see, e.g., Thuc. V 84 3.
73. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* ch. 24.
 74. That is, if we accept the restorations in Meiggs’ tabulation of *phoros* payments (Meiggs, *AE*, 540–59).
 75. See the accounts of wages paid to workers on the temple known as the Erekhtheion; *IG* I³, 475–6. Sailors with the Sicilian expedition were each paid one *drakhme* or more per day, which may perhaps have been an unusually high rate; Thuc. VI 8 1, 31 and Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 293–5.
 76. On this see A.S.Nease, *Phoenix*, III (1949), 102–11.
 77. See Chapter 3.
 78. Gomme, *HCT*, I, 355–6 and references there given.
 79. Thuc. II 70 2.
 80. Thuc. II 13 3, with Gomme, *HCT*, II, 17–18.
 81. Thuc. III 33 2.
 82. See H.T.Wade-Gery, *Essays in Greek history*, 219.
 83. Meiggs, *AE*, 150. Athens ordered the removal of walls after suppressing the revolts of Thasos (in the late 460s) and Samos (in 439); Thuc. I 101 3, 117 3. Compare Poteidaia; Thuc. I 56 2.
 84. Meiggs, *AE*, 118–24.
 85. *Ibid.*, 598. E.Badian, in an influential article (*from Plataea to Potidaea*, 1–72), has argued that Kallias made peace with Persia *twice*, an idea for which he is not able to cite any ancient authority. The two occasions, in his view, were shortly after the battle of Eurymedon and in 449/8. Also important are the articles of A.B.Bosworth, *JHS*, CX (1990), 1–13 and L.J.Samons, *Historia*, XLVII (1998), 129–40.
 86. Thuc. III 10 4.
 87. Thuc. II 69, VIII 1 35; Old Oligarch II 7; Meiggs, *AE*, 267–9.
 88. Thuc. I 116 3, VIII 87–8.
 89. G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *CQ*, n.s., XIII (1963), 110–19.
 90. Thuc. I 96 1.
 91. The phrase quoted is from D.Stockton, *Historia*, VIII (1959), 65.
 92. Isok. IV 118, 120.
 93. On this conflict of information, and on the general question of the Peace, see Wade-Gery, *Essays in Greek history*, 201–32; Meiggs, *AE*, Ch. 8 and app. 8; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, app. 7.
 94. Diod. XII 4.
 95. On Ephoros’ bias, see G.L.Barber, *The historian Ephoros*, 90ff. and app. 9.
 96. Isok. IV 120; compare Dem. XV 29.
 97. Gomme, *HCT*, I, 46–9.
 98. These excerpts, in Greek, are quoted in Meiggs, *AE*, 488–9.
 99. See especially Lysias XXX 3 and D.M.Lewis, *CQ*, n.s., XI (1961), 61; C.Habicht, *Hermes*, LXXXIX (1961), 1–35; Meiggs, *AE*, app. 10.
 100. On this see especially Wade-Gery, *op. cit.*, 207–11; Gomme, *HCT*, I, 333–4; Stockton, *art. cit.*, 72–9.
 101. E.g., Stockton, *art. cit.*, 62.

102. Wade-Gery, op. cit., 206; B.D.Meritt, *Hesperia*, XIII (1944), 215.
103. Grote, *A history of Greece*, V, 45. See Meiggs, *AE*, 137–8, for the use in the mid-fifth century of Ionic script, on Athenian inscriptions of particular concern to the allies of Athens.
104. Stockton, art. cit., 61–79.
105. See below, Chapter 5.
106. Hdt. VII 151–2.
107. For example, E.M.Walker in *CAH*, V, 470. Meiggs, too, dissociates this embassy from the making of the Peace of Kallias; *AE*, 93.
108. R.A.Parker and W.H.Dubberstein, *Babylonian chronology*, 17f.
109. *Essays in Greek history*, 228–9.
110. Thucydides states that in 421 a 30-year peace treaty between Argos and Sparta was about to expire; V 14 4, 28.
111. Stockton, art. cit., 69 n. 20; Meiggs, *AE*, 93, has a similar objection.
112. Plut. *Life of Perikles*, XVII.
113. Wade-Gery, *Hesperia*, XIV (1945), 216ff.
114. On piracy, see below, Chapter 3. On surviving fears of Persian attack, above n. 88.
115. This precise and unusual specification as to age would make remarkably good sense if the decree was indeed issued in 450 or soon afterwards. For in that case every envoy would have been of at least the minimum age (c. 20) to fight the Persians in 480–79.
116. A collection of Athenian decrees was published by Krateros; Plutarch refers to it at *Life of Aristides* XXVI, *Life of Kimon*, XIII.
117. H.Nesselhauf, *Klio*, Beiheft XXX (1933), 33.
118. Hdt. VII 150.
119. Against any moratorium, see de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 312.
120. Meiggs-Lewis, 133ff. Compare A.W.Gomme, *Classical Review*, LIV (1940), 66.

3

The Athenian Empire

The building of the Parthenon

In the early years of their Empire, Athenians created a building which to modern tastes is perhaps the most satisfying work of art of Antiquity, the temple of Athena known as the Parthenon. When we look for evidence of how contemporary Athenians viewed the building, there is a special need to guard against wishful thinking. Very little is heard about the Parthenon from ancient writers:¹ we should like to be able to believe what we do hear, rather than admit ignorance on so alluring a topic.² There are some surviving building accounts concerning the Parthenon, inscribed on stone at Athens.³ These make clear that the building began in 447, and reveal something of the bureaucracy which controlled the work, but do not help us much in reconstructing any special ideals or enthusiasms connected with the new temple.⁴ Some stray remarks by a literary commentator of the second century AD may indicate that it was in 450/49 that the Athenians prepared to use accumulated funds from the Delian League for the building.⁵ But the only account of contemporary attitudes to the building project, a highly colourful account, is contained in Plutarch's *Life of Perikles*.⁶ Plutarch depicts Perikles as championing the policy of funding Athenian buildings from the treasure of the Delian League, and as meeting lively opposition from other Athenians, seemingly led by Thucydides son of Melesias (a politician perhaps related to Thucydides the historian⁷).

It is argued by A.Andrewes that Plutarch's account of this conflict is "worthless", that in the main it is not based on contemporary records or memories, but reflects rhetorical reconstruction of a later age, with anachronism from the Roman period.⁸ Now we know that Plutarch was not able to draw on

any contemporary and systematic history of the period, other than that of Thucydides, who makes no mention of controversy over Athenian building. And there are points which give some plausibility to Andrewes' view. For example, Plutarch represents Perikles as arguing that Athens could reasonably decide for herself what to do with money from the League, so long as Athenians succeeded in keeping the Persians away, while the allies contributed "not a horse, not a ship, not a hoplite but only money".⁹ In reality, we know that some states were still contributing ships and men rather than money: Khios, Lesbos and Samos.¹⁰ However, Andrewes seems to overstate his case. He shows that Thucydides son of Melesias may well have had a creditable military record, and implies that Plutarch misrepresents him as a civilian, with "no record in the field".¹¹ But Plutarch does not do this; he states that Thucydides son of Melesias was "less of a warrior than Kimon, but more of a civilian politician", which is very different. There were probably many Athenian politicians with good military records which fell short of Kimon's.¹² The misrepresentations in Plutarch's account seem insufficient to require us to reject it in its entirety. Even the exaggeration about horses, ships and hoplites may faithfully reflect fifth-century rhetoric. Thucydides himself reports a speech with a distortion which would have been hardly less obvious to a contemporary audience. He shows an Athenian speaker claiming that Athens fought alone against the Persians at Marathon,¹³ although it was well known that she was supported in the battle by allies from Plataia.¹⁴

On the other hand, there are signs, normally overlooked, that Plutarch's account reflects ideas of the classical period and may indeed derive from that time. Enemies of Perikles stated, according to Plutarch, that

Greece seems to be wilfully degraded with a terrible degrading arrogance and to be the victim of blatant tyranny, as she sees us [Athenians] using what she contributed under necessity for the war to gild our city and to give her a pretty face, like an *alazon* woman, decked out with expensive stones and statues and thousand-talent temples.¹⁵

This passage, with its famous comparison of Athens to a woman, has traditionally been misunderstood. The word *alazon*, left untranslated in the above version, is translated variously by

modern scholars. A.R.Burn takes it to mean a *vain* woman; Meiggs translates "*wanton* woman".¹⁶ In other contexts, however, the meaning of this word is not in dispute; it means "pretentious", "falsely boastful".¹⁷ Why has it not been given its normal meaning, in translations of this passage? As we have seen elsewhere (Chapter 1), there is a common error of perception which involves assimilating the unfamiliar to the familiar. Such an error may have occurred in the present case. The picture of a woman deceitfully putting on a pretty face may have suggested the modern cliché "tarting up"; this would explain why Meiggs has imported the idea of wantonness, which is not present in Plutarch's Greek. Until the re-appearance of feminism around 1970, few scholars were concerned to gain a detailed knowledge of the history of Greek women.¹⁸ One effect of such knowledge may be to shed renewed light on how Greek ideas of feminine behaviour were applied to the great building programme at Athens.

Xenophon, an Athenian who wrote in the first half of the fourth century, told of a wife who tried to make herself more attractive to her husband. This woman is described as having come from a sheltered background, and as married to a man of some standing.¹⁹ Far from behaving as a whore, she is of almost exemplary virtue.²⁰ The cosmetic techniques which she uses, until admonished by a philosophic husband, are the application of white lead to suggest fair skin, of red dye from the plant alkanet (perhaps for the cheeks), and the wearing of built-up shoes.²¹ The white and red make-up is also mentioned by the comic poet Aristophanes, in connection with Athenian women of a less respected class.²² The effect of her cosmetics on Xenophon's lady corresponds interestingly with the effect which the Parthenon might have on the view of Athens. In the first place, the new temple made the Akropolis slightly taller, as elevated shoes would do to a woman. The sculpture of the Parthenon was brightly painted, in red and other colours,²³ and so might recall a woman's colourful make-up. But the main visual effect of the temple would probably come from the glittering newly-cut marble of its columns; one Greek word for marble, *marmaros*, was derived from the verb *marmairein*, "to glitter". The main body of make-up on a woman's face would be, correspondingly, white.

Plutarch uses the phrase "like a deceitful woman" to amplify the reference to "putting on a pretty face".²⁴ It is noteworthy

that, of all the fine Athenian buildings of the mid-fifth century, the Parthenon, because of its scale and position, would be the likeliest to be seen as Athens' new "face".²⁵ If Plutarch, or rather his ultimate source, had the Parthenon particularly in mind, that would fit well with the implication that the party of Thucydides son of Melesias was responsible for this colourful rhetoric. There was another exceptionally impressive and expensive Athenian building of the mid-century, the Propylaia, begun in 437/6, but by that date Thucydides son of Melesias had been ostracised for some seven years. It was probably the Parthenon to which he and his supporters directed their critical attention.

The reported simile for the Parthenon seems to have point as a reference to deceit, rather than to vanity, wantonness or whoredom. If it could be shown that Greeks in the classical period did, in any case, regard the Athenian building programme as somehow deceitful, that would give confirmation to this theory. It would also suggest that the simile of the deceitful woman was not merely a bright piece of satire, but was a brilliantly memorable part of a serious argument.

Thucydides nowhere singles out the Parthenon for reference, but he does make one remark about the impression left by Athens' sacred buildings. He writes that if Athens were to become deserted, with only its religious buildings and the bottom of other structures remaining, what met the eye would make people of much later times assume that the military power of Athens had been twice as great as it had been in reality.²⁶ Thucydides does not say that these temples were built with any intention of deceit. But his words prove that the idea of inferring the power of a state from the grandeur of its buildings was alive in the classical period. He also suggests that, in relation to the power of Athens, the scale of the city's temples and other buildings was unusually great. It seems, then, that some Athenians could indeed have viewed the building programme of the 440s as being deceptive, as intended to suggest the argument that a state with so much to spend on religious and decorative structures must have a vast fund available for war. Thucydides makes it clear, in another connection, that the principle of using expenditure on religious show to make a military point to contemporaries was known in his time. In 415 Perikles' former ward, Alkibiades, is shown as defending his own lavish expenditure on the chariot race at the Olympic games, a festival in honour of Zeus. Thucydides represents him as arguing thus, in a speech to the Athenian assembly:

The things for which I am being loudly criticised bring... benefit to my native city. For, whereas the Greeks previously had expected our city to have been exhausted by war, they have come to believe that she is even more powerful than in reality she is, because of my brilliant show at the Olympic festival, as a result of my having entered seven chariots, a number never before entered by a private individual, and come first and second and fourth and in all other respects laid on a show to match my victory. It is a convention that this sort of thing brings prestige, but from what one does people also get an impression of what one could do, of one's power. Moreover, whatever I do inside Athens which brings me distinction, paying for [religious] choruses and whatever else, naturally produces envy in my fellow citizens, but to visitors from other cities this too suggests strength.²⁷

Scholars have already noticed that other sections of this speech of Alkibiades are reminiscent of Periklean ideas.²⁸ It is interesting that the ideas of this section would have applied with few changes to a defence by Perikles of the building programme of the 440s, and that, if they were expressed then, they could easily have brought forward the charge of deceit which Plutarch records. Why opponents of Perikles should have been concerned to make that charge will be examined shortly.

The sentence of Plutarch which refers to “putting a pretty face” on a “deceitful woman” also includes an emphatic claim that Athens is behaving like a tyrant towards the Greeks with wilful, degrading, arrogance (*hybris*: the word is stressed in the Greek by repetition²⁹). Before assuming that these remarks about tyranny and *hybris* are coarse and mechanical rhetoric, we should compare Greek ideas on the subjects. Aristotle makes a neglected but possibly relevant remark about tyranny—the pre-classical system of autocratic government, originally resting on popular support but, after its disappearance, widely regarded with hatred. Many tyrannies, he states, had fallen because of degrading and arrogant acts (*hybreis*) by women.³⁰ Correct or not, if this idea was commonplace in the classical period, it would have given precise point to the connection now of tyranny, *hybris* and the “deceitful woman”. It would have invoked an unpleasant set of memories, and suggested that Athens' behaviour might lead to her downfall.³¹ The Greek tyrants were also remembered for grandiose building projects, which were intended, Aristotle

suggests, to keep the tyrants' subjects poor and dependent.³² Here again was an uncomfortably close analogy to Athens' behaviour towards her former allies of the Delian League.³³

If this analysis of the criticism reported by Plutarch is in large measure correct, it is worth asking how much of the "deceitful woman" passage he is likely to have understood. None of the above reconstruction is, of course, made by him. We have no reason to think that by his day (the late first and early second centuries AD) there was still a lively tradition that arrogant women had caused the downfall of Greek tyrannies (some six centuries or more earlier). And in Plutarch's time grand building schemes seem to have been regarded as a means of distributing wealth among an autocrat's subjects rather than of impoverishing them.³⁴ It may seem that the rhetoric in Plutarch's account would have appealed in an exact, concentrated and forceful way to Greek ideas and prejudices of the classical period. The suggestion that it was composed by an ill-informed writer in an exercise of rhetorical imagination centuries later is not an attractive one. Instead, we may suspect that Plutarch has preserved an important and authentic tradition,³⁵ largely stripped of explanatory detail, not because he understood it but because it contained emphatic and paradoxical remarks on some buildings and a politician of perennial interest.

Why should this policy of creating public buildings have provoked opposition from Thucydides son of Melesias, and his associates? These men seem to have represented the interests of wealthy and conservative Athenians.³⁶ Before we look briefly at their possible attitude towards the building projects of the 440s, it is worth considering the impact on Athenian domestic politics of the previous great building project, the creation of the Long Walls in the early 450s. These walls, by creating a fortified and secure passage from Athens to the sea, greatly reduced the threat to Athens from a besieging land army of Peloponnesians. The Athenians could look to their overseas allies and trading partners for supplies, and would have no compelling need to challenge an invading Peloponnesian army in the field. The likelihood thus grew that the Peloponnesians would be left free to ravage the estates of Attike. Precisely this strategy was later adopted, under the leadership of Perikles and after his death, when Sparta and her allies made almost annual invasions of Attike from 431. The wealth of rich and aristocratic Greeks by tradition consisted largely of landed estates. Some rich Athenians in the early 450s

reacted to the new building project, which threatened their estates, by trying to betray the city to the Spartans. They hoped, in Thucydides' words, "both to abolish the democracy and to stop the building of the Long Walls".³⁷

We cannot assume that Thucydides son of Melesias and his supporters were involved in the unsuccessful plot against the Long Walls. But, if indeed they represented rich and conservative interests, they may well have seen themselves as similarly threatened by the building schemes of the 440s. These schemes would cause the wealth of the Delian League to be widely distributed among the population of Athens,³⁸ and thus would cement the enthusiasm of the Athenian masses for the policy of dominating the eastern Greeks. This policy will probably have been seen as promoting *demokratia*, rule for the poor, as encouraging the defence of overseas possessions rather than the estates of Attike, and as likely to frighten and offend Sparta—thus increasing the risk that Attike would be invaded. Also, impressive public buildings created in Athens during the 470s and 460s may have been seen in the main as derived from aristocratic patronage.³⁹ Now, however, the *demos* of Athens was arranging its own sources of finance for such things, and this independence may itself have worried some of the rich. It is not hard to see why the great building schemes of the early Empire may have encountered dogged opposition and forceful rhetoric.

An interesting re-interpretation of the purpose of the Parthenon has been put forward by J.Boardman.⁴⁰ He suggests that the building and its sculpture were meant to commemorate the battle of Marathon. His case, as he admits,⁴¹ is purely circumstantial; no ancient writer tells us that the building referred especially to that battle. But, as we have seen, ancient references to the Parthenon are in any case scanty. Commemoration of Marathon may have well suited Athens' propaganda in the early Empire. At Marathon in 490 a Persian army had been beaten by a force of Athenians who, apart from a small contingent from Plataia, fought alone without help from allies. In particular, the absence of effective help from Spartans or other Peloponnesians would be remembered. Athens' performance at the battle helped in later years to provide moral justification for Athenian leadership, again without Peloponnesian involvement, of the eastern Greeks. Thucydides shows Marathon being cited to this effect by Athenian speakers at Sparta in 432.⁴²

The Parthenon, as Boardman notes,⁴³ was built over the ruined foundations of a temple begun soon after, and perhaps meant to celebrate, the battle of Marathon. The art of the Parthenon has without doubt a military flavour. The sculpture of the metopes⁴⁴ shows a battle between Lapiths and Centaurs. The great gold and ivory statue of Athena, which stood inside the temple to a height of some forty feet, held in its hand a statue representing victory. Amazons fought Greeks on the shield of Athena, and possibly also on the metopes. Boardman suggests that the struggles against the barbarous Centaurs and Amazons were meant as mythological counterparts of the Athenians' struggle against the barbarism of the Persian Empire.⁴⁵ His main argument, however, concerns the long frieze which ran along the outside of the *cella* (the inner section of the temple) and the porticos at each end of the *cella*. It is widely agreed that the frieze shows a procession of worshippers at the Great Panathenaia, a four-yearly festival at Athens in honour of Athena. Crucial for this interpretation is a section of the fourth (eastern) side of the frieze, which shows a young person with a folded garment. This almost certainly represents the famous *peplos*, the robe which clothed the most sacred, olive wood, statue of Athena and which was changed at the Great Panathenaia.⁴⁶ Boardman suggests that figures in the frieze represent the Athenians killed at Marathon, and that they are here shown as heroes worshipping Athena. By far his strongest argument is drawn from the Athenian belief that these victims of Marathon totalled 192.⁴⁷ For, according to one method of reconstructing and interpreting the incomplete remains of the frieze, the most important figures on the three sides of the *cella* also numbered 192.⁴⁸

There are, however, important points against this theory. The depiction on Greek religious buildings of figures from the recent past is scarcely known in other contexts.⁴⁹ The total of 192 for the important figures in the (chariot-borne) procession is reached by rejecting many of the participants as insignificant. The charioteers are not considered to count; this is in accordance with (for example) the *Iliad*, in which charioteers are portrayed as far less important than the warriors they escort. But other questionable figures, the young dismounted grooms, are adjudged to count.⁵⁰ This may seem to be unfair manipulation of the evidence to suit a desired conclusion. However, if by *any* regulated system of counting a total of 192 were reached, the coincidence would still be impressive. More seriously perhaps, the number

192 is arrived at by inference about the total of important figures on the lost section of the frieze, and scholars disagree as to how many these were.⁵¹

An alternative explanation of the frieze might be that it represents the first ever Panathenaic procession.⁵² This would fit with the interest in origins certainly reflected in other art of the Parthenon. The most prominent sculptures of all, in the gables (“pediments”) at the east and west ends of the temple, showed, respectively, the birth of Athena and the establishment of the goddess as patron divinity of Athens. The wars of Amazons and Greeks, Centaurs and Lapiths, could similarly reflect the origin of civilisation, protected from the threat of overwhelming barbarism.⁵³ If this explanation of the frieze were correct, part of its purpose may again have been to impress foreign visitors, for imperial purposes. Athenians were certainly concerned with the impression made in their city on such visitors, as the speech of Alkibiades cited above reminds us.⁵⁴ And the work of Isokrates in the fourth century shows that Athens’ mythical contribution to the founding of civilisation could be used to argue that she deserved her continuing eminence.⁵⁵

Finally, we should not forget that the Parthenon was meant to honour, and perhaps to thank, Athena. As we have seen, the temple was begun soon after the point at which hostilities against the Persians came to an end. At the worst crisis of that warfare, in 480 when the city of Athens was about to be abandoned to the Persians, Athena and a sacred snake associated with her were believed to have given the Athenians guidance which helped to produce their eventual victory.⁵⁶ When Athena was portrayed in the Parthenon by the gold and ivory statue, beside her was shown the sacred snake.⁵⁷ As well as reflecting imperial economics and propaganda, the great temple expressed ideas which may seem more remote from modern experience.⁵⁸

Cementing the Empire

At this period Athens made further moves which reflect her increasing, or increasingly frank, domination over the allies. Seemingly in or close to 450, the Athenians sent out groups of their own citizens to settle on land of certain allied states. These settlements are known as “kleroukhies” (a *kleroukhos*, literally, was an allotment holder); the settlers remained Athenian citizens,

the kleroukhy not being a *polis* in its own right.⁵⁹ Our information on when and where the kleroukhies were established is in general not good.⁶⁰ Diodorus and another late writer, Pausanias, mention that settlements were founded on the islands of Euboia and Naxos by the Athenian general Tolmides.⁶¹ Diodorus does give a date for this, 453/2, but it cannot be relied on. More important is the information that Tolmides died at the battle of Koroneia, a defeat which caused Athens to lose control of Boiotia, and which occurred in 447 or 446.⁶² This suggests that, for the founding of these two kleroukhies, the period 447/6 is—in the historians' phrase—a *terminus ante quern* (a chronological limit before which an event must have occurred⁶³). Plutarch also gives the names of certain kleroukhies, and connects their foundation with the struggle for power between Perikles and Thucydides son of Melesias, after the death of Kimon.⁶⁴ The establishment of one kleroukhy mentioned by Plutarch, that on the isle of Andros, may be reflected in the records of payment by Andros in the ATLs.⁶⁵ Andros' *phoros* is halved; from 12 talents in 451/0 to 6 in 450/49. This reduction could easily be understood if the Athenians now took much of the Andrians' land. That the payment of *phoros* and the accommodation of a kleroukhy might be seen as interchangeable burdens is shown by Thucydides. He writes that the Athenians, after the great revolt (on Lesbos) in 428–427, “did not impose *phoros* on the people of Lesbos, but rather formed 3,000 *kleroi* (allotments) on their land...and sent out *kleroukhai*, chosen by lot, from their own citizens”.⁶⁶ Both Plutarch and Diodorus state that a kleroukhy was sent to the Khersonese (the land to the north of the Dardanelles): in this case, too, a reduction in *phoros* can be traced on the ATLs after 450/49.⁶⁷

These kleroukhies of the mid-century were perhaps meant in part as informal garrisons, in reaction to unrest among the allies after the defeat in Egypt and around the time of the ending of war with Persia. As we have seen, the later kleroukhy on Lesbos was certainly set up in the aftermath of a long and serious revolt there. Plutarch states that the earlier kleroukhies did have a defensive military purpose: he also claims that they were created to relieve Athens of “an idle and interfering mob”.⁶⁸ Now, Plutarch in general provides a useful though coarse guide to external, public, events of the historical period. In the present case, his evidence that kleroukhies were established in the mid-fifth century coheres with the information given by the ATLs and

Diodorus. Plutarch's *reconstruction of motives*, however, is very frequently unsuccessful. His reference here to the desire to be rid of a mob seems indeed to be an anachronistic reflection of Roman politics close to his own time. Rome notoriously contained a land-hungry mass of poor, to which oligarchic and autocratic politicians made offers of allotments for manipulative purposes of their own. In any case we should ask, "How could Plutarch know, as he claims, that Perikles sought to be rid of an idle and interfering mob?" Some of Perikles' private remarks may have been recorded by a contemporary collector of gossip,⁶⁹ but even a private reference to an idle and interfering mob would have been exceptionally indiscreet in so successful a politician. Perikles could hardly have revealed such a motive in public. The decision to create kleroukhies was formally not his to take; it had to be taken by the general assembly of Athens' male citizens. If, as is likely, Perikles promoted the plan for kleroukhies, he is not likely to have commended it to the assembly by informing his fellow citizens that thousands of them were an idle and interfering mob, which needed to be got rid of. The pejorative word used by Plutarch and here translated as "interfering" is, in Greek, *polypragmon*: by chance we have a strong suggestion in a passage of Thucydides that Perikles in fact refused to use that word as a pejorative.⁷⁰ Plutarch here seems out of touch with the spirit of classical *demokratia*. When assessing his evidence in general, we should remember the difference in quality between the record of external events and the description of motives.

The kleroukhies were probably formed as a means of improving the fortunes of the Athenian poor, for their own sake, as well perhaps as meeting a military need.⁷¹ The use of the lot to choose the members of the kleroukhy for Lesbos in the 420s strongly suggests that there was great demand to take part. (On Lesbos local people were allowed to work the land, leaving the Athenian *kleroukhoi* as landlords to draw rents.⁷²) The great interest of the Athenian poor in overseas settlements is reflected in an Athenian inscription, which records the arrangements for a colony at Brea (a site in the Thraceward region⁷³). The assembly ruled that only the two poorer classes of Athenian citizens could take part.⁷⁴ Two Athenian writers hostile to the aspirations of the poor, the orator Antiphon and the comedian Aristophanes, refer to profits from the Empire. Antiphon refers to a possible desire to give all landless citizens enough wealth to become hoplites.⁷⁵ Aristophanes, in a satirical exaggeration of democratic dreams,

imagines the formerly poor *demos* of Athens, having extended its rule over the Middle East, sitting triumphantly at the heart of the Persian Empire and licking sweets.⁷⁶ It should also be noted that some of the Athenian rich profited from land-holdings abroad.⁷⁷ Athenian acquisition of land in allied states seems to have been widely resented. In 377, some 28 years after the collapse of the Athenian Empire, many eastern Greeks were once more willing to accept Athens as the leader of an alliance. But they insisted that certain features of the Empire should not be repeated: a feature most emphatically prohibited was the Athenian ownership of land in other states.⁷⁸

Another imperial act, probably belonging to the mid-fifth century, was the passing of an Athenian decree which ordered the allies to use only Athenian weights, measures and silver coinage.⁷⁹ It is now commonly believed that the Coinage Decree belongs before 445, because a fragment of one copy of it, found on the isle of Kos and inscribed in Attic script, uses the form of sigma with three bars. The three-bar sigma seems to have gone out of use by 445.⁸⁰ We cannot be sure why this decree was passed, no ancient explanation of it being available. It would, however, obviously help Athenian exporters by freeing them from the expensive services of money-changers, and raise the value of the silver mined in Attike by giving Athens a monopoly in the production of silver coin. Coins were a durable, perhaps even a glamorous, form of political and economic propaganda. Athenians might feel some pride that the *drakhmai* which symbolised their power, coins with Athena's helmeted head on one side and the goddess's owl on the other, would now circulate even more commonly in the Aegean and beyond. It seems that at least one state, Samos, continued for some years to issue her own silver coinage, in probable breach of the decree.⁸¹ This defiance may be connected with a spirit of resistance which in 440 led the oligarchs of Samos to revolt from Athens.

Meiggs associates with the early 440s two further developments in Athenian control of the allies. He notes that on two decrees made before 445 (dated again by three-bar sigmas) Athens refers to her associates not as "the alliance" or "the allies" but as "the cities which the Athenians control".⁸² In the Erythrai Decree, probably of the late 450s, we saw that the less presumptuous expression, "the alliance", was used. However, we cannot assume a neat transition from the one expression to the other; Athenian usage may have been inconsistent. As J.K.Davies

has pointed out, we do not know when Athens first used the phrase “the cities which the Athenians control” in an official document. It may even have been before the Erythrai Decree. In an inscription of 439/8 the expression “the allies” was used once more: obviously the Athenians were capable of reversion.⁸³

Meiggs also suggests that after the early 440s there were no further synods of the Delian League.⁸⁴ He notes the authoritarian tone of Athenian decrees concerning the allies from this period onwards, and the lack of any reference in them to synods of the League. He is probably right to argue that the synods had ceased to exist by 432; Thucydides describes at considerable length the diplomatic preliminaries to war which occurred then: if hostilities had been discussed at a synod, we should expect him to have mentioned it. But A.H.M. Jones has argued that there was a synod as late as 440. Spokesmen from Mytilene, seeking Peloponnesian support in 428 for their revolt from Athens, are represented by Thucydides as claiming that “the allies, isolated by the multiple voting system (*polypsephia*) and so unable to resist, were enslaved with the exception of ourselves [the Mytileneans] and the Khians.”⁸⁵ “The multiple voting system” refers to synods of the League. Jones held that since Samos (a large and conspicuous state) is not mentioned with Lesbos and Khios as an exception to the alleged enslavement of the allies, it was understood as one of the places which were so treated, as a result of voting at a synod. Samos was “enslaved” in 440–439, when Athens imposed *demokratia* on the island, then (after a revolt) deprived Samos of its fleet and walls: Jones therefore concludes that a synod was held at that time. There is a chance that here, as occasionally elsewhere,⁸⁶ Thucydides has deliberately allowed a speech to contain inaccuracy. He undertook when recording speeches to keep close to what had actually been said,⁸⁷ and speeches in the period of Greek rhetoric which we know best, the fourth century, contain numberless inaccuracies. But we cannot assume that this claim attributed to the Mytileneans is wrong. It may be that synods died out in the early 430s, a period of which relatively little is known.

To conclude on the synods, for which this short reference is probably our most important piece of evidence:⁸⁸ the Mytileneans do not say explicitly that votes were taken at the synods on how to treat revolts from the League.⁸⁹ But it is obviously implied that the synods had not become perfunctory; they were serious enough to create the presumption that such votes might be taken. The

reference to a multiple voting system is again not entirely clear. However, the rare word *polypsephia* has been interpreted as meaning that the Delian League, like the Peloponnesian alliance, gave every state a single vote, and that the resulting mass of votes controlled by tiny states gave (as the Mytileneans imply) effective power to Athens, because the minor states would be afraid to offend her.⁹⁰

In 447 or 446 an Athenian force was defeated, at Koroneia in Boiotia, by an army consisting of men exiled from the Athenian-dominated cities of Boiotia and Euboia and also of Lokrians.⁹¹ As a result, control of Boiotia was lost to Athens, who had herself been aided in the battle by “the allies in their various contingents”.⁹² The battle of Koroneia must have greatly increased the prestige and influence of the Euboian exiles in their native cities. Seizing their opportunity, Euboians and other opponents of Athens made a set of (probably concerted) moves.⁹³ The cities of Euboia revolted from Athens. When an Athenian army, commanded by Perikles, had crossed to the island to tackle the revolt, it was reported that Megara had abandoned its alliance with Athens and rejoined the Peloponnesians. With the Megarid now passable, the Spartans invaded Attike. Megara, as it turned out, was lost to Athens for good. But the Spartan army turned for home without attacking the city of Athens itself, perhaps because its commander had been bribed.⁹⁴ Athens was free to reconquer Euboia, which she did. Under the terms of the resulting settlement, the inhabitants of the northern Euboian city of Hestiaia were forced to evacuate their territory, which Athenians then proceeded to occupy.⁹⁵ (Plutarch states that the Hestiaiians had massacred the captured crew of an Athenian ship.⁹⁶)

The surviving text of an Athenian decree records the rules which Athens now laid down for the Euboian city of Khalkis.⁹⁷ Khalkis was required to be loyal to Athens (not to Athens and the allies, as Erythrai had been in the late 450s).⁹⁸ Certain legal cases arising at Khalkis were ordered to be transferred to Athens⁹⁹—the cases in which the penalties were death, exile or loss of citizen rights. Later in the Athenian Empire it seems that no state could enforce a death sentence without reference to Athens.¹⁰⁰ The most systematic study of judicial procedure under the Empire has been made by de Ste. Croix.¹⁰¹ He suggests that by controlling the application of these serious penalties Athens could hope to prevent her supporters in the allied states from being persecuted with legal charges for political reasons.¹⁰² We can still read fragments

of decrees in which the Athenians issued special protection from murder or other mistreatment for their supporters in the Empire.¹⁰³ These decrees seem closely connected in spirit with the control of serious legal sentences in the allied states. Violence and judicial persecution were associated as extreme political devices.¹⁰⁴ In Kerkyra, a state allied to Athens at the time but outside the Athenian Empire, both were used against a single person. Peithias, a prominent democrat and supporter of Athens, was put on trial in 427 for promoting Athens' interests: when the prosecution failed, he was murdered.¹⁰⁵

After Sparta had withdrawn her forces from Attike, and Athens had overcome her difficulties in Euboia, the two great powers made a treaty of peace in 446/5: it was designed to last for 30 years.¹⁰⁶ The terms of the Thirty Years' Peace are not fully established.¹⁰⁷ It is evident, however, that each side swore not to attack the other if the other was willing to accept arbitration.¹⁰⁸ Athens gave up her control of Nisaia and Pegai, the ports of Megara; she also relinquished two territories in the Peloponnese, Akhaia and Troizen, which she had acquired, probably in the 450s.¹⁰⁹ Sparta conceded in effect that the Athenians might retain their Empire, although Athens may have been induced to promise a special restraint in the treatment of Aigina, Sparta's lost ally.¹¹⁰

The Thirty Years' Peace lasted, in the event, until 432–431. In the intervening period Athens had to deal, as we have seen, with the revolt of Samos, in 440–439. Samos had gone to war with another member of the Athenian Empire, the nearby state of Miletos. Athens imposed *demokratia* on the Samians, some of whom then began the revolt in collaboration with Persians on the mainland, and restored oligarchic government.¹¹¹ Thucydides goes into considerable military detail: the Samians, with a large fleet, gained a temporary naval ascendancy over the Athenians but were eventually overcome (at enormous financial cost¹¹²) by forces under the command of Perikles.

There are many references, by writers other than Thucydides, to the Athenians' setting up and protecting democratic constitutions in the states of the Empire. An anonymous writer, usually labelled "the Old Oligarch" gives evidence to that effect, probably in the late fifth century.¹¹³ So do fourth-century writers, most importantly Aristotle.¹¹⁴ The comments of these writers are, however, tantalisingly vague and general. This passage concerning Samos is the only one in which Thucydides, our best literary source, recounts with precise reference to time and place the

establishment of *demokratia*, by Athens, in a state of the Empire.¹¹⁵ That there were many states in the Empire with that form of constitution is strongly implied by Thucydides.¹¹⁶ We may suspect that under Athenian rule *demokratia* was almost universal,¹¹⁷ but the amount of information given by Thucydides on the subject is rather disappointing.

The main recorded events in imperial history from the period 438–404 will be dealt with in narrative order in later chapters, and in some cases will be mentioned in an analytic connection in the last pages of this one. But, for clarity, a brief anticipatory survey is needed here. In 437/6 the Athenians began to build, with the help of income from the *phoros*, the spectacular Propylaia, the gateway building for the Akropolis which to contemporaries may have been more impressive than the Parthenon.¹¹⁸ At the same period Athens established a large colony, Amphipolis, on the strategically important River Strymon, which dominated an area productive of timber and gold. In the nearby area of Khalkidike, from 432 a set of revolts threatened the Athenian Empire perhaps more seriously than scholars have usually realised; by bringing Athens and Korinth into conflict, the revolt of Poteidaia precipitated the outbreak of the great Peloponnesian War. This conflict, in reality a succession of wars between the Athenian and Spartan alliances, lasted until 404. In 427, after crushing the revolt of Mytilene, Athens executed the oligarchs who had led the uprising. In 425, after a famous victory over a Spartan force, Athens sharply increased the amount of *phoros* demanded of the allies. Further revolts in the north, in 424–423, included that of Amphipolis, a treasured colony which Athens was never to recover. Nearby Skione, however, was regained in 421, and its male citizen population executed.

In 415 Athens sought to extend her Empire far to the westward, invading Sicily with massive and loyal support from her allies. In 413 the *phoros* was replaced by a 5 per cent duty on seaborne goods. In the autumn of that year the expeditionary force in Sicily was annihilated; oligarchic factions in many allied states seized their chance and launched revolts, encouraged by Sparta. Sparta herself built a fleet of triremes and, funded in part by Persia, challenged the Athenians in the Aegean. This Ionian War (412–405), after successes for both sides, ended with a freak naval victory for Sparta at Aigospotamoi, in the Hellespont. With the loss of her navy, Athens could not protect ships bringing the

grain she needed from the Black Sea. The Athenians were starved into surrender, and lost their Empire to Sparta, in 404.

**Costs and benefits of the Empire.
The question of its popularity**

How was the Athenian Empire viewed by citizens of the subject states? Before we examine some of the intriguingly complex evidence on this point, it may be well to say a little more on general costs and benefits of the Empire. How heavy in practical terms was the *phoros*? No fully satisfactory answer can be made, because so little is known of the wealth of the subject states, or of how they distributed the burden of *phoros* among individuals.¹¹⁹ We may suspect that normally the *phoros* was not oppressive. In the mid-420s the Athenians probably increased the amount demanded annually to more than 1460 talents, about three times the level of earlier decades¹²⁰—a rise which probably outstripped the level of inflation over the period of the Delian League and Athenian Empire.¹²¹ The Athenians evidently considered that the earlier payments had been far less than the maximum which the allies' economies could sustain, at least over a short period. We have already seen that many small communities of the Empire paid an annual *phoros* which amounted to little more than the yearly income of a single Athenian labourer.¹²² When, in 413, the Athenians replaced the *phoros* with a tax of 5 per cent on sea-borne exports, they considered that the new levy would bring in more than the *phoros*.¹²³ A tax of 5 per cent on a single aspect of economic activity may again seem unlikely to have proved a great burden:¹²⁴ it is interesting that the *phoros* received in the preceding period was expected to amount to even less.

In return for payments to Athens,¹²⁵ her subjects gained an effective defence against Persia. For long periods, membership of the Athenian Empire involved being at war with the Peloponnesian alliance: while that had obvious costs, it did provide opportunities for mercenary service which were welcomed by many of the poor, in subject states as in Athens itself.¹²⁶ By providing funds for Athens' navy, members of the Empire probably helped to secure a reduction in the activities of pirates. Little is heard of piracy in the period of Athenian domination, although a character in a comedy of 414 speaks of

the need to avoid pirates when sailing between the Aegean islands.¹²⁷ In a strongly pro-Athenian work of 380, Isokrates claims that there was a great contrast between the security of the seas under the old Athenian Empire and the situation of his time in which “drowners [i.e. pirates] control the sea”.¹²⁸

Reduction in piracy might help greatly in the promotion of trade. Athenians used their navy to control trade, and prices, to the advantage of their own city. We happen to learn, from an Athenian decree of 426, that the community of Methone on the coast of Macedonia was allowed to import a specified amount of corn each year from Byzantion, as a privilege.¹²⁹ Other states were no doubt excluded from the important grain markets on the Black Sea coasts; the reduction in competition would allow Athenian traders to buy more cheaply, and perhaps even to form a cartel to impose prices on the producers.¹³⁰ The Peiraieus, to which corn and many other commodities would come,¹³¹ became an attractive market for traders from many states. Favourable conditions of domicile were given by Athens to the metics (*metoikoi*, resident aliens) by whom much of the city’s commerce was carried on.¹³² Some members of the Empire, including traders and those who could afford to travel for leisure, would also enjoy the spectacular entertainment, some of it intellectual, at the numerous and lavishly endowed Athenian festivals.¹³³

Greek reactions to the Empire of Athens varied greatly, as we shall see, from one period to another. They also differed as between democrats and oligarchs, since Athens tended to promote *demokratia*. Modern scholars may themselves have been influenced by their own political preferences when analysing and presenting evidence on this topic. When we try to assess the popularity, or otherwise, of the Athenian Empire, considerable effort may be needed, not merely to compensate for the bias of other modern analysts, but also to identify and restrain our own. Political opinions and tastes derived from our own times may produce serious anachronisms when applied to classical Greece.

Two scholars who have made outstanding contributions to the study of Greek history, Grote and de Ste. Croix, have been—by the standards of their colleagues—on the left politically.¹³⁴ Both have shown an unusual sympathy with the Athenian *demos*, and have frequently succeeded in demonstrating rationality and sophistication in its behaviour. But there is a danger, for less skilled historians, in sympathising warmly with the poor of Athens and their leaders. It may be tempting to play down evidence that many

Greeks, and not merely oligarchs, found aspects of Athenian rule repellent.

De Ste. Croix has sought to show a similarity, in one respect, between Athenian and Soviet notions of democracy.¹³⁵ However, classical scholars are very often of conservative disposition, and it seems possible that concern with the Russian Revolution tended to affect analyses of the Athenian Empire with results very different from the work of de Ste. Croix. Several scholars have disapproved emphatically of Athens' use of her power, as was noted in connection with the Delian League (Chapter 1). Such disapproval was particularly frequent in the decades after 1917. In the original *Cambridge Ancient History*, a work of the 1920s and 1930s, W.S.Ferguson referred to the *demos* of Athens as a "citizen pack", and suggested that on occasion it was mad.¹³⁶ In the same work, H.Last wrote that Athenian imperial government constituted a "warning which gives some slight value to even the worst of failures".¹³⁷ The Athenian politician Isokrates, while praising his native city, claimed that her subjects paid *phoros* "not to preserve Athens, but to preserve their *demokratiai* and their freedom and to avoid the great evils of oligarchy".¹³⁸ In the 1940s, the *ATL* editors commented: "this ridiculous statement, which equates democracy with a sort of Utopia, has little relation to the historical situation of the Empire".¹³⁹ Now, Isokrates here makes a partisan claim about oligarchy, and his remark about freedom is a vague commonplace of rhetoric. But, far from being ridiculous, his statement interestingly resembles Thucydides' picture of democratic partisans seeking Athenian intervention in their states, to counter their local oligarchic opponents (III 82). Also, Isokrates' words contain nothing to suggest that *demokratia* had utopian qualities. One may suspect that when the heated comment in the *ATL* was written, its authors had in mind not so much the Athenian Empire as another regime for which, in the 1930s and 1940s, utopian claims *were* still being made. Scholars hostile to the Athenian Empire emphasise, correctly, that many Greeks resented it. The corresponding fault of this approach is not to attend sufficiently to the evidence suggesting that numerous other Greeks welcomed it.

The Athenians' stress on freedom of speech (*parrhesia*) and on political gentleness in their own city¹⁴⁰ should show immediately that any general assimilation of Athenian to Soviet politics would be profoundly inappropriate.¹⁴¹ Nowadays, with the Soviet analogy fading in its influence, another opinion derived from

modern politics is likely to distort perceptions of the Athenian Empire, especially among younger students. This is the view, dominant at the United Nations, that all imperialism is wrong.¹⁴² Imperialism, in the sense of the violent acquisition of territory, is a much more dangerous process today than in past ages, because of the nature of modern weapons and the interdependence of modern economies. The existence of empire was for long widely approved of; in the nineteenth century, for example, the British Raj in India was regarded as beneficent, for varying reasons, by capitalist merchants and manufacturers, Christian philanthropists, Karl Marx and very large numbers of Indians. This may be noted not as a comment on the morality of empire, but as weakening any assumption derived from modern history that Greeks generally, or the more intelligent ones, must have regarded Athenian imperialism as unjustified interference with local liberties.

Our main evidence on the contemporary standing of the Athenian Empire comes from Thucydides. His account contains much generalisation and detail, posing intricate problems, some of which relate to his own position as moralist. He writes that, at the start of the Peloponnesian War, "Public favour [in Greece] inclined very largely towards the Spartans, especially because they announced that they would free Greece. Every individual and every city was eager to help them in any way possible in word and deed".¹⁴³ In a famous study, *The character of the Athenian Empire*, de Ste. Croix has collected a mass of evidence from Thucydides' own history to the effect that numerous Greeks, in the Empire and elsewhere, acquiesced in or desired Athenian rule.¹⁴⁴ Most of this evidence arises from the period after 431; while not formally contradicting the large generalisation about "every individual" quoted above, the main body of evidence does obviously pose a problem in relation to it. However, as de Ste. Croix observed, there is one section of the history which seems to be in formal contradiction with the picture of "every individual" supporting Sparta at the start of the war.¹⁴⁵ Thucydides describes the passage through Thessaly of a Spartan army, on its way to campaign against Athenian interests, in 424. He states that if Thessaly had been governed by a constitutional regime, rather than by an arbitrary form of oligarchy,¹⁴⁶ the Spartans would not have been able to make their passage, because the great mass (*plethos*) of the Thessalians had always favoured Athens.¹⁴⁷ The notion "always" is emphasised in the Greek,¹⁴⁸ and the term used

for “favour” is the same as in the earlier passage which stated that the Greeks generally favoured Sparta.¹⁴⁹ Thessaly was not part of the Athenian Empire, but the division between poor citizens who supported, or tolerated, Athenian hegemony and a wealthy minority who supported Sparta is one noted repeatedly by Thucydides elsewhere, of states belonging to the Empire and of others.¹⁵⁰ We may also see below that the contradiction, between the historian’s generalisation on the one hand and his narrative on the other, falls into a comprehensible pattern within his work.

Thucydides represents the politicians Perikles (for whom he had much respect¹⁵¹) and Kleon (for whom he did not¹⁵²) as telling the Athenians that their Empire was like a tyranny.¹⁵³ This evidence of unpopularity is important, but its significance can be exaggerated. As we have seen, Thucydides sometimes attributes exaggerations and other distortions to his speakers;¹⁵⁴ in a speech answering Kleon’s, another Athenian politician, Diodotos, is made to state, “At present the *demos* in every city is favourably disposed (*eunous*) to you [Athenians].”¹⁵⁵ Kleon’s remark is cast in the form of a complaint, that the Athenians do not reflect on the fact that their Empire is a tyranny. And Perikles’ claim is made in an emphatic way which suggests that it may have been a novelty to his audience at Athens. Athenians are, of course, likely to have indulged in wishful thinking about the acceptability of their Empire, but we should beware of treating the remarks about tyranny as if they reflected a generally held view.

The speeches of Kleon and Diodotos were made in 427, after the revolt on Lesbos had been suppressed. As that revolt had neared its end, the oligarchs of Mytilene, who had led it,¹⁵⁶ distributed hoplite equipment to the *demos* of the city. On receiving these weapons, the members of the *demos* ceased to obey their rulers, informing them that if they did not distribute hidden stocks of food they would surrender the city to Athens.¹⁵⁷ The oligarchs took this threat seriously: rather than be excluded from terms of surrender, they themselves handed over Mytilene to the besieging Athenians.

Similar divisions between “the few” and “the many”, oligarchs and *demos*, commonly affected attitudes towards Athenian rule. A famous, moralising, passage of Thucydides describes the civil conflict (*stasis*) along those lines which broke out in 427 on the isle of Kerkyra and later became general in Greece:

With such cruelty did the conflict progress, and it made a greater impression because this was the first case of it, whereas later virtually the whole of the Greek world was affected by it, with divisions in each state between the champions of the *demos* trying to bring in the Athenians and the oligarchs trying to bring in the Spartans. In peacetime they would not have had an excuse to invite them in, nor would they even have been willing to, but in wartime with an alliance available to each faction for damaging its opponents and promoting its own interests, those wanting revolution had good opportunities for bringing in help from foreign powers.¹⁵⁸

In this context, Thucydides mentions “those citizens who were in the middle”, and who, he says, were destroyed by both factions, either because they took no part in the struggle or because people begrudged their survival.¹⁵⁹ With this in mind, there may be a temptation, when reconstructing the attitudes of different groups to the Athenian Empire, to apply one of the most influential clichés of Indo-European thought, the three-part model.¹⁶⁰ However, Greek states were not divided simply into pro-Athenian democrats, pro-Spartan oligarchs and neutrals. Thucydides says that in peacetime the different factions would have lacked an excuse to bring in a foreign power. Now, an excuse implies a person or group to be persuaded or placated by the excuse. In the present case who would that be? Certainly not the rival faction, and almost certainly not Thucydides’ neutrals; the rival faction would be intransigent, and Thucydides’ neutrals were later set upon and destroyed by both sides, rather than being thought worthy to receive excuses. We should probably assume the existence in peacetime of two further groups, luke-warm democrats and luke-warm supporters of oligarchy, including some who might shift from one group to the other. These were the people at whom the excuses might have been aimed. The unavailability of the excuses in peacetime could have been important, Thucydides suggests, in restraining the chief partisans from bringing in the Athenians or Spartans: the influence of these groups which needed to receive the excuses was evidently considerable. Within the five-fold model proposed here (extreme partisans on each side, luke-warm supporters of each and neutrals) the luke-warm democrats may have been the largest group. Thucydides several times refers to the aggregate of

democrats in a state as “the many” and “the great mass”,¹⁶¹ yet even in the large state of Samos the extreme partisans of *demokratia* numbered at one stage only some 300.¹⁶² The assumption that such extreme partisans were greatly outnumbered by luke-warm democrats would explain why “the champions of the *demos*”, in Thucydides’ phrase, were so dependent on others’ accepting their excuse for bringing in the Athenians. According to our interpretation of Thucydides, a majority of citizens in the states not controlled by Athens was, in peacetime, unwilling to excuse the introduction of Athenian rule. And that, of course, must reflect on feelings within the Empire.

In the Peloponnesian War, as Thucydides shows, the prospect of being under Athenian or Spartan control was acceptable to great numbers of those who favoured, respectively, *demokratia* and oligarchy. In general, the champions of the *demos* sought to bring in the Athenians to their various states, and by implication, members of the *demos* accepted their excuses for so doing. This drastic change from the attitudes of peacetime probably reflected a fear in the champions and supporters of *demokratia* that their domestic opponents would anyway bring in the Spartans, to impose a new or more severe oligarchy.¹⁶³ Those who favoured oligarchy were no doubt influenced by corresponding fears about Athenian intervention and the imposition of *demokratia*. Within the Athenian Empire, patterns of loyalty to, or revolt from, Athens corresponded to some extent with the fluctuating military fortunes of the Athenians. The appearance of a Spartan army, led by Brasidas, in the Thracian area in 424 led to a series of local revolts from Athens. After Athens’ great defeat in Sicily in 413, numerous oligarchic factions sought to exploit their opportunity by revolt. J. de Romilly has suggested that there was an exact correspondence between Athens’ military position at each stage and the positions of the democratic and oligarchic factions in the Empire: “the strength and audacity of each of these two parties were in proportion with their practical hopes”; “if we try to write a history of opinion in the cities according to their practical behaviour, we shall finally be writing a history of the war, and of the Athenian success at war.”¹⁶⁴ However, there was no general outbreak of revolts at the start of the Peloponnesian War when, according to Thucydides,¹⁶⁵ some Greeks expected the Athenians to hold out for one year, others for two years, but none thought they could resist for more than three years if the Peloponnesians invaded Attika—which they did.¹⁶⁶

According to Thucydides, some revolts arose from wishful thinking: “the subjects of the Athenians had a willingness to revolt which exceeded their capacity, because they judged affairs under the influence of passion and would not even hear of the Athenians being able to survive the following summer [412].”¹⁶⁷ (In fact the Athenian Empire survived until 405–404.) This is not the only connection in which Thucydides records the power of wishful thinking in politics.¹⁶⁸ We may guess that both oligarchs and democrats were influenced by it when they assessed the military prospects of Athens and Sparta. In the aftermath of the Sicilian disaster the picture of revolt from Athens is not uniform. Democrats on Samos and others in the Carian state of Iasos moved politically closer to Athens, against the general trend.¹⁶⁹

Thucydides has not given a case-by-case comparison of the social struggles which had so much effect on attitudes towards the Athenian Empire. We should, however, consider briefly some of the behaviour and attitudes likeliest to have been involved. Thucydides describes the social conflict on Kerkyra as the earliest of the Peloponnesian War, but not the worst; social warriors in other states learnt from their predecessors elsewhere and perpetrated greater excesses.¹⁷⁰ Informal violence and unjust condemnation in court were of general occurrence, he implies.¹⁷¹ On Kerkyra, after oligarchs had failed in their prosecution of the pro-Athenian Peithias, he in turn prosecuted the five richest of his opponents, and succeeded. When, in addition, Peithias was thought to be about to persuade the general mass (*plethos*) of citizens to share the foreign policies of Athens, his enemies entered the council meeting with daggers, killing him and some 60 others. General violence followed between oligarchs and democrats, during which private quarrels were also settled, some debtors killing their creditors.¹⁷² Thucydides seems to have meant his fairly long account of the social strife on Kerkyra to stand as the chief illustration of internal conflicts in the states of the Athenian Empire and elsewhere, conflicts which he believed human nature would continually produce.¹⁷³ From other periods of Greek history we hear of demands by the poor for the general abolition of debts and redistribution of land.¹⁷⁴ Athens’ support of democratic factions in her Empire must have aroused such demands from many, who would be anxious to avoid being (or continuing) on the poorer side of the social gulf, the “two cities” of rich and poor, which Plato later described as characteristic of states governed by oligarchy.¹⁷⁵ Depending on

the resources of their community, the poor might hope for redistribution of wealth in various forms, including payment for military or civil service and largesse at festivals, as occurred on a grand scale at Athens, the richest and one of the most developed of the *demokratiai*.¹⁷⁶

Closely connected with economic ambition in the poor would be a concern with social status. At Athens, as we have seen, the local freedom of speech was often praised: this suggests that, according to the Athenians, such freedom was far from universal. Greek myth, in the form of the *Iliad*, recalled how Thersites, an agitator using anti-aristocratic rhetoric, was simply beaten and humiliated by the princely Odysseus.¹⁷⁷ *Isonomia*, equality before the law, was a slogan of the democrats in the social conflicts of the Peloponnesian War;¹⁷⁸ this evidently reflects a claim, detectable as early as the eighth century, that courts were often biased against the poor.¹⁷⁹ The poor might also wish to be rid of arrogant behaviour by some of the rich; Aristotle later noted regretfully that the rich did not always behave as gentlemen.¹⁸⁰ *Hybris*, the arrogance which degraded another, was treated as a serious crime by the Athenian *demokratia* and thought especially likely to be committed by the rich.¹⁸¹ Wealthy men in the subject states of the Empire had much to fear from Athenian rule and the *demokratia* it promoted. The rich seem to have been threatened not only by their local democrats but also by freelance prosecutors from Athens. The latter, known to their enemies as “sykophants”, were subsequently blamed by some Athenians for precipitating the collapse of the Empire;¹⁸² no doubt they were accused of provoking oligarchic revolts.¹⁸³

Wealthy men at Athens complained that *demokratia* had reduced their status; they could not hit other men’s slaves in public, because slaves and poor citizens dressed indistinguishably (and a citizen assaulted in mistake for a slave would bring a lawsuit).¹⁸⁴ The rich were obliged anxiously to seek the favour of the poor, and to give way to them in the street.¹⁸⁵ They also had to sit next to poor and unwashed people in the assembly.¹⁸⁶ No doubt rich men in the states of the Empire had similar grievances, while the poor made corresponding complaints. The pre-classical poet, Semonides of Amorgos, wrote of women with aristocratic manners who, according to him, would not sit by the oven for fear of getting dirty, would not remove excrement from the home, grind grain or do other “slave’s work”. Instead, such women used perfume, kept their hair combed and wore flowers in it, and

washed two or three times a day. A woman of this kind, writes Semonides, is fine to look at, but a bad thing for her husband, unless he is a ruler.¹⁸⁷ The repulsion between a sweaty small-holder and a washed, scented, aristocrat may have done much to preserve social distances. (We may recall that George Orwell in the 1930s suggested that many did not become socialists because the poor smelled.¹⁸⁸) No doubt there were other differences of appearance and manner between rich and poor which, at this distance in time, may seem trivial, but which for Greeks of the classical period intensified the rancour that occasionally erupted into social war.¹⁸⁹

How are we to treat Thucydides' statement, that at the start of the Peloponnesian War "every individual and every city" was eager to help Sparta against Athens, in the light of his further statements that the mass of citizens in Thessaly always favoured Athens, and that democratic leaders generally sought Athenian intervention in their communities from the time of the troubles in Kerkyra?¹⁹⁰ If we suspect that the remark about "every individual and every city" is an overstatement, it may be useful to compare some of the few statements of Thucydides on other topics which have come under this suspicion. Full analysis of these statements involves complex and often disputed exposition, some of which will be touched on in later chapters. But if we were to find, in several of the remarks suspected of being overstatements, hints of a shared and (for Thucydides) unusual psychology, that might strengthen our suspicion that the historian has in these various cases deviated from his usual accuracy.

Normally Thucydides does not show signs of passion, or seem to moralise. This has done much to persuade scholars that his work is largely free of bias. But occasionally there are indications of strong feeling on the historian's part, and these correspond to an interesting degree with the areas in which overstatement is, for other reasons, suspected. Thucydides plainly disapproved of the politician Kleon.¹⁹¹ He states that sensible men at Athens considered it would be a good thing if Kleon were got rid of.¹⁹² He also has been thought to exaggerate Kleon's failings. He describes as "mad" a promise which Kleon made in 425, to overcome a group of Spartan soldiers within 20 days.¹⁹³ Yet this promise was fulfilled, as Thucydides admits,¹⁹⁴ and with a victory which brought great benefit to Athens. In addition, Thucydides may have seriously underestimated Kleon's military attainments in the campaign against Brasidas in the Thraceward area.¹⁹⁵

Thucydides seems to have disapproved of the use of divination in politics and warfare.¹⁹⁶ He describes the Athenian politician Nikias as “somewhat excessively attached to divination and that kind of thing”, and says, of a prophecy that the Peloponnesian War would last for 27 years, “for those who asserted anything on the basis of oracles, *only* this was reliably confirmed by events”.¹⁹⁷ The word here italicised, “only”, is stressed in the Greek by the emphatic particle *de*. Thucydides knew that large numbers of oracles were uttered during the Peloponnesian War:¹⁹⁸ his forthright claim that all but one had failed to be confirmed probably implies general disapproval of this form of prediction. However, his statement about the almost complete failure of trust in oracles is contradicted by a passage of his own work, in which he describes the fulfilment of a prophecy about a section of Athenian land.¹⁹⁹

It may now seem that Thucydides’ questionable statement about the unpopularity of Athens in 431 falls into a pattern within his work, a pattern of underestimating people or practices judged by him to be at fault. It has already been seen that he implies disapproval of the Athenian Empire when describing Athens as “enslaving” other Greeks.²⁰⁰ He also disapproved of *demokratia*, the form of government which characterised Athenian rule. He writes unfavourably of the workings of *demokratia* at Athens; the Athenians act “as a crowd is accustomed to”,²⁰¹ “as a mob is accustomed to”²⁰² and Athens’ sailors (a group with great political influence) are referred to as a “naval mob”.²⁰³ When, after the death of Perikles, the *demos* of Athens acted without firm restraint, numerous mistakes resulted, according to Thucydides.²⁰⁴ These in his view included the conduct of the Sicilian expedition. He notes acidly that after the Sicilian disaster the Athenians were willing to meet the immediate danger in a disciplined fashion, “as a *demos* is accustomed to”.²⁰⁵ It should be noted that the criticism implied here, that *demokratia* is normally undisciplined, is conveyed in terms which apply not merely to Athens but to *demokratia* in general. In 411 the poorest and most numerous section of the Athenian *demos* was, briefly and exceptionally, excluded from formal power: Thucydides describes the constitution at one stage in that year as “obviously better administered than in any previous part of my lifetime”, because “it combined in a moderate way the interests of the many and the few”.²⁰⁶ This passage may suggest that pure oligarchy was not Thucydides’ ideal, and elsewhere he criticises certain oligarchs

adversely.²⁰⁷ But his disapproving remarks about *demokratia* are both more frequent and more general than the criticisms of oligarchy. That, of the two, he preferred oligarchy is also suggested by a passage in which he refers to oligarchy by the pretentious title employed by oligarchic partisans—*sophrosyne*, “sensible self-restraint”.²⁰⁸ Elsewhere, after mentioning the domestic prosperity of the state of Khios, Thucydides writes that, so far as his own information went, only Khios and Sparta had combined prosperity and sensible self-restraint (*sophrosyne*, again).²⁰⁹ In assessing this praise, as evidence of Thucydides’ own values, we should recall that Sparta, which behaved as the patron of oligarchies in other states,²¹⁰ had a constitution markedly aristocratic in tone.²¹¹

It seems reasonable to suspect that Thucydides’ apparent exaggeration of the dislike for the Athenian Empire, and of its failure to win support, arose from his own disapproval of the Empire and of the *demokratia* which it promoted. He himself fought for the Athenian Empire as a general against Brasidas’ Spartan force in 424.²¹² But after the fall of Amphipolis to Brasidas, Thucydides was dismissed and forced into exile for some 20 years.²¹³ His own misfortune, and his wealth, may have prompted anti-democratic feelings in him. Also, once in exile he was probably exposed above all to the opinions of Athens’ enemies.²¹⁴ Thucydides had an intellect of rare power, and we could not infer simply from our small knowledge of his personal history that circumstances would have made him oppose *demokratia*. But there remains the possibility that they did, and in any case his disapproval of *demokratia* and the Empire seems to be established. In an earlier chapter it was suggested that negative enthusiasm may interfere with the judgement of modern scholars. It now seems that we should also guard against its effects when dealing with the best of our ancient informants.

Notes

1. See, however, two writers of the Roman period: Pausanias I 24 and Pliny the Elder, *Natural History*, XXXVI 18–19. Modern bibliography on the Parthenon is enormous. For an introduction see *Parthenos and Parthenon*, supplement to *Greece and Rome X* (1963); M. Robertson, *A history of Greek art*, I, 292–322 with notes thereto. Other references are given below.
2. For a fuller statement of the reconstruction which follows, see the

The Athenian Empire

- chapter "Athens' pretty face: anti-feminine rhetoric and fifth century controversy over the Parthenon" in Powell (ed.), *The Greek world*, 245–70.
3. IG, I³, nos. 436–51.
 4. On the supervision of the building work and on the role of the sculptor Pheidias, see now N.Himmelman, "Phidias und die Parthenon-Skulpturen" in *Bonner Festgabe Johannes Straub*, 67–90.
 5. R.Meiggs, *AE*, 515–18.
 6. Chs XII, XIV.
 7. See J.K.Davies, *Athenian propertied families*, 600–300 BC, 233–6.
 8. A.Andrewes, *JHS*, XCVIII (1978), 1–5.
 9. Plut., op. cit. XII.
 10. Thuc. I 19, 116 2, 117 2; III 10; VI 85 2; VII 20 2 (Khios and Lesbos). Compare [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.*, 24 2.
 11. Andrewes, art. cit., 1. See Plat., *Lakhes* 179c and Plut., *Life of Demosthenes*, XIII.
 12. Andrewes also objects (art. cit., 4–5) that Plutarch is unrealistic in attributing to Perikles' Athenian opponents an objection in principle to imperialism. He cites Thuc. VIII 48 6 where wealthy and conservative Athenians, the successors of Thucydides son of Melesias, are mentioned as leading exploiters of Athens' subjects in the late Empire. That passage, however, is consciously paradoxical; the "so-called" fine gentlemen are in fact (in spite of their pretensions) exploiters of the Empire. Andrewes himself notes evidence that conservative Athenians did pose as champions of certain allies (art. cit., 4). The paradoxical nature of Thuc. VIII 48 6 is confirmed by the description there of the Athenian *demos* as a chastener (*sophronistes*) of the fine gentlemen; normally it was the fine gentlemen who claimed that they chastened the *demos*—Thuc. III 82 8, VIII 64 5.
 13. Thuc. I 73 4; cf. III 54 3 with Gomme, HCT, ad loc.
 14. Hdt.VI 108, 111, 113.
 15. Plut. *Life of Perikles* XII.
 16. A.R.Burn, *A traveller's history of Greece*, 185; Meiggs, *AE* 132. The translation "wanton" is also found in B.Perrin's version of Plutarch (Loeb edition).
 17. See especially Aristotle, *Nikomachean ethics* 1127a–b; Theophrastos *Characters* 23.
 18. One important exception was A.W.Gomme; see his "The position of women in Athens in the fifth and fourth centuries BC", in *Essays in Greek history and literature*, 89–115. See also below, Chapter 8.
 19. Xen. *Oikonomikos* VII 5; VI 12, 16–17.
 20. *Ibid.* X 1; XI 1.
 21. *Ibid.* X 2.
 22. Aristoph. *Ekklesiazousai*, 878, 929, 1072; *Ploutos* 1063–5. The comedian Alexis referred to the use of built-up shoes, white lead and rouge by whores; J.M.Edmonds, *The fragments of Attic comedy*, II, 416.
 23. F.Brommer, *The sculptures of the Parthenon*, 17.
 24. Meiggs (*AE*, 132) translates the word *kallopizontas*, ("putting on

- a pretty face”) as “decking”, which obscures the metaphor and seems to miss the point.
25. Cf. the reference to Athens’ “high heads” in Hdt. VII 140.
 26. Thuc. I 10 2.
 27. Thuc. VI 16 1–3. Compare Isok. XV 234.
 28. For references see Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 246; Thuc. VI 16 6.
 29. On this concept in general see N.R.E.Fisher, *Hybris*.
 30. Arist., *Pol.* 1314b.
 31. See Aristotle, *ibid.*, on the resentment caused when tyrants lavished money taken from poor subjects on “courtesans, foreigners and craftsmen”.
 32. Arist., *Pol.* 1313b.
 33. The Old Oligarch, *Constitution of Athens*, 15, claims that it was the policy of Athenian democrats to keep the allies on a subsistence income, too poor and busy to plot. Plato, *Republic* 567a, suggests that tyrants used wars for a similar purpose.
 34. See, for example, Suetonius’ *Life of the Divine Vespasian* XVIII.
 35. He may have drawn on one of the fifth-century gossip collectors mentioned below (n. 69).
 36. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* XXVIII; Plut. *Life of Perikles* XI.
 37. Thuc. I 107 4.
 38. Plutarch, *op. cit.*, XII with A.Burford in *Parthenos and Parthenon*, supplement to *Greece and Rome* X (1963), 23–35.
 39. R.Meiggs in *Parthenos and Parthenon*, 43–4.
 40. J.Boardman, “The parthenon frieze—another view” in *Festschrift für F.Brommer*, ed. U.Hockmann and A.Krug, 39–49.
 41. Boardman, *ibid.*, 48.
 42. Thuc. I 73.
 43. Boardman, *art. cit.*, 39.
 44. Metopes—sculptured blocks placed in the spaces between the ends of the roof-beams. See F.Brommer, *Die Metopen des Parthenon* and *The sculptures of the Parthenon* (with illustrations).
 45. Boardman, *art. cit.*, 39.
 46. Boardman, *art. cit.*, 41; M.Robertson, *The Parthenon frieze*, 11.
 47. Hdt. VI 117.
 48. Boardman cites the estimate of W.-H.Schuchhardt, *Jahrbuch des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts*, XLV (1930), 274–8.
 49. Compare A.W.Lawrence, *Greek and Roman sculpture*, 144. But see also E.B.Harrison in *American Journal of Archaeology*, LXXVI (1972), 353–78.
 50. Boardman, *art. cit.*, 48–9.
 51. Robertson writes of the frieze, “Some forty five feet out of the original five hundred and twenty odd are lost without record”; *A history of Greek art*, I, 307.
 52. Cf. Boardman, *art. cit.*, 43.
 53. The legendary ruler Theseus, who was believed to have established the Athenian state by uniting the petty states of Attike (Thuc. II 15 1f.), was also said to have fought against Amazons (*Aiskhylos, Eumenides* 685–7) and, in later times at least, was thought to

- have helped the Lapiths fight the Centaurs (Plut., *Life of Theseus* XXX).
54. Compare Aristoph. *Akharnians* 502–3.
 55. Isok. IV 22–33.
 56. Hdt. VIII 41. See also below, Chapter 9.
 57. Pausan. I 24. The small surviving statue known as the Varvakeion Athena, which is thought to represent approximately the design of the great gold and ivory statue by Pheidias, reflects a pronounced interest in snakes. Between the goddess's left leg and her shield is a large snake, corresponding with the snake mentioned by Pausanias. Also, there are two snakes meeting around her midriff to form a girdle, and a further snake around each wrist. Compare M. Robertson, *A history of Greek art*, I, 301, for the possibility that a snake was shown in the pedimental sculpture of the Parthenon.
 58. For some little-known areas of resemblance between ancient and modern divination, see below, Chapter 9.
 59. Contrast the colony, *apoikia*, which was a separate state, though with obligations to its *metropolis* (mother city); A.J. Graham, *Colony and mother city in ancient Greece*, *passim*.
 60. See Gomme, HCT, I, 344–7, 373–80; Meiggs, AE, 121ff.
 61. Diod. XI 88; Pausan. I 27 5.
 62. Diod. XII 6; Thuc. I 113.
 63. The corresponding piece of useful jargon is *terminus post quem*—a point *after* which an event must have occurred.
 64. Plut. *Life of Perikles* XI.
 65. Gomme, HCT, I, 380; Meiggs, AE, 121.
 66. Thuc. III 50 2.
 67. Plut., *op. cit.*, XI; Diod. XI 88; Meiggs, AE, 160.
 68. Plut., *op. cit.*, XI.
 69. See Plutarch's references to Ion of Khios (*op. cit.*, V, XXVIII) and to Stesimbrotos of Thasos (*op. cit.*, VIII, XIII, XXVI, XXXVI), both contemporary with Perikies.
 70. In Thuc. II 40 2, Perikles is represented as refusing to apply the opposite term, *apragmon*, as a compliment to those who abstained from politics. See also Thuc. II 63 2. Gomme's note on Thuc. II 40 2 (HCT, *ad loc.*) seems to oversimplify Athenian attitudes towards "activism". Better are his remarks in *Essays in Greek history and literature*, 101.
 71. On the motivation of Athenian settlements abroad, see now chs. 5–7 of T.J. Figueira, *Athens and Aigina in the age of imperial colonization*, a valuable work of wider significance than its title might imply. Figueira argues against the idea that *kleroukhies* were meant as formal garrisons.
 72. Thuc. III 50 2.
 73. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 49, lines 13–17; on Brea see Graham, *op. cit.*, *passim*; Meiggs, AE, 158–9.
 74. Brea decree (see preceding note), lines 39–42.
 75. Antiphon's surviving work is most easily available in *Minor Attic orators*, vol. I (Loeb edition); the fragment cited here is on p. 301.

76. Aristoph. *Knights* 1088–9.
77. Meiggs, AE, 262; compare Thuc. VIII 48 6.
78. For the Greek text, M.N.Tod, *A selection of Greek historical inscriptions*, II, no. 123. lines 25–31, 35–46. See also Meiggs, AE, 262, 402.
79. Meiggs-Lewis no. 45; Meiggs, AE, 167–72, 599–601, Gomme *HCT*, I, 383–4.
80. See R.Meiggs, “The dating of fifth-century Attic inscriptions”, *JHS*, LXXXVI (1966), 86–98 and esp. 92f. But see this volume ch. 1 n. 167. For coinage as a political symbol, Aristoph. *Frogs* 718ff.
81. J.P.Barron, *The silver coins of Samos*, 59–67, 80–93; Meiggs, AE, 170–1. It has now been argued by T.R.Martin, *Sovereignty and coinage in classical Greece*, 199–206, that Athenian motives in making the Coinage Decree were largely to do with profit and convenience, rather than with the assertion of sovereignty. The Decree did not apparently attempt to suppress electrum coinage, which was standard for several important states within the empire, such as Khios and Mytilene.
82. Meiggs, AE, 171.
83. J.K.Davies, *Democracy and classical Greece*, 94; Meiggs-Lewis, no. 56, line 19.
84. Meiggs, AE, 173.
85. A.H.M.Jones in *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*, n.s., II (1952–3), 45; Thuc. III 10 5.
86. Above, n. 13 and especially Thuc. IV 108 5.
87. Thuc. I 22 1. For an introduction to the modern controversy about Thucydides’ method in composing the speeches, G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 7–16.
88. See also Thuc. I 96 2–97 1, III 11; *ATL*, III, 138–41.
89. *Polypsephia* could, for example, have been used to prevent the taking of votes on proposals for action.
90. *ATL*, loc. cit.; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 303. Compare A.H.M. Jones, art. cit. For conflicting modern views on the formal position of Athens in votes of the Delian League, see the arguments and references collected by de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 303–7.
91. Thuc. I 113. Athens had previously taken 100 wealthy men as hostages from the Opuntian Locrians, a people to the north of Boiotia; Thuc. I 108 3.
92. Thuc. I 113 1.
93. Thuc. I 114. On the timing of these attacks see Chapter 4.
94. Thuc. II 21 1, V 16; Gomme, *HCT*, I, 341 and below, Chapter 4.
95. Thuc. I 114 3.
96. Plut. *Life of Perikles* XXIII.
97. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 52.
98. Lines 21–4; Meiggs, AE, 179.
99. Lines 71–6. Compare Gomme, *HCT*, I, 342, n. 2; Meiggs, AE, 224–5; G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *CQ*, n.s., XI (1961), 271–2.
100. Antiphon V 47.
101. G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, “Notes on jurisdiction in the Athenian empire” in *CQ*, n.s., XI (1961), 94–112, 268–80.

The Athenian Empire

102. De Ste. Croix, *art. cit.*, 95, 270, 272.
103. See Davies, *Democracy and classical Greece*, 81–2, 85, referring to S.E.G. (*Supplementum Epigraphicum Graecum*), X 23, 76.
104. Thuc. III 82 8.
105. Thuc. III 70.
106. Thuc. I 115 1.
107. For a reconstruction, de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 293–4.
108. Thuc. I 140 2, VII 18 2.
109. For the alliance with Akhaia, Thuc. I 111 3.
110. Thuc. I 67 2, 139 1, 140 3; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 293–4.
111. Thuc. I 115 2–5.
112. Over 1,200 talents; Gomme, *HCT*, I, 355–6 and references there given.
113. Old Oligarch I 14, III 10–11. On this writer see A.W.Gomme, *More essays in Greek history and literature*, 38–69; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 307–10; W.G.Forrest, *Klio*, 52 (1970), 107–16 and below, Chapter 7.
114. Arist. *Pol.* 1307b. Compare Xen., *Hell.* III 4 7; Isok. IV 104–6, VIII 79, XII 54, 68. Most of the inscriptions cited in ATL, III, 150 as evidence of Athenian promotion of *demokratia* in the subject states are, in their fragmentary condition, disappointingly inconclusive.
115. See Thuc. VIII 21 for help given by Athenians, who chanced to be present, to democratic revolutionaries against an oligarchic government, again at Samos, in 412.
116. Thuc. VIII 64 5. Rhodes has now provided a valuable review of the fragmentary evidence from inscriptions and elsewhere, on the question how far other states copied Athenian democratic forms: *Cambridge Ancient History*², vol. 5, 93.
117. The Erythrai Decree required that Erythraians act justly towards the *plethos* of Athens and the *plethos* of the allies. On the democratic associations of the term *plethos*, see Chapter 2 above.
118. Chapter 1, n. 9.
119. A fragment of a speech by Antiphon suggests that on the isle of Samothrace, in the northern Aegean, local rich men were chosen to collect the *phoros*; see *Minor Attic orators* (Loeb edn), I, 293. If embezzlement were suspected, a rich man had wealth to distraint upon.
120. Meiggs, *AE*, ch. 18.
121. A.French, *The growth of the Athenian economy*, 95, 129, 168.
122. See above, p. 48.
123. Thuc. VII 28 4.
124. One should remember, however, that the margin between the income received by traders and producers and the income needed for their subsistence would not match the margins familiar in modern industrialised countries. A reduction of 5 per cent in a poor man's receipts may be disastrous.
125. The Empire provided the Athenian state with income in addition to the *phoros* reflected in the ATLs. Perikles is reported to have mentioned the figure of 600 talents as an approximate average of annual income to Athens from the Empire; Thuc. II 13 3. For a discussion of this problematic passage, Gomme, *HCT*, II, 17–20.

The Athenian Empire

126. Meiggs, *AE*, 439–41. On the widespread enthusiasm for military service among the Athenian poor, Thuc. VI 24; Aristoph. *Ekk.* 197–8; cf. Arist. *Pol.* 1297b.
127. Aristoph. *Birds* 1427; compare Thuc. I 5 3 on the survival of piracy in north-western Greece. On piracy in the Aegean after the end of the Athenian Empire, G.L.Cawkwell, *JHS*, CI (1981), 48 n.32.
128. Isok. IV 115. Isokrates is given to large exaggeration; for example, he says at section 106 of this speech that the member states of the Delian League and Athenian Empire lived for 70 years without social conflict—contrast Thuc. III 82. But at the time of this speech, 380, he and his audience might know more of contemporary piracy than they did of tensions in the long-departed Athenian Empire.
129. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 65, lines 34–6.
130. The decree concerning Methone (see preceding note) refers to an Athenian patrol guarding the Hellespont; lines 36–40. On the Athenian corn trade see de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 45–9; P.D.A.Garnsey, “Grain for Athens” in *Crux: Essays presented to G.E.M. de Ste. Croix* (P.A.Cartledge and F.D.Harvey (eds)), 62–75. Compare the attempt of Athens in the fourth century to corner the market in the valuable ruddle (red dye) produced on the isle of Keos; Tod, op. cit. (above, n. 78), vol. II, no. 162.
131. A picturesque account of products imported by Athens survives in a fragment of the late fifth-century comedian Hermippos (quoted by Athenaeus I 27e–28a and partially translated by Meiggs, *AE*, 264). See also Thuc. II 38 2; Old Oligarch II 7.
132. On metics see Chapter 7.
133. For foreigners at Athenian festivals, Aristoph. *Akharnians* 502–3.
134. Grote was a Utilitarian and a banker who, as a Member of Parliament in Britain, advocated the widening of the franchise; see M.L.Clarke, *George Grote. A biography*. In de Ste. Croix’s work *The class struggle in the ancient Greek world* social conflicts are considered partly in the light of ideas of Karl Marx; see, e.g., 19–30, 79.
135. *Historia*, III (1954/5) 23.
136. W.S.Ferguson, *CAH*, V, 286, 348, 359.
137. H.Last, *CAH*, XI, 435.
138. Isok. XII 67–8.
139. *ATL*, III, 152.
140. On freedom of speech see, e.g., Eur. *Hippolytos* 421–3; on political gentleness, Dem. XXIV 51; [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 16, 22, 40; below, Chapter 7.
141. There are, of course, innumerable other points of difference between the two cultures. Attitudes towards the private ownership of land, chattel slavery, frank imperialism and the position of women come immediately to mind.
142. Meiggs’ work *The Athenian Empire* may encourage this currently widespread view, with remarks hostile to imperialism of various kinds. So (*AE*, 363): “the moderates went into exile at Atarneus. They were still there after the war, defying the puppets of Sparta in Chios and out of sympathy with the other Ionian cities who were not prepared to fight for their liberties.” The somewhat

- loaded language (“moderates”, “puppets”, “fight for liberties”) seems to express an enthusiasm for local autonomy. Compare p. 373 on the Spartan commander Kallikratidas, who “had little sympathy with a policy that depended on Persian support”; he “preferred to fight a Greek war in a Greek way but his decent instincts needed success to nourish them”.
143. Thuc. II 84.
 144. *Historia*, III (1954/5), 1–41. The evidence collected by de Ste. Croix is too extensive to be treated in full here. In addition to the selected passages dealt with in the main text below, see, e.g., Thuc. IV 84, 130, VIII 93, 142.
 145. De Ste. Croix, art. cit., 4.
 146. A *dynasteia* (Thuc. IV 78 3): on this form of government, Thuc. III 62 3, Arist. *Pol.* 1292b.
 147. Thuc. IV 78 2f.
 148. With the words *aiei pote*; Liddell-Scott-Jones, *Greek-English Lexicon*, under *pote* III 3.
 149. *eunoun* here, *eunoia* at II 8.
 150. See below, and especially de Ste. Croix, art. cit., *passim*.
 151. Thuc. II 65.
 152. See below.
 153. Thuc. II 63 2, III 37 2.
 154. Above, n. 12 and Thuc. IV 108 5.
 155. Thuc. III 47 2; the word *eunous* is used once more.
 156. Gomme, *HCT*, II, 290.
 157. Thuc. III 27.
 158. Thuc. III 82 1.
 159. Thuc. III 82 8.
 160. Among the innumerable results of triadic thinking are the rewarding of three competitors in athletic and other contests; the division of university class lists into three groups; the classification of computers (mainframe, mini- and micro-); social classification (upper, middle and working class); the perception of historical epochs (ancient, medieval and modern). Historians of the English language now distinguish between Old English, Middle English and Modern English, and again between Early Modern English, Modern English and Late Modern English. Triadic thinking seems especially common in folklore, religion and archaeology. Welsh folk wisdom, for example, was traditionally expressed in triads; R. Bromwich, *Trioedd Ynys Prydein* (“Triads of the Island of Britain”). Triads are prominent in the reporting of the Passion of Christ in the gospels; Judas betrays Christ for 30 pieces of silver; St. Peter denies Him thrice; Christ prophesies that He will rise on the third day; Pilate asks the crowd three times about the treatment of Christ; Christ is crucified with two others, and at the third hour; “and when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour” (Mark 15:33). Diviners of Classical Greece showed a special interest in the expression “thrice nine”; Thuc. V 26, VII 50 and *Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies*, 26 (1979), 47–8. More generally, G. Dumézil, *L’Idéologie tripartite des Indo-Européens*, *Collection*

- Latomus*, XXXI, 1958. Archaeologists divide the Greek Bronze Age into Early, Middle and Late Helladic; Late Helladic (LH) is itself divided into LHI, II, III, and LHIII is in turn divided into LHIIIa, b and c. Such formulaic thinking is likely to impose distinctions which should not exist and to neglect others which should.
161. E.g. Thuc. IV 66, VIII 9 3.
 162. Thuc. VIII 21 with 73.
 163. The Spartan Brasidas seems to have found it necessary to counter such a fear; Thuc. IV 86, 114.
 164. J.de Romilly, *Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies*, 13 (1966), 3, 5.
 165. Thuc. VII 28 3.
 166. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 207.
 167. Thuc. VIII 2 2.
 168. Compare III 3 1, IV 108 4.
 169. Thuc. VIII 21, Xen. *Hell.* II 3 6, Meiggs, *AE*, 357 (Samos); Thuc. VIII 28 2 with Diod. XIII 104 (Iasos).
 170. Thuc. III 82 3.
 171. Thuc. III 82 8.
 172. Thuc. III 70–82.
 173. Thuc. III 82 2.
 174. G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *The class struggle in the ancient Greek world* 298, 608, n. 55.
 175. Plato, *Republic* 551d; compare 422e–423a.
 176. On the reluctance of oligarchs to provide adequate finance for warfare, Plato, *Republic* 551e. (Contrast Thuc. VIII 63 4.) On festivals see below, Chapter 7.
 177. *Iliad* II 212–69.
 178. Thuc. III 82 8.
 179. Hesiod, *Works and days* 219, 248ff. Even in democratic Athens the power of bribery might tell against the poor litigant; below, Chapter 7.
 180. Arist., *Pol.* 1297b.
 181. Below, Chapter 7.
 182. Below, Chapter 7.
 183. Compare Old Oligarch I 14 and Aristophanes' satirical picture of a sykophant living off Athens' subjects: *Birds*, 1422ff.
 184. Old Oligarch I 10; Plat. *Rep.* 563b.
 185. Xen. *Symp.* IV 30f.; Plato, *Republic* 563c, complains that horses and asses in a *demokratia* share their masters' independent manners, refusing to make way for people in the streets.
 186. Theophrastos *Characters* XXVI.
 187. Lines 57–70 in H.Lloyd-Jones, *Females of the species: Semonides on women*; cf. Aristoph. *Clouds* 49ff. In France, in the highly political atmosphere of summer 1968, the present writer observed people being teased as "*aristos*" for seeking not to eat successive courses off a single plate.
 188. *The road to Wigan Pier* Ch. 8. Compare the Latin word *lautus*, "washed", which came to mean "elegant".
 189. The use of the word *pakhys* ("stout") as a synonym for "wealthy",

- as by Aristophanes (*Knights*, 1139; *Peace*, 639), was probably more than metaphorical; see Plato, *Republic* 556d, who refers to wealthy men as frequently overweight and pale, in contrast to lean, sunburnt, poor men.
190. De Ste. Croix suggests that when Thucydides wrote of “every individual” he was thinking mainly of his own social group, the wealthy; *Historia* III (1954–5), 31. For a modern analogue, compare the following letter to *The Times* of 6 July 1940: “Sir, Honour is satisfied. *The Times* emerges yet again as the champion of the fighting spirit. All are delighted: the Company Commander, the Eton boy, and Your obedient servant, (Lord) Mottistone.”
 191. See G.Grote, *A history of Greece*, VI, ch. 52 and VII, ch. 54; A. W.Gomme, *More essays in Greek history and literature*, 112–21. 190.
 192. Thuc. IV 28 5.
 193. Thuc. IV 39 3.
 194. Ibid.
 195. See A.G.Woodhead, “Thucydides’ portrait of Cleon” in *Mnemosyne*, Series IV, vol. XIII (1960), 289–318.
 196. See C.A.Powell, “Thucydides and divination” in *Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies*, 26 (1979), 45–50, and (for different views) S.I.Oost, *Classical Philology*, LXX (1975) 186–96; N.Marinatos, *Thucydides and religion*.
 197. Thuc. VII 50 4, V 26 3f.
 198. Thuc. II 21 3; compare II 8 2.
 199. Thuc. II 17 1f. with Powell, art. cit., 45–6.
 200. See above, Chapter 1.
 201. Thuc. II 65 4.
 202. Thuc. IV 28 3, cf. VI 63 2.
 203. Thuc. VIII 72 2, compare 48 3. At III 87 3 part of Athens’ land army is referred to by Thucydides as a “mob”.
 204. Thuc. II 65 11.
 205. Thuc. VIII 1 4.
 206. Thuc. VIII 97 2, referring to the constitution of the Five Thousand. In his generally sensible article, “The politics of the historian Thucydides” (*Phoenix*, 10 (1956), 93–102), M.F.McGregor mistranslates part of this passage as “the Athenians appear to have had”: Thucydides was more emphatic. Also, McGregor seems not to detect the general criticism of *demokratia* at VIII 1 4. On Thucydides’ politics see also P.A.Brunts, *Classical Review*, 69 (1955), 251 (“Thucydides...did not believe in democratic ideals.”); K.J.Dover, *Thucydides*; Andrewes, *HCT*, V, 332f., 335–9.
 207. Thuc. III 82 8, VIII 89 3.
 208. Thuc. VIII 64 5; compare 64 4.
 209. Thuc. VIII 24 4.
 210. Thuc. I 19, compare III 82 I and below, Chapter 5. On Khios, de Ste. Croix, *Historia*, III (1954–5), 6, n. 10.
 211. For example, Sparta’s chief military commanders on foreign expeditions were her kings, hereditary dyarchs; see Chapter 4.
 212. Thuc. IV 104–6, V 26.
 213. Thuc. V 26 5.
 214. Ibid.

4

Sparta: Her Problems and Her Ingenuity, 478–431

Sparta's alleged lack of intelligence

The history of Sparta through most of the classical period is largely one of success, in her own terms. Having dominated the Peloponnese since the mid-sixth century,¹ in 480–479 she was recognised as the leader of the Greek states which resisted the Persians.² As eastern Greeks defected from the Persian Empire, Sparta's authority extended—although briefly—across the Aegean. Severe setbacks followed; these, and some of the techniques with which Sparta overcame them, are the subjects of this chapter. By 404 Sparta had conquered the Athenian Empire, and thus added dominion by sea to her traditional land-based hegemony. She remained by far the greatest single Greek power, until deprived of her position abruptly and for ever in 371.

Since ancient times the Spartan way of life has attracted much moralising.³ Some have admired the physical courage, military discipline and the general subordination at Sparta of the individual to the group. Others, especially in recent times, have been repelled by the Spartans' treatment of their subject population, the helots. Neither group has been much concerned to investigate, or admit, the intelligence with which the Spartans pursued their ends. Instead it is often suggested that the Spartans were fools. In important modern textbooks Sparta is accused of “folly”,⁴ “arrogant stupidity”,⁵ disastrous ineptitude⁶ and “characteristic selfishness and lack of foresight”.⁷ The view that Spartans in general were not very bright may have been encouraged by words of Thucydides. He writes that Brasidas, the eminent soldier and politician of the 420s, was “an able speaker—for a Spartan”.⁸ Elsewhere he states emphatically that, with their slowness and lack of (strategic) daring, the Spartans “proved...,

as on so many other occasions, the most convenient people in the world for the Athenians to oppose in war”.⁹

Spartans themselves may deliberately have encouraged the view that they were simple, obedient, soldiers; Thucydides represents the Spartan king Arkhidamos as boasting of the way in which ignorance in certain areas promoted the sound judgement of his people.¹⁰ The occasion of this remark was a private one,¹¹ for Spartans only, but if Thucydides reconstructed this section of Arkhidamos’ speech in the knowledge that Spartans made such boasts to a wider audience, our suspicions should perhaps be aroused. The Spartans had a lively sense of what it suited non-Spartans to know. Thucydides comments on the secrecy which characterised Sparta’s political arrangements; his remark must always be borne in mind when we ask how much can now be known about the Spartans.¹² The idea of Spartan simplicity may have been a convenient one for the Spartans themselves to propagate.¹³ Sparta’s enemies might be demoralised by the thought that her military ascendancy was due to the sheer discipline and physical hardness of her men, since in those respects few non-Spartans could expect their cities to make the sacrifice of comfort or of peaceful economic activity needed to match Sparta. Strategic skill, on the other hand, might be thought capable of being assimilated and countered more easily.¹⁴ Spartans may have been eager for their enemies not to understand how much they depended on such skill.

The idea of Spartan stupidity is, in any case, difficult to maintain if we consider the scale and duration of Sparta’s ascendancy and the smallness of the citizen population with which the ascendancy was achieved. Personal errors, corruption and ingrained constitutional defects did affect Sparta’s performance, as we shall see. But the more shortcomings we identify, the more obvious should be the need to discover the positive qualities which allowed the Spartans to gain and keep their power. The prowess of Sparta’s hoplites is not enough to explain her ascendancy. At the start of the Peloponnesian War, the 13,000 hoplites of Athens probably outnumbered those of Sparta by more than 3 to 1;¹⁵ Sparta kept her empire until 371, by which time her hoplites seem to have numbered scarcely more than 1,000.¹⁶ In looking for signs of strategic acumen in the Spartans, it may prove interesting to check Thucydides’ generalisation on the subject against the details of his own narrative.

The helots: their impact on Sparta and her foreign policy

The Spartans in their homeland had a perennial problem. Their conquests of Lakonia and Messenia in earlier centuries had left them with a subject population which, unlike the slaves of other Greek communities, had not been imported piecemeal from a variety of foreign lands. Sparta's helots were Greeks, conscious of their community and of their lost freedom, as de Ste. Croix has stressed in perhaps the most profound and successful treatment of Spartan history so far published.¹⁷ Helots, and especially those of Messenia, watched for a chance to revolt; as Aristotle put it, "they continually lie in wait, as it were, to take advantage of the Spartans' misfortunes".¹⁸ As farmers and craftworkers, helots produced most of the wealth on which Sparta's citizens, the Spartiates, lived.¹⁹ The degree of the Spartiates' dependence on their subject population was unusually great, even by the standards of classical Greece.²⁰ Their vulnerability is suggested by certain round (and therefore at best approximate) numbers given by Herodotos in connection with the battle of Plataia, in 479. He writes that Sparta fought with 5,000 of her own citizen hoplites, 5,000 of the *perioikoi* (free men, but not citizens of Sparta, who lived within Spartan territory),²¹ while for every Spartiate on the campaign there were also present seven helots.²² Thucydides, without giving figures, suggests in a passing reference that Sparta had more slaves than any other Greek state.²³

A modern ruling group, if similarly dependent on a large and hostile population, might protect its position by the use of informers, of terror and of superior technology. We hear of informers among the helots,²⁴ and of the use of terror by the state,²⁵ but even the most sophisticated armaments of the day would not have been proof against makeshift weapons in the hands of numerically far superior helots. So the Spartiates turned their own bodies into weapons of the highest order. In a striking passage, de Ste. Croix compares the Spartans with a monster of Germanic myth:

Like Fafner, who after appropriating the Rhinemaidens' treasure was obliged to turn himself into a dragon and live a nasty life in a cave, the Spartans could never again relax ...Aristotle, of all surviving ancient writers, expresses this most clearly: the Spartans, he says, by imposing on their

young men exercises designed solely to impart courage, have made them “beast-like”.²⁶

Details of daily existence at Sparta will be examined in a later chapter, but a word of caution may be needed here. We should beware of thinking the Spartan way of life so horrible that we are obliged to see the Spartans as irrational in maintaining it. For one thing, the hardships involved in the Spartan discipline would of course be less daunting to habitués than to people from less rigorous cultures. Also, the happiness of individuals often depends on whether they think they are good at what they think really matters. (We may notice in our own time that people, by a species of wishful thinking, commonly construct schemes of value which give prominence to whatever they themselves happen to excel in; the scholar respects learning, the undergraduate values sharp wits, the footballer reveres athleticism, and so on.) Spartan culture possessed, to a most unusual extent, a harmony between values and self-image.

As Aristotle suggests, Spartan ideals mainly concerned military prowess.²⁷ And in that sphere, while Greeks were thought (by themselves) to be superior to non-Greeks, an opinion reinforced by the Persian Wars, Spartans seemed superior to other Greeks. Thus Spartans could believe that they were the best in the world at the thing they most respected.²⁸ This no doubt gave them an immense satisfaction, making bearable the physical nastiness of their lives. When Aristotle states, “...it is clear that they [the Spartans] are not a happy people and that their legislator was not a good one”, he is thinking, as he himself stresses, of the period after 371—“now that the Spartans no longer rule over others”.²⁹ At that period, the values of the defeated Spartans conflicted to some extent with their current achievement, though even then they might persuade themselves that *man for man* they were the finest soldiers in the world, who had been defeated in 371 by sheer force of numbers.³⁰

The corporate pride of the Spartans may have intensified as their numbers dwindled in the fifth and early fourth centuries; the fewer they were, the more impressive was their military feat in dominating Greece. Scholars have often puzzled over why Sparta tolerated the decline in her own population, which led, as Aristotle puts it, to Sparta’s perishing through shortage of people;³¹ it is this which elicited the unhelpful modern comment about “characteristic selfishness and lack of foresight” at Sparta.

We should not suggest that the Spartans planned, or were complacent about, their own decline in numbers.³² But pride may have reduced the eagerness to rebuild the population. Since the decline in Spartan numbers reflected more and more glowingly on the military skills of the survivors, the obvious reform—to widen the franchise—would have meant not only that some lands might have been taken from existing citizens,³³ but that the cherished military prestige of those citizens would have been diluted.

The need to keep the helots obediently at work imposed several aspects of Sparta's foreign policy. Foreign invaders, who might protect or encourage disaffected helots, had to be kept out. As de Ste. Croix observes, "It is a striking fact that the very first time a large hostile army of good hoplites penetrated deeply into the Peloponnese, in 370/69 under Epaminondas, Sparta lost Messenia."³⁴ To keep Sparta's northern neighbour, Tegea, as a buffer state was of obvious value. A friendly Tegeate government would also refuse to harbour helots, who might otherwise think of escaping over the long, mountainous and unpoliceable frontier which Sparta and Tegea shared.³⁵ An unfriendly neighbour, by encouraging desertions, might subvert the Spartan economy, as Sparta herself damaged Athens from 413 by sheltering *her* runaway slaves.³⁶

Foreign expeditions had a profound disadvantage for Sparta in drawing off troops who might be needed to deter or defeat a rising of helots at home. As Thucydides states,³⁷ Sparta was not quick to embark on foreign wars unless compelled (the qualification is important³⁸); for this the helots provide much of the explanation. But Sparta's system of foreign alliances, while providing the potential for numerous distracting wars, compensated by supplying allies against helot revolts.³⁹ The support of foreign states may well have been crucial in containing the great revolt which began in the mid-460s.⁴⁰ Sparta's eagerness for such support was so great that even Athens, in the immediate aftermath of a long, inconclusive war with Sparta, was asked for a promise to provide it.⁴¹

The distribution of power within Sparta

In the states under her control Sparta sought to establish oligarchies friendly to herself; so Thucydides makes clear.⁴² This

in itself might cause us to infer that Sparta's own constitution was oligarchic, since in the ancient world, as today, great powers tend to promote in their satellite states political and economic arrangements which resemble their own.⁴³ Some aspects of Spartan life superficially resembled *demokratia*.⁴⁴ All male citizens had an equal vote in the general assembly which decided great issues, such as whether to go to war,⁴⁵ and poor men were often chosen as ephors⁴⁶—the officials who, in annually-changing panels of five, theoretically dominated the Spartan state. But the power of the wealthy was profound. Aristotle notes that the ephors, when poor, were easily and successfully bribed,⁴⁷ and bribery of course tends to favour those with the largest inducements to offer. Two wealthy royal families, the Agiads and Eurypontids, each supplied one member at a time for the dual kingship, an appointment for life which usually brought command over certain foreign expeditions,⁴⁸ as well as great power at home. A king had the ability to promote or obstruct over an indefinite period, and so might have much influence over an ephor whose tenure of office was not repeatable and would expire within the year.⁴⁹ Other families, in addition to royalty, enjoyed special influence, partly as a result of inherited wealth and of prestige derived from eminent ancestors.⁵⁰

In our records of fifth-century Sparta, the names of kings occur far more often than those of ephors.⁵¹ This may slightly underrepresent the real power of the ephorate.⁵² In analysing Spartan history we should be aware that our information almost always comes from, or at least via, non-Spartan sources. Non-Spartans would hear disproportionately much about kings and little about ephors, because of the special prominence of a king who led an expedition outside Spartan territory and because kings held office for longer. The name of a long-lived king, such as Arkhidamos in the fifth century or Agesilaos in the fourth, would be mentioned abroad year after year. And, as modern experiment has confirmed,⁵³ repetition powerfully aids memory. So does simplification,⁵⁴ which will have occurred as one king was found easier to refer to by name than a plurality of ephors. However, the preponderance of royal names in our sources must reflect the possession of considerable power by the kings.

Thus influence at Sparta was possessed in oligarchic fashion by a wealthy few. But in another sense we may see the whole Spartan community as an oligarchy in relation to the helots, the more numerous, disfranchised, Greek poor who in other

circumstances might have been recognised as the *demos* of Lakonia and Messenia.⁵⁵ It has not been normal among scholars to regard the helots in this way, because the helots, unlike the Greek poor under other oligarchies, were not acknowledged as citizens who were allowed to own land and were protected from certain abuses. But on close examination the Spartans may appear in this respect to have differed from the typical oligarchy chiefly in point of efficiency, in oligarchic terms. We may compare the way in which, according to Plato, oligarchs elsewhere were commonly fat, unhealthy men, whose feebleness on the battlefield gave subversive ideas to soldiers present from their own *demos*.⁵⁶ The Spartans, far more efficient from an oligarchic viewpoint, made themselves into models of fitness and disarmed their subjects.

Fifth-century Sparta may, then, be seen as an oligarchy within an oligarchy.⁵⁷ A few thousand citizens dominated the masses of helot poor, and within the few thousand citizens a few wealthy families had special power.⁵⁸ Plato observes that oligarchies in general were beset by jealousy, that is, by rivalry and resentment among the leading men over status and wealth.⁵⁹ Correspondingly we find at Sparta rancour between the two royal families.⁶⁰ Thucydides records a case in which the Spartans refused to reinforce a successful army of their own, “to some extent through jealousy on the part of the leading men” towards its commander, Brasidas.⁶¹ Later the victorious Lysandros encountered similar jealousy.⁶² Difficulties arose repeatedly for Sparta as her most powerful men sought by illicit means to promote themselves over, or to protect themselves from, rivals and enemies within the ruling circle.⁶³

The fall of Leotykhidas and Pausanias

At the start of our period, in 478, the two royal families, the Eurypontids and the Agiads, were represented respectively by King Leotykhidas and by Pausanias, regent for the young son of the late King Leonidas. Both men had presided over a great victory, Leotykhidas at Mykale and Pausanias at Plataia. Both, like Brasidas and Lysandros later, would have incurred a certain jealousy at Sparta, where military success was so valued. Some time after the withdrawal of the defeated Persians from Greece, probably in the 470s, Leotykhidas led a force to attack the

Thessalians, who under pressure had joined the Persian side. An incident on this campaign seems to have conducted to the Spartan king's downfall. Herodotos writes:

He [Leotykidas] commanded a Spartan campaign against Thessaly, and when he had it in his power to get total control he accepted a large bribe of silver. Caught red-handed there in the camp, sitting on a sleeve full of silver, he was exiled from Sparta by the sentence of a court and his property was demolished. He fled to Tegea where he died.⁶⁴

It is implied that the bribe diverted the king from fulfilling Sparta's purpose of conquest. (The "sleeve"—*kheiris*—was a distinctively Persian garment; its contents were therefore to be seen as a bribe blatantly in the Persian interest, whereas Leotykidas' official mission in Thessaly was to campaign *against* the Persian cause.) But we should always beware of assuming that a bribe when accepted corrupts the will of the acceptor, or that, even where the acceptor is corrupted, he manages to achieve what the briber wishes. We hear from Thucydides of a Persian envoy who came to Sparta in the early 450s to promote, by distribution of money, a policy of attacking Athens;⁶⁵ in this case it was eventually perceived that "the money was being spent in vain". What went on in Leotykidas' tent would be known to very few, even at the time; even fewer would know how far he was influenced by any bribe. We cannot judge whether this was a case of royal malpractice or of the king's enemies and rivals conspiring against him. The bare details which were verifiable outside Sparta are more secure: a Spartan expedition against Thessaly was not a complete success, and Leotykidas became an exile in Tegea.

In another area of war, the abrasive behaviour of the regent Pausanias had been largely responsible for Sparta's loss of control over her eastern Greek allies (see Chapter 1). Thucydides states that the Spartans were glad to be rid of the Persian war, and thought the new leaders, the Athenians, to be suitable for the role and to be friendly towards Sparta, at the time.⁶⁶ He also makes it clear that the Spartans feared that other commanders of theirs, if sent to the war, might degenerate as Pausanias had done. The fear of bribed or unruly generals may have inhibited Sparta for as long as her hegemony lasted.⁶⁷

Thucydides gives much colourful detail on the fall of Pausanias. The Spartan regent had treasonable correspondence with the King of Persia, proposing to marry his daughter⁶⁸ and to bring the Greeks under Persian rule. He gave himself a bodyguard of men from the Persian Empire, again while commander of the Greeks against Persia. He was recalled to Sparta, acquitted of a charge of medism but censured on another matter. After a further spell at the Hellespont, this time as a freelance, he was again recalled to Sparta and imprisoned. When freed he continued to correspond with King Xerxes, and invited the helots to join him in a revolution at Sparta, promising them freedom and citizenship. Helots informed the Spartan authorities; so did a man whom Pausanias was sending as messenger to Persia and who had discovered that the secret message from Pausanias contained an instruction to put him, the messenger, to death. By arrangement with this man, ephors were hidden in a hut and listened to Pausanias talking treasonably to him. When the ephors came to arrest Pausanias, he fled to religious sanctuary where, imprisoned and exposed, he reached the point of death. The authorities broke sanctuary to remove him, whereupon he died.⁶⁹

Much of this story has been doubted.⁷⁰ It is not in the normal manner of Thucydides. Elsewhere he remarks on the absence of story-telling from his own work⁷¹ and notes the impossibility of discovering exactly what went on at this period.⁷² Yet in this connection he tells a lively tale (in more detail than can be given here), and claims to have precise detail even of secret material, such as the wording of letters between Pausanias and King Xerxes. Several aspects of the story have been found implausible, such as the offer to marry Xerxes' daughter and the use, by one commanding a force against Persia, of Persian bodyguards and other trappings. With testimony ancient and modern, it is often rewarding to ask, "For this to be accurate, what must its ultimate source have been?" Elements of the present story, the conversation in the hut, the wording of the correspondence with Xerxes and the testimony of the helot informers, presumably derived—if accurate—from the Spartan authorities. But the latter, after causing Pausanias' death, had a strong interest in demonstrating that he had been deeply guilty. Ugly questions might otherwise have arisen concerning the ungrateful treatment of a once-victorious commander. Has Thucydides mistakenly accepted official propaganda?

It is interesting that three members of Spartan royalty, whose careers come to unhappy ends in this period, go out in colourful style. Leotykhidas sits on a sleeve full of silver, Pausanias talks treasonably in the presence of lurking ephors, while King Kleomenes, another source of trouble for the authorities at Sparta, killed himself in the 480s by slitting his own flesh into rags.⁷³ Such details—shocking, simple, graphic and memorable—recall modern journalism. Also, like journalism, they tend to damn the individual and to deflect criticism from abstractions, such as the constitution of Sparta. Are these details fictitious? Thucydides does not take responsibility for, or indeed mention, the stories concerning Leotykhidas and Kleomenes. Twice in the tale of Pausanias he suspends judgement on a detail or set of details, with the qualifying phrase, “it is said”.⁷⁴ But he gives emphatic personal endorsement to the report that Pausanias was “up to something” with the helots.⁷⁵ In Thucydides’ defence, we should note that his general remark at the very beginning of his work, on the unreliability of information about this pre-war period, may have been meant as a warning about the status of this account among others. On the positive side, the historian states that he spent much time with the Peloponnesians during his exile of twenty years (from 424/3).⁷⁶ Also, some elements of his account of Pausanias would have external witnesses: the details of Pausanias’ haughty behaviour as commander of the Greeks against Persia, and the text of a boastful epigram which Thucydides records Pausanias as having published at Delphoi.⁷⁷

Pausanias’ position was indeed dangerous, psychologically and politically. By commanding victoriously at the hoplite battle of Plataia he had attained, fairly young, almost the highest success conceivable according to Spartan values. He was thus exposed to grandiose pride; his inscription at Delphoi referred to himself in the singular as having “destroyed the Persian army”.⁷⁸ Large ambition is likely enough in such a person, as other Spartans, perhaps anyway jealous of his widespread reputation,⁷⁹ would no doubt be aware. Thucydides refers to personal enemies of Pausanias at Sparta, and to the requirement that he be “on a level with the existing constitution”.⁸⁰ While enemies would seek to reduce his status, Pausanias’ desire to promote himself would be intensified by the thought that, as regent, his position was borrowed. We do not know at what age a king of Sparta was reckoned to reach his majority.⁸¹ But the young King Pleistarkhos,

to whose minority Pausanias owed his formal position, would be twenty at the latest in 460–459, since his father, Leonidas, had died in mid-480. The constitution of Sparta thus offered the youngish victor of Plataia a long and premature twilight to his career, unless he took unusual measures. There should be no certainty that Thucydides has seriously misrepresented the measures he did take.

Resistance to Sparta within the Peloponnese: the helot revolt

The date of Pausanias' death has not been established, but probably belongs in the period around 470.⁸² Also in that period, and perhaps partly as a result of her domestic difficulties, Sparta lost control of allies in the central and northern Peloponnese. Our information on this is skeletal, and tends to be neglected by students approaching the subject for the first time. But on these troubles, now reflected in dry outline, depended Sparta's survival as a great power. Without her Peloponnesian allies, Sparta could not hope to continue sending large hoplite armies abroad and would face far greater problems with the control of the helots, on whom her economy depended.

Difficulties with the Peloponnesian allies had existed for some years. Herodotos notes in passing that at a point before the battle of Plataia, Sparta was not on friendly terms with Tegea, a state whose importance we have already observed.⁸³ At Plataia Tegea did fight alongside Sparta, but two other Peloponnesian states, Elis and Mantinea, arrived late in circumstances which suggest that they had reservations about Spartan leadership.⁸⁴ Afterwards, Elis was given public credit for taking part in the battle but Mantinea was not—"rather unfairly", as one historian notes.⁸⁵ Looking, as usual, to understand rather than to moralise, we may see this discrimination as an attempt by Sparta to split the two states by creating resentment between them. Sparta in the late sixth century succeeded in creating a perennial quarrel between Athens and Boiotia;⁸⁶ in 431 she can be seen trying to create dissension within Athens.⁸⁷ Spartans evidently understood the principle which at Rome was to be formulated as "divide and rule" (*divide et impera*)⁸⁸.

The chief evidence of similar trouble in the Peloponnese after 479 comes in two sentences of Herodotos.⁸⁹ He is describing the

career of a soothsayer, Tisamenos, who “took part with the Spartans in five very great and victorious contests”:

The five contests were these: the first was...at Plataia, then came the one at Tegea against the Tegeates and Argives, after that the one at Dipaieis against all the Arkadians except the Mantineians, then the one against the Messenians at Ithome, and finally the one at Tanagra against the Athenians and the Argives.⁹⁰

Twice, that is, Sparta fought a major battle against Tegea, with the Tegeates on the first occasion allied to Argos and on the second to fellow Arkadians. These battles, at Tegea and Dipaieis, come second and third in Herodotos’ chronologically arranged list. The first battle mentioned, at Plataia, took place in 479; the war against the helots at Ithome belongs to the years from 465 (see below); the battle of Tanagra occurred in the early 450s, probably 458 or 457. The wars against Tegea and her allies should be assigned, then, to the period 479–465, but precision seems unattainable. Writing about a century later, the Athenian Isokrates urged the Spartans, “Remember the men who fought at Dipaia [sic] against the Arkadians; they are said to have won against many tens of thousands although themselves drawn up only one rank deep”.⁹¹ This is almost certainly an exaggeration. While acknowledging as much, Andrewes has suggested that a reliable tradition is reflected here, to the effect that the Spartans were spectacularly outnumbered; he believes that this probably occurred at a time when Sparta was most seriously distracted. Accordingly he synchronises the battle of Dipaieis with Sparta’s worst known crisis of the period, which arose from the earthquake of 465 and the subsequent helot revolt.⁹² But we can hardly be sure that the exaggeration of Isokrates has respected a particular limit, and that in consequence the Spartan army was indeed almost desperately thin at Dipaieis. The synchronism is not compelling.

Difficulties for Sparta seem to be reflected also by an event recorded by Diodorus under the year 471/0, concerning the territory of Elis in the north-western Peloponnese. “The Eleians,” he writes, “who inhabited several small cities, now came together into one city which was named Elis.”⁹³ Such a process, known as *synoikism*, was very likely connected with the establishment of *demokratia*.⁹⁴ A concentrated population would more easily

communicate and perceive its own strength, and would be less readily controlled—divided and ruled—by rural landlords. Sparta generally opposed *demokratia*, and the Eleians may well have chosen a time of Spartan weakness to make their change. But Diodorus is not a good source, and, like better historians, he has special difficulties with chronology.⁹⁵ We cannot use his date for the synoikism of Elis as a precise indication of when Sparta was distracted by war with the Tegeates and their allies.

Peloponnesian movements against Sparta may have been helped by the Athenian Themistokles, when ostracised from his own city. In a brief but fertile reference Thucydides says that, after his ostrakism, Themistokles had residence at Argos but was “making frequent visits to the rest of the Peloponnese”.⁹⁶ Themistokles’ willingness to resist Sparta was shown in 479–478, when he first misled then defied the Spartans over the rebuilding of Athens’ defensive wall.⁹⁷ Argos, the new base of his choice, was Sparta’s steadiest enemy, and was represented with Tegea in a large battle against Sparta in the period 479–465, as we have seen. After the fall of Pausanias, Sparta pressed Athens to persecute Themistokles, which she did, causing him to flee to the Persian Empire.⁹⁸ This pressure, and the Argive connection, strongly suggest that on his “frequent visits to the rest of the Peloponnese” Themistokles had been acting against the Spartans’ interests. That he did so to some effect, we might guess both from Sparta’s reaction and from our general knowledge of his political acumen. Thucydides gives him rare and lavish praise for this quality.⁹⁹ Themistokles in earlier times had contrived the building of the fleet with which Athens resisted Persia in 480; he had conceived, and managed to impose, the victorious strategy at Salamis, and by fortifying the Peiraeus had prepared the way for Athens’ naval empire. His intellect and force of personality may have made his machinations in the Peloponnese a grave threat to Sparta.

The date of Themistokles’ stay at Argos is notoriously a problem.¹⁰⁰ Thucydides represents him as fleeing across the Aegean, after being driven from Argos, and as encountering on the way the Athenian fleet which was besieging Naxos. Now, the siege of Naxos is usually dated in or near 470, and certainly not later than 467. Yet Thucydides suggests that, having eluded the Athenians at Naxos, Themistokles quickly reached Persian territory, early in the reign of King Artaxerxes—who is known to have come to the throne in 465–4.¹⁰¹ A precise chronology may

never be attainable; for our present purpose it may be enough that Themistokles was probably at Argos early in the 460s. This may have been a time when Peloponnesian states were at war with Sparta. It was also a time when there was pending for Sparta a serious problem of a different kind.

Probably in 465, the island state of Thasos revolted from the Delian League and, interestingly, thought it worthwhile to ask Sparta for help against Athens in the form of an invasion of Attike.¹⁰² The Spartans, Thucydides writes, “gave a promise, kept hidden from the Athenians, that they would help thus and were on the point of doing so, but were prevented by the earthquake which occurred, at which the helots...revolted against them and took to Mount Ithome”.¹⁰³ Sparta’s attitude towards Athens will be examined in detail below. The scale of the earthquake, which prevented the invasion of Attike, was evidently considerable. Thucydides elsewhere refers to it as “the great earthquake”.¹⁰⁴ Details from later writers cannot be trusted,¹⁰⁵ but we may guess that the Spartans lived in more substantial structures than the helots, and so suffered disproportionately when roofs and walls fell in. In seizing this chance to revolt, the helots were exploiting Sparta’s misfortunes, as Aristotle later put it.

Trouble seems to have been building up for some time. Pausanias, as we have seen, may have incited revolution among the helots. In another connection Thucydides refers to the killing by the Spartans of helots who had taken religious sanctuary,¹⁰⁶ “action which they [the Spartans] actually think caused the great earthquake at Sparta”. The earthquake, that is, seemed to be a divine punishment,¹⁰⁷ which suggests that the relevant offence, killing the helots, had happened not long before. That killing was probably itself both a cause and an effect of wider trouble. In addition, the hand of Themistokles may again be seen. Scholars have perhaps not exploited fully Thucydides’ phrase about Themistokles’ “making frequent visits to the rest of the Peloponnese”. There is no reason to assume that Thucydides meant by this to exclude Lakonia and Messenia, which together made up most of the southern Peloponnese and where helots were in a majority. Did the perceptive Themistokles promote a helot revolt as an economical way of paralysing Sparta?

The revolt, when it came, was deeply menacing. Even some of the *perioikoi*, normally trusted by the Spartans,¹⁰⁸ joined in. Herodotos makes a passing reference to the annihilation, at a place named Stenyklaros, of a Spartan-led army of 300;¹⁰⁹ he

describes this as part of “a war against all the Messenians”, an indication of the scale of the revolt. “Messenians” could be used to refer to helots in general, most helots being descended from a conquered population of Messenia, as Thucydides says.¹¹⁰ As the war against the helots lengthened, Sparta called in outsiders as allies. We learn from scattered references that contingents came from Mantinea,¹¹¹ Aigina,¹¹² Plataia¹¹³ and Athens.¹¹⁴ But nowhere do we have a list of allies which purports to be complete; it may be that Sparta succeeded in procuring even more help than we hear of. The Athenians were invited mainly because of their reputation for siegecraft.¹¹⁵ The Spartans’ own military education probably did not develop the versatile spirit of which Athens boasted¹¹⁶ and which would inspire the conduct of a siege.¹¹⁷ But at the present siege of Mount Ithome, Athens did not make sufficient progress; her force was sent away by the Spartans, “fearing their [the Athenians’] bold and revolutionary character; thinking them aliens and afraid that...they would, under the influence of [the helots], attempt a revolution”.¹¹⁸ We have considered elsewhere the severe impact of this dismissal on the relations between Athens and Sparta; Athens promptly made alliances with Argos and Thessaly, two powers hostile to Sparta.¹¹⁹ Sparta, amid her difficulties, could ill afford to convert a powerful friend into a powerful enemy. But still less could she afford to have Athens change sides in what was already a difficult war for the highest stakes. In order to convict the Spartans of stupidity in their dismissal of the Athenian force we should have to show that they were foolish in their suspicions about Athens, and that we cannot do. The Athenians, Thucydides states, thought their dismissal unfair, which suggests that they had not planned to change sides. But the history of modern warfare contains many examples of soldiers fighting loyally for a cause which verbally they condemn.¹²⁰ What had the Spartans heard?

It is an unresolved question whether the helot revolt lasted between nine and ten years, as stated in the surviving text of Thucydides, or for about half that time, as suggested by the order of events in his narrative.¹²¹ Those helots who resisted to the end were allowed by the Spartans to leave the Peloponnese under truce. Thucydides implies that Sparta was influenced by a Delphic oracle, urging her to “let go the suppliant of Zeus of Ithome”.¹²² He suggests elsewhere that fear of divine punishment could greatly inhibit Spartan aggression.¹²³ We have already noticed the belief at Sparta that mistreatment of helot suppliants had brought on

the great earthquake. A statement from Delphoi on the same subject might well be taken seriously, in the aftermath of the earthquake and of the helot revolt.¹²⁴ Helots who now left the Peloponnese were received by the Athenians, “in keeping with their [the Athenians’] new hatred of the Spartans”, and were settled by them at Naupaktos, a port on the northern side of the Korinthian Gulf.¹²⁵

Athenian pressure on the Spartan alliance

The occupation of Naupaktos, conveniently situated for attacks on Korinth’s naval traffic, was one of a series of Athenian actions belonging in or near the 450s and tending to erode Sparta’s sphere of influence. These are described in outline by Thucydides, and can only be briefly noted here. The state of Megara, well placed to interrupt Spartan communications with central Greece, left Sparta’s alliance—perhaps in 460—as a result of a war with Korinth, and joined Athens.¹²⁶ By building long walls, Athens created a fortified corridor between the city of Megara and the Aegean sea, to prevent a Peloponnesian siege of the city and to give access to Athenian sea-borne traffic. “Chiefly from this,” Thucydides goes on, “there first arose the excessive hatred of Korinth for Athens.”¹²⁷ After a naval victory over ships of the Spartan alliance, near Kekryphaleia off the north-eastern Peloponnese, Athens attacked the island state of Aigina, from which troops had gone to help Sparta against the helots—troops which may still have been with the Spartans if the helot war lasted for 9–10 years.¹²⁸ Korinth and allies, seeking now to exploit the absence of Athenian troops in Egypt and at Aigina, invaded the Megarid and were memorably humiliated by an army of Athenian reservists.¹²⁹ It was probably at this period, in the very early 450s, that the Persian Megabazos was received at Sparta, but spent money in vain trying to procure a swift invasion of Attike.¹³⁰

Athens now built for herself, as she had at Megara, long walls to the sea. The city was thus joined to Peiraieus, and was protected against Sparta’s anyway defective siegecraft.¹³¹ During the building, probably in 458 or 457, an army led by Sparta entered central Greece, nominally at least to protect the embattled statelet of Doris, which Spartans regarded as their mother city.¹³² Oligarchic Athenians, seeing their chance, treasonably incited the

Spartans to move against Athens; encouraged by this, and reluctant to march home through the Megarid which the Athenians seemed likely to block, Sparta's army joined battle with that of Athens at Tanagra in Boiotia.¹³³ Using round and probably approximate numbers, Thucydides states that in Sparta's force 1,500 hoplites were from her own territory and 10,000 from her allies'.¹³⁴ By whatever means, Sparta had evidently restored her Peloponnesian league to reasonable shape. If, as is possible, the helot revolt had not yet ended, the campaign to Tanagra would be a remarkable tribute to the Spartans' energy and organisation. The battle of Tanagra was won by Sparta, but the heavy losses on both sides would have acted as a warning to her, with her own relatively small population. The Spartans went home and, so far as we know, stayed there for several years. Athens was thus able, two months after Tanagra, to re-emerge and win control both of Boiotia and of the neighbouring Phokis.¹³⁵ Aigina surrendered to Athens.¹³⁶ Later in the 450s Athenian forces burnt Sparta's dockyard in the southern Peloponnese,¹³⁷ and twice defeated the forces of Sikyon, to the west of Korinth.¹³⁸ Further along the northern coast of the Peloponnese, the Akhaians became allies of Athens.¹³⁹ The Athenians also won the adhesion of Troizen, a state of the northeastern Peloponnese.¹⁴⁰ During a five-year truce with Athens, which probably ran from 451 to 446, a Spartan army, perhaps unaccompanied by allies, went to Delphoi to restore local people to control and no doubt to gain for Sparta privileged access to the oracle for the future.¹⁴¹ When the Spartans had left, the Athenians appeared, as with Boiotia some years before, and reversed Sparta's arrangements.¹⁴² Thus until 447 the Athenians dominated central Greece, held Megara and Aigina, and had more than a toe-hold in the northern Peloponnese. But events were soon to move in Sparta's favour.

In 447 (or possibly 446) the resistance of Boiotians and others, culminating at the battle of Koroneia, deprived Athens of control of central Greece.¹⁴³ Shortly afterwards, in 446, with the five-year truce having probably expired, there comes an interesting cluster of events. Encouraged, no doubt, by the example of Boiotia, the cities of Euboea revolted from Athens. When an Athenian army had crossed to the island to face the insurgents, it heard that Megara had also seceded and that a Peloponnesian army was about to invade Attike.¹⁴⁴ Back the Athenians came, but the Peloponnesians, led by the young Spartan king, Pleistoanax (son of Pausanias), went only a short distance into

Attike then turned for home.¹⁴⁵ Spartans afterwards claimed that Pleistoanax had been bribed by Athens, and exiled him.¹⁴⁶ Perhaps he was bribed,¹⁴⁷ but the son of Pausanias would hardly have gone back to Sparta snug with a bribe, if he had thought his campaign sure to be interpreted as a corrupt fiasco. Instead he no doubt hoped to persuade Spartans generally that his policy made sense; he had supported, and temporarily relieved the pressure on, Euboia, and consolidated the revolt of Megara without risking Spartan lives in a full-scale battle with Athens. His army had also given Athens a nasty fright. Such a policy could have appealed to him on its own merits; any bribe may have been incidental.

The Thirty Years Peace and its breakdown

The striking synchronism, with Sparta on hand with a large army to exploit a pair of revolts, may suggest skilful planning. It fits, as we shall see, into a pattern of opportunistic Spartan strategy. But once the army had returned to the Peloponnese, with an ugly charge against its commander, there was little chance of its being remobilised within the year, whatever the domestic authorities at Sparta wished. When Sparta attempted the like in 428, her Peloponnesian allies proved too slow, even though (in contrast to 446) the integrity of her command was then not in doubt.¹⁴⁸ The opportunity of 446 had gone; Athens regained Euboia, and Sparta thereupon agreed to a formal peace treaty with Athens, to apply for thirty years.¹⁴⁹ Athens was to give up the areas she controlled in the northern Peloponnese and two surviving bases in the Megarid;¹⁵⁰ otherwise each state was to hold what it had.¹⁵¹ Sparta thus recognised the Athenian Empire, including Aigina, Sparta's recent helper now humiliatingly abandoned.¹⁵² To guard against breakdown of the Thirty Years Peace, Sparta and Athens agreed that neither should bear arms against the other if the other wished to go to arbitration.¹⁵³

When the pious Spartans swore to the peace treaty, they must have been sincere in their religious oaths. But, rather like penitents at confessional, they underestimated the strength of future temptation. In a speech of 433, as reported by Thucydides, the Corinthians state that during the revolt of Samos from Athens (440–439) the Peloponnesians were “divided in their vote” on whether they should defend the Samians—that is, break the peace and fight Athens.¹⁵⁴ The Corinthians in their speech also talked

of “the fact that, because of us, the Peloponnesians did not help them [the Samians]”.¹⁵⁵ We know of nothing which tells against the Corinthians’ claim. If Sparta had not favoured the idea of war, it seems unlikely that she would have allowed the matter to come to a vote. It is still less likely that pressure from her allies could have forced her to fight against her wishes.¹⁵⁶ We recall that those allies included oligarchies protected by, and friendly to, Sparta. Thucydides’ detailed description of the preliminaries to the Peloponnesian War suggests that Sparta would first decide privately whether war was desirable, and then consult her allies. If the Spartans desired war in 440–439, it is probable that they were deterred by the reluctance of Korinth; helping Samos directly would require a fleet, and Korinth controlled much the largest fleet on the Peloponnesian side.

In 431 Sparta actually did go to war with Athens. Korinth had veered from opposing the idea to fervently canvassing it. This, as we may see below, released a brake on Sparta’s aggression. Hostilities proceeded from Sparta’s side. On the diplomatic level, the Spartans invited complaints against Athens from their allies;¹⁵⁷ Sparta’s own assembly then judged that the Thirty Years Peace treaty had been broken and that the Athenians were in the wrong.¹⁵⁸ After gaining a promise of support from Delphic Apollo, Sparta called a further conference of allies which, in 432, formally decided to make war.¹⁵⁹ After an interval in which promises and implied threats were delivered to Athens—that she could have peace if she repealed a decree against the Megarians, that she could have peace if she “allowed the Greeks to have autonomy”¹⁶⁰—physical hostilities began in the spring of 431 when Thebes, an ally of Sparta, attacked Plataia, an ally of Athens.¹⁶¹ Shortly afterwards, Sparta led an invasion of Attike.¹⁶² Looking back almost twenty years later, the Spartans themselves conceded that their side had been chiefly to blame for the breach of the Thirty Years Peace, with the attack on Plataia and with Sparta’s refusal beforehand to accept the Athenian offer of arbitration.¹⁶³ The refusal of this offer was an act for which the Spartans later believed they were divinely punished.¹⁶⁴

In a famous summary on the causation of the war, Thucydides states:

the truest explanation (*prophasis*), least uttered, was—I think—that the Athenians growing great and frightening the Spartans made war inevitable. On the other hand, the

accusations (*aitiai*) made openly on both sides, on the basis of which they dissolved the peace treaty and went to war, were as follows...¹⁶⁵

There follows a long narrative of two episodes which involved conflict between Athenian and Korinthian forces—the campaigns for Kerkyra and Poteidaia. The passage quoted above has caused much dispute among scholars, its difficulty arising in part from the fact that the word translated as “explanation” (*prophasis*) means, in some other contexts, “false excuse”,¹⁶⁶ while the word rendered here as “accusations” (*aitiai*) can at times mean “valid explanation”. But his use of “truest” makes it certain that in some sense Thucydides understood the growing power of Athens to be more important than the matters cited in accusations about Kerkyra and Poteidaia. Did he give such great attention to the episodes involving these two states merely because of their prominence in the mutual accusations which preceded the Peloponnesian War? This question may not be finally answerable. If we answer “yes”, we are faced with a further question, as to why Thucydides in contrast gave so little space to the relations of Athens and Megara. For these too featured prominently in the pre-war propaganda and, unlike the affairs of Kerkyra and Poteidaia (so far as we know), were actually the subject of a conditional peace offer from Sparta to Athens—even if that offer was hollow. By basing ourselves largely on Thucydides, while diverging somewhat from him in interpretation, we shall argue below that the episode involving Poteidaia importantly affected Sparta’s willingness to go to war when she did.

In explaining how, in his view, Athens made it inevitable that Sparta would fight, Thucydides gives his account of the growth in Athenian power from the aftermath of the Persian invasion to the Samian war of 440–439. He also records an influential speech made to the Athenians on the eve of the Peloponnesian War by Perikles, who argued against the principle of appeasement, claiming that a concession by Athens over the treatment of Megara would bring not a secure peace but merely another demand from Sparta.¹⁶⁷ But it is Sparta which, during the preliminaries of war, claims more attention from Thucydides. Thus he does not give a detailed account of the arguments which were voiced at Athens against Perikles’ policy of firm resistance to Sparta.¹⁶⁸ In contrast the historian reports at length both sides of a corresponding clash of arguments at Sparta. Perhaps

Thucydides, like many modern scholars, believed that it was relatively simple to understand why a state in Athens' position chose the risk of being attacked rather than to give way. Empires normally do not make one-sided concessions to menacing rivals. Nor do dominant states commonly submit without a fight to making sacrifices such as would have been involved in the Athenians' "letting the Greeks be autonomous". On the other hand, Sparta chose war without being faced with any immediate physical threat, or diplomatic demand, from Athens: it is the Spartans' decision to fight which over the years has attracted the main interest of historians.

To summarise Thucydides' narrative of events concerning Kerkyra and Poteidaia: Korinth and her colony Kerkyra, adversaries of old, went to war in 435 after a quarrel concerning the town of Epidamnos. Kerkyra won a naval victory, at Leukimne in 435, and proceeded to raid the territory of states which had supported Korinth. The fleets involved were, after that of Athens, the most important in Greece; Korinth campaigned in 433 with 90 of her own ships and 60 of her allies' while Kerkyra deployed 110.¹⁶⁹ Each side in 433 sought the cooperation of Athens. The Athenians hesitantly accepted Kerkyra into alliance, wishing to prevent her great navy from falling into Korinthian hands, believing that war between Athens and the Peloponnesian powers (including Korinth) was inevitable, and looking to exploit the convenient geographical position of Kerkyra for ships travelling to Italy and Sicily.¹⁷⁰ In the ensuing battle of Sybota (433), Athenian ships, defending Kerkyra, clashed with ships of Korinth.¹⁷¹ Thucydides states, "This for the Korinthians constituted the first grounds (*aitia*) for war against the Athenians—that the latter during a time of treaty [the Thirty Years Peace] were fighting against them at sea alongside the men of Kerkyra."¹⁷² In reality, Athens had been careful diplomatically and in battle to defend Kerkyra without taking the offensive against Korinth, so as to preserve at least the letter of the Peace.¹⁷³

"Immediately afterwards," writes Thucydides, "there arose also the following differences, prompting war, between the Athenians and the Peloponnesians."¹⁷⁴ He goes on to state that, as Korinth looked for revenge against Athens, the Athenians moved to prevent revolt in Poteidaia, a state within their Empire but over which Korinth retained some influence. The Poteidaians applied to Sparta for help, and received a remarkable promise from the Spartan authorities; Sparta would invade Attike, which

would mean starting a war with Athens, if the Athenians attacked Poteidaia.¹⁷⁵ The importance of this early indication of Sparta's belligerence is sometimes missed; we shall consider below the nature of Sparta's interest in the affair of Poteidaia. A force of volunteers to aid Poteidaia was organised at Korinth.¹⁷⁶ It may have lacked formal government sanction,¹⁷⁷ as a device for avoiding a blatant breach of the Thirty Years Peace; the states on each side had sworn not to aid the allies of the other in revolt.¹⁷⁸ But the force of Korinthian and other volunteers could not have been organised at Korinth without the connivance of the government there.

After its arrival in the region of Poteidaia, the force from Korinth was involved in a defeat at the hands of the Athenians.¹⁷⁹ Korinth was now able to approach Sparta with a complaint that her citizens were being besieged at Poteidaia by Athens.¹⁸⁰ The Korinthians threatened that, unless Sparta fought Athens, Korinth would look for an alliance elsewhere, meaning with Argos or perhaps even with Athens.¹⁸¹ In another connection, Thucydides states that during the period of growth in Athenian power—between the Persian Wars and the 430s—Sparta mostly remained inactive towards Athens, but moved (in the late 430s) when Athens effectively threatened the integrity of her (Sparta's) system of alliances.¹⁸² In stating this, Thucydides may well have had in mind the threat delivered now by Korinth. As de Ste. Croix has pointed out,¹⁸³ if Korinth defected, Megara might be hard to retain as an ally of Sparta's, and the Spartans' ability to lead armies from the Peloponnese might be seriously impaired. But we shall see that there is much evidence in Thucydides' own account which tells against the view of a fundamentally peaceful Sparta reacting only to the direct threat. Korinth's pressure may have been superfluous from the point of view of causing war. All that was needed, perhaps, was her willingness to fight; Sparta's own belligerence might see to the rest.

On the eve of war, the Spartans conducted a diplomatic offensive against Athens, aiming "to give themselves the best excuse for going to war, if the Athenians paid no heed".¹⁸⁴ Stress was laid on the decree by which the Athenians had excluded citizens of Megara from the market place of Athens and the harbours of the Empire. To judge by the small space which he gives to this matter, Thucydides considered as empty the Spartan promise to keep the peace if Athens repealed the decree. The decree had been passed to punish or restrain the Megarians who,

so the Athenians said, had cultivated land on the border with Athens in defiance of religious and other prohibitions, and had sheltered slaves on the run from Athens.¹⁸⁵ It seems that the decree was not meant, and was not likely, to force Megara to leave her alliance with Sparta and to join Athens. Perikles thought it necessary to argue in the Athenian assembly that the decree was not a small matter. Such argument would hardly have been needed if the decree was thought likely to govern the strategically important question of Megara's allegiance.¹⁸⁶

In the final debate before the Spartan assembly formally judged that the Peace had been broken, King Arkhidamos is shown as giving an intelligent appraisal, free of wishful thinking, of Athens' strategic advantages over Sparta. The Athenians were superior in money and ships, and had an empire scarcely accessible to Sparta's armies of infantry; accordingly, Arkhidamos urged delay at least, and an acceptance of the Athenian offer of arbitration.¹⁸⁷ The ephor Sthenelaïdas spoke in opposition, calling for war with a speech which, as Thucydides represents it, was both brief and crude beside that of Arkhidamos.¹⁸⁸ After administering the vote once, Sthenelaïdas called for those for and against to stand in separate places. This may have had the effect of increasing the majority for war.¹⁸⁹ In a culture which revered military courage above other virtues, many may have lacked the moral courage to advertise their wish to avoid a war. Thucydides shows elsewhere that Spartans, like other Greeks, believed Athens could be quickly defeated; invasion of Attike would draw the Athenians out to battle, to defend their rural property, and Sparta's hoplite army would then come into its own.¹⁹⁰ But why go to war in the late 430s? Sparta's timing may be shown to have depended on calculations more subtle than anything attributed by Thucydides to Sthenelaïdas.¹⁹¹

The theory of Spartan opportunism

Thucydides explained the outbreak of hostilities "so that no one should ever enquire how the Greeks became involved in such a great war".¹⁹² However, there has been much enquiry and much disagreement, with scholars in recent years tending to belong to one of two schools. Some have seen the clash of 431 as one instance of a deep and long-lasting aggression towards Athens on the part of Sparta.¹⁹³ Others have viewed the war as having

resulted from a special expansion of Athenian power in the 430s.¹⁹⁴ Those who believe in a profoundly aggressive Sparta can point to invasions of Attike, executed or merely proposed, stretching back to the late sixth century¹⁹⁵ and forward to 446 and 440–439. The chief difficulty for this view has been how to account for the long periods, including most of the 430s, when Sparta was not actively aggressive towards Athens. Conversely, those scholars who believe in a peaceful Sparta, goaded reluctantly into war by events of the 430s, point to the long spells of peace but have trouble dealing with the numerous cases of Spartan hostility towards Athens. We shall outline here a theory which may allow us to face squarely both the instances of hostility and those of restraint. It will be argued that Sparta's aggression towards Athens was both more profound and more intelligently applied than has usually been realised.¹⁹⁶

It has sometimes been observed that Sparta tried to exploit certain Athenian crises of the mid-fifth century.¹⁹⁷ However, there are two questions—related but distinct—which seem not to have been explored systematically. “Did the Spartans, from 465 to 405, usually or always wish to attack Athenian interests when some weakness of Athens gave them a good opportunity for doing so?” And, “Did Sparta consistently refrain from new aggression except when there existed a special Athenian weakness?” If the answer to both questions could be shown to be “yes”, it would appear that Sparta in 431 probably would not have gone to war, save for the special Athenian difficulty then.

Below are listed in adjacent columns occasions of two kinds, coming when there had been at least three years without aggression by Sparta against Athenian interests outside the Peloponnese. Column I contains those occasions which the Spartans may have identified as their best opportunities to damage severely the power of Athens. Such occasions, coming when the Spartans thought themselves free, or possibly free, to act, included the revolts or imminent revolts of allies important to Athens, revolution and treachery (actual or threatened) within Athens, and the withdrawal from Attike of very large numbers of troops in such a way that they could not quickly return to help Athens. Column II contains the instances of Sparta's having hoped or decided to open hostilities with Athens outside the Peloponnese.

Sparta, 478–431

I	II
465. Revolt of Thasos. ¹⁹⁸	465–464. The Spartans promised the Thasians to invade Attike, and “were likely to do so”. ¹⁹⁹
c.460–455. Athenian expedition to Cyprus and Egypt; ²⁰⁰ c.459–457, Athens’ war with Aigina; ²⁰¹ 458–457, threat of treachery at Athens. ²⁰²	458–457. Spartan campaign to Tanagra. ²⁰³
446. Defections of Euboia and Megara. ²⁰⁴	446. Spartans invaded Attike. ²⁰⁵
440–439. Revolts of Samos and Byzantion. ²⁰⁶	440–439. Conference of Peloponnesian league voted on whether to aid the Samians. ²⁰⁷
445–435(?). Proposed revolt of Lesbos. ²⁰⁸	
432. Revolts of Poteidaia, the Bottiaians and Khalkidians. ²⁰⁹	432. Spartan decision in favour of war. ²¹⁰
415–413. Sicilian expedition.	415/4. Sparta arranged help for Syracuse, and planned to garrison Dekeleia. ²¹¹

The correspondence between the two tables is impressive. On six occasions special Athenian weakness coincided with a decision or wish by Sparta to attack Athenian interests. The proposed revolt of Lesbos, to be dealt with below, appears as the sole exception. But before we conclude that we have found a key to Spartan foreign policy, several tests must be applied. Is there any evidence of the Spartans’ acting in the way suggested in any other sphere? Is the deliberate exploitation of opportunity explicitly noted by a source of the classical period? Have the lists above been compiled correctly? There is a cynical but useful statement current among researchers: “if you look for evidence you will find it”. When we seek to demonstrate an ambitious general thesis, we have to beware of wishfully contriving evidence to

sustain it and of overlooking counter-evidence. Aristotle observed sharply of an implausible idea that no one would adopt it “unless he were defending a thesis”.²¹² For the present thesis, like others, we must try to anticipate criticism.

First, then, did the Spartans on any other set of occasions act aggressively in a way which synchronised with the times of an opponent’s weakness? The answer appears to be “yes”. During the Peloponnesian War, the occasions on which Sparta opened hostilities in a new district correspond remarkably, in an even longer set, with the times of special Athenian difficulty. The full list is given in the next chapter.²¹³ As examples for the present we may note:

I	II
428–427. Revolt of Lesbos. ²¹⁴	427. Spartan-led fleet sent to E.Aegean to help Lesbos. ²¹⁵
427. Revolution at Kerkyra. ²¹⁶	427. Sparta sent fleet to Kerkyra. ²¹⁷
425/4. Allies and former allies of Athens appealed for Spartan aid to Thraceward region. ²¹⁸	424. Expedition under Brasidas sent to Thraceward region. ²¹⁹
413–412. Aftermath of Sicilian disaster: revolts (proposed or consummated) of Khios, Erythrai, Lesbos, Euboia, Knidos, Rhodes. ²²⁰	412. Sparta assembled large fleet in E.Aegean; aided revolts of Khios, Erythrai, Lesbos, Knidos, Rhodes. ²²¹
412–411. Athenian siege of Khios. ²²² 411, spring. Rule of the Four Hundred at Athens imminent or actual. ²²³	411, spring. First Spartan incursion into Hellespontine area. ²²⁴

With a state as secretive as Sparta, external actions—which were perceptible by other Greeks and so are knowable by us—are perhaps the most promising basis for reconstructing motives. Sparta’s warlike initiatives, and the diplomatic preliminaries for them, fall into this class. The timing of them, in our two sets, puts virtually beyond doubt that Sparta depended consciously on opportunity.²²⁵

Thucydides shows Sparta and Argos carefully guarding against such opportunism in each other.²²⁶ In 420 the two states agreed a scheme whereby each could challenge the other to decide by battle the ownership of a disputed piece of land. There was, however, a proviso: the challenge should be issued “when neither Sparta nor Argos had a plague or a war on her hands”.²²⁷ The treaty which contained this reflection of opportunistic thinking was, of course, an external matter, and Thucydides’ knowledge of it need not have depended on the word of the Spartans. In other contexts he is explicit on Sparta’s conscious exploitation of Athens’ difficulties. The Athenians, he records, perceived that Sparta’s hostile preparations against them (in 428) were made “because of contempt for their weakness”.²²⁸ In 413 the Spartans recommenced attacks on Attike: Thucydides writes that they were encouraged to do so chiefly by two considerations, one of which was that the Athenians would be weakened by their war in Sicily.²²⁹ When the Sicilian war had ended in disaster for Athens, the Spartans intensified their efforts with an optimism which Thucydides describes as deriving partly from that disaster and from the thought that Athens’ allies might revolt.²³⁰ In 411 Athens was distracted by an internal revolution: Thucydides writes that the Spartan king, Agis, with his army,

descended to the very walls of Athens, hoping either that civil disturbances might help to subdue the Athenians to his terms, or that, in the confusion to be expected within and without the city, they might even surrender without a blow being struck; at all events he thought he would succeed in seizing the Long Walls, bared of their defenders.²³¹

Using an enemy’s time of weakness was in fact a widely practised Greek strategem. In 428 speakers from Lesbos, urging Sparta and her allies to make a special effort against Athens, argue:

You have an opportunity such as you never had before. Disease and expenditure have wasted the Athenians: their ships are either cruising round your coasts or engaged in blockading us; and it is not probable that they will have any to spare, if you invade them a second time this summer by land and sea.²³²

Notice again the reference to attacking an enemy afflicted by

disease.²³³ We are a long way from the genteel English ideal of “not hitting a man when he’s down”. Two further cases of opportunism have already been noted in other connections. When the Corinthians attacked the Megarid, c.459, they did so “thinking that the Athenians would be unable to come to the help of the Megarians, since they had large armies away in Egypt and Aigina”.²³⁴ And we recall Aristotle on the helots, who “lie in wait, as it were, to take advantage of the Spartans’ misfortunes”. Helot and master evidently shared more than the Greek language.

Finally, before we seek to interpret what seems to be Sparta’s unusually thorough exploitation of opportunity, we should ask whether the tables which suggest this thoroughness have been compiled in a systematic way. In identifying and listing Sparta’s best opportunities for aggression, allowance has been made for the varying circumstances of Athens. For example, we do not count the period 410–406 as one of special opportunity for Sparta, whereas the years 432–431 are counted as such. Yet Athens was far weaker in 410–406 than she had been in 432–431. Does this point to inconsistency in the way in which the tables have been compiled? Probably not. *By the standards of the time* Sparta did not have an unusually good chance to begin fruitful aggression in 410–406, whereas she did in 432–431.²³⁵ As Athens declined, Sparta’s estimate of a good opportunity is likely to have changed. She did not wish to attack when Athens was merely weak, but when Athens was as weak as possible.

Even allowing for some shift in Sparta’s standards, it would still be possible for us to have wrongly omitted some episodes from our tables, and to have wrongly included others. Either mistake might cause a distorted picture of Spartan psychology. Examination of every episode chosen for omission or inclusion is a long business, and hardly suitable for print. Instead, it is perhaps enough to look briefly at three points which may raise most doubts. We have not counted as a good opportunity for Sparta the aftermath of Athens’ Egyptian disaster of the mid-450s, when Athenian morale and resources were damaged and when Miletos, Erythrai and other places probably defected from the Delian League.²³⁶ Nor have we included Kimon’s expedition a few years later, which took 200 ships away to distant Cyprus and involved a siege (of Kition).²³⁷ Is it right to exclude these episodes? On the other hand, Poteidaia is not normally considered one of Athens’ more important allies; is it right to include the revolt of Poteidaia among Sparta’s best opportunities?

The revolts of Miletos and Erythrai in the 450s were probably far from wholehearted, as we have argued elsewhere.²³⁸ In any case, no Athenian military campaign from that period, against a former member of the Delian League, was long or difficult enough to have left any clear trace in our literary sources.²³⁹ We cannot identify any good opportunity for Spartan aggression. If the Spartans had thought of invading Attike in the wake of Athens' defeat in Egypt, they could have expected to meet a hoplite army not less strong than the one which had resisted them forcefully in 458–457, at Tanagra.²⁴⁰ In addition, the Athenians now controlled Boiotia, a country of formidable infantrymen. Even more importantly, after Egypt and during Kimon's campaign to Cyprus the Athenians controlled the Megarid. The importance of this, as a block to Spartan armies,²⁴¹ is now widely accepted.²⁴² Before Tanagra the Spartans had flinched at the thought of seeking to pass the Athenian positions near Megara.²⁴³

Sparta's opportunity in 432–431 makes a striking contrast. The Megarid then was controlled by her allies; the road to Attike lay open. And a special incentive arose from Athens' problems with the Poteidaians and their neighbours. The number of Athenian hoplites engaged against Poteidaia was apparently never less than 3,000;²⁴⁴ for much of the time the number was to approach 4,600 and at one point almost 7,000 hoplites were employed, more than half of Athens' total.²⁴⁵ Poteidaia's companions in revolt, the nearby Khalkidian and Bottiaian associations, were a formidable enemy, as Meiggs has emphasised.²⁴⁶ He points out that towns in the area which were apparently in revolt in 431 had been assessed collectively to pay some 40 talents a year in tribute to Athens, a large sum.²⁴⁷ Athens never succeeded in crushing militarily the associations of Khalkidians and Bottiaians, and was to suffer serious defeats at their hands in 429 and 425.²⁴⁸ When, in 432, Sparta made her formal decision that Athens had broken the Thirty Years Peace, the revolts of Poteidaia and her associates were already in progress.²⁴⁹ The Spartans could trust in a twofold possibility; they could hope for a cheap victory in Attike if Athens were to keep a large proportion of her hoplites at Poteidaia, and if those hoplites were brought back, the revolted of the northern Aegean would be greatly fortified: other subjects of Athens might follow their example. The opportunity for Spartan intervention against Athens at this period was better than has usually been realised.

The proposed revolt of Lesbos appears as the only case of a possible opportunity for the Spartans which did not in the event arouse their hopes of attacking Athens. The significance of Sparta's refusal to help the Lesbians cannot, however, be firmly assessed because of the uncertainty as to when it occurred. Thucydides shows that it happened before the Ten Years War and in peacetime; a date between 445 and 435 is likeliest.²⁵⁰ If the proposal to revolt was made between 445 and 441, Spartan aggression at times of great and exploitable Athenian difficulty would have to be seen not as invariable, but merely as normal. However, a date between 439 and 435 would not have this effect, because a Spartan refusal then could have been caused by a belief that there was in reality no good opportunity for aggression. The conference to discuss the Samian revolt of 440–439, at which the Peloponnesians had been “divided in their vote”, would have made clear Sparta's probable inability either to collect the naval help which Lesbos required or to mount a land invasion of Attika on the scale which the close-fought battle of Tanagra had shown to be necessary. While this case must be acknowledged as a possible exception to the pattern of Spartan aggression, the regularity of that aggression at other times may well suggest that Lesbos' proposal was indeed made in the unpromising period 439–435, rather than earlier. In any event, the affair of Lesbos does not affect one of our two main contentions: that Sparta appears never to be willing to begin a war against Athenian interests without some special opportunity.

How should we interpret the patterns of correspondence traced above, between opportunity and aggression? Two possible theories may be dealt with briefly. It might be enquired whether Sparta took the initiative in creating most of the Athenian difficulties which she proceeded to exploit. If Sparta took the first step in setting off the revolts of Athens' allies, the timing of those revolts might indicate little more than that Sparta had decided to fight then *for other reasons*. However, when an important Athenian ally is known to have negotiated with Sparta as a preliminary to revolt, the negotiation was probably or certainly begun by the ally, not by Sparta.²⁵¹ We hear of Spartan interest following the revolts of Thasos (in 465), of Samos (in 440) and after the initial impulse of Poteidaia to secede, but Thucydides does not indicate that any of these events sprang from reliance on special help from the Spartans.²⁵² It seems that

movements to revolt precipitated Spartan action, rather than the other way round.

When Athens had an army away, invading foreign lands or combating a revolt, she was temporarily weakened, but was also threatening to increase her power by an eventual conquest. Was it that threat, rather than the passing weakness, which tended to impel Sparta to act? That would harmonise with Thucydides' words on the growing power of Athens forcing Sparta into the Peloponnesian War. But there is much that tells against such an idea. The Spartans had reasons for keeping foreign expeditions to a minimum, as we have seen. If their aggression against Athens had been precipitated only by threats of Athenian aggrandisement, we should expect them to have reacted to promising revolts, such as those of Megara and Euboea in 446 and Samos in 440, by waiting to see whether the revolts would succeed, and thus whether the aggrandisement would indeed take place. The case of the Sicilian expedition is especially enlightening. The expedition threatened vast Athenian aggrandisement, and also presented a good opportunity of attacking Attike. Sparta did duly attack. Later, when the Athenian forces in Sicily had been annihilated, and numerous allied states were willing to revolt from Athens, the threat to Sparta became far less and her chances of crushing Athens considerably better. But Spartan aggression did not then decline with the threat; it grew with the opportunity.

So far we may have understood the *timing* of Sparta's aggression. But why attack Athens at all? An awareness of Sparta's timing may show us where to look for an answer. Many scholars have directed their attention to signs of Athenian expansion in the late 440s and the 430s, which may have alarmed the Spartans. The colonisation of Thouria,²⁵³ the conquest of Samos, the founding of Amphipolis,²⁵⁴ the decree excluding Megarians, the alliance with Kerkyra and the campaign against Poteidaia have all been thought relevant. But it may now appear that, even without these events, Sparta would have retained her wish in principle to reduce the power of Athens.

As often in the writing of ancient history, it is worth making an effort to apply a process of analysis such as we would use in our daily lives. Let us imagine that our neighbour, in other respects a rational person, has on seven consecutive occasions emerged to say harsh things to us as we have passed his house. His invective, however, has not been sufficiently precise for us to make clear why he is annoyed with us. If asked to identify his

motives in addressing us yesterday, the time of the seventh confrontation, we should probably not concentrate immediately on events which occurred between the sixth and seventh such occasions. More likely, and more promisingly, we should ask what led to the *first* confrontation or what *lasting* behaviour or characteristics of ours have annoyed the man. So with the case of Sparta: the steadiness of her aggression for more than half a century from the mid-460s suggests some permanent source of fear or resentment, already existing by the mid-460s. Here, Thucydides' "truest explanation" can be applied. Given the extent of Athens' naval power by the mid-460s, little subsequent expansion was perhaps needed to keep the Spartans chronically ready for war. But Athens' power did expand, most importantly with the consolidation of the Delian League into an Athenian empire. So, for explaining Sparta's recourse to war in 431, Athenian expansion after 446 may well be, in a sense,²⁵⁵ superfluous. Thucydides does not make it sufficiently clear what in particular the Spartans feared that the Athenians would do. But he does stress Sparta's concern in the late 430s over Athenian pressure on her own alliance. We may surmise that above all Sparta was afraid of intervention by Athens in the Peloponnese. Diplomatically Athens might seek to detach allies from Sparta. Militarily she might use swift descents with her navy to encourage risings against the Spartans, whose own fleet was almost trivial beside that of Athens.

We may introduce here a logical device useful for evaluating all explanations, scholarly and informal alike. To an everyday question such as "Why did that woman do that?", we may be offered an explanation "Because she is an *x* sort of person and because she thought *y* and *z*." If we invert this, or any other explanation, we can test its value. We ask, "If we had known her to be an *x* sort of person, who was thinking *y* and *z*, and if we had borne in mind everything else about human nature and particular circumstances which the explanation takes for granted, could we on that basis alone have inferred that she would act as she did?" If the answer is "no", the explanation cannot be depended on as complete. This technique in effect makes us confront the question, "Am I aware of any rule that, where *x*, *y* and *z* are the case, such-and-such will ensue?" If we know of no such rule, we cannot reasonably be sure that the presence of *x*, *y* and *z* in a particular case was sufficient to cause the event under review.

The above procedure should be applied to the question, “Why did Sparta go to war in 431?” Many have explained Sparta’s action purely by reference to Athenian aggrandisement and the threat it posed to the Spartans. But given the existence of that aggrandisement and that threat, and a set of normal assumptions about human nature, could we on that basis have predicted Sparta’s action in 431? The answer is almost certainly “no”. We know of no rule, whether a general law of human nature or even a pattern within this period, to sustain such a prediction based only on those premises. On the other hand, by using the tables constructed earlier in this chapter we could infer with great confidence that the *opportunity* offered by the revolts of 432–431 would precipitate the outbreak of war then, and with even greater confidence that without such an opportunity Sparta would not begin war against Athens at that time.

We began this chapter by claiming that the Spartans must have conducted their imperialism with more intelligence than they are often given credit for. We may end by observing the wisdom, from the Spartans’ viewpoint, of their method of making war against Athens. To confine aggressive initiatives to times of Athenian weakness was a policy well adapted to the needs of Sparta, with her chronic shortage of manpower. Spartan troops were not expendable. In another respect, policy towards Athens was not perfectly consistent, as we saw from Sparta’s willingness to make and break the Thirty Years Peace. But the Spartans avoided the wishful thinking which, as Thucydides emphasises, influenced the making of important decisions by other Greek states.²⁵⁶ In spite of the Spartans’ strong and long-lasting desire to crush Athens, wishful thinking never in the fifth century produced a decision to attack without the existence first of an unusually good opportunity. Other Greeks, as we have seen, practised military opportunism. But it might be difficult to find in any period of history another state which for so long and so systematically began, extended, and refrained from aggression against another.

Notes

1. Hdt. 168.
2. E.g., Hdt. VIII 2f.
3. E.Rawson, *The Spartan tradition in European thought*.

4. W.G.Forrest, *A history of Sparta*, 105, 139, cf. 100. Forrest suggested elsewhere that there might have been no such thing as an intelligent Spartan: “It would not take a very intelligent Spartan, or in default of that commodity, a scholar...” *Classical Review*, 31 (1981), 78.
5. *Ibid.* 138.
6. A.H.M.Jones, *Sparta*, 59.
7. H.Michell, *Sparta*, 39f., cf. 335 and P.A.Brunts, *Historia*, II (1953–4), 141; Meiggs, *AE*, 355.
8. Thuc. IV 84 2; cf. a remark made some two centuries earlier by the poet Alkaios of Lesbos, frag. 360 in D.A.Campbell (ed.), *Greek Lyric* (Loeb edition), vol. I, and the distinction made at Plat. *Rep.* 548e.
9. Thuc. VIII 96 5.
10. Thuc. I 84 3, cf. II 40 3.
11. Thuc. I 79 1.
12. Thuc. V 68 2, cf. II 39 1.
13. Hdt. III 46 1f. Here it is stated that the Spartan authorities, after hearing a long speech from a Samian embassy, replied that they had forgotten the start of it and did not understand the remainder; cf. Thuc. I 86 1, Plat. *Protag.* 342.
14. Cf. Thuc. I 121 4.
15. II 13 6, 31 1f. (Athens); on Sparta, Thuc. V 68 with Forrest, *op. cit.*, 131–7, Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 110–7, de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 331f.
16. For references see de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 332.
17. *Ibid.*, 89ff.
18. Arist. *Pol.* 1269a. Concerning the hellenistic period Plutarch was to write that Sparta’s own poorer citizens were “always looking out for an opportunity to change and overthrow existing arrangements” (*Agis*, V 7).
19. Below, Chapter 6.
20. Cf. Plat. *Rep.* 565a for the claim that in *demokratia* most citizens supported themselves by their own labour.
21. Little is now known of this important group; see de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 93 and below, Chapter 6. Where ancient writers refer, in military contexts, to the numbers of Spartans (*Lakedaimonioi*) the *perioikoi* are often included in the total, as very clearly at Hdt. IX 28. The term for Spartan citizens, as distinct from *perioikoi*, is *Spartiatiai*; see, e.g., Hdt., *ibid.*
22. Hdt. IX 10f, 28f.
23. Thuc. VIII 40 2.
24. Thuc. I 132 5.
25. Thuc. IV 80 and below, Chapter 6.
26. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 91 with references there given; cf. Michell, *Sparta*, 74.
27. Arist. *Pol.* 1271b, 1338b.
28. Cf. Plat. *Laws* 638a.
29. Arist. *Pol.* 1333b; de Ste. Croix’s translation.
30. Compare the feeling in the German army after the defeat of 1918; E.M.Remarque, *All quiet on the Western front*, ch. XI.

31. Arist. *Pol.* 1270a; cf. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 1; P.Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, ch. 14.
32. See Arist. *Pol.* 1270b for measures to keep up the population.
33. Citizenship at Sparta depended on the possession of a certain wealth, in the form of land; *ibid.*, 1271 a.
34. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 93.
35. For an agreement on this subject between Tegea and Sparta, see Plut., *Moralia* 292b with de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 97.
36. Thuc. VII 27 5.
37. Thuc. I 118 2.
38. See de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 94f.
39. *Ibid.* 98.
40. See below, pp. 109–10.
41. Thuc. V 23 3 (relating to 421 BC).
42. Thuc. I 19; cf. IV 126 2.
43. So, in the ancient world, Athens promoted *demokratia* (above, Chapter 3) and Rome oligarchy (see de Ste. Croix, *The class struggle in the ancient Greek world*, 307ff.). In recent times the Soviet Union and the United States have done likewise. One thinks also of the attempts of British governments, when decolonising, to set up in African countries two-chamber parliaments on the Westminster model.
44. For ancient discussion of the nature of Sparta's constitution, Plat. *Laws* 712d–e; Arist. *Pol.* 1294b with de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 128.
45. By far the best surviving account of the Spartan assembly at work is given by Thucydides, I 79–88. Notice (Ch. 87) the manipulation of the vote, performed by the ephor Sthenelaïdas. On the limits to the assembly's power, de Ste. Croix, *op. cit.*, 128ff.
46. Arist. *Pol.* 1270b.
47. *Ibid.*; cf. 1271a, Thuc. I 131 2.
48. Arist. *Pol.* 1285b.
49. See especially de Ste. Croix, *op. cit.*, 148f.
50. Arist. *Pol.* 1306a; for further references, de Ste. Croix, *op. cit.* 137f, 353f; D.M.Lewis, *Sparta and Persia*, 35. Note, for example, the eminence in successive generations of Kleandridas (Plut. *Life of Perikles* 22 etc.) and Gylippos, his son (Thuc. VI 93 2 etc.); of Sthenelaïdas (Thuc. I 85 3) and his son Alkamenēs (VIII 5 1).
51. De Ste. Croix, *op. cit.*, 138–49.
52. On the power of ephors, de Ste. Croix, *op. cit.*, 149; S. Hodkinson, *Chiron*, 13 (1983), 260–5; N.Richer, *Les éphores*.
53. R.S.Woodworth and H.Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology*³, 729, 731.
54. *Ibid.*, 696, 704.
55. Cf. Old Oligarch III 11.
56. Plat. *Rep.* 556d.
57. Cf. Thuc. V 66 4.
58. Compare Arist. *Pol.* 1306a–b for the idea of an oligarchy within an oligarchy, with reference to Sparta—which for him was an aristocracy, an oligarchy in a special sense.
59. *Republic* 550e; cf. Thuc. VIII 89 3.

60. See especially Arist. *Pol.* 1271a and de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 140, with references there given.
61. IV 108 7.
62. Xen. *Hell.* II 4 29; cf. III 5 25.
63. See Thuc. I 132 1f. for the personal enemies at Sparta of the regent Pausanias, and for pressure on him not to become too powerful for the existing (oligarchic) constitution. Compare the later attempts of the Roman oligarch Catulus to limit the power of any one commander; Cassius Dio, XXXVI 31ff. On rivalry within Sparta, Hodkinson, art. cit., 278–80.
64. Hdt. VI 72.
65. Thuc. I 109 2f.
66. Thuc. I 95 7.
67. Ibid.; cf. VIII 50 3, Xen. *Hell.* I 6 10, V 2 25ff., V 4 20ff., and the references collected by F.D.Harvey in *Crux: Essays presented to G.E.M. de Ste. Croix*, 90, n. 54 (eds: P.A.Cartledge and F.D. Harvey).
68. Contrast Hdt. V 32.
69. Thuc. I 95, 128–34.
70. For an introduction to modern bibliography, de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 173 and (e.g.) M.L.Lang, *Classical Journal*, LXIII (1967/8) 79–85; P.J.Rhodes, *Historia*, XIX (1970), 387–400.
71. Thuc. I 22 4.
72. Thuc. I 1 3.
73. Hdt. VI 75.
74. Thuc. I 132 5, 134 1.
75. Thuc. I 132 4.
76. Thuc. V 26 5.
77. Thuc. I 132 2f.
78. On Pausanias' relative youth, M.E.White, *JHS*, LXXXIV (1964), 149.
79. Thuc. I 130 1, 132 1; Arist. *Pol.* 1304a.
80. Thuc. I 132 2.
81. White, art. cit., 140–52.
82. Note the suggestion conveyed by Thucydides (I 135 2) that the downfall of Pausanias came not long before that of Themistokles, on which see below, and White, art. cit.
83. Hdt. IX 37.
84. Hdt. IX 26, 77; A.Andrewes, *Phoenix*, VI (1952), 2.
85. Andrewes, loc. cit.
86. Hdt. VI 108.
87. Thuc. I 127 2.
88. Cf. Xen. *Hell.* V 1 36.
89. Cf. Thuc. I 18 3, 80 1; 118 2.
90. Hdt. IX 35. The manuscript reading is “Isthmos”, not “Ithome”. See Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 219.
91. Isok.VI 99.
92. Andrewes, art. cit., 5.
93. Diod. XI 54 1.
94. When, in the early fourth century, Mantinea was forcibly

- converted by Sparta from *demokratia* to oligarchy, the reverse process occurred—dispersal into villages; Xen. *Hell.* V 2 7.
95. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 171; Gomme, *HCT*, I 52. On Diodorus and Peloponnesian history of this period, D.M.Lewis, *Historia*, II (1953–4), 413–5.
 96. Thuc. I 135 3. See now J.L.O’Neil in *CQ*, 31 (1981), 335–46.
 97. Thuc. I 89 3–92.
 98. Thuc. I 135 2–138. On the fall of Themistokles see especially de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 173–8, 378f.
 99. Thuc. I 138 3 with de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 176–8.
 100. See especially Gomme, *HCT*, I, 397–401. Further on the chronology of Themistokles’ flight, M.P.Milton, *Historia*, XXVIII (1979), 257–75.
 101. Thuc. I 137 2f., and above, Chapter 2, n. 108.
 102. Thuc. I 100 2–101 3.
 103. Thuc. I 101 2.
 104. Thuc. I 128 1.
 105. For references, Gomme, *HCT*, I, 298.
 106. Thuc. I 128 1.
 107. For other instances of Spartan religiosity, Hdt. VI 106, 120, IX 33–5; Thuc. V 54 2, VII 18 2, and R.C.T.Parker, “Spartan religion”, in A.Powell (ed.), *Classical Sparta*.
 108. Thuc. I 101 2; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 93.
 109. Hdt. IX 64.
 110. Thuc. I 101 2.
 111. Xen. *Hell.* V 2 3.
 112. Thuc. II 27 2, IV 56 2.
 113. Thuc. III 54 5.
 114. Thuc. I 102 and see below.
 115. Thuc. I 101 2.
 116. Thuc. II 41 1.
 117. See Hdt. IX 70 and Gomme, *HCT*, I, 301.
 118. Thuc. I 102 3.
 119. Thuc. I 102 4, and see above, Chapter 2.
 120. Compare the songs of British infantry in the First World War, such as “Hanging on the Old Barbed Wire”. More literary, but no less damning, were the poems of certain officers, as “Anthem for Doomed Youth” and “Dulce et Decorum Est” by Wilfred Owen, MC. From the German side in the same war, see especially Chs I and XI of E.M.Remarque, *All quiet on the Western front*.
 121. Thuc. I 103 1 with Gomme, *HCT*, I, 302f., 401–11.
 122. Thuc. I 103 1f.
 123. Thuc. VII 18 2f.
 124. Indeed, this oracle may perhaps have helped to produce the idea that the earthquake was a divine punishment.
 125. Thuc. I 103 3.
 126. Thuc. I 103 4.
 127. *Ibid.*
 128. Thuc. I 105 1–3. For differing views on the dating of these and associated military events, *ATL*, III, 174, n. 53. For an Athenian

- and Argive victory over Sparta at Oinoe (in the north-eastern Peloponnese), perhaps belonging to this period but not mentioned by Thucydides, Meiggs, *AE*, 469–72.
129. Thuc. I 105 3–106 2.
 130. Thuc. I 109 2f.
 131. Thuc. I 107 1, 4.
 132. Thuc. I 107 2. On Sparta's strategic motives now, I.M.Plant, *Historia*, XLIII (1994), 259–74.
 133. Thuc. I 107 3–108 1. On the motives of these oligarchic Athenians see above, Chapter 3.
 134. Thuc. I 107 2.
 135. Thuc. I 108 2f.
 136. Thuc. I 108 4.
 137. Thuc. I 108 5.
 138. Thuc. I 108 5, 111 2.
 139. Thuc. I 111 3, cf. 115 1
 140. Thuc. I 115 1.
 141. Thuc. I 112 5 and below, Chapter 9.
 142. Thuc. I 112 5.
 143. Thuc. I 113.
 144. Thuc. I 114 1.
 145. Thuc. I 114 2.
 146. Thuc. II 2 1, V 16 3.
 147. Plut. *Life of Perikles* 22f., cf. Aristoph. *Clouds* 859 with scholion on the passage.
 148. Thuc. III 15 1f., 16 2.
 149. Thuc. I 115 1 etc. For full references, and discussion of the terms of the Thirty Years Peace, de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 293f.
 150. Troizen and Akhaia; Nisaia and Pegai.
 151. Thuc. I 140 2.
 152. Was Aigina given special status by the Treaty? See de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 293.
 153. Thuc. I 140 2, VII 18 2, cf. I 85 2.
 154. Thuc. I 40 5.
 155. Thuc. I 41 2.
 156. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 200–3.
 157. Thuc. I 67.
 158. Thuc. I 79 1–88.
 159. Thuc. I 118 3, 119–125 1.
 160. Thuc. I 139 1, 3.
 161. Thuc. II 2.
 162. Thuc. II 10ff.
 163. Thuc. VII 18 2.
 164. *Ibid.*
 165. Thuc. I 23 6.
 166. See de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, ch. II *passim* and esp. p. 54.
 167. Thuc. I 139 4–145, esp. 140 4–5.
 168. Thuc. I 139 4.
 169. Thuc. I 46 1, 47 1 with Gomme, *HCT*, I 190–4.
 170. Thuc. I 44.

171. Thuc. I 49 7.
172. Thuc. I 55 2.
173. Thuc. I 44 1, 45 3, 49 4.
174. Thuc. I 56 1.
175. Thuc. I 58 1.
176. Thuc. I 60.
177. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 82–5 with references there given; Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 26.
178. Thuc. I 140 2.
179. Thuc. I 62–4.
180. Thuc. I 66–67 1.
181. Thuc. I 71 4–6; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 59–60.
182. Thuc. I 118 2.
183. De Ste. Croix, op. cit. 60.
184. Thuc. I 126 1.
185. Thuc. I 139 1f.
186. Thuc. I 140 4f.; an almost exhaustive account of this decree and the evidence concerning its context is given by de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, ch. VII.
187. Thuc. I 80–85 2.
188. Thuc. I 86.
189. Thuc. I 87 2f.
190. Thuc. II 11 6–8, IV 85 2, V 14 3, VII 28 3; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 207.
191. Plato suggests that the Spartans tended to choose as officials men who were hearty, disposed to war, and rather simple-minded—a description which matches remarkably Thucydides’ sketch of Sthenelaidas. But in the same passage of Plato (*Rep.* 547e–548a) we read of Spartan respect for tricks and contrivances of war.
192. Thuc. I 23 5.
193. E.g. de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 3, 50, 180; cf. A.H.M.Jones, *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*, n.s., II (1952–3), 43f.
194. E.g. D.Kagan, *The outbreak of the Peloponnesian War*, 346, cf. 300; cf. Meiggs, *AE*, 203f.
195. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 167.
196. What follows is an abridgement of a paper entitled “Athens’ difficulty, Sparta’s opportunity: causation and the Peloponnesian War”, which appeared in *L’Antiquité classique*, XLIX (1980), 87–114.
197. Thus E.Meyer noted Sparta’s hostile reaction at the time of Thasos’ revolt, in the 460s; *Forschungen zur alten Geschichte*, II, 311; cf. Meyer, *Geschichte des Altertums*, IV, 1, 713, on Sparta’s “incomparable opportunity...to make a sudden attack on Athens while her naval power was seriously engaged”, during the Samian revolt of 440–439; cf. D.MacDowell, *JHS*, 80 (1960), 121; A.Andrewes, *CQ*, n.s., IX (1959), 235; A.H.M.Jones, loc. cit.; P.A.Brunet, *Phoenix*, XIX (1965), 258; Meiggs, *AE*, 99.
198. Thuc. I 100 2. References to events included in the following lists will in most cases involve only the first notice of them by Thucydides.
199. Thuc. I 101 2.

200. Thuc. I 104 1f.
201. Thuc. I 105 2–4.
202. Thuc. I 107 4, 6.
203. Thuc. I 107 2–4; 108 1.
204. Thuc. I 114 1.
205. Thuc. I 114 1f.
206. Thuc. I 115 2ff.
207. Thuc. I 40 5; 41 2.
208. Thuc. III 2 1; 13 1.
209. Thuc. I 58 1.
210. Thuc. I 87 3, 88.
211. Thuc. VI 93 2f.
212. Arist. *Nik. Eth.* 1096a.
213. p. 150.
214. Thuc. III 2 1.
215. Thuc. III 16 3, 26 1.
216. Thuc. III 69 2, 70 1ff.
217. Thuc. III 69 2, 76.
218. Thuc. IV 79 2.
219. Thuc. IV 70 1, 78.
220. Thuc. VIII 5 4 (Khios and Erythrai); 5 1 (Euboea); 5 2 (Lesbos); 35 1 (Knidos); 44 (Rhodes).
221. Thuc. VIII 12 3; 23 1–5; 26 1; 35 1; 39 1 (assembly of large fleet); VIII 14; 22–23 4; 24 6; 35 1f; 44 1f. (aid to revolts).
222. Thuc. VIII 24.
223. Thuc. VIII 63 3.
224. Thuc. VIII 62 1.
225. Cf. the remark attributed to the ephor Khilon on the importance of opportunity: Kritias frag. no. 7 at H.Diels—W.Kranz, *Die Fragmente der Vorsokratiker*, II 380. See also Thuc. V 9 4; Xen. *Hell.* III 5 5, Agesilaos I 31 and below.
226. The word “opportunism” is used here and below without any moral content.
227. Thuc. V 41 2.
228. Thuc. III 16 1.
229. Thuc. VII 18 2.
230. Thuc. VIII 2 1–4.
231. Thuc. VIII 71 1 (Crawley’s translation).
232. Thuc. III 13 3f. (Crawley’s translation).
233. Xen. *Ages.* X 1.
234. Thuc. I 105 3.
235. Compare the speculator who buys stock at 1 dollar when expecting it to rise in price, but delays a further purchase of the same stock when later it stands at 50 cents—because expecting a further fall.
236. Above, Chapter 2.
237. Thuc. I 112 2–4.
238. Above, pp. 45–6.
239. *L’Antiquité classique*, XLIX (1980), 97, n. 69.
240. *Ibid.* 97.

241. Ibid. 99 n. 77 on the circumstances of Sparta's intervention at Delphoi, shortly after 450.
242. Brunt, *Phoenix*, XIX (1965), 258; Meiggs, *AE*, 111, and esp. de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 190–5.
243. Thuc. I 107 3f.
244. Thuc. I 61 1f., II 31 2, III 17 4.
245. Thuc. I 64 2f., III 17 4; II 58 1 with 56 2 (cf. 58 2 on Phormion's force of 1,600); II 13 6, 31 1f.
246. Meiggs, *AE*, 210f., 309f., cf. Gomme, *HCT*, I, 210f.
247. Meiggs, *AE*, 310.
248. Thuc. II 79, cf. VI 10 5.
249. Thuc. I 58 1, 61 1, 87f.
250. III 2 1, 13 1; cf. de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 204f., Meiggs, *AE*, 194.
251. Thuc. III 2 1, 13 1; III 4 4ff.; VIII 5 2, 32 1 (Lesbos, on three separate occasions); I 58 1 (Poteidaia); VIII 5 4 (Khios and Erythrai); VIII 5 1 (Euboia); cf. VIII 44 1 (Rhodes); VIII 80 2f. (Byzantion).
252. For fragmentary evidence of a possible appeal by Samos for Peloponnesian help in 440–439, see Meiggs-Lewis, no. 56 1.12 and cf. Meiggs, *AE*, 190.
253. On which see especially Diod. XII 9ff. with V.Ehrenberg, *American Journal of Philology*, LXIX (1948), 150ff.; A.Andrewes, *JHS*, XCVIII (1978), 5–8.
254. In 437/6. See above, Chapter 3.
255. On overdetermination or “redundant” causes, *L'Antiquité classique*, XLIX (1980), 106–10.
256. Thuc. III 3 1, IV 108 4, VIII 2 2.

5

The Peloponnesian War, 431–404

The character of Thucydides' account

It is a reflection on Thucydides that, over the years, the study of the Peloponnesian War has been carried on with such interest. As a source for the hostilities down to 411 (where his account breaks off), Thucydides' history is more important than all other sources combined; it is also, at times, challengingly elusive. Even our notion of *the* Peloponnesian War, 431–404, may well be due to Thucydides. He defines as a unity the warfare over that period between the alliances of Athens and Sparta. Otherwise we might have wished to have a broader conception of the war, as involving the clashes from *c.*460 to 404. Alternatively, different stages of fighting within the period 431–404 might have been regarded as separate wars: that view was evidently in the air in Thucydides' time, since he combats it with (for him) unusual pugnacity ("Anyone who thinks that the intervening period of truce did not amount to war is wrong"¹). The question what to count as one war is not a sterile matter of classification. Incautiously accepted, Thucydides' idea of the war might cause us to overlook continuity with the earlier period, as, for example, in the matter of Sparta's consistent aggression towards Athens before and after 431. It might also cause us to underestimate differences in character between periods within "the" war: 431–422, in which Sparta and Athens campaigned against each other vigorously; 421–414, in which clashes were less frequent and no Spartan army entered Attike; and 413–404, during which Sparta had a permanent fortified post in Attike and for the first time made a serious challenge for naval supremacy in the Aegean. For the sake of convenience we shall use the term "Peloponnesian War" in its

traditional sense, but for the sake of accuracy we must beware of its monolithic implication.

Scholars often call attention to defects perceived in Thucydides' work. We shall have to do likewise in a moment. The frequency of this criticism might cause a newcomer to the subject to underestimate the lasting reputation of Thucydides. But it is in part *because* he is so respected that so much criticism goes on. To fault him with novel and convincing argument may perhaps be valued as a feat of the intellect; in any case, it is performed seldom enough for us not to feel that our general grip on events is threatened by it. (Compare Plutarch: few, perhaps too few, try to identify his patterns of error; to do so might be expected to be all too easy and to yield a depressing spectacle of unreliability.) In beginning a critical review of Thucydides' account of the war, we should consider—inevitably in brief—what are its main merits as a source for the period.

In the first place there is Thucydides' contemporary access to information. He was elected general at Athens for 424/3,² from which we infer that he had a good practical understanding of politics in his own city and conversed with other astute and successful men with good information of their own. To this he added a knowledge of the Peloponnesians, gained during his 20 years of exile following what was deemed his military failure in 424.³ Then there is the fact that Thucydides' picture of human nature corresponds reassuringly with the picture we draw from sources close to, or within, our own time. In this respect, students of Thucydides vary as to the generalisations of his from which they derive most satisfaction. Many, for instance, have felt a pleasure of recognition at Thucydides' account of a mass meeting (the Athenian assembly) vindictively forcing a speaker to live up to an apparently rash undertaking: "as a crowd tends to do, the more Kleon tried to avoid sailing, and to back out of what he had said, the more they...shouted at him to sail".⁴ The present writer feels particular admiration for Thucydides' concept of popular recourse to divination in time of crisis,⁵ and for his description of wishful thinking: "people are accustomed to apply careless hope to what they yearn for, and to reject with argumentation of their own devising what they do not find attractive".⁶ Both ideas apply remarkably to modern political experience.⁷

Thucydides' details on particular aspects of the war, as—for example—on the identity of military and political leaders, on statistical matters and on the development of campaigns, are for

the most part taken on trust by scholars. It is worth asking why this should be so, given that we have so little independent detail from contemporary sources to use as a general check on his accuracy. A crude but important argument is drawn from our view of Thucydides' intelligence in generalising about human nature and in (usually) managing to avoid inconsistency in spite of the mass of his material. Basing ourselves again on modern experience, we may feel that a person with such a grasp of psychology and logic is unlikely to commit many blunders of fact, particularly in a work likely to be exposed to the criticism of people contemporary with the events described. Occasionally modern archaeology gives striking confirmation of detail in Thucydides, as in the case of the sculpture which he records as used in the urgent construction of an Athenian defensive wall.⁸ But, as with arguments drawn from biblical archaeology, it should be remembered that long-surviving physical fabric would be unusually easy for an ancient writer and his readers to remember, because it might be seen repeatedly and checked at will. A bygone word or deed normally presented very different problems for our ancient informants.

The hypothesis of an unreliable Thucydides would be a very depressing one for the student of antiquity. One reason, therefore, for treating this subject with great care is the danger of wishful thinking in ourselves. There is one class of event in the late fifth century which Thucydides judged relevant to his history, to which he had access and which we can reconstruct with certainty on independent evidence as a check on his accuracy: eclipses. He wrote that eclipses of the sun were more frequent during the Peloponnesian War than in what was remembered of earlier times. Astronomy now records that there were six solar eclipses visible at Athens in the period of hostilities 431–404. The reports of particular eclipses, two solar and one lunar, which Thucydides makes are all confirmed in their dating by modern astronomy.⁹ (Contrast Plutarch, who carries the report of an eclipse in a setting which in reality contained none.¹⁰) Thucydides' record of particular eclipses is, then, correct as far as it goes, but incomplete. Now the outline notice of an eclipse is far simpler for a contemporary observer to achieve than the analysis of a political or military movement. Thucydides' treatment of eclipses is not sufficient basis on which to infer his general level of accuracy. But his performance with eclipses interestingly resembles his achievement, as scholars on other grounds judge it to have been,

in many other areas. His positive word on all contemporary matters is taken very seriously indeed, but the argument from his silence has much less force. In his unfinished work he is capable of serious omissions even in the areas which interested him.

In certain areas which were not of great concern to him Thucydides has intentionally omitted much. He evidently did not set out to write constitutional or social history; his work contains far less than we might like on the regular processes of Athenian *demokratia* and of Sparta's government, on women, slaves and the mass of poor male citizens. His references to the latter may at times seem casual as compared with his treatment of wealthier men. He gives figures for those Athenians of the upper classes who died from plague early in the war: not less than 300 cavalrymen and not less than 4,400 hoplites. But "of the remaining crowd" there died, Thucydides writes, "an undiscovered number".¹¹ Given that the deaths of poorer men might well make a conspicuous impression on the numbers available to crew Athens' fleet, among which the poor (the "naval crowd"¹²) predominated, we may ask whether Thucydides could have been more helpful.¹³

There may be a pattern in the cases where Thucydides suggests that he personally deplored sufferings. The general Nikias deserved a wretched end, "definitely least of all the Greeks of my time".¹⁴ The 20 or so Athenian hoplites killed by Aitolians in 426 were "definitely the best men from Athens to be killed in the war".¹⁵ Thucydides indicates his disapproval of the persecution, at Athens in 415, of supposedly anti-democratic plotters; among those imprisoned were "many men of note",¹⁶ as the Athenians acted on the information of "rogues".¹⁷ In contrast, Thucydides rarely seems to show personal concern over unfortunates who were poor.¹⁸ Even the 2,000 helots, rewarded for their services by being deceived and murdered,¹⁹ evoke no special comment.

Is Thucydides biased in favour of Athens and against Sparta, as regards the moral standing of the two sides in the war or their skill in war-making? A preliminary answer might be "Not in any simple or obvious way". A fuller treatment of the question leads us into one of the busiest areas of modern Thucydidean scholarship. As we have seen, Thucydides' broad statements about human nature are among the features of his work which have done most to establish his credit. But he does make other wide-ranging statements, about the late fifth century, which have created intriguing problems because they seem to be at odds with,

or at least unsupported by, detail elsewhere in his own work. One such case we looked at in Chapter 3: Thucydides' apparent exaggeration of the unpopularity of the Athenian Empire. Other broad and problematic claims will be considered below, and are far from flattering to Athens or Sparta. Among them are, that the Athenians after the death of Perikles mistakenly reversed his strategy; that Kleon, for a period the most influential politician in Athens, was evilly motivated; that the Spartans were in many matters definitely the most convenient enemies that Athens could have had. There are passages in which Thucydides has seemed to write with pride about Athens, stressing her resilience after the failure of the Sicilian expedition and the boldness and initiative of her warfaring generally.²⁰ But a look at context should reveal that in neither passage was Thucydides' main aim to praise Athens; in one case it was to show the wisdom of Perikles' high estimate of Athenian strength and the folly of the Athenians in departing from the strategy he laid down, and in the other it was to decry the general slowness and lack of daring which Thucydides attributed to Spartan warfare. It may be, then, that we have to reckon with a bias against both Athens and Sparta in respect of their competence as states at war. Such a bias is likely to be of great importance if we are concerned to uncover the ingenuity and rationale of the two states.

Thucydides' history contains many speeches. The exact status of them is disputed. Thucydides himself warns the reader that probably not everything in the speeches was actually said by the speakers indicated; "to recall accurately what was said was difficult, both for me in the case of the things I heard myself and for my informants from elsewhere".²¹ This candid admission matches the results of modern experiments on memory, which suggest that its capacities are far more modest than historians have often assumed.²² Thucydides' cautious claim for his own memory, as well as for that of others, means that he did not always take notes on the spot. (However, his statement at I 1 1, that he began writing his history as the war began, places an important limit on his capacity for misremembering.) Having mentioned the difficulty of accurate recall, Thucydides goes on to state, in a passage which has been variously interpreted, that in reporting speeches he kept as closely as possible to the actual main thesis of the speaker or to the general sense of what was really said.²³ This, too, effectively suggests some deviation from the speeches as originally uttered. The style and content of some

of the speeches, with their abstract expressions and psychological generalisations, have on occasion been thought more likely to be the products of Thucydides' own brain than of the speakers he names. However, we lack the amount of contemporary material which would be needed to decide on this point. It may just be that speeches in this manner were the fashion in the early and mid Peloponnesian War, and that we have been barred from knowledge of this through the fact that most of them have perished. A better-established instance of Thucydidean intervention concerns speeches reported from the eve of war, in one of which Perikles is shown answering at Athens arguments which Thucydides records as made at Sparta. It has been observed that the point-by-point answering here of one speech by another suggests that a single editor (Thucydides) has been influential, rather than that Perikles and his audience knew of, and tenaciously followed, arguments made in the enemy camp.²⁴

While at times elements of the speeches seem to reflect the mind of Thucydides, there is also much which corresponds interestingly with the various characters of the speakers, in so far as those characters are known from other parts of the historian's work. Nikias, whom Thucydides describes as much given to divination, is shown employing religious prophecy when speaking at the end of the Sicilian expedition.²⁵ Alkibiades, who—to judge by his political success first at Athens, then at Sparta, then with Persian nobility—was evidently a moral chameleon, is shown by Thucydides speaking at Athens in a way which echoed the charismatic democrat Perikles (Alkibiades' guardian), and subsequently dismissing *demokratia* before a Spartan audience with a phrase of terse, Lakonic confidence ("admitted folly").²⁶ It will be argued below that the words of the Athenian side in the Melian Debate of 416, which many have thought out of character for the speakers and likely to reflect Thucydides' own ideas, may in fact be realistic and well attuned to the circumstances of the debate. And the Spartan Brasidas is represented by Thucydides as lying²⁷ to an audience of non-Spartans, consistently with the picture of Spartan mendacity which we derive from other contexts.²⁸ The whole topic of misrepresentation in the speeches is an important and somewhat neglected one.²⁹ Not only is public lying very common in modern experience of war; more significantly, we have abundant evidence of it as carried on both by Spartans and (in law-court speeches of the fourth century) by Athenians.³⁰ The speeches reported by Thucydides contain much

that is slanted.³¹ But the lie of Brasidas, identified as a falsehood by Thucydides, is unusual.³² The evident scarcity of outright untruth in the speeches may be seen as evidence of editorial intervention by Thucydides. We may guess that, with his love of the didactic general truth and a desire to use the speeches in part as accurate scene-setting, he feared that the thorough reporting of lies would mislead his readers.³³ To summarise: the speeches should not be regarded as an accurate record of what the various speakers said; on the other hand, they are likely to contain much that was said, or which closely resembles what was said, and they are valuable besides as evidence of the very existence of certain ideas at our period.

Principles of warfare

Two related themes run through the strategic history of the Peloponnesian War, prominent in Thucydides' account but not always sufficiently emphasised by modern scholars: that of exploiting an enemy's weakness and that of *stasis* (conflict or treachery within a state). In the previous chapter we looked at evidence of a Spartan policy of opening war against Athens at times of special Athenian vulnerability. Below will be assembled detail suggesting that Sparta applied a similar policy during the Peloponnesian War towards the spreading of hostilities to new geographic areas. Other states pursued the policy, though less thoroughly. To add just a few instances to those cited elsewhere: a Boiotian leader in 424 is shown suggesting that it was both commendable and customary for a threatened state to begin a war "if opportunity (*kairos*) presents";³⁴ a few years later Argos attacked her neighbour Epidauros, "hoping to take the place by force when empty of men, away because of the war",³⁵ and Epidauros retaliated by moving against Argive territory when it in turn was "empty of men" because of war elsewhere.³⁶ The process can be picturesque; we recall Aristotle on the helots waiting to exploit Spartan weakness, while the Spartans, as we know, similarly watched Athens.³⁷ The Greek states had an experience of war far greater than our own; they evidently learnt to wait and watch for a vulnerable posture with something of the intentness of cats in confrontation. In addition to the obvious secular advantage in attacking under such circumstances, there was for the Greeks on occasion a religious reason. A run of good

luck for oneself or of bad luck for an opponent was often thought to result from divine intervention and thus to be more likely to continue than if it had been the result of pure chance.³⁸ Thucydides describes the Athenians, pressing their advantage after the victory on Sphakteria: “exploiting their current good fortune, they expected nothing to stand in their way”.³⁹

During the Peloponnesian War both great powers played to their own strengths with a degree of self-discipline greater than Thucydides gives credit for, in his generalisations. Athens, with (until 413) far superior naval resources, put most of her efforts into sea-borne campaigning, and consistently refused to commit the bulk of her hoplites against the superior forces of the Peloponnesians, even when the latter provocatively invaded Attike itself. Sparta, correspondingly, concentrated on her land army, attempting little at sea—except on occasions of special Athenian weakness—until Athens’ catastrophic naval loss at Syracuse. Thucydides comments on the striking spectacle presented by Athens during the last stages of the Sicilian expedition: with the Peloponnesians besieging their city from a fortified base in Attike, the Athenians refused to withdraw their forces from Sicily, but persisted in the attempt to capture a city (Syracuse) no less great than their own. He seems to have meant in this passage that Athens was being excessively ambitious in the use of her great resources.⁴⁰ But, given that Athens had come very close to conquering Syracuse, Thucydides might instead have commended the Athenian government for its cool resolution in refusing to abort the sea-borne venture, and for following the Periklean policy of not meeting the main Peloponnesian army in the field.

The policy of opportunism and of playing to one’s strengths interacted with *stasis*. Again and again a Greek state saw, or thought it saw, a chance of capturing, defeating or neutralising an enemy cheaply, by exploiting a faction or merely a few treacherous citizens within the enemy state. The Peloponnesian War began with such a case, as we shall shortly see; Thebes sought to capture Plataia with the help of insiders. Much later (in 382) Thebes herself was to be the victim of perhaps the most famous such stroke in Greek history. Some Theban dissidents offered control of the city to the commander of a passing Spartan army who, with his city’s tradition of opportunism, found the offer irresistible: Sparta seized Thebes, though the two cities were not even at war⁴¹. While opportunist strategists exploited *stasis*, *stasis*

itself flourished as opportunity presented in the form of armed might belonging to another state. In the aftermath of the Sicilian expedition, as Sparta seemed likely to take over control of the Aegean from Athens, oligarchic factions emerged and prospered in previously democratic states of the Athenian Empire. Such factions could be deliberately fostered by an outside power. Thucydides shows King Arkhidamos of Sparta, on the eve of war, considering the prospect of doing this against the Athenian Empire.⁴² The *stasis* which afflicted Kerkyra, and which Thucydides took as his illustrative model,⁴³ was begun by oligarchic agents implanted in the city by Korinth with the aim of bringing over the place to the Korinthian side.⁴⁴ We recall the action of the German authorities in 1917 in conveying Lenin to Russia, in the hope that he would promote revolution there and thus distract Russia from her war against Germany.

Collaborating with an outside power against many of one's own citizens would be less heinous when that power was Greek rather than foreign;⁴⁵ community of language and culture would facilitate the practical arrangements. With Athens tending to promote *demokratia* and Sparta oligarchy, partisans in other cities might collaborate with one or the other for reasons which were, and which seemed, not wholly selfish. But much self-interest there was. At Samos a faction mounted a coup against the local oligarchs in the name of *demokratia*, won, and later itself became oligarchic.⁴⁶ Oligarchic plotters at Athens in 411 were willing, in the last resort, to hand over their city to Sparta, giving up its empire, walls and ships, and to let it be governed anyhow—provided that their own lives were safe.⁴⁷ In all probability one of these was Antiphon, a man whom Thucydides describes as “second to none of his Athenian contemporaries, in virtue”.⁴⁸ It may seem that Thucydides himself was far from thinking that it was always gravely wrong to hand over a city to an outside power even when (as in 411) there was a choice. Collaboration with an enemy was often made temptingly easy by the dependence of city states on defensive walls with gates which a few men could open. Greek siegecraft being primitive, a small number of defenders behind a strong wall could keep off a far larger army, but once a gate was opened the defenders lost most of their positional advantage.⁴⁹ The movement at Athens which overthrew Antiphon and his colleagues began as a protest against their building of a new fortification with entrances which were correctly suspected of being designed to let in the Spartans.⁵⁰

The war begins: Spartan and Athenian strategy

The attack on Plataia by Thebes began the war by virtue of the fact that Plataia was an ally of Athens, and Thebes an ally of Sparta. Thucydides writes:

It was Plataians who brought them [the Thebans] in and opened the gates, Naukleides and his associates, who—for the sake of personal power—wanted to kill fellow citizens who opposed them and to hand over the city to the Thebans.⁵¹

Until the moment of the attack Thebes and Plataia, opponents of old, had been formally at peace.⁵² Later in the war, when the Spartans had come to believe that they were being divinely punished by misfortune, they were to remember guiltily that it was their side which had first taken up arms and broken the treaty of peace.⁵³ As it happened, the Plataians managed to beat off this attack from Thebes, after both sides, as Thucydides briefly records, had received some feminine assistance.⁵⁴ The historian states that the mass of the Plataians did not want to secede from Athens,⁵⁵ a detail difficult to square with his claim a few chapters later that, at the start of the war, every city and individual energetically sought to help the Spartan cause, unless perhaps Thucydides made the latter generalisation with the wealthy rather than the masses in mind.⁵⁶

On learning of the attack on Plataia, Athens arrested all Boiotians in her territory;⁵⁷ she and Sparta prepared for war. Sparta's first direct move against Athens was to send an army of her own and allied infantry against Attike, under the command of King Arkhidamos, in 431. (This and subsequent such invasions have given rise to the title "Arkhidamian War" for the period of hostilities which Thucydides calls less misleadingly the "Ten Years War".⁵⁸) The invasions inflicted serious damage on the property, morale and health of many Athenians. As the smoke rose from burning farms, only recently restored from the destruction caused by Persian invaders half a century before,⁵⁹ intense frustration was felt by the countrymen of Attike, who demanded in vain that an army be sent out to give battle.⁶⁰ King Arkhidamos hoped that the large and influential rural community of Akharnai might resist the strategy of fellow Athenians, which was to abandon the countryside, and might create *stasis* within the city:⁶¹ so

Thucydides reports, cautiously but plausibly, given Sparta's use of divide-and-rule on other occasions.⁶² And if the Athenians were to come out to fight, Arkhidamos could expect to benefit from the absence of many Athenian hoplites, away at Poteidaia. Most Athenians were country people;⁶³ now they became evacuees, uncomfortable in a crowded city, where they probably facilitated the spread of plague.⁶⁴ After the outbreak of the plague, in 430, the Athenians offered terms of peace to Sparta, contrary to the policy of Perikles.⁶⁵ Thucydides does not specify them. In any case, Sparta refused, holding out for more.

The Spartans had enjoyed some success with their war policy, but they overestimated its potential. Like the majority of other Greeks (according to Thucydides), the Spartans expected that the invasion of Attike would bring down Athens within a few years at most.⁶⁶ In this they may have committed an error of strategic thinking still prevalent today—the excessive assimilation of a future war to a previous one. In 446 Spartan-led forces had invaded Attike but had gone no further than Eleusis and the road to Thria. Rather than fight, the Athenians had bribed the Spartan commander, King Pleistoanax, or so Spartans believed. In any case, after the Spartan withdrawal of 446 the Athenians had made a treaty with Sparta involving large concessions. Similar Athenian capitulation may have been expected in 431. Even Arkhidamos, whom Thucydides shows arguing earlier against the belief in a short war,⁶⁷ delayed when just inside the border of Attike in the hope (it was said) that the Athenians then would make terms; that is, that history would come close to repeating itself.⁶⁸ The Athenians in turn hoped that Arkhidamos would imitate Pleistoanax in turning for home, though this time there is no suggestion of their having offered a bribe.⁶⁹ We may think of French preparation for the Second World War by creating the Maginot Line on the strategic principles of the First; or of the way British and American hegemonic thinking has been governed in more recent times by fear respectively of “another Suez” and “another Vietnam”. Faced with a shortage of analogues from which to make predictions, it may be a general human failing to place too much confidence in the one or two available models, at the expense of a needed degree of agnosticism.

Under the guidance of Perikles, the Athenians neither capitulated nor sent out their hoplite army to challenge the Peloponnesians. The latter, after a short season of ravaging,⁷⁰ withdrew. They perhaps had little choice; the Spartans had helots

to police at home, and probably lacked the reserves of cash needed to fund a large army abroad for long. Sparta's allies, unlike most of Athens', did not pay tribute.⁷¹ However, Sparta did lead a brief invasion of Attike every year from 431 to 425, with the exceptions of 429 (when fear of the plague may have deterred) and 426 (when the occurrence of numerous earthquakes was taken as an omen).⁷² In 428, after the regular invasion, a second was projected by Sparta, to exploit Athens' special weakness at the time.⁷³ Sparta's allies, however, successfully dragged their feet.⁷⁴ They too had estates to look after at home, and they were weary of campaigning.⁷⁵

At the start of the war, Sparta demanded that states friendly to her in Sicily and Italy prepare ships to create a fleet of 500 (if our manuscripts have preserved the number correctly⁷⁶). This would have far exceeded even the fleet of Athens, where Perikles boasted of 300 seaworthy triremes.⁷⁷ Perhaps Sparta's demand was made more in hope than expectation, in the spirit of the modern saying "If you don't ask, you don't get." However, no large fleet materialised from the west; even after Athens' great Sicilian expedition, when western Greeks had been taught unforgettably the relevance to themselves of politics on the Greek mainland, it may be that only some 23 ships came from the west to help Sparta.⁷⁸

Sea-borne troops could usually be moved from one coastal area to another with far more speed and directness than an army on foot. And the Peloponnesian War was, for the most part, to be fought in areas near coasts where Greek communities, shunning the mountainous interior of the country, mainly were. Recognising Athens' great superiority in naval resources, Sparta proceeded abroad with much caution. Although it involves anticipating our main account, it may be helpful to give now (column II below) a list of those occasions in the Peloponnesian War on which Sparta sent forces outside the Peloponnese to begin warfare against Athenian interests, in a new area.⁷⁹ Alongside (column I) is a list of the occasions which Sparta may have identified as presenting the best opportunities for damaging those interests. As argued in the previous chapter, Sparta rigorously restricted her warlike initiatives to times of great opportunity, and (which is not the same thing) she always or almost always made such an initiative when there was a good opportunity. To be successful, Athens might need to identify and anticipate these tendencies in her opponent.

The Peloponnesian War

I

430–428. Plague at Athens.⁸⁰

428–7. Revolt of Lesbos.⁸³

427. Revolution at Kerkyra.⁸⁵

427/6–426/5. Recurrence of plague at Athens⁸⁷ (special vulnerability of Naupaktos).⁸⁸

425/4. Allies and former allies of Athens appealed for Spartan aid to Thraceward region.⁹¹

413–412. Aftermath of Sicilian disaster; revolts (proposed or consummated) of Khios, Erythrai, Lesbos, Euboia, Knidos, Rhodes.⁹³

412–411. Athenian siege of Khios;⁹⁵ 411, spring, rule of the Four Hundred at Athens imminent or actual.⁹⁶

411. Rule of the Four Hundred; opposition from Athenian fleet at Samos; Byzantion offered to revolt;⁹⁸ secession of Thasos.⁹⁹

405. Athenian disaster at Aigospotamoi.

II

430. Spartan expedition against Zakynthos;⁸¹ 429, Spartan-led campaign against Akarnania.⁸²

427. Spartan-led fleet sent to E.Aegean to help Lesbos.⁸⁴

427. Sparta sent fleet to Kerkyra.⁸⁶

426. Sparta sent force against Naupaktos;⁸⁹ battle of Olpai (426/5).⁹⁰

424. Expedition under Brasidas sent to Thraceward region.⁹²

412. Sparta assembled large fleet in E.Aegean; aided revolts of Khios, Erythrai, Lesbos, Knidos, Rhodes.⁹⁴

411, spring. First Spartan intrusion into Hellespontine area.⁹⁷

411. Peloponnesian ships promoted revolts of Byzantion¹⁰⁰ and Euboia;¹⁰¹ Peloponnesians overran Aigina.¹⁰²

405–404. First Peloponnesian naval blockade of Athens.¹⁰³

Athenian strategy, at least in the earliest years of the war, was largely that of Perikles. We recall that, in Thucydides' view, Athens "was becoming while in name a *demokratia* in reality the rule of the first man"—Perikles.¹⁰⁴ The latter, as general or perhaps even in an informal capacity, during the first Peloponnesian invasion of 431 had the power to prevent a meeting of the assembly, normally Athens' sovereign executive body.¹⁰⁵ Thucydides has much to say about Perikles' strategy.¹⁰⁶ He reports his stress on the importance of finance, reserves of money being, in Perikles' view, usually a main cause of military success.¹⁰⁷ Perikles is shown telling the Athenians in 431 that they had an income from the Empire of about 600 talents a year and a reserve in coin and treasure well over 6,500 talents in value.¹⁰⁸ Elsewhere Thucydides notes that Perikles sought to regulate the moods of the Athenian people, sobering or encouraging them when he perceived them to be unreasonably confident or scared.¹⁰⁹ The speech reviewing finance was made at a worrying time, with the Peloponnesians on the point of invading Attike; Perikles was concerned to raise spirits. On a different occasion he might have put his figures into perspective by recalling the cost of regaining control over Samos a few years earlier (some 1,276 talents¹¹⁰); the siege of Poteidaia, already in progress, was eventually to cost some 2,000.¹¹¹ In urging the importance of financial reserves, Perikles had in mind the military opportunism which both sides would seek to practise; the Spartans, he observed on an earlier occasion, would be impeded by their own lack of reserves—"The opportunities of war will not wait".¹¹² Athens set up a reserve fund of 1,000 talents, for defensive use if the enemy should attack the city by sea;¹¹³ it was eventually used after the loss of the great fleet at Syracuse. This was the city's provision for a rainy day. But Perikles, with thinking that a modern financier would recognise, evidently believed also in having funds available to exploit a sunny one.

To preserve Athens' finances it was necessary, as Perikles argued, to keep firm control of the Empire, the source of tribute and other revenue.¹¹⁴ To do that, the fleet must be kept in readiness.¹¹⁵ Athens should not tackle the main Peloponnesian army in the field; victory would be inconclusive, whereas defeat would precipitate revolts by Athens' subjects looking to exploit her resulting weakness.¹¹⁶ Perikles compared Athens to an island, to which the citizens should withdraw, and from which fleets could be sent to police the Empire and strike against the

Peloponneses. The Empire would provide them with other lands than Attike.¹¹⁷ But Athens should not seek to conquer new territory while the war lasted, for fear of making blunders which the enemy could exploit.¹¹⁸

Noting that Perikles urged his countrymen to show restraint, to care for the navy, not to add to the Empire in wartime and not to endanger the city, Thucydides writes that the Athenians (after Perikles' death) "did the opposite of all these things".¹¹⁹ Several modern scholars have disagreed.¹²⁰ In Thucydides' defence it should be noted that he need not have meant that the Athenians, after Perikles' death, consistently rejected the policies mentioned in every respect; all that his words *need* mean is that each policy was breached at least once.¹²¹ But Thucydides' criticism of the Athenians for "doing the opposite" is at least misleading, since there is no qualifying statement here, to make clear that in many ways the Athenians did follow Perikles' strategic ideas after his death. Thus the main Athenian hoplite force never tackled the Peloponnesian army in pitched battle, and Athens was treated as an island even when the Spartans had a permanent base in Attike, from 413. Strenuous measures were taken to keep the Empire under control, as, for example, by besieging Mytilene in 428–427 and by intervention at Khios in 425–424 to prevent secession.¹²² The Sicilian expedition, like the earlier attempts to conquer Boiotia (in 424) and to use Sparta's former allies to overthrow her by battle in the Peloponneses (in 418), could plausibly be represented as departures from Perikles' policies. But, as will shortly be argued, the invasion of Sicily was not quite so remote from Periklean principles as has often been thought. A suggestion will be made presently as to why Thucydides may have over-emphasised the difference between Perikles and his successors in the matter of strategy.

How wise was Perikles? The Ten Years War, in which his policies were largely followed by Athens, ended in frustration for the Spartans, predictably. Periklean strategy, by excluding a decisive land battle, forced on Sparta either an acceptance of the *status quo* or an attempt to destroy Athens' far-flung Empire.¹²³ As we have seen, Athenian naval power and Sparta's domestic circumstances combined to make the latter course an unpromising one. And if forced to admit stalemate, Sparta would lose face. It was clear to all that she had begun the war with a far greater prize in view. Sparta's rhetoric about liberating the Greeks would add to the humiliation of a settlement which left Athens in control

of the Empire. Perikles may have foreseen the embarrassment of Sparta. The words with which Thucydides reports the strategic aim of Perikles do not suggest that he envisaged triumph; but rather “winning through”—qualified success by virtue of surviving unconquered.¹²⁴ The humbling of Sparta, in consequence of a stalemate with Athens, might be expected to cause unrest among Sparta’s own allies, as indeed occurred.¹²⁵ But the Spartans had overcome much trouble of that kind earlier in the century; the collapse of the Peloponnesian league was not predictable.

There is, in short, no indication that Perikles thought his policies could bring Athens decisive victory. This has important consequences for our view of the wisdom of his position. In a passage which has often been overlooked, Thucydides reports Perikles as attempting to restore Athenian morale in 430, and as using in the process some remarkably ambitious words:

You [Athenians] think that your empire extends only to the allies, but I make clear to you now that you are supreme masters of...the whole [of the sea], both to the extent that you now administer it and to any further point that you may desire. There is no one, neither the King of Persia nor any other people in the world as it now is, able to stop you sailing with your fleet prepared as it is at present.¹²⁶

Elsewhere Thucydides refers (with disapproval, it has often seemed) to the Athenians’ desire for greater gains,¹²⁷ at later stages of the war. A misleadingly polarised picture has formed; Perikles, cautious and restraining, is contrasted with irresponsible and greedy demagogues who came after. But Perikles, as portrayed by Thucydides, offered a boundless vision of naval expansion; his words, if remembered in more promising circumstances than those of 430, could scarcely have been more inflammatory. Perikles makes a qualification, which Thucydides mentions twice, in respect of expanding the Empire: it should not be attempted in wartime.¹²⁸ But unless Sparta had been decisively crushed, for the present purpose it might have made little difference whether or not Athens and Sparta were formally at war. As we have seen, Perikles appears to have shown some awareness of Sparta’s wish to seize opportunities in wartime. The Spartans’ record might also have suggested to him, and certainly should with hindsight to us, that once Athenian forces were distracted by an

expansionary scheme in some far-away region, Sparta would be very likely to break any peace and to attack. Perikles, it may seem, was inciting the Athenians to expand their Empire without providing any way of attaining the security at home which he himself regarded as essential for such expansion.

In other respects, however, Perikles' acumen is undeniable. In 431, as Peloponnesian troops ravaged in Attike, much livestock was already beyond their reach, having been transported to Euboia and other neighbouring islands where, in accordance with Perikles' policy, it could be defended by Athens' sea power.¹²⁹ Thucydides suggests that Perikles owed his influence in part to his being obviously and strongly resistant to bribery¹³⁰— an interesting reflection on the reputation of other politicians.¹³¹ In 431 he told the Athenians that if the enemy in their ravaging spared his own estate in Attike, whether because King Arkhidamos had been friendly with him in the past or as a way of embarrassing him, he would donate the property to the city.¹³² Farmers whose property was being damaged were among the most enthusiastic of those Athenians pressing for a full-scale battle against the Peloponnesians.¹³³ Determined to resist this pressure, Perikles by his promise guarded astutely against the argument, "Our estates are suffering as a result of his policies, but *his* isn't", which would have been very similar in form and force to one argument against a corrupt politician: "He is profiting from his policies in a way that we aren't."

In 431 Athens sent out a fleet of 100 ships, the first of many which during the war were to ravage coastal districts of the Peloponnese.¹³⁴ This initial venture may have been timed to exploit the absence from home of the main Peloponnesian forces, which were still in Attike.¹³⁵ What was it meant to achieve? In a speech on the eve of war, Perikles had reportedly said that Athens might occupy a fortified base (or bases) in the Peloponnese.¹³⁶ The expedition of 431 did indeed try (without success, due to the intervention of the Spartan Brasidas) to capture a walled position in Messenia, named Methone,¹³⁷ though Thucydides does not say to what end. In 425, some four years after Perikles' death, the course of the war was changed in Athens' favour through the occupation of Pylos, a headland in Messenia. It may be tempting, particularly if we enjoy the idea of Perikles as a strategic genius, to assume that he foresaw the full benefits which resulted from this policy. But, as will be argued later, the Pylos campaign succeeded more through an uncharacteristic and therefore

unpredictable Spartan blunder than through Athenian acumen. When Perikles mentioned the possibility of occupying fortifications in enemy territory, it was with the idea of taking reprisal if the Peloponnesians should first do as much in Attike.¹³⁸ But during the Ten Years War they did not do so: that is, the condition for Perikles' proposal was not fulfilled.

The raids on the Peloponnesians, and the conditional plan to occupy a base or bases there, fit into a pattern of Periklean thinking, whereby Athens' moves were almost to parallel those of Sparta. In the diplomatic exchanges with the Spartans just before the war, Perikles persuaded the Athenians to tell Sparta that they would cease excluding the Megarians when Sparta ceased her exclusion of Athenians and subjects of Athens; that they would give their subjects autonomy if Sparta gave full autonomy to the cities under her influence; that they would not start war but would fight back if attacked by Sparta.¹³⁹ Also, when Sparta in her pre-war propaganda had sought to exploit a supposed religious curse upon Athens, the Athenians under Perikles' leadership had found similar curses to use against her.¹⁴⁰ It was seemingly Perikles' policy against Sparta to take counter-measures which would be seen as balancing, and no more; an eye for an eye, rather than two eyes (or a leg) for an eye. This is unlikely to have resulted from lack of imagination in the Athenian leader—or from “simple rudeness”.¹⁴¹ Rather, he probably meant to signal with this conspicuous symmetry that Athens' purpose was not aggressive, and that Sparta's influential fear of her was misplaced. Such a policy would cohere with Perikles' (apparent) belief that it was impractical for Athens to aim for the military conquest of Sparta.

If this theory is correct, Athens attacked the Peloponnesians to do damage and go away, to match what Sparta achieved in the case of Attike.¹⁴² A similar intention probably lay behind the invasion of the Megarid in 431, with Perikles in person leading the citizen army of Athens in full force. Thucydides writes:

This was definitely the greatest army of Athenians ever brought together, their city being still at its zenith and not yet affected by the plague. For there were not fewer than 10,000 hoplites present who were Athenian citizens (apart from them, those at Poteidaia numbered 3,000); not less than 3,000 metics also took part in the invasion as hoplites; in addition there was a large mass of light-armed troops. After ravaging most of the land [of Megara] they went home.¹⁴³

Now, ravaging could be done with the aim of bringing a state permanently under the control of the ravagers; Athens was later to damage the territory of Melos with that purpose.¹⁴⁴ But Perikles' policy was not to conquer fresh territory during the war; consistently with that he turned for home without making any obvious attempt to subdue the state of Megara. Invasion of the Megarid became regular for Athens, answering Sparta's incursions into Attike. The policy must have served also the important purpose of venting the frustrations of Athenian men, who had been forced to look on as the Peloponnesians destroyed their property. It was an acknowledged ideal of Greek manhood to damage one's enemies as well as to help one's friends.¹⁴⁵ (In modern times the Christian doctrine of turning the other cheek has perhaps done much to prevent this ideal from being expressed, but not so much to stop its being acted on.) Given the impact of the Peloponnesians on Attike, it was a political necessity for Perikles to release Athenian aggression, just as it would have been unthinkable for the British government to refrain from bombing Germany after the Blitz, however unpromising such piecemeal destroying was in strategic terms. Vengeance on Megara would be the sweeter because of the role of Megarian complaints in Sparta's diplomatic offensive before the war. In 431 Athens made her control of Aigina absolute by evicting the local people and replacing them with Athenian settlers. Vengeance again was involved, the Athenians blaming Aigina for inciting Sparta to make war in the first place.¹⁴⁶ Also, Perikles could show the Athenians by this action how his policy of rigour towards the Empire might compensate them for losses in Attike.

Perikles' Funeral Speech

In the winter of 431/0 Perikles was chosen, as a man of outstanding intellect and reputation, to make a public speech in honour of those Athenians who had recently died in the war.¹⁴⁷ Thucydides represents his speech at length; nowadays it is commonly referred to as The Funeral Speech, though the historian makes it clear that public speeches with a similar purpose were made at Athens throughout the war.¹⁴⁸ This first occasion was evidently meant by Thucydides to stand as a model of what followed, rather as the disturbances on Kerkyra in 427 were described at length as a guide to later *stasis* elsewhere.¹⁴⁹ Such a

guide was necessarily imperfect, as Thucydides was aware,¹⁵⁰ due to the variation in cases. In the present case, Perikles' speech may reflect a certain insensitivity and aloofness in his character. (Contemporary comic poets referred to him as Olympian Zeus.¹⁵¹) He is shown advising those who had lost adult sons to bear up in the hope of having other children, while those now too old should console themselves with the thought that most of their lives had been fortunate and that they did not have long to go.¹⁵² Again, parental ears might not be soothed by Perikles' argument that where the dead had been morally inferior the patriotic quality of their death outweighed their defects.¹⁵³ The standard psychology of bereavement is more closely reflected by the maxim *de mortuis nil nisi bonum* ("(Say) only good about the dead").

Much of Perikles' praise for the dead takes the form of praising the city of which they were part and for which they died, Athens. In modern times the speech has often been used as a quarry for fine expressions concerning the city. But the ideas in it are perhaps not representative of sophisticated Athenian thinking at every stage of the classical period. Rather, the speech seems especially concerned with those areas in which Athens could be contrasted with her arch-enemy of the day, Sparta. War and other inter-state rivalry still shape our self-images. In Britain, in the aftermath of the war against Nazi Germany, there was a proud and vigorous cliché, "It's a free country"; along with memories of fascism, this has since faded. Similarly, much American rhetoric about the Land of the Free was shaped by the image of the Soviet Union. It is possible nowadays to read the Periklean funeral speech without much thought of the Spartans, who are named in it only once. But scholars have long identified additional, implied, comparisons and others may remain to be discovered.¹⁵⁴

Perikles states that at Athens individuals contribute in their own way towards the common good, free from suspicious surveillance of their everyday lives by neighbours.¹⁵⁵ We should recall that at Sparta life was regimented, and checking one's neighbour's morality was an institution.¹⁵⁶ "We have provided the most extensive relaxations from toil (ponoi),"¹⁵⁷ says Perikles. In contrast, words from the root *pon-* were characteristic of descriptions of the regime at Sparta; that city was famous for its toil. Perikles cites Athens' finely-furnished homes;¹⁵⁸ at Sparta personal and civic luxury was frowned on. At II 39 1, with Sparta yet to be mentioned explicitly, the audience is expected to have taken the point already, for the speech continues, "In our military

practices too we differ from the opposition”; note the “too”. Athens, Perikles claims, is an open city which does not use *xenelasiai* (regular expulsions of foreigners, a distinctively Spartan institution) to prevent the gathering of military intelligence.¹⁵⁹ A contrast is then drawn between the spontaneous courage of the Athenians and the rehearsed manoeuvres, deceits and toilsome (*epiponos*) educational system of the Spartans.

In modern times perhaps the best-known element of this funeral speech is the claim that Athens is an education to Greece.¹⁶⁰ For us, knowing the impact of Athenian writers and artists on other societies down the ages, it is natural to interpret this in terms of High Culture. But, in the Greek, Perikles’ claim refers to “the whole of the city”: far more seems to be meant than the activities of Athens’ cultivated and creative elite. Did Athenian society in its totality serve as a lesson to the rest of Greece? In a formal and compulsory sense Athens did export *demokratia*, as we saw when dealing with the mechanisms of the Athenian Empire.¹⁶¹ (Not long after Perikles’ speech Athens refounded the city of Notion, a casualty of vicious *stasis*, on the lines of the Athenian constitution.¹⁶²) We may never know how far the *demokratiai* which flourished under Athenian protection in the fifth century, and to some extent in the fourth, were products also of conscious enthusiastic imitation of Athens by local people.¹⁶³ On the other hand, our patchy information reveals copious reverence for, and imitation of, the Spartan way of life. We hear of laconisers, sporting cloaks in the Spartan manner and cauliflower ears which showed their owners’ attachment to the Spartan institution of boxing.¹⁶⁴ Prominent men of Athenian origin, Kritias, Xenophon, Plato, showed in their different ways profound regard for the Spartan system.

It is true that Plato’s academy at Athens attracted men, and perhaps women, from other Greek states; Athens was undoubtedly an education to Greece in intellectual matters, the philosophers Anaxagoras and Aristotle being among the most famous to be drawn there. But when the Athenian Plato drew up schemes for the ideal organisation of a complete community, it was to Spartan institutions more than to Athenian that he turned for inspiration.¹⁶⁵ The respect for Sparta reflected in the works of Xenophon and Plato will have owed much to the fact of Sparta’s victory in the Peloponnesian War and her subsequent domination of Greece. But from closer to Perikles’ time we have evidence of a special regard for Spartan manhood, not least among ordinary Athenians;

Spartans, it was sometimes thought, would never surrender, were too fearsome to be opposed, while the arrival of a commander from Sparta was an inspiring event for her allies.¹⁶⁶ The sentence which contains Perikles' claim about the whole of Athens being an education to Greece continues with the suggestion that the individual Athenian was unmatched in his versatility. In contrast, Spartans were esteemed for their systematic qualities. But in praising Athens as the producer of superior men and as an education to others Perikles may well have been consciously laying claim to two forms of glory attained by Sparta. If so, he was delivering to the enemy an indirect but profound compliment.

Plague at Athens

In the campaigning season of 430, the Spartans and their allies again invaded Attike, staying to ravage for about 40 days—the longest such invasion, says Thucydides.¹⁶⁷ Far more seriously for Athens, at the same period there broke out in the city the great plague. At its height the pestilence lasted initially for two years, and recurred for “not less than a year” from the winter of 427/6; Thucydides' figures suggest that it killed about one-third of the men in the wealthier sections of Athenian society.¹⁶⁸ Since Thucydides suggests that mortality was especially high among homeless refugees from the countryside,¹⁶⁹ we may guess that among the poor the proportion of deaths was at least as high as among the wealthy, since in general the conditions of the poor would more closely resemble those of the refugees. The historian himself suffered from the disease, but with his characteristic restraint in matters of autobiography he mentions this only once and briefly, to establish his claim to knowledge; he describes the plague in great detail, as a lesson to posterity “if ever it should recur”.¹⁷⁰

Modern medicine has not been able to establish a complete identity between the symptoms described by Thucydides and those of any ailment known from recent times; it has been suggested that the disease as the Athenians knew it has since died out.¹⁷¹ But in its psychological details Thucydides' account tallies impressively, as so often, with independent descriptions from other times. He suggests that people's despair, on finding themselves to have the disease, took away their power of resistance.¹⁷² Traditional morality lapsed:

The Peloponnesian War

No fear of gods or law of men restrained them. On the one hand, because they saw that everyone was dying in the same way they judged piety to be no different from impiety for practical purposes.¹⁷³

Burial rites were neglected, and those with corpses to burn stole the funeral pyres of others.¹⁷⁴ Some, who recovered from the plague, hoped in their elation that they would never die of any other disease.¹⁷⁵ Thucydides shows that some Athenians believed that the pestilence was the work of Apollo, traditionally represented as a sender of disease, keeping in this case his promise made through the Delphic oracle to help the Spartans in the war. It was observed that the plague had broken out immediately upon the Peloponnesians' invasion of Attike, and that, although it ravaged Athens, it scarcely touched the Peloponnese.¹⁷⁶ There was dispute about an old prophecy; had it said that a Dorian war, when it came, would be accompanied by plague (*loimos*) or famine (*limos*)? Predictably, writes Thucydides, the version involving plague won; "people shaped their memory in accordance with their current suffering".¹⁷⁷

Reports of reactions to bubonic plague in London during 1665–6, when a similar proportion of the population died, make an instructive comparison. On demoralisation aiding the disease:

the very sinking fears they have of the plague, hath brought the plague and death upon many; some by the sight of a coffin in the streets, have fallen into a shivering, and immediately the disease hath assaulted them, and Serjeant Death hath arrested them.¹⁷⁸

On the interest in whether piety was a defence:

At the first so few of the religiouser sort were taken away that...they began to be puffed up and boast of the great difference which God did make. But quickly after they all fell alike.¹⁷⁹

Traditional burials were abandoned, individual graves being replaced by pits for a great number of the dead. On a decline in general morality, Pepys wrote of the plague "making us cruel as doggs one to another".¹⁸⁰ The disease, and the Great Fire of September 1666, were compared with Christian prophecy, it being

noticed that 666 was the number associated with Antichrist in the Revelation of St John. The Lord Chancellor, Clarendon, wrote of “the dismal year of 1666, in which many prodigies were expected, and so many really fell out”.¹⁸¹ (Perikles in Athens referred to the plague as a *daimonion*, a supernatural thing, according to Thucydides.¹⁸²)

Having the enemy without and the plague within, Athenians diverted their own energies and attentions with another mighty expedition against the Peloponnese. Under Perikles’ leadership it ravaged both the territories of Epidauros and Troizen and also coastal Lakonia, where the little town of Prasiai was captured but sacked (rather than occupied).¹⁸³ Later, the force moved to the Thraceward area and supported the siege of Poteidaia, the defenders of which were still holding out after some two years.¹⁸⁴ (The place was surrendered in the following winter, the inmates having been reduced to cannibalism.¹⁸⁵) Plague, however, travelled north with the Athenian expedition; of some 4,000 hoplites, around 1,050 died from the disease in little more than a month.¹⁸⁶

After their various losses the Athenians offered peace terms to Sparta against Perikles’ wishes, as we have seen.¹⁸⁷ When the terms were rejected, there was widespread anger against Perikles, who was fined (on a charge unspecified by Thucydides), and seemingly deposed from office. However, with a glancing criticism of *demokratia* Thucydides goes on: “Not long afterwards, as a crowd is apt to do, they elected him general again and entrusted all their affairs to him.”¹⁸⁸ In the autumn of 429, Perikles died; Thucydides writes the emphatic, perhaps over-emphatic, tribute to his strategy that we have already noticed.¹⁸⁹

Spartan campaigning and the capture of Plataia

In the first half of the Ten Years War, before she lost her fleet as a result of the Pylos episode,¹⁹⁰ Sparta was involved in some unsuccessful naval ventures. In 430, with the plague distracting Athens, the Spartans with 100 ships invaded the isle of Zakynthos, off the north-western Peloponnese, and tried by ravaging to induce the government of the place to give up its alliance with Athens.¹⁹¹ Being at sea much the weaker of the great powers, Sparta used early in the war the frequent recourse of the weak: terrorism. Merchant seamen from neutral states, as well as from cities allied with Athens, were killed when captured by the

Spartans.¹⁹² (When a similar policy was applied in the eastern Aegean in 427, by the unimpressive Spartan admiral Alkidas, it was vigorously opposed by local supporters of Sparta, who pointed out the contrast with Sparta's professed policy of freeing Greece.¹⁹³) In 429 a fleet of Korinthian and other ships reacted to a numerically inferior Athenian fleet, near Rhion in the Korinthian Gulf, by forming a circle, to prevent the feared Athenian manoeuvre of *diekplous* (breaking through an enemy's line and attacking in the rear).¹⁹⁴ The Athenian admiral, Phormion, then had his ships sail round and round their opponents, causing the latter to contract their circle from fear of attack. He awaited his opportunity in the form of a predictable wind which, when it came, made the crowded enemy ships fall foul of each other. He then attacked, with triumphant results. Later that summer, in the same region, a reinforced Peloponnesian fleet under Spartan instruction tackled Phormion's ships with some success. But when one of the latter sank an unwary pursuer by nimbly doubling back under cover of an anchored merchant ship, the whole moral advantage shifted. The Peloponnesian fleet fell into confusion and itself fled. The fear created by Phormion's little fleet in both these episodes is a measure of Athens' naval reputation, and recalls the fright which Spartan land forces at other times engendered in Athenians and others. Similarly, there was a lack of conviction about Sparta's attempts to make a naval raid on Peiraieus, at a time when it was unguarded,¹⁹⁵ and to reinforce Mytilene in its revolt against Athens.¹⁹⁶ In both cases the Peloponnesian ships failed to get through, because of lack of daring in their Spartan commanders, which Thucydides evidently disapproved of.¹⁹⁷

In 429, instead of invading Attike (where plague still was), Sparta and allies moved against Athens' traditional ally, Plataia.¹⁹⁸ A siege developed, which was to last some two years, even though Plataia seemingly always had fewer than 500 defenders and was faced at first with the full might of the Peloponnesian league, an army likely to have been at least twenty times as numerous.¹⁹⁹ Athens valued her relations with Plataia; Plataian refugees were later given the rare honour of Athenian citizenship *en masse*.²⁰⁰ But, even after Perikles' death, Athens stayed true to his policy of not challenging the main Peloponnesian army by land; no expedition was sent to relieve Plataia.²⁰¹

Thucydides wrote that his work in general excluded storytelling.²⁰² He might have argued that colourful and morally satisfying elements in an account were all too likely to have been

invented to entertain and edify. It is certainly a useful rule of thumb for the analyst of history (including gossip) that, other things being equal, of two rival versions the less entertaining or morally neat is the one to be preferred. But life does have its picturesque moments, and in connection with Plataia Thucydides recounts several which derive an added brightness from the sombre general setting of the historian's work. (The effect is rather similar to that created by the sparse elements of simple colour in the *Seven pillars of wisdom* of T.E. Lawrence.) Thucydides pictures the besieged Plataians using chains to suspend a beam outside their walls, then dropping it to snap off the heads of their enemies' battering rams.²⁰³ He describes the defenders, anxious to estimate the height of a wall some way off which they had to climb, setting a large group of men individually to count its courses of bricks over and over again, then comparing the totals, to minimise error.²⁰⁴ When a large section of the Plataians made their escape by night, a process Thucydides recounts with close and exciting detail, to throw pursuers off the scent they decided to take at first a road which led not to their obvious destination, Athens, but into enemy country. The historian then describes the Plataians observing in the darkness the blazing torches of their enemies as, duly misled, they went off in pursuit down the Athens road.²⁰⁵ Thucydides had the eye of a good journalist; graphic narrative of this quality occurs elsewhere in his work, from time to time. But in his historiography as in his politics he was in strong reaction against vulgarity (rather as Lawrence was in concepts and style). We may wonder whether his desire not to resemble writers who told pretty stories led Thucydides to repress his graphic talent more than realism required.

When the remaining Plataians surrendered in 427, Sparta had all the men executed and the women enslaved. Their city was later demolished and its territory fell into the power of the old arch-enemy, Thebes.²⁰⁶ Thucydides reports at length a speech made by the Plataian captives before their execution; it may be thought a magnificent exposition of the city's claim to mercy. Among other considerations, Plataia had fought loyally alongside Sparta in the Persian Wars. (The Spartans themselves seemingly made a similar point about Athens, when justifying their decision not to destroy that city in 404.²⁰⁷) For years Plataians had tended the graves of Spartans killed fighting Persia. Plataia had sent many of her citizens to help Sparta against the helot revolt in mid-century. She had entered the present war after an unprovoked

attack on her by Thebes, and had committed no improper aggression against Sparta.²⁰⁸ The last phrases attributed to the Plataians may suggest why Thucydides considered their speech worthy of such prominence in his history; these urge the Spartans “to be our saviours, and not, while liberating the rest of the Greeks, to destroy us”. The historian may be commenting on the Spartans’ pose as liberators.²⁰⁹ When the Spartans did destroy the Plataians, he says in explanation that the Spartan attitude was adopted “almost entirely on account of the Thebans, whom the Spartans thought useful people for the war”.²¹⁰ Later, in 416, speakers from the island community of Melos claimed to hope that the Spartans would be their saviours against Athenian aggression. Thucydides reports Athenian speakers on that occasion as replying that the Spartans, in their treatment of other peoples, “are distinguished above everyone else in our experience for thinking that what is pleasant is honourable, and what is profitable is just. Thinking of that kind does not conduce to the salvation you now unreasonably have in mind.”²¹¹ The Athenian prediction proved correct; Sparta did not attempt to save Melos. It may seem that the severe view of Spartan morality attributed to partisan Athenians opposing Melos is remarkably close to Thucydides’ own view of Sparta’s conduct in this Plataian episode to which he gives so much attention.

Athens and Mytilene

Shortly before recounting the end of Plataia, Thucydides describes in detail an episode suggestive of the morality of Athens. In 428 the city of Mytilene and most of the rest of Lesbos had revolted from the Athenian Empire.²¹² Thucydides shows Mytilenean spokesmen urging the Peloponnesians to help them and to exploit the rare opportunity presented by Athens’ distraction.²¹³ As we have seen, Sparta reacted with an attempt to mount a second invasion of Attike in the one year (428), but was thwarted by her allies; she also sent out a naval force, the first from Sparta recorded as having operated in the eastern Aegean for half a century, but it failed to reach Lesbos. Mytilene was weakened by *stasis*; the oligarchs who organised the revolt evidently judged that they should not fully trust their own *demos* to resist the Athenians, and chose to employ mercenaries from elsewhere.²¹⁴ When, under severe pressure from the besieging Athenians, the

authorities did at last distribute hoplite equipment to the *demos*, the latter promptly mutinied, threatening to hand the city over to Athens unless the ordinary citizens were given more food. At this, the oligarchs themselves surrendered the city to the Athenians.²¹⁵ How was Athens to treat captured Mytilene?

Thucydides gives much attention to differing opinions at Athens on what would be a suitable punishment. Death was the first decision, for all male citizens of Mytilene who were of military age, with enslavement for the women and children; a trireme was sent with instructions accordingly. Then came a change of heart; on the next day the Athenians reflected that their decision had been “cruel”—exceptionally good evidence, as we have seen, for the view that tender-hearted morality has some influence in inter-state politics.²¹⁶ In favour of the stern sentence was the orator Kleon, whom Thucydides here introduces (hostilely) as “in this, as in all things, the most violent of the citizens, and also by far the most persuasive to the *demos* at that time”.²¹⁷ He argued for mass execution as an example to other subjects who might think of revolt, and reminded Athenians of the high cost of crushing defection.²¹⁸ (Shortly before, to pay for the siege of Mytilene Athens had imposed a wealth tax, *eisphora*, on her own citizens for the first time in the Peloponnesian War.²¹⁹) Whether Kleon’s drastic proposal fell within Perikles’ scheme of “keeping a firm grip” on the Empire is unclear, given the vagueness of that expression.²²⁰ Speaking against Kleon, Diodotos explicitly avoided the argument from pity; for him, the question whether there should be a general massacre at Mytilene was reducible to the question of what suited Athens.²²¹ This does not mean that he considered his audience uninterested in the subject of pity. He *may* have calculated that he could take for granted the support of many who objected to a massacre as cruel, and that he could best persuade the more hard-hearted by stressing that his own gentler policy in no way depended on subordinating Athens’ interests to those of the Mytileneans. In any case, according to Thucydides, Diodotos argued that “as things are, the *demos* in every city is friendly towards you [Athenians]” and could, if properly treated, be kept alienated from the local oligarchs in a way which profited Athens. However, if Athens were to destroy the *demos* of Mytilene, in any other city that revolted the *demos* would have an interest in supporting the oligarchs who began the insurrection, through fear that all alike would be killed if the revolt were crushed.²²²

By a very narrow margin, the Athenian assembly voted for Diodotos' line. A second trireme was sent; fortified by food and promises from Mytilenean representatives in Athens, its crew raced towards Lesbos to forestall the wholesale massacre. Thucydides emphasises how near Athens came to destroying Mytilene. The first order had got through and was about to be executed when the second message arrived. And the crew of the second trireme was only able to make the speed it did through the chance fact that it met no unfavourable wind. In the event, the number of Mytileneans put to death was slightly over a thousand; in stressing that the killing might well have been greater, and that expediency played such a large part in Athenian thoughts, Thucydides may seem to be using the Mytilenean episode in a parallel with the Plataian, to pass a general comment on the morality of the two great powers. We shall discuss later the suggestion that Thucydides had a low opinion of the strategy of both Athens and Sparta. It may be that he also wished to communicate a severe judgement on their selfishness.²²³

Spartans at Kerkyra and in central Greece

In 427 the *stasis* in Kerkyra, an important ally of Athens, gave Sparta an opportunity; she duly sent a fleet.²²⁴ Its commander, however, was Alkidas, whose great caution had recently caused Mytilene to be left almost unaided. He won a sea battle off Kerkyra, but there then seems to have developed a clash between two Spartan traditions. Thucydides, who elsewhere suggests that Sparta was in general defective in daring, observes now that the Spartan force after its victory "lacked the daring to move against the city" (of Kerkyra).²²⁵ Alkidas may be seen as representing the Spartan tradition of caution.²²⁶ Opposed to him in opinion now was Brasidas, who was evidently well in tune with the traditional opportunism of his people. He urged Alkidas to sail against the city, according to a report which Thucydides passes on; Kerkyra at the time was in a promising state of "much confusion and fear".²²⁷ Spartan hierarchy decided the matter; Kerkyra was not attacked; Alkidas outranked Brasidas.²²⁸ The Spartans again sent a fleet when, in 425, Kerkyra suffered from another exploitable problem: hunger. Thucydides describes them as "thinking, with a great famine present in the city, that they would easily gain control".²²⁹ Sparta, to re-apply a phrase of Richard Aldington,

“had a nose for carrion like a starving condor of the Andes”. The fleet of 425 was recalled without achieving its aim; the Athenians had occupied Pylos.²³⁰

The Pylian episode of 425 will be considered shortly. In 426, the year between her two descents on Kerkyra, Sparta turned away from an invasion of Attike; numerous earthquakes occurred, which were taken as ominous.²³¹ Also, the plague was again raging in Athens.²³² Accordingly the Spartans moved against important Athenian interests elsewhere. Across the water from Athens’ precious refuge of Euboia, Sparta now established a colony in which other Greeks were invited to participate: Herakleia in Trakhis. The site appealed also as a station for Peloponnesian troops on the road towards Thrace.²³³ In the long run Herakleia was not a success; it was worn down by attacks from neighbours and was administered by Spartan officials in a way which alienated their own allies.²³⁴ But, when founded, it must have seemed likely to achieve several purposes cheaply, in keeping with Sparta’s traditional economy of action. Not only did it threaten two areas of the Athenian Empire, Euboia and the Thraceward region, so as—at the very least—to put Athens to the expense of counter-measures. It also would help Spartan campaigns in central mainland Greece, as in 426, when an army—partly from Herakleia—moved against Naupaktos, Athens’ base on the gulf of Korinth.²³⁵ That army itself failed. Unsuccessful against Naupaktos, it moved northwest to Olpai, where it was defeated by the Athenian general Demosthenes and politically finessed. After the battle Demosthenes granted a truce whereby the Spartan-led force deserted its local allies; he hoped thus to undermine the credit of Sparta and her Peloponnesian allies in the region.²³⁶ Sparta was not the only Greek power to sow division deliberately.

The Pylos episode

In 425 came Athens’ most important success of the Ten Years War. Men from an Athenian fleet, delayed by bad weather on its way to Kerkyra and Sicily, fortified the headland of Pylos in Messenia, Sparta’s territory of the south-western Peloponnese.²³⁷ As we shall see, there were grave drawbacks to the plan of Demosthenes, who arranged this action at Pylos. But Sparta reacted with an uncharacteristic blunder. Next to Pylos was the

isle of Sphakteria, lying across the mouth of a natural harbour. The Spartans planned to block with ships the entrances to the harbour, at each end of the island, and thus to deny a safe anchorage to Athenian vessels. To secure the island itself, a garrison was shipped in, comprising—in addition to helot attendants—420 hoplites, of whom many were Spartiates.

Sparta's blunder lay in not foreseeing the chance that Athenian naval power would be sufficient to force the entries to the harbour and thus to cut off the men on the island. We may guess that Sphakteria, lying so close to the mainland, seemed virtually to be part of it and thus to fall within the sphere of Sparta's traditionally dominant land forces. In any case, Athenian ships did cut off and besiege the island garrison. Demosthenes and Kleon, with a special force sent from Athens, opposed the men on the island with overwhelming numbers. Light-armed troops wore down the slower-moving Spartan hoplites with missiles from a safe distance. (In normal conditions Peloponnesian cavalry would have kept the light-armed away; on the island Sparta had no cavalry.) After taking heavy losses, and having no prospect of being relieved, the Spartan force on the island surrendered.

Spartan troops were not expendable. Yet some 120 Spartiate hoplites were now carried off into captivity at Athens; others (probably forty or more) had been killed on the island.²³⁸ To us, exposed to the statistics of world war, some 160 soldiers may seem trivial in strategic terms. But at Sparta, with its few thousand citizens and its communal style of life, everyone would have relatives or friends among the prisoners or the dead; Thucydides suggests that members of leading families were especially numerous among the captives.²³⁹ Sparta seems to have been better equipped psychologically to deal with the death than with the surrender of her soldiers.²⁴⁰ The shock of mass surrender must have been great. But the captives at Athens were not disowned. In effect they became hostages, to be killed if Sparta invaded Attike.²⁴¹ The Athenian countryside thus went unravaged by a Peloponnesian army from the summer of 425 until 413 and the occupation of Dekeleia. Many Athenians must have blessed Demosthenes and Kleon. But how much of their success was due to wisdom rather than luck?

Demosthenes had permission from Athens to take action on the Peloponnesian coast. But, faced with the reality of Pylos, his colleagues scorned his plan to fortify the place.²⁴² A good recent study has stressed the unpromising aspects of Demosthenes'

proposal to garrison Pylos, with Messenians from Naupaktos.²⁴³ Although Pylos was served by a good harbour, Spartan land forces might easily come to control most of its shore. Sparta could even establish a fortified base of her own in the area, to check the raids by the Messenians which Demosthenes sought to procure. Water on Pylos was scarce, and supplies would have to be imported by sea—a great strain on Athens, and impossible in winter.²⁴⁴ Sparta had the advantage of far shorter lines of communication. That she would give hostages, in the form of the men on Sphakteria, was not predictable.

With Kleon the case is complicated by the question of how far the account of Thucydides has been affected by the historian's emotion. During the Athenians' blockade of Sphakteria, tension grew in Athens at the thought that the approaching winter might interrupt the guard on the island and allow the Spartans to escape. Kleon was blamed for having rejected an offer of peace made by Sparta earlier in the episode. Thucydides' famous description of the ensuing debate in the assembly has coloured many hostile accounts of the Athenian *demokratia*. It is also now widely admitted to be infected with hostility towards Kleon. Kleon is shown, cornered in debate, seeking to deflect attention and responsibility onto his personal enemy, the general Nikias, by saying that, to preserve their opportunity, the Athenians should send a further force to Sphakteria, and that to capture the island was easy, if the generals were men. He himself would have done it, had he been in command. Nikias replied that, so far as the generals were concerned, Kleon could take any force he wanted and have a try. Kleon accepted this offer, thinking it mere words. However, on realising it to be seriously meant, he tried to withdraw, saying that Nikias, not he, was the general. The Athenians in the assembly reacted to his new reluctance by shouting at him to sail, "as a crowd tends to do".²⁴⁵ Seeing no escape, Kleon agreed to go, specified a force of men from outside Athens to accompany him, and boasted that he would have the Spartans dead or alive within twenty days of his arrival at Pylos.

There was some laughter among the Athenians at his empty boasting, but sensible people were gladdened by the thought that they would get one of two good things; either they would be rid of Kleon [if he failed], which they thought the likelier alternative, or, if they were wrong in that they would defeat the Spartans.²⁴⁶

Later, after describing the success of Demosthenes and Kleon on Sphakteria, Thucydides notes that Kleon's promise was fulfilled, "although it was mad".²⁴⁷

The main impression conveyed by this episode may be one of irresponsibility. The campaign at Sphakteria might well help to end the war, in Athens' favour, if it were well conducted. Yet control of it was apparently handed over without consideration to a commander who was himself both unprepared and reluctant, at the insistence of an assembly pursuing a petty advantage. Indeed, Thucydides' account suggests that there was a large element of pleasure, even of fun, in the proceedings. The assembly insisted, "as a crowd *philei*" ("tends" or "likes" to do); there was laughter; the sensible ones were gladdened.

Is Thucydides' record of this occasion wholly correct? He was, or was about to become, an Athenian general himself. Whether he was present we do not know, but he would certainly be well informed. His account may well be right, as scholars have traditionally thought. However, in the light of Thucydides' unusual hostility towards Kleon, a different view may be put forward *as a possibility*. As usual we should distinguish between, on the one hand, words and actions perceptible to a contemporary witness and, on the other hand, motives which were at best only inferable. Reconstructing the psychology of one we detest or despise (as Thucydides did Kleon) is dangerous. To take, for clarity, the familiar case of a moral extreme from modern history: who now wants to gain insight into Hitler's anti-jewishness? Repulsion obstructs enquiry. How well has Thucydides reconstructed Kleon? Did the latter really stumble into the Sphakteria command? While we must preserve all the details which were directly perceptible by Thucydides or his informants, a different psychology may generate fewer problems than does the one suggested by Thucydides.

When given the command, Kleon specified—apparently on the spot—all the men he would need. This may suggest pre-meditation. Similarly the "mad" promise about twenty days. Kleon was no great strategist, as is shown by the circumstances of his death in 422 in a rout near Amphipolis. But as a politician who could master the assembly he was outstandingly effective, as Thucydides emphatically suggests.²⁴⁸ Being thus a man of rare political intelligence, Kleon would probably have realised that to make a commitment, publicly and with little forethought, concerning the resources and the time he would need at

Sphakteria might well create a noose for himself. More significantly still, in the circumstances as outlined by Thucydides to have made a commitment in that way would have been gratuitous.

Is it possible, instead, that Kleon had appraised the situation carefully in advance, judged (rightly or wrongly) that a military triumph on Sphakteria was within his grasp, and set out to engineer his own appointment to command? His striking claim, that if he had been in command he would have captured the island, could have been contrived to that end. There was obviously a good chance that it would evoke a challenge that he match his words with deeds. Whether Kleon could have predicted Nikias' offer to stand down is unclear. Nikias was to make an offer to resign on another, later, occasion, and his resignation in 425 was in keeping with the cavalier disregard for his responsibility for his own troops, as made clear by Thucydides in connection with later events in Sicily.²⁴⁹ We cannot tell whether Athenians had access to relevant information on Nikias' character as early as 425. But Kleon was in a position to guess (or even to arrange) that someone in the assembly would respond to his proud claim by proposing him (Kleon) as commander.²⁵⁰ And he might also calculate that by seeming to back away he would intensify and cement a popular wish for him to command. His record as a demagogue suggests that he needed few practical lessons in what "a crowd likes to do", even from Thucydides.

What about the irresponsibility of others present on this occasion? How sensible it was to give Kleon command depends on what evidence the Athenians had for expecting strategic competence in him. On this we are in the dark; we cannot argue from Thucydides' silence that Kleon had given no such evidence. Also, Athenian culture involved less of a distinction than does our own between the roles of politician and general. The long career of Perikles had reinforced the idea that one man might be both successfully. Appointing Kleon, a successful orator, to a military command was, even if wrong, not an eccentric decision by Athenian norms. Finally, to come to the "sensible people" who were gladdened by the prospect of Kleon's (and thus their own city's) failure: even they cannot be dismissed as wholly irresponsible. In domestic politics it seems that Kleon posed as champion of the poor against the rich;²⁵¹ in the spirit of *stasis*, of putting class before city, it might well seem to some of the wealthy worth a defeat to be rid of an opponent whom the assembly had

often found so persuasive. Did Thucydides indeed mean the wealthy and their supporters by his phrase “sensible people”? His word in Greek, *sophrosi*, is cognate with *sophrosyne*, which for him as for other partisan Greeks meant, in a constitutional context, oligarchy.²⁵²

Athens tries to exploit her advantage

The mass surrender at Sphakteria astounded Greece; Athens was rampant. Athenians no doubt meant to exploit the changed Hellenic opinion when, in late 425, they published demands for an increase in imperial tribute. Many individual cities were to pay far more than before, while others were held liable seemingly for the first time.²⁵³ Sparta, with some 120 of her citizens effectively hostages at Athens, could no longer hope to invade Attike as a means of winning the war.²⁵⁴ Even before Sphakteria fell she offered peace, on terms which she was unwilling for her allies to learn and which therefore in all probability sacrificed their interests to those of Athens.²⁵⁵ After Sphakteria Sparta tried again and again for peace, no doubt offering even larger concessions.²⁵⁶ The Athenians kept refusing and sending the Spartan envoys away.

In recent times Athens has been much criticised for her refusal. But Sparta’s record, of wanting peace when she had no opportunity to exploit and of breaking the peace when she had, may have suggested to Athenians that Athens’ advantage should not be given away. As it was, in 421 when peace was made Athens gave back the prisoners but Sparta failed to deliver her own main hostage, Amphipolis. Even if Athenians in 425 had thought Sparta’s fragile word to be worth having, as a few years later they did, they could sensibly have argued that first their victory at Sphakteria must be shown not to have been a freak. Otherwise Sparta might quickly come to resent a disadvantageous peace that was seen as having resulted from a single blunder. “We were not really defeated” is a potent cry, which Kleon and his colleagues in the assembly were in a position to predict. For, on Kleon’s advice, the *demos* had recently demanded back from Sparta the places ceded by Athens in her rare crisis of 446/5, places “which the [Spartans] did not capture in war, but by...agreement of the Athenians at a time of disaster [for Athens], when they needed a peace treaty more [than they do now]”.²⁵⁷

Sparta might even, having got back her men, break the treaty under which she did so with a triumphant quotation of Athens' own words about "agreement...at a time of disaster". Towards the end of the Second World War British propagandists proposed to weaken German resistance by issuing false news of surrender on radio frequencies normally used by German stations. The proposal was vetoed by the authorities, who knew how powerful had been the idea in Germany that Germans had not really lost the First World War, but had been "stabbed in the back". That idea had helped create the Second World War; there was proper concern to avoid generating another myth which would promote a Third.²⁵⁸ Athenians likewise might argue that the coup at Sphakteria was not enough; before Sparta would make a worthwhile peace treaty she had to be convinced that she had been truly worsted.

In the aftermath of Sphakteria, Athens achieved much less than she attempted, but more than is sometimes suggested in modern accounts. In breach of Periklean policy she sought to add large areas to her dominions by conquering Megara and Boiotia. Respecters of Perikles might perhaps have argued that after Sphakteria Sparta was hamstrung in a way which Perikles could not have foreseen, and that in consequence expansionism was safer than he had envisaged. Superficially more similar to Perikles' policy, and much more successful, were the seaborne raids on the fringes of the Peloponnese. In 424 a force led by Nikias and others captured the large and important island of Kythera, to the south of Lakonia. Populated by *perioikoi* and with a garrison sent by the Spartans, the place fell more easily through the secret collaboration of a local faction with Nikias.²⁵⁹ (Nikias may have remembered this success years later when, in very different circumstances, he clung to a hope that *stasis* would deliver Syracuse into his hands.²⁶⁰) Athens now had a staging post for voyages round the Peloponnese and a base for raids on Sparta's coasts. When raids came, Sparta could do little.²⁶¹ In a remarkable passage, often undervalued,²⁶² Thucydides makes it clear that the Spartans were close to despair, demoralised by the defeats on Sphakteria and Kythera and dreading internal revolution (presumably in the form of a helot revolt):

the many pieces of ill fortune, coming together in a short time and contrary to reasonable expectation, had produced in them the greatest panic, and they feared a second disaster,

like the one on the island [Sphakteria]. Consequently they became less bold still about facing battles and thought that whatever they set their hand to would fail, because they had lost confidence in their own judgement as a result of their previous inexperience of adversity.²⁶³

An element in this pessimism was religious, as Thucydides may hint with his reference to the cluster of ill fortune.²⁶⁴ Elsewhere he shows that Spartans attributed their setbacks in the Ten Years War to religious offences: the breach of a peace treaty by their ally Thebes in 431;²⁶⁵ their own refusal to accept arbitration under the same treaty,²⁶⁶ and the (alleged) bribery of a priestess at Delphoi by the Spartan king, Pleistoanax.²⁶⁷ Such religious thinking might involve the dispiriting conviction that further suffering, because divinely planned, was likely or unavoidable. If Athens is to be blamed for missing an opportunity of making a lasting and favourable peace with Sparta, criticism should perhaps focus on 424 rather than the previous year.

It has been suggested, in good modern works, that Athens could have won the war conclusively if she had done more to incite a helot revolt.²⁶⁸ There is perhaps a danger here of underestimating the intelligence both of the Athenians and of the Spartans. Athens had received a vivid lesson on the vulnerability of Sparta in this area, having helped the Spartans to resist the great revolt at Ithome in the late 460s. Since then she had no doubt learnt from her dealings with the former helots whom she installed at Naupaktos; members of that community helped Athens in the Sphakteria campaign.²⁶⁹ For Athens not to have played the helot card might seem stupid. But in the 420s what more could Athens have done to promote a general insurrection of helots? She might perhaps have established small, permanent, garrisons in other coastal regions of Lakonia and Messenia. Against these the Spartans might be expected to establish blockading garrisons of their own. Then would arise the task of convincing helots that their chance had indeed come. How, if at all, might that be done? Messenians from Naupaktos, still speaking the dialect of the helots,²⁷⁰ might penetrate and inform the helot communities of Sparta's predicament. But would they carry sufficient credit to make the helots willing to risk the lethal counter-measures of the Spartans? We recall that the two great helot revolts of the classical period were in response to developments that the helots could directly perceive: the

earthquake of the mid-460s and the Theban invasion after Leuktra. The Spartans were masters of the techniques of dividing, isolating and deceiving their opponents, with special methods of keeping the helots in the dark.²⁷¹ Only on the coasts might helots readily be convinced of Athens' strength, but we cannot assume that Sparta failed to act accordingly. Sparta's concern for defence of her coasts against pirates is made clear by Thucydides.²⁷²

In *stasis* at Megara in 424, leaders of the democratic faction tried to hand over their city to Athens,²⁷³ but the Athenian troops who came to exploit their opportunity were thwarted by the appearance of an army led by the Spartan Brasidas.²⁷⁴ Similar proposals were made to Athens by democratising factions in cities of Boiotia; simultaneous risings were planned, to be supported by Athenian intervention.²⁷⁵ However, the latter in the event was mistimed, and the Boiotian authorities had warning from an informer.²⁷⁶ At Delion, in eastern Boiotia, Athens lost a hoplite battle with heavy casualties (late in 424).²⁷⁷ Sparta was not directly involved in the battle, but her strategic thinking was affected. When she was ready again for aggression against Attike, she could think of leaving a permanent garrison on Athenian soil in the belief that Boiotian hoplites, their superiority over their Athenian counterparts now established, would be able to defend it.²⁷⁸

Brasidas' campaign in north-eastern Greece

The last great movement of the Ten Years War consisted of Brasidas' march to the Thraceward region and his winning over of important Athenian possessions there. As with every other Spartan venture into a new area during the Peloponnesian War, a special opportunity beckoned; allies and former allies of Athens had invited Sparta's assistance in support of revolts proposed or already existing.²⁷⁹ In sending Brasidas' expedition the Spartans, as with the founding of Herakleia, were killing several birds with one stone. Dangerous helots were removed from Sparta, and recruited—exceptionally—into Brasidas' army.²⁸⁰ Sparta might gain territory to be swapped for the prisoners from Sphakteria. (Brasidas claimed that he had made the Spartan authorities swear solemnly to leave independent any allies he might acquire; this would exclude their use as bargaining counters with Athens,²⁸¹ but also proves that the idea was in the air, as we guess from the

fact that it was put into action in 421 after Brasidas' death.²⁸²) Also, some Spartans might even be glad that Brasidas himself was being sent away. He had a very long road to travel, through districts accessible to Athenian seaborne troops, and with hoplites far below the Spartiate standard;²⁸³ his chance of being killed was great. Envy was an important element in Spartan society,²⁸⁴ and Brasidas already had an enviable reputation in the role most esteemed at Sparta, as a soldier.²⁸⁵ If his claim about extracting an oath from the Spartan authorities was correct, he was willing to assert himself in Spartan politics in a way likely to be abrasive. Such was the feeling against him later, after his success in the north, that he was refused reinforcements by Sparta at one stage—through jealousy on the part of the leading men, as Thucydides says.²⁸⁶ It may be that Brasidas and his army were seen as dispensable. With Attike barred, the Spartan authorities must have been looking around anxiously for an area in which they could do something drastic. Yet their concern for their precious manpower would be intense after the losses at Sphakteria. Brasidas' cheap gamble suited admirably.

Once in the Thraceward region, Brasidas behaved with memorable tact and restraint—more acceptably, in short, than other Spartan commanders abroad. Selecting their evidence unconsciously, in accordance with wishful thinking,²⁸⁷ Greeks who thought of collaborating with Sparta years later were to remember Brasidas, and not Alkidas; Brasidas “seemed to be a good man in every way, and left behind a firm hope that the others [Spartan commanders] were like him”, says Thucydides pointedly.²⁸⁸ Arriving at Akanthos, a subject state of Athens in Khalkidike, Brasidas was met by the classic split: a democratic faction, seemingly the majority, reluctant to revolt from Athens to Sparta, and others, not democrats, who sided with Sparta.²⁸⁹ But Brasidas, and not Athens, had an army at the gates, and a hostage, the crops of the Akanthians almost ready for harvest, representing months of past work and future food.²⁹⁰ Allowed into the city on his own to speak, Brasidas produced artful rhetoric; “He was an able speaker—for a Spartan”, Thucydides notes.²⁹¹ He flattered the inhabitants of the obscure statelet, telling them that they were “people with a reputation for intelligence, forming an important city”.²⁹² (Because it appeals to wishful thinking, flattery rarely fails completely.) He spoke deceptively about the circumstances of his success, and the Athenian failure, in the Megarid.²⁹³ And, with consummately smooth impertinence,

he affected a personal tone of wounded innocence about his reception at Akanthos: "I am surprised that you have shut the gates against me; I thought you would be glad to see me."²⁹⁴ After receiving Brasidas' personal assurance about the oath at Sparta to leave independent any states he might bring over, Akanthos let his army in.²⁹⁵ Stagiros, a nearby town with historic links with Akanthos, likewise accepted Brasidas and revolted from Athens, in the same summer (of 424).²⁹⁶ Argilos followed.²⁹⁷

Near Argilos, and thus slightly to the east of the peninsula of Khalkidike, lay Amphipolis, a city dear to the heart of Athens, which had founded it during 437/6. Amphipolis generated much revenue for the Athenians and also sent timber for their navy.²⁹⁸ The River Strymon, which skirted the city and contributed to its defence, gave access to Athenian seaborne forces but also provided a defensible line against a land army of Athens' enemies marching eastwards towards the strategically vital Hellespont.²⁹⁹ Yet most of the inhabitants of this jewel of cities were not of Athenian origin.³⁰⁰ When Brasidas approached, capturing many unsuspecting citizens outside the walls and thus gaining hostages,³⁰¹ he induced in Amphipolis shock, fear for those captured, and a dread of *stasis*.³⁰² He offered moderate terms of surrender,³⁰³ which were made more attractive by the belief that prompt help from Athens could not be depended on.³⁰⁴ Amphipolis capitulated.³⁰⁵

Help did come from an Athenian force, in time to save from Brasidas the port of Eion, downstream of Amphipolis.³⁰⁶ In command of this force, of seven ships, was Thucydides the historian.³⁰⁷ After his failure to save Amphipolis he was exiled from Athens.³⁰⁸ Yet in spite of this official judgement on his skill (or honesty) he makes no direct and elaborate essay in self-defence, as most authors would have done. The motive(s) for the historian's famous restraint may only be guessed at. He may have wished to avoid affecting the appearance of his work, the "possession for ever", with anything resembling a personal tract for the times. Even the identity of those who proposed his exile is not made clear; here we may perhaps see the desire of a superior man not to give such clues to his own psyche as would be given by the naming of his enemies. If the chief of these was Kleon (as many have suspected³⁰⁹), and if Thucydides consciously desired to damn his memory, as a connoisseur of source criticism he might have expected to do that more effectively by not making clear to later readers his personal grounds for resentment.

After the fall of Amphipolis the fears and hopes of Athens came into some sort of balance with those of Sparta. Sparta had earlier lost her confidence of winning the war by means of ravaging Attike; now, with the setbacks in Boiotia and the north, Athens had lost the faith induced by Sphakteria.³¹⁰ Sparta feared opposition in the Peloponnese, and not only from helots; the expiry of a treaty would soon allow the old enemy, Argos, to join Athens against Sparta,³¹¹ while other Peloponnesian states might go over to Argos, or Athens, or both.³¹² Athens feared the spread of revolt in her own sphere.³¹³ Further, she yearned for the restoration of Amphipolis, rather as Sparta did for her men captured on Sphakteria. In the spring of 423 Athens and Sparta made a truce for one year.³¹⁴ Hostilities continued in the Thraceward region, where Brasidas did not share the enthusiasm of his home government for peace. Contrary to the terms of the truce, he accepted into alliance two states which revolted from the Athenian Empire, Skione and Mende.³¹⁵ Mende was regained soon afterwards by an Athenian expedition under Nikias and a colleague, with the aid of a democratic faction within the town.³¹⁶ (Skione fell in 421, deserted by Sparta; its citizens were variously massacred and enslaved by Athens.³¹⁷) Nikias's rival, Kleon, himself recaptured a town, Torone, which had gone over to Brasidas.³¹⁸ But when Kleon moved against Amphipolis, he allowed his force to be caught out of position by Brasidas, who seized his opportunity albeit with a force inferior in quality to that of Kleon.³¹⁹ There resulted a triumph of Spartan economy; some 600 were killed on the Athenian side including Kleon, against seven in the army of Brasidas.³²⁰ Another fact characteristic of Sparta was the courage of her commander; among the seven dead was Brasidas himself.³²¹ He was buried at Amphipolis with lavish honours.³²²

The Peace of Nikias, and its aftermath

Thucydides notes that with the deaths of Brasidas and Kleon there were removed two strong opponents of peace.³²³ (The comedian Aristophanes referred to the pair as "the twin pestles of war",³²⁴ Greece, in his metaphor, being the substance ground down by their pressure.) Thucydides says that Brasidas, his own former opponent whom he respected,³²⁵ opposed peace because of the good fortune and prestige which he derived from war.³²⁶ Kleon,

according to Thucydides, “thought that if there were a rest from hostilities his own evil-doing would be more obvious and his slanders less credited”.³²⁷ We should like to know how Thucydides came to think this. It is unlikely that Kleon, whose position in a *demokratia* always depended on public support, ever made an accessible confession of a personal interest in maintaining war, and still less likely that he spoke of himself as evil-doing and slanderous. Thucydides attributes unavowed motives with less apparent caution than we should like.³²⁸ Two other leading Greeks, Pleistoanax and Nikias, are treated similarly in connection with the moves for peace after the battle of Amphipolis. Pleistoanax, a king at Sparta, is said by Thucydides to have been eager to end the war with Athens, to free himself of harmful accusations within his city, to the effect that Sparta’s setbacks in war were divine punishment for his improper return from exile.³²⁹ At Athens, Nikias is given a similarly personal motive by Thucydides; he had had a good war and wished to quit while ahead.³³⁰

In the spring of 421 Athens and Sparta made a treaty of peace, supposedly for fifty years,³³¹ it came to be known as the Peace of Nikias. Both sides were to give up their gains, with some exceptions. Sparta secured protection for some of the states in the Thraceward region which had come over to her, but Athens was given a free hand with the luckless natives of Skione. Each side was to release its prisoners. Lottery determined which side began the process of surrendering its gains; it fell to Sparta to free her captives, which she did, and to send orders to the north east for the implementation of the treaty there. Klearidas, the Spartan official ordered to hand over Amphipolis, refused to do so, for the sake of the people of the region.³³² In the event the city was relinquished by Sparta, but remained independent of Athens for the rest of its history. Athens retaliated by not handing back Pylos and Sphakteria; she did, however, release the prisoners from the island.³³³

The return of the precious Spartiates occurred soon after Athens and Sparta had sworn a further treaty, this time one of mutual defence.³³⁴ Athens, in a remarkable clause, was required to help Sparta in the event of a helot revolt.³³⁵ The Spartans, as we might infer from this, faced severe problems close to home, in addition to those recurrently posed by the hostility of the helots and of Argos. In 423/2 there had been a bloody battle between Mantinea and Tegea, with their respective alliances,³³⁶ a clear

sign of Sparta's diminished control over the vital central Peloponnese.³³⁷ Corinth rejected Spartan authority by refusing to accept the Peace of Nikias; under its terms Athens was not obliged to return Sollion and Anaktorion, two Corinthian colonies won during the Ten Years War.³³⁸ Elis would not swear to the peace;³³⁹ nor would Megara which had lost Nisaia.³⁴⁰ Boiotia likewise abstained, because of a clause requiring that she lose the border fort of Panakton to Athens.³⁴¹ In short, Sparta's alliance seemed to be crumbling; her reputation had been much reduced by the affair of Sphakteria and by the contrast between her grand professions about liberation and the actual outcome of the Ten Years War.³⁴²

The diplomatic manoeuvres, in many cases sterile, by which Peloponnesian states sought to protect themselves in the aftermath of the Peace, cannot be treated in detail here.³⁴³ But the temporary severance of Sparta from some of her most important allies must be seen as a success for Athens. We recall that, with her small population, Sparta depended on the hoplite armies of her allies for her existence as a great power. In his account of the year 420 Thucydides introduces the Athenian Alkibiades, "a man still young by the standards of any other city, but revered for the reputation of his ancestors".³⁴⁴ We see that even in the *demokratia* of Athens egalitarianism had its limits. To break with Sparta and to ally with Argos was the policy favoured by Alkibiades. Recording this, Thucydides immediately gives a selfish motive for it; Alkibiades had been affronted by the fact that the Spartans had negotiated their agreements with Athens through other men and not through him. They had ignored him on account of his youth,³⁴⁵ in spite of the role of his ancestors as representatives, *proxenoi*, of Sparta at Athens, a role which he had tried to resume by acting considerately towards the prisoners from Sphakteria.³⁴⁶

Of the Greek leaders whom Thucydides portrays as subordinating *polis* to self, Alkibiades constitutes the most florid case. Later in his career, when in exile from Athens and under a sentence of death passed there, he was to give astute and seemingly influential advice first to Sparta and then to Persia on how to damage his native city. In 420, wishing to discredit a Spartan embassy to Athens, he successfully played on the Spartans' habit of deceit. He persuaded the envoys, who had stated in the Athenian council that they had come with full powers to negotiate, to deny this when they appeared at the assembly.³⁴⁷ Alkibiades was then able to denounce the Spartans as never telling

a consistent story. In doing this he was also playing skilfully on Athenian public opinion. For, a few years earlier, the Athenians had intercepted a memorable message in which the Persian authorities accused Sparta in almost exactly the same terms.³⁴⁸

Not long afterwards, as urged by Alkibiades, the Athenian assembly made a treaty of mutual defence with Argos, Elis and Mantinea.³⁴⁹ This was, of course, a move against Sparta, although Athens' treaties of peace and alliance with the Spartans were not formally revoked.³⁵⁰ At the Olympic games of 420, Sparta suffered the humiliation of being excluded by the host state, Elis.³⁵¹ (It was probably in the Olympic contest of 416 that Alkibiades triumphed with the chariot teams of which he was patron.) In a speech which Thucydides records, Alkibiades echoes Perikles,³⁵² and justifies his sporting expenses in terms of interstate politics, claiming that the other states of Greece

have come to believe that [Athens] is even more powerful than in reality she is, because of my brilliant show at the Olympic festival, as a result of my having entered seven chariots, a number never before entered by a private individual, and come first and second and fourth.³⁵³

Modern analysts, seeking to explain the importance attached by the great powers to the Olympics of recent times, talk vaguely of a concern for "national prestige". Alkibiades' speech is more precise and profound. For politicians the main point of athletic success was (as perhaps it still is) to suggest military strength.

Alkibiades' policy of alliance with Peloponnesian states against Sparta led, in 418, to the full-scale hoplite battle of Mantinea. On the one side were the Spartans, with the Tegeates and other allies; on the other were Argos and Mantinea, with contingents from Athens and elsewhere.³⁵⁴ The Spartan commander, King Agis, was under unusual pressure from home to distinguish himself, after missing a rare opportunity of damaging Argos, shortly before.³⁵⁵ Whether Athens was wise to bring matters to the point of battle is doubtful. She was predictably about to play to Sparta's strength, which lay in hoplite fighting, and would give her enemy a chance to recover from the humiliation of Sphakteria. On the other hand, Alkibiades and his supporters might argue that Athens was going for a great prize, the crippling of Sparta, with fairly small risk to herself; the Athenian element in the allied army came to some 1,300,³⁵⁶ and the bulk of the

fighting would fall on better-reputed Dorian hoplites of the Peloponnese. In the event the battle went Sparta's way, after some initial success for troops from Mantinea and Argos.³⁵⁷ Many ran away before engaging, for fear of the Spartans.³⁵⁸ By her victory, Sparta regained her reputation among the Greeks generally; ill fortune, it now seemed, had made her fail in the Ten Years War, but the mentality of her men was the same as before. They had not gone soft.³⁵⁹ Sparta now set about intervening in other states of the Peloponnese, to restore her dominance.³⁶⁰

Athens and Melos

In 416 Athens sent a force to subdue the Aegean island of Melos, where the inhabitants claimed descent from a Spartan colony of much earlier times and had given help to Sparta against Athens in recent years.³⁶¹ Athenian spokesmen in 416 evidently asked to address the *demos* of Melos, but were allowed only to speak to the oligarchs.³⁶² The latter perhaps feared that local democrats might do a deal with the Athenians in the democratic interest; there was to be some secret dealing later.³⁶³ Thucydides records a debate between the oligarchs of Melos and the spokesmen of Athens: the status of this, "the Melian Dialogue", has been much disputed.³⁶⁴ The Athenians are portrayed as refusing to argue from certain normal moral premisses, as suggesting that it was unrealistic to expect a strong state to respect the sovereignty of a weaker, and as rejecting a commonplace view of the gods as defenders of the weak against the strong.³⁶⁵ Some have suspected that official spokesmen of Athens could never have argued thus, and that Thucydides has put words into their mouths, to illustrate what he saw as the real, cynical, motivation behind conventional hypocrisies.³⁶⁶ It has also been suggested that Thucydides wished to point a moral about arrogance preceding a fall, in the manner of contemporary tragedy;³⁶⁷ the historian's account of the debate, and of the siege and massacre which followed, immediately precede his record of the expedition to Sicily, where Athens herself came to grief.

The latter point may be dealt with first. In no other context does Thucydides give any indication of believing in divine punishment, and he is dismissive to the point of unfairness when dealing with the divination of his contemporaries.³⁶⁸ The idea of Thucydides as a tragedian in prose is no more than a pretty

suggestion, lacking any proper support. What should we make of the idea that the arguments given to the Athenian spokesmen are out of keeping with such speakers or with the occasion? Is this correct?

Thucydides described his work as one meant to be a possession for ever, but he assumed that his readers would for ever have a good understanding of the constitutional background to Athenian and Spartan procedure. What would readers possessing that mental background most easily make of the Melian Dialogue? Perhaps the most striking feature of the debate for such a reader would be its consisting of short exchanges, rather than of long speeches. Explanatory remarks about this unusual structure are made prominently at the start of the debate. The Athenians emphasise the fact that they are not being brought to speak to the *demos*:

Since the arguments are not to be put to the great body (*plethos*) of the citizens, presumably (*de*) so that the many may not be deceived when they hear for the one time our seductive and untested claims in a continuous speech—for we realise that this is the meaning of bringing us in front of the oligarchs—you sitting in your council should use an even safer procedure. Not using a single speech, but point by point....³⁶⁹

Would an informed reader take this as sincere? In an age of *stasis*, do envoys from the greatest of democratic states admit without protest that the characteristic procedure of their own state, the long speech to a mass audience, could profitably be dismissed; in short, that in this matter gloriously successful Athens was wrong, and obscure, oligarchic, Melos was right? Surely the utterance quoted would be taken by Thucydides' original readers as ironic. Various details point that way. The word *plethos* had a strongly pro-democratic overtone;³⁷⁰ in using it, the Athenians are indeed making a glancing protest against their inability to address the mass of citizens. The word *de*, as often, expresses disapproval or disbelief. The reference to an *even* safer procedure also contains a sneer, since according to oligarchic theory the alternative method, the long speech to a mass audience, was not safe at all. The ironic tone was seemingly meant to extend to other sections of the debate; the Athenians later refer to a long speech they might have delivered as "a disbelieved abundance of words",³⁷¹

and slyly urge the Melian oligarchs (the *oligoi*—"the few"), "Don't allow yourselves to become like the many."³⁷²

There is, then, a clear suggestion that the Athenian speakers resented the oligarchic circumstances of the Melian Dialogue. In the late fifth and early fourth centuries there seems to have been a fashion in anti-democratic circles for political analysis which rejected idealistic motives and spoke with harsh openness about selfish reality.³⁷³ The "Old Oligarch" wrote in this vein about the constitution of Athens; other examples occur in the dialogues of Plato.³⁷⁴ When the Athenian speakers on Melos found themselves among oligarchs, did they employ the mental agility of which Perikles had boasted,³⁷⁵ and aggressively adopt an ironic version of the oligarchic style of argument? The implied reasoning might then have been rather as follows: "You are too sophisticated to be taken in by idealistic and seductive arguments? Very well, we will give you none, but rather the hard truth for men of experience, superior to the many." We observe that when the Athenians reject certain of the claims of justice, they stress that "both we and you [Melians] know" such to be unrealistic.³⁷⁶ The oligarchs, perhaps, had brought this brutal style of argument on themselves, in the Athenian view. If this interpretation is possible, we may be freed from the suspicion that Thucydides has seriously misrepresented the tone of the occasion. He may have known that the Athenian speakers argued as he shows, from irritation; his original readers may have understood that when those speakers rejected idealism they did so in irony.

We may thus be moved one step away from the view that Thucydides meant the Melian Dialogue as a condemnatory picture of crude, mighty Athens crushing pitiable little Melos. We may move further if we observe, with de Ste. Croix,³⁷⁷ how imprudent Thucydides must have thought the Melian oligarchs. The latter are shown relying on the prospect of help from Sparta.³⁷⁸ The Athenians, however, suggest that for Sparta to send help to Melos would require great boldness, given that Athens ruled the waves, whereas the Spartans in reality were abnormally cautious.³⁷⁹ We have already noticed Thucydides' own, emphatically expressed, view that Sparta lacked boldness.³⁸⁰ The Melians argue that a sense of honour will make the Spartans help them.³⁸¹ The Athenians reply that, while the Spartans behave virtuously to each other, they are conspicuous in treating non-Spartans in a way which confuses virtue with their own self-interest.³⁸² Again, this closely resembles Thucydides' own view,

as we saw it expressed in the case of the Spartans at Plataia.³⁸³ The Melians speak of their trust in divinely-sent good fortune.³⁸⁴ The Athenians condemn reliance on divination in a crisis, using forthright language which recalls Thucydides' own on the subject.³⁸⁵ The last word in the debate falls to the Athenians, who accuse the Melians of wishful thinking:

you judge the future to be more certain than the present which you actually see, and in your eagerness you regard the unseen future as already taking place. In trusting the Spartans and good fortune and your hopes you have taken an enormous risk, in which your failure will be correspondingly great.³⁸⁶

With this should be compared Thucydides' own words, noticed earlier,³⁸⁷ about the mistaken tendency of people to employ "unexamined hope" and "obscure wishful thinking". We may now see more clearly part of Thucydides' reason for giving so much attention to the Melian Dialogue. If, as we suspect, the Athenians did take the line in argument which he records, they very likely forced the Melians to make explicit the reasons why they believed in the value of resistance rather than merely to concentrate in the conventional way on their moral justification. And their reasons for resistance touched on a number of errors in which Thucydides took a strong interest, as witness his remarks elsewhere. He goes on to recount, comparatively briefly, the subsequent fate of Melos. Conquered by Athens, the captured men of military age were killed, the children and women enslaved.³⁸⁸

Thucydides might have given the Melian oligarchs a more reasonable case had he included the consideration that Athens had invaded Melos ten years earlier in the hope of conquest, but had gone away unsuccessful.³⁸⁹ The memory of this would surely influence the Melians. We recall that, on Thucydides' showing, the Spartan invasion of Attike in 431 was attended by a belief that history might repeat itself. The playing down by Thucydides of reputable reasoning, and the heavy emphasis on mistakes, are features which the Melian episode seems to share with the next part of the historian's work, the account of Athens' invasion of Sicily. That case will be examined in a moment. First, it may be important to remember that Thucydides both intended his work as a possession for ever, and also believed that human nature

might long remain constant.³⁹⁰ He may perhaps have had a didactic concern to warn against error, which has shaped his selection of material. Another, less rational, motive which might lead the same way is suggested at the end of the present chapter.

Athens' expedition to Sicily

Thucydides begins his account of the expedition to Sicily by recording that the Athenians (in the winter of 416/5) desired to send a force in the hope of conquering the island.³⁹¹ In the same prominently-placed sentence there is a glancing reference to Athenian naval forces which had intervened in Sicily in the 420s,³⁹² but also the more striking statement that the mass of Athenians did not know how big the island was, or how numerous were its inhabitants; nor did they realise that the war they were undertaking was not much inferior in scale to the war against the Peloponnesians. This latter theme is then amplified and emphasised by a long excursus in which Thucydides reviews the history and peoples of Sicily.³⁹³ The Athenians' decision to send the great expedition of 415 might have been made to seem less rash if Thucydides had here laid similar emphasis on the fact that the smaller forces of the 420s had come home without serious loss, if with little immediate profit. The experience of the 420s corresponds interestingly with the suggestion made by Thucydides later in Book VI: that there was at Athens rather more confidence in the safety of the great expedition than in its prospect of conquest.³⁹⁴ Athenian rationale might also have been made clearer had Thucydides recalled the point made in an earlier book, that a purpose of intervention in the 420s had been to explore Sicily with a view to its possible conquest.³⁹⁵ Knowledge gained in that period places a limit on the Athenian ignorance. But much ignorance there must have been, on Thucydides' showing. And that ignorance helps to explain another important element in the decision to send the great expedition: divination. When, in 413/2, the Athenians at home learnt of the catastrophe in which the Sicilian venture had ended, they were angry with (among others) "the oracle-mongers and prophets and whoever by using divination in any way at that time had made them hope to capture Sicily".³⁹⁶ The role of religious prophecy in the Sicilian expedition is complex and important; it is discussed in Chapter 9. But divination can be seen in general to have been most influential

when secular evidence seemed weak, as many Athenians surely sensed it to be on the question whether they could conquer Sicily.

A further element in the decision was, no doubt, wishful thinking. Thucydides describes the Athenians generally as gripped by “a passion” for the expedition. The old men thought that they would either conquer or, at any event, suffer no serious loss with such a large force; the younger ones were confident of their own safety and yearned for sightseeing in foreign parts (a motive appealed to in recent years by advertisers recruiting for the British armed forces). The masses and the troops hoped to earn wages in the short term and to acquire a resource—Sicily—which would supply earnings for ever.³⁹⁷ The great champion of the scheme, Alkibiades, is assigned motives of his own. According to Thucydides, he acted out of rivalry towards Nikias and especially from a love of military command, which he hoped would lead to the conquest by himself of Sicily and Carthage, and to his own enrichment and glory.³⁹⁸ Thucydides implies that, to live up to his reputation in Athens, Alkibiades wished to spend such sums on racehorses and other things as were beyond his existing means.³⁹⁹ These the inhabitants of Sicily might be made to supply.

As so often with events in need of explanation, it is helpful to ask about the Sicilian expedition “Why now?”. In 415 Athenians might think along the lines prescribed by Perikles, about the prospects for naval expansion in remote waters when there was peace at home. Nikias, seeking to quell the enthusiasm of his fellow Athenians for the sending of the Sicilian expedition, seems to reveal their thinking. He states (in Thucydides’ account) that the Athenians desire Sicily because of contempt for the power of Sparta and her allies.⁴⁰⁰ In reality, Nikias claims, this is not a *kairos*; Athens has her timing wrong, and the Spartans are looking eagerly for an Athenian failure which would allow them to attack and to restore their reputation.⁴⁰¹ In reply, Alkibiades argues that a rare opportunity exists; “the Peloponnesians have never been more pessimistic about their chances against us than they are now”.⁴⁰² It was several years since a Spartan army had ventured beyond the Peloponnese in an attack on Athenian interests. Thucydides suggests that the Spartans were fearful of incurring divine punishment by making war in breach of the oaths of 421.⁴⁰³ While encouragement was given by Sparta to those who might wish to plunder Athenian possessions, the Spartans as a community held back, perhaps in the traditional Greek belief that an expedition abroad was especially vulnerable to the intervention

of heaven.⁴⁰⁴ As we have seen, Perikles' strategy had not promised to crush Sparta. Those Athenians who thought as he had, might well believe that the Spartans' present timid quiescence was the most favourable condition they could hope for, as a setting for their own expansion overseas. Also, in 416/5 the small state of Egesta in western Sicily urgently requested Athenian aid for her war against neighbouring Selinous. Selinous was backed by Syracuse, and Egesta could argue that a victorious Syracuse might one day intervene in mainland Greece against Athens herself.⁴⁰⁵ Egesta claimed to have great supplies of treasure for the support of an Athenian expeditionary force; Thucydides tells of envoys from Athens, who were sent to check on the treasure and deceived by a ruse.⁴⁰⁶ Alliance with Egesta could be expected to provide both a physical base, and the show of a moral basis, for the intervention of Athens in Sicily.

The three generals appointed to command the great expedition, Alkibiades, Lamakhos and Nikias, were given by the assembly a set of instructions which may seem strange. They were to aid Egesta, to recreate—if possible—the city of Leontinoi (which Syracuse had helped to break up some years before⁴⁰⁷), and to transact all other business in Sicily as they thought best for Athens.⁴⁰⁸ Knowing as we do that the war with Syracuse was to preoccupy, and eventually to overwhelm, the Athenian expedition, we may find it incongruous that there is no explicit mention of Syracuse in these instructions. In explanation, Dover suggests that many Athenians hoped to subdue Syracuse by diplomacy and accordingly did not wish to publish their purpose.⁴⁰⁹ The size of the expeditionary force was increased as a result of an argument from Nikias who, according to Thucydides' reading of his motives, had hoped rather that the Athenians would be put off the project entirely by the scale of the armament which he claimed was necessary.⁴¹⁰ The fleet which sailed for Sicily included 134 triremes, 100 of them Athenian.⁴¹¹ (The reinforcing fleet of 413 comprised another 73 vessels, approximately.⁴¹²) The eventual catastrophe was to engulf more than half of the warships which Athens had controlled.⁴¹³

Before the expedition of 415 sailed for Sicily, there occurred the worrying incident of the mutilation of the Hermai. (On this see Chapter 9.) Hermes was the god of travellers; the defacing of his statues was taken as a bad omen for the voyage and also as the work of plotters against the *demokratia*.⁴¹⁴ Divination on this occasion did not prove decisive. The expeditionary force set sail,

but not before enemies of Alkibiades had made an accusation against him of involvement in the sacrilege. In a famous sunlit passage, Thucydides describes the exuberant departure from Peiraeus; drink offerings to the gods were poured from precious vessels, and the sailors then raced each other as far as Aigina.⁴¹⁵ It is hard at this point not to think (as perhaps Thucydides meant his readers to do) of the gloom and degradation in which the campaign was to end.

When the fleet arrived in Sicilian waters, the Athenians received a double disappointment. Rhegion, formerly an ally,⁴¹⁶ would not help,⁴¹⁷ and the truth was discovered about the small resources of Egesta.⁴¹⁸ Nikias, always unenthusiastic about the expedition, seized the opportunity to argue that, after helping Egesta against Selinous, the Athenians should merely parade their strength in the sight of other cities and then go home—unless they met an unexpected chance to win over a city.⁴¹⁹ Alkibiades wanted a diplomatic campaign to precede possible warfare against Syracuse and Selinous.⁴²⁰ Lamakhos argued for a prompt attack on Syracuse, to exploit the unpreparedness and shock of the inhabitants in the face of Athens' armada, before familiarity did its usual work.⁴²¹ Thucydides himself seems to have sympathised with Lamakhos; later, in language which echoes that of the general, he records that the eventual delay in attacking Syracuse did cause the Syracusans to gain confidence in themselves and contempt for the Athenian force.⁴²² The historian also accepts that Athenian delay made possible the arrival at Syracuse of the (crucial) aid from the Greek mainland, under the Spartan Gylippos.⁴²³

The military aspects of the Sicilian expedition are recounted by Thucydides at great length, and cannot be treated here with a corresponding degree of detail. The profound influence of religion, at the beginning and at the end of the campaign, is dealt with in Chapter 9 below. Religious argument played a part in the unhappy selection of Nikias as commander and in the removal of Alkibiades from command. The latter was recalled to face a charge of sacrilege at Athens, but fled to Sparta, where his advice seems to have done the Athenian cause great damage. Lamakhos, having failed to secure the adoption of his scheme for an early attack on Syracuse, was killed fighting there in the summer of 414.⁴²⁴ Sole command thus devolved on Nikias.⁴²⁵ Besieging Syracuse, he failed to evaluate or intercept the assistance which Sparta was sending to the city in the shape of Gylippos' force.⁴²⁶

However, so as not to dwell unduly through hindsight on unpromising aspects of the Athenian campaign, we should stress—with Thucydides—the desperation at Syracuse which preceded Gylippos' arrival. By the period of Lamakhos' death the Athenians had established a superiority on land as well as at sea; the Syracusans had given up hope of preventing them from sealing off the city with siege walls, and other Sicilian communities, which had previously been neutral, were now sending help to the Athenian side, no doubt because it seemed likely to win.⁴²⁷ In Syracuse the pessimism had religious overtones and there was mutual suspicion within the citizen body: an assembly was planned, to discuss capitulation, when news came of the approach of Gylippos. In Thucydides' words, "to such a point of danger had Syracuse come".⁴²⁸ Syracuse was the chief city of Sicily; had it fallen, the way was open to a great Athenian expansion in the area. Although detailed speculation on the subject is pointless, the idea that Athens might have come to dominate the entire Mediterranean should not be dismissed merely with the objection that she was still a city state. Rome later had imperial provinces from Spain to Asia Minor before she conferred her citizenship on most of Italy.

Although the force of Gylippos which entered Syracuse was not large,⁴²⁹ the morale of the Syracusans was fortified,⁴³⁰ not only by the access of fresh troops but by the consideration that Sparta had not despaired of their city, and that a Spartan general was now in control.⁴³¹ Syracuse seized, and kept, the initiative. In good Spartan style, Gylippos led a raid on a weak section of the Athenian siege wall, by night.⁴³² Shortly afterwards, having won a land battle, the Syracusans (again by night) built a wall of their own which crossed the line of the Athenian fortification and permanently prevented it from cutting off their city.⁴³³ The Athenian force, rather than Syracuse, became the besieged. In the summer of the following year (413) Gylippos captured the headland of Plemmyrion, on the far side of the Great Harbour from Syracuse,⁴³⁴ threatening the importation by sea of supplies to the Athenians and causing gloom in their ranks. Camped along an unhealthy coastal strip within the harbour, unable to dry or repair their ships properly, the Athenians had the depressing sight of their opponents gaining mastery of the element on which they themselves had traditionally dominated, the sea.⁴³⁵

Later in the same summer Demosthenes arrived with a fleet to reinforce the Athenians. The Syracusans were temporarily

dismayed at the scale of their enemies' resources; Thucydides writes with approval of Demosthenes' decision to make a prompt attack which would exploit the mood in Syracuse.⁴³⁶ His aim was to regain control of the heights of Epipolai where the Syracusans had their counter-wall, and thus to reinstate the siege of the city. But his daring night attack on the heights ended in confusion and defeat. He then suggested that the whole Athenian force should leave Syracuse quickly, a proposal which, if acted upon, would probably have extended the life of the Athenian Empire by many years. But Nikias would not go.⁴³⁷ He had private information from a faction within Syracuse, knew of financial distress in the city and hoped for its betrayal. He also claimed to prefer the prospect of an honourable death for himself at the hands of the Syracusans to that of a dishonourable one at the hands of his own people in Athens, where tolerance for unsuccessful generals was known to be small.⁴³⁸ Nikias appears in this to have used the device of the false alternative, one of the most effective tricks of rhetoric down the ages. He had in reality another option: voluntary exile. (We may think of Churchill who, when accused in parliament of surrounding himself with yes-men, enquired whether his opponents would prefer him to surround himself with no-men.) Dover writes:

Nikias' pride and consequent cowardice in the face of personal disgrace lead him to put forward as disgraceful a proposition as any general in history: rather than risk execution, he will throw away the fleet and many thousands of other people's lives, and put his country in mortal peril.⁴³⁹

Comparable is Julius Caesar's self-centred excuse for starting a civil war: that his personal status was dearer to him than life itself.⁴⁴⁰ Interestingly, Thucydides was very far from being appalled by Nikias' conduct. Recording his execution by the Syracusans after the Athenian surrender, Thucydides writes that "he, least of all my Greek contemporaries, deserved such a fate".⁴⁴¹ (The word "least" is emphasised in the Greek.) The historian's judgement, which goes on to refer to Nikias' practice of virtue, seems inescapably to elevate Nikias above his contemporaries, and thus implicitly to make light of his demerits.⁴⁴² Even if we allow for some degree of the enthusiasm familiar in obituary, Thucydides' words reflect strikingly on his own values. The passage seems to accord with our evidence for

Thucydides' being far more concerned about Athenian grandees than about the masses. It is not impossible that the two men, generals at the same period, were friends; in any case, there were grounds for fellow-feeling not only in their social and economic positions but also in the pressure applied to each, as general, by a critical *demos*.⁴⁴³

Worsening circumstances eventually persuaded even Nikias to relax his resistance to the idea of leaving.⁴⁴⁴ But, when the Athenians were ready to sail, there came the lunar eclipse which modern astronomy has dated to 27 August 413. This was taken as an omen forbidding prompt departure, not only by Nikias but even by the majority of his men, who previously had been yearning to leave. The consequent delay gave the Syracusans time to prepare for the naval fighting by which they sought to prevent the Athenians from escaping their weak position.⁴⁴⁵ Thucydides describes graphically the reactions of the onlookers on the Athenian side, when the final sea battle came; some were swaying in suspense.⁴⁴⁶ The Syracusans won. It is a measure of the demoralisation among the sailors in the Athenian fleet, and of the state of their equipment, that when their generals required them to man the remaining ships next day for a further attempt to break out of the Great Harbour, the men refused, in spite of their still having a numerical superiority in ships over the enemy.⁴⁴⁷

Abandoning their fleet and (amid distressing scenes) their disabled men, the Athenian forces set off on a retreat by land; within a few days they had become separated into two sections, and each of these was compelled to surrender to the pursuing Syracusans.⁴⁴⁸ The annihilation of so large a force was exceedingly rare; perhaps the fate of Athens' Egyptian venture in the mid-450s presents a single parallel from the classical period. The disaster in Sicily cannot be ascribed simply to numerical inferiority. Indeed, it is not certain that the numbers on the Athenian side *were* inferior to those of the opposing forces.⁴⁴⁹ At the start of their retreat the Athenians had a host of not less than 40,000, according to Thucydides,⁴⁵⁰ although many of these would be sailors, ineffective as infantry. During their time in Sicily the Athenians had sustained many casualties, but also (like the Syracusans) had acquired many allies. The number 40,000 happens to be similar to the approximate figure we may reach by multiplying the number of the triremes in the two fleets sent by Athens (134+c.73) by the number of the men normally forming the crew of a trireme (c.200).⁴⁵¹ In aggregate, then, the Athenian

numbers had very likely grown since the expedition's first days in Sicily. And yet in 415 the Athenian army brought by the first fleet had been able to drive off the field the full hoplite levy of Syracuse.⁴⁵² Two recurrent themes in Thucydides' account of the last days help to explain the collapse of this once potent army; a sense of guilt and of imminent divine punishment, and an extreme shortage of supplies.⁴⁵³ In the last moments of the retreat, men within range of enemy spears fought each other for water from a bloody stream.⁴⁵⁴

The Ionian War and the fall of Athens

When news reached mainland Greece and the Aegean that the Sicilian expedition and thus most of Athens' naval forces had ceased to exist, there was great activity among the enemies of the Athenians. A rare opportunity had obviously arrived. There is only space here to deal in outline with the policies of Athens, her dissident allies, Sparta and Persia during the last decade of hostilities (413–404)—often called the Ionian War, because of the concentration of warfare in that district. Study of the period should reinforce a principle of analysis useful in our scholastic as in our private lives: never to assume uncritically that a group which presents itself as solid actually is so. Athens split; in 411 there was revolution in the city with an oligarchic group, the Four Hundred, taking control, while the Athenian fleet stationed in Ionia (at Samos) remained democratic. There were severe strains on the Spartan side with ill will and conflict of policy between commanders;⁴⁵⁵ at one point Lysandros apparently gave back to his Persian paymaster funds needed for Sparta's impoverished fleet, rather than see them go to his official successor, Kallikratidas.⁴⁵⁶ Persia, which no doubt looked to wear down the Greeks generally as well as to eradicate the Athenian Empire in its time of weakness, suffered from division between her satraps. Pharnabazos, governor of the province of Phrygia in northwestern Asia Minor, and Tissaphernes, his counterpart to the south, did not harmonise their necessarily delicate relations with the two Greek powers but on occasion were in open competition.⁴⁵⁷ And among the more important of Athens' allies and former allies, such as Samos and Khios, there was *stasis*, with oligarchic factions being more in favour of collaboration with Sparta than were their democratic rivals.⁴⁵⁸

While the Sicilian expedition was still in existence, in 413, Sparta set up a permanent fortress in Attike—at Dekeleia, which was about half way between the city of Athens and the frontier of Boiotia, whence aid might come to the fortress.⁴⁵⁹ Sparta had threatened to create some such fortified base in 421;⁴⁶⁰ her action now may have been prompted by the arguments of Alkibiades.⁴⁶¹ Thucydides describes with emphasis the severe harm sustained by Athens as a result of the occupation of Dekeleia.⁴⁶² The enemy now dominated her countryside all the year round, damaging livestock, agriculture and operations at the silver mines of Laureion.⁴⁶³ Athens' slaves were encouraged to run away to Dekeleia; according to Thucydides, more than 20,000 did so, most of them skilled workers. Some idea of the economic significance of this number may be got from our knowledge of Athens' circumstances in 406, when the city could not find enough free men, citizens or others, to crew a fleet of some 110 triremes.⁴⁶⁴ Such a fleet required approximately 22,000 sailors. Although some men were already abroad on war service, and others would need to be retained to garrison Athens against forces from Dekeleia, it is impressive that the number of able-bodied citizens available to man the city's main battle fleet can scarcely have exceeded and may very well have fallen short of the number of slaves who had escaped. Dekeleia created additional problems in that supplies from Euboia could no longer be brought across northern Attike, but now had to come instead on a long voyage round Cape Sounion. Also there was the strain of being in constant readiness to repel an attack on the city of Athens. To meet their new expenses, the Athenians now tried to increase revenue by substituting for the imperial tribute a tax of 5 per cent upon the seaborne trade of their subjects.⁴⁶⁵

After Athens had lost two fleets in Sicily, Sparta made her first determined attempt of the war to win naval control of the Aegean, assembling a large fleet of her own. Perikles, long before, had foreseen the severe difficulty the Spartans would have in providing money to pay ships' crews.⁴⁶⁶ (Sailors, unlike hoplites, could hardly live off the land, and Sparta did not have tributary allies to help her build up large reserves of capital.) Perikles' contemporary, King Arkhidamos, had apparently envisaged the Persians' supplying funds for Sparta's war against Athens,⁴⁶⁷ remembering perhaps how Persia had spent money at Sparta in the 450s with an anti-Athenian purpose.⁴⁶⁸ But the Spartans for long hesitated over collaborating with such partners; we recall

the Persian complaint of the mid-420s that no two Spartan envoys said the same thing.⁴⁶⁹ No doubt what restrained Sparta was the price which Persia would attach to her help. Sparta would be asked to concede that the Greeks of Asia Minor belonged to the Great King, a concession which would negate her claim to be fighting Athens for the liberation of Hellas. If Sparta agreed to the Persian demand, Athens would be presented with a magnificent theme for propaganda; she could represent her own Empire as the only guarantee of Hellenic rule in the cities of Greece, and could triumphantly recall Sparta's suggestion, made in the aftermath of Mykale, that Ionia be abandoned (in effect, to the Persians). However, in 412 Spartan officials made a treaty of alliance which conceded to the Persians all territory which had ever been possessed by the Great King's ancestors.⁴⁷⁰ As D.M.Lewis puts it, the phrasing of this treaty "sent more experienced diplomats through the roof when they saw it".⁴⁷¹ One of the Great King's predecessors, Xerxes, had possessed Greek territory as far as Boiotia and Athens. Before long Sparta substituted more modest and vague verbal concessions to Persia,⁴⁷² but the first, extravagant, treaty deserves a brief explanation. That the Spartans who made it were simply lying about their willingness to see the King extend his rule to mainland Greece is not an attractive hypothesis, in view of Sparta's religiosity as evidenced on other occasions; the treaty with Persia would involve formal oaths. More likely the Spartans believed that Persian control over areas of main-land Greece was not enforceable, because the Mede after decades of quiescence in the west would be unwilling to risk a repetition of Xerxes' experience. But the cost of this treaty to Sparta's immediate reputation would be considerable; in particular, how would the valued ally Boiotia react to being pronounced the property of Persia? Behind Sparta's sacrifice we may detect an unusually urgent working of her traditional sense of opportunity, which the Persians perhaps identified and exploited in their demands. It may have seemed vital to Sparta to get the resources for a fleet quickly, while the Athenian navy and its reputation were still afflicted by the catastrophe at Syracuse.

Within a few months of the news from Sicily important subject states of Athens were in revolt, relying on assistance from Sparta. Mytilene was quickly regained by Athens, and Khios was put under a blockade which for a time seemed promising, though in the event Khios was not recaptured.⁴⁷³ More than domestic

failures, disasters in foreign policy tend to bring down governments.⁴⁷⁴ In part this may be because all classes feel the humiliation of a failure abroad, whereas in domestic affairs one person's loss is usually another's gain. Also, disasters abroad, such as the rout of an army or the loss of territory, are usually well defined and are often abrupt—and therefore obvious to all. On learning of the defeat in Sicily, the Athenians at home decided to modify their democratic constitution by creating a board of elders to examine proposals.⁴⁷⁵ In 411, after further setbacks in the form of the Spartan challenge at sea and the revolts of former subjects, the *demokratia* of Athens fell, and was replaced by the oligarchy of the Four Hundred. Thucydides observes that it was “a difficult thing to end the freedom of the Athenian *demos*, which had been established for about a century”.⁴⁷⁶ Among the additional explanatory facts which he records are the hope (encouraged from a distance by Alkibiades, now with Tissaphernes) that the change of regime would clear the way for Athens to receive money from Persia,⁴⁷⁷ and the fear for their lives of democrats who might otherwise have sought to resist the change.⁴⁷⁸ A campaign of murder was carried out by the oligarchic revolutionaries;⁴⁷⁹ the prominence of one victim, Androkles, a democrat and opponent of Alkibiades, served to advertise the campaign and to intimidate.⁴⁸⁰ Also, many democrats did not know whom to trust in opposing the oligarchs, since some whom no one would have thought capable of turning to oligarchy were now seen to be among the revolutionaries.⁴⁸¹ But the Four Hundred suffered from disasters of their own in foreign affairs, most notably the loss of Euboia, which revolted and joined Sparta, causing at Athens panic and dire economic loss.⁴⁸² Byzantion was also lost,⁴⁸³ as were states (including Thasos) in which the Four Hundred had set up governments of brother-oligarchs.⁴⁸⁴

The Athenian fleet at Samos remained democratic through the influence of the poor who traditionally manned it—the “naval crowd”.⁴⁸⁵ There was a widespread desire among the Athenians at Samos to sail home and tackle the oligarchs, a move which in Thucydides' view would have caused Ionia and the Hellespont to fall immediately into enemy hands. He gives credit for having prevented this to Alkibiades, who was now with the fleet and acceptable to many fellow-citizens after his flight from the Spartans and ambivalent career with Tissaphernes.⁴⁸⁶ In Athens the Four Hundred were faced with hostility on land from Sparta and at sea from the navy of their own city. Many of the oligarchic

leaders sought an agreement with Sparta, being prepared if necessary to surrender the city and to see it lose its Empire, fleet and walls, provided that they themselves were physically safe.⁴⁸⁷ Among those willing for this sacrifice of city to self was, almost certainly, Antiphon.⁴⁸⁸ A focus of opposition to the oligarchy was provided by the construction of a fortification at Eetioneia, part of Peiraieus; many suspected, correctly, that it was intended to let in the enemy.⁴⁸⁹ Agitation was consummated when news came of the loss of Euboea. The Four Hundred were ejected in favour of a broader oligarchy, made up of the owners of hoplite equipment, the Five Thousand.⁴⁹⁰ Of this short-lived constitution, which at least purported to exclude the poor, Thucydides writes favourably, stating that it formed a moderate blend of the interests of the few and the many.⁴⁹¹

Xenophon depicts King Agis of Sparta as observing from Dekeleia numerous grain ships bringing Athens her vital food from the area near the Black Sea,⁴⁹² and as drawing the correct strategic conclusion. The narrows at the Hellespont and the Bosphorus were the areas in which to locate and challenge this traffic. A Spartan fleet first entered the Hellespont in 411, when Athens had many distractions, including revolutionary conflict and the siege of Khios;⁴⁹³ the fleet helped to bring about the revolt from Athens of Byzantion. (The Athenians were to recapture Byzantion in 408.⁴⁹⁴ It is some indication of the intensity of conflict in this region that, even from the imperfect surviving evidence, we can trace Kyzikos in the Propontis as having passed out of or into Athenian control on no fewer than five occasions in the last seven years of the Peloponnesian War.⁴⁹⁵) At Kynossema in the Hellespont during 411, and off Kyzikos in the following year, Athens won great victories over Spartan naval forces.⁴⁹⁶ The latter battle generated the famous laconic despatch from the Spartan survivors, which fell into Athenian hands: "The good times are over. Mindaros [the admiral] is dead. The men are starving. We don't know what to do."⁴⁹⁷

After Kyzikos, Sparta made Athens an offer of peace, suggesting that the two powers exchange prisoners, withdraw their respective garrisons (from Dekeleia and Pylos), but otherwise hold what they had.⁴⁹⁸ For refusing this offer Athens has been criticised with varying degrees of severity. But the Athenians had to reckon with the stability of Spartan opportunism. Why should they make peace now, when events were going their way, knowing that Sparta was very likely to resume war when Athens next faced

a crisis? Athenians had to confront the argument that Persian financial aid for Sparta might be inexhaustible. Athens might succeed in destroying a succession of Spartan fleets, only to find each one replaced from Persia's vast resources, whereas a single naval defeat for Athens might fatally cut her supply of food.⁴⁹⁹ But Athens could reasonably hope, against this, that Sparta's new alliance with Persia would prove fragile, coming as it did after so many years of suspicious diplomacy. And, even if Persia did supply the ships, could the Peloponnesians find seamen for a long run of defeats? Athenians might recall that their own defeated sailors in 413 had simply refused to man the still-substantial fleet against Syracuse. Additionally, there was a prospect of Spartiate prisoners becoming so numerous at Athens, as a result of Athenian naval victories, that Spartan action might eventually be restricted rather as it had been after Sphacteria.⁵⁰⁰

The history of Thucydides breaks off near the end of summer 411. Thereafter source-criticism is far less fruitful. Xenophon, whose *Hellenika* begins near the point where Thucydides' account ends, had a good knowledge both of Sparta and of his native Athens,⁵⁰¹ but provides a narrative which is sparse in most respects. A disproportionate amount of the space which he gives to the period from late 411 to 404 is taken up with a slanted account of the harsh treatment given by Athens to the victorious generals of Arginousai (406 BC). The account of the period given by Diodorus may be above his usual standard, because of its use of material from the fourth-century writer now known as the Oxyrhynchus Historian,⁵⁰² but, as so often with Diodorus, there are grave problems of chronology. It is symptomatic of the state of our information that, with Thucydides no longer available, there are rival systems of dating within the period 410–406.⁵⁰³ During that time Athens gained strength, and Alkibiades won credit for his part in the process, until the failure of a deputy caused him to be disgraced and removed (permanently). Persian subsidies had allowed Sparta to rebuild her navy, which in 406 was heavily defeated by Athens at Arginousai (near Lesbos). After the battle, Athens put her generals on trial in irregular and prejudicial circumstances, for failing to rescue shipwrecked sailors (or, according to Diodorus, their corpses⁵⁰⁴). The generals were judged and executed as a group, scandalising Xenophon and many modern critics of the *demokratia*. Few would now try to justify the treatment of these commanders. But in a little-noticed passage Diodorus records (under the year 377/6) a later Athenian

admiral who abstained from the pursuit of a beaten enemy and chose instead to rescue survivors and corpses from his own side, “for he recalled the battle of Arginousai” and the fate of the generals.⁵⁰⁵ Executing a victorious commander for fatal negligence towards his own men is foreign to most modern thinking. But the high value placed by the *demokratia* on the life of the common man, and the suspicion towards powerful officials, are not self-evidently stupid and (as Diodorus suggests) may in their own way have saved lives on occasion.

After the defeat at Arginousai, Sparta once more rebuilt her fleet with the aid of Persian money.⁵⁰⁶ Kyros, son of the Great King, gave lavishly to the vigorous Spartan commander, Lysandros. In 405 the latter challenged Athenian control of the Hellespont, capturing the town of Lampsakos; the Athenian fleet which arrived to give battle took up station across the strait at Aigospotamoi, where there was no harbour.⁵⁰⁷ Alkibiades, now a private citizen, appeared and urged that the ships be taken to a defensible harbour nearby, in order to fight only at a time of the Athenians’ own choosing; his advice was rudely rejected. Or so Xenophon writes. We recall, however, his intense interest in demonstrating that Athens was harsh and foolish in its treatment of commanders.⁵⁰⁸ (He himself was an officer exiled by his fellow Athenians.) For several successive days the Athenian fleet sailed across to challenge the Spartans to battle. As the latter repeatedly refused to come out of their harbour and fight, Athens’ sailors on returning to shore left their ships as if Lysandros intended not to engage. Seeing the chance offered by the Athenians’ pattern of action, Lysandros brought his fleet across to catch the opposing ships almost entirely unmanned. Without a proper battle and with scarcely any casualties on his side, the Spartan commander was able to capture almost 170 of Athens’ fleet of 180. The corn supply of the Athenians was now cut, and the military side of the Peloponnesian War was almost at an end. To intensify the ensuing famine at Athens, Lysandros sent back to the city Athenians whom he found in various parts of the Aegean. The howl which ran from Peiraieus to Athens, accompanying the news of Aigospotamoi, was the death knell of the Athenian Empire. After the surrender of the city in 404, Athens lost her Long Walls and all but a few of her remaining warships. But Sparta resisted the demands of Korinth and Thebes for the city itself to be destroyed. She had won the war with a stroke of characteristic opportunism, economy and military deception. She now set about dominating

the peace with another favoured technique, creating rivalries to keep central Greece divided and ruled. For this, the survival of Athens was necessary.

Thucydides' estimate of the conduct of the war

This final episode of Spartan acumen leads to a last question about Thucydides: why does he seem to have so low an opinion of the conduct of the war by both of the great powers? His emphasis on error was noted above in the case of the Sicilian expedition; so were his severe comments on Perikles' successors in general and on Kleon in particular. Several points may be briefly added. Thucydides' comment on the failure of Athenians at home to make proper arrangements for the Sicilian expedition after its departure has seemed an unfair slight, in view of the help which he elsewhere records as sent under Demosthenes.⁵⁰⁹ His critical references to the Athenian *demos*, and to *demoi* in general,⁵¹⁰ sit oddly with his suggestion elsewhere that the (democratic) Syracusans were the people who fought most effectively against Athens, because they most resembled the Athenians in character.⁵¹¹

Thucydides shows some respect for Sparta's domestic achievement,⁵¹² and of Spartan individuals active in the war, Brasidas is complimented.⁵¹³ But he seemed to Thucydides to be untypical of his city. The historian makes several pointed references to lack of daring on Sparta's part, as well as the remarkable claim that in many matters the Spartans proved to be the most convenient enemies in the world from Athens' point of view,⁵¹⁴ a claim which is hard to reconcile with the astute and consistent military opportunism of Sparta attested by Thucydides' own narrative. This low estimation of Sparta's performance seems to cohere with the similar judgement applied to Athens; in Thucydides' view the great power of Athens was brought down not by Spartan genius but by Athenian mistakes.⁵¹⁵

Why has Thucydides apparently underestimated both Athens and Sparta? There exists a common form of inverted loyalty whereby a disappointed partisan ascribes failure to defects of his own side rather than to the real merits of the opposition.⁵¹⁶ There is reason to suspect that this attitude was particularly common among Athenians after the surrender of 404 when some, at least, of Thucydides' work was written.⁵¹⁷ Speculation about the

psychology of one so profound and reserved as Thucydides is perilous,⁵¹⁸ but we may wonder whether he evolved his own sophisticated version of distorted loyalty to his city, Athens, and blamed her too much. Alternatively (or in addition) one may apply a valuable commonplace of psychology, that people tend to perceive in others the motives and methods to which they themselves are most given. (The idea is reflected in the English sayings “the pure see only the pure” and “set a thief to catch a thief”; compare the development of the Greek word *euethes*, which originally meant “of good character” but came to mean naive, “incapable of perceiving the bad in others”⁵¹⁹.) Among Thucydides’ many striking observations on the misguided psychology of others is the statement that, at the start of the war, there was a general feeling among Sparta’s eager partisans that things were held up wherever they themselves could not be present.⁵²⁰ Did Thucydides’ personal situation from 424 give rise to a similar feeling in himself? Exile had abruptly eliminated his influence at Athens, and a characteristic emotion of the distinguished person in exile is frustration. Frustration in Thucydides’ case might flow from the memory of his previous position of influence as general, and also from a lively sense of what his powerful intellect might have achieved in practical politics. The statement that his history was meant as a possession for ever is not the utterance of a modest man. It may be fair to ask whether it was personal experience which gave Thucydides insight into the delusion of frustrated partisans, that without their help nothing progressed satisfactorily. Was it exile which caused his account of the intelligent calculations of both sides to give way occasionally to erratic generalisations about their incompetence?

Notes

Except where otherwise indicated, references are to Thucydides.

1. V 26 2. Cf. references at de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 295.
2. IV 104 4 etc.
3. V 26 5.
4. IV 28 3.
5. V 103 2,
6. IV 108 4.

7. On divination, see Chapter 9. With Thucydides on wishful thinking compare the works of Karl Marx, which contain a massive analysis of the operation and failings of capitalism ("argumentation of his own devising") and brief, flimsy treatment ("careless hope") of the prophesied socialist alternative. The promised land has no sociology.
8. I 93 2 with Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc.
9. Thucydides on eclipses: I 23 3, II 28, IV 52 1, VII 50 4. For modern astronomical findings, F.K.Ginzel, *Spezieller Kanon der Sonnenund Mondfinsternisse*, 58f., 413. All six solar eclipses occurred in the period covered by Thucydides' surviving text.
10. Plut. *Life of Perikles* 35 2.
11. III 87 3.
12. VIII 72 2.
13. Cf. II 31 2 and Gomme, *HCT*, II, 388 and *The population of Athens in the fifth and fourth centuries BC*, 12, n. 2.
14. VII 86 5.
15. III 98 4. "The war" seems to mean at least the Ten Years' War, if not the whole Peloponnesian War.
16. VI 60 2.
17. VI 53 2.
18. Exceptional are Thucydides' comments on the suffering of the obscure little town of Mykalessos; VII 29 5, 30 3.
19. IV 80 3f. and Chapter 6.
20. II 65 12, VIII 96 5. While stressing the power and daring of Athens, VII 28 also refers disapprovingly (s.3) to *philonikia* (over-competitiveness) .
21. I 22 1.
22. On one experiment involving memories of twentieth-century political history, E.K.Warrington and H.I.Sanders, *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 23 (1971), 432–42. See also ch. 12 ("Down Memory Lane") of T.Harrisson's *Living through the Blitz*. For a valuable recent study of the limited achievement of oral history at Athens, R.Thomas, *Oral tradition and written record in Classical Athens*.
23. I 22 1; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 7ff. for a good introductory discussion. D.M.Lewis points out that Thucydides introduces reported speeches with Greek terms suggesting approximation (*τοιαῦδε, τοιαῦτα*): "so-and-so spoke *along the following lines*" (*CAH*², vol. 5, 4–5). For a concise bibliography on the historical status of speeches in Thucydides, *CAH*², vol. 5, 4 n. 9.
24. G.Cawkwell, *Yale Classical Studies*, XXIV (1975), 66 on Thuc. I 121–122 1, 141–3. On the origins of Thucydides' style, J.H.Finley, *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology*, 50 (1939), 35–84.
25. See Chapter 9.
26. VI 16–18 with Chapter 3 above; VI 89 6.
27. IV 108 5.
28. See Chapter 6.
29. A.W.Gomme assumed that if the speeches in Thucydides were "more or less close records of arguments actually used" they were

The Peloponnesian War

- selected by the historian “to illustrate what he thought to be the truth”: *JHS*, LXXI (1951), 74.
30. For Sparta, see Chapter 6; for Athens, Chapter 7.
 31. Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 229.
 32. Cf. III 13 4 with 16 2.
 33. In commenting on Brasidas’ falsehoods, Thucydides records that they were influential; thus, not to have included them would itself have been misleading.
 34. IV 92 5.
 35. V 56 5.
 36. V 75 4.
 37. Arist. *Pol.* 1269a 38f.
 38. See Chapter 9.
 39. IV 65 4.
 40. VII 28 3 with n. 20 above.
 41. Xen. *Hell* V 2 25.
 42. I 81 3.
 43. See Chapter 3.
 44. III 70.
 45. Cf. the awkwardness of Arkhidamos’ apology for the proposal to collaborate with Persia against Athens; I 82 1.
 46. VIII 21, 73 2. One thinks of *Animal Farm*.
 47. VIII 91 3.
 48. VIII 68 1 and below.
 49. The practicalities and limitations of hoplite warfare are now well and graphically explored by the contributors to V.D.Hanson (ed.), *The classical Greek battle experience*. The paper of J.Ober (pp. 173–96) concerns siegecraft, and physical and psychological problems faced by fifth century hoplites in the use of ladders and tunnels. Siegecraft would develop in the fourth century, as other states followed the Periklean strategy of refusing, on occasion, to use hoplite battle on open ground as a means of settling quarrels. An important general study of Greek warfare is W.K.Pritchett’s series of volumes entitled *The Greek state at war*.
 50. VIII 92 1 and below.
 51. II 2 2.
 52. II 2 3.
 53. VII 18 2.
 54. II 4 2, 4.
 55. II 3 2.
 56. Chapter 3, n. 190.
 57. II 6 2.
 58. E.g. V 25 1. The war was not of Arkhidamos’ making, and he died in the middle of it (427/6); de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 295.
 59. II 16 1.
 60. II 21 2–22 1, q.v. (with II 20 4) for the special sufferings now of Athenians from the rural district of Akharnai. Also, Aristophanes’ *Akharnians*, *passim*. On the extent of damage done by the invasions of Attike, P.A.Brunt, *Phoenix*, 19 (1965), 265f., V.D.Hanson, *Warfare and agriculture in classical Greece*, Ch. 8.

The Peloponnesian War

61. II 20 1, 4.
62. I 127 2 and Chapter 4. It has been suggested that one reason why German bombing in 1941 concentrated on the East End of London was a hope that the poor there would resent the relative safety of wealthier Londoners further west.
63. II 14 2, 16 1.
64. II 16 2–17 3, 52 1–3.
65. II 59 1–2.
66. V 14 3, VII 28 3, though contrast I 81 6.
67. Esp. I 81 6.
68. II 18 5.
69. II 21 1.
70. The longest of the invasions, that of 430, lasted only for 40 days or thereabouts; II 57 2.
71. I 19.
72. III 89 1. On fear of plague cf. II 57 1.
73. See below.
74. III 15 1f., 16 2.
75. III 15 2.
76. II 7 2, with the argument of Gomme (*HCT*, ad loc.) that the figure of 500 is impossible. Numbers were particularly exposed to misrepresentation when a manuscript was copied. One modern suggestion is that the total of 500 was to include ships from the Peloponnese; cf. Hornblower, *A commentary on Thucydides*, ad loc.
77. II 13 8.
78. VIII 26 1, 35 1.
79. Definition of a new area is bound to be somewhat arbitrary, in respect of both space and time. “New” here is applied to areas in which Sparta had not had armed forces during the previous three years.
80. II 47 3.
81. II 66.
82. II 80 1ff.
83. III 2 1.
84. III 16 3; 26 1.
85. III 69 2; 70 1ff.
86. III 69 2; 76; cf. IV 2 3.
87. III 87 1.
88. III 102 3f., referring to the reluctance now of the Akarnanians in defending Naupaktos. Cf. III 98 for the previous Athenian defeat by the Aitolians, with the consequent loss of prestige in the area.
89. III 100ff.
90. III 106ff.
91. IV 79 2. Cf. IV 108 3ff.; 108 6, with IV 132 2f.; V 12f.
92. IV 70 1; 78.
93. VIII 5 4 (Khios and Erythrai); 5 1 (Euboia); 5 2 (Lesbos); 35 1 (Knidos); 44 (Rhodes).
94. VIII 12 3; 23 1, 5; 26 1; 35 1; 39 1 (assembly of large fleet); VIII 14; 22–23 4; 24 6; 35 1f.; 44 1f. (aid to revolts).

The Peloponnesian War

95. VIII 24.
96. VIII 63 3.
97. VIII 62 1.
98. VIII 80 2.
99. VIII 64 3f.; cf. 64 5 for other allied secessions at this time.
100. VIII 80 3.
101. VIII 95.
102. VIII 92 3.
103. Xen. *Hell.* II 2 9.
104. II 65 9.
105. II 22 1.
106. I 143 3–144 1; II 13 2–9, 65 7.
107. II 13 2.
108. II 13 3–5 with Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc. on the problem presented by the figure 600.
109. II 65 9.
110. See Gomme, *HCT*, I, 355f.
111. II 70 2.
112. I 142 1.
113. II 24 1 with VIII 15 1.
114. II 13 2.
115. II 13 2; 65 7.
116. I 143 5.
117. I 143 4–5.
118. I 144 1; II 65 7.
119. II 65 7.
120. E.g. Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc. and *JHS*, LXXI (1951) 70–80; P.Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 239.
121. II 65 11. Thucydides elaborates here by mentioning what he saw as the selfish and dangerous schemes of individuals, which Athens adopted in spite of their irrelevance to the war. These he does not identify, though shortly afterwards he mentions the Sicilian expedition, in a slightly different connection.
122. On Mytilene, see below. On Khios, IV 51. Raids against Megara and naval action against the Peloponnese, both begun under Perikles, were continued after his death.
123. G.Cawkwell, *Yale Classical Studies*, XXIV (1975), 53ff.
124. P.A.Brunts, *Phoenix*, 19 (1965), 259; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 208.
125. Cf. Brunt, 255ff.
126. II 62 2.
127. IV 21 2; 41 4, cf. VI 13 1.
128. I 144 1; II 65 7.
129. II 14 1. On the importance of Euboea to Athens, VIII 95 2; 96 1f.; Brunt, op. cit., 265.
130. II 65 8, cf. 60 5.
131. On bribery at Athens see Chapter 7.
132. II 13 1.
133. II 21 2f.
134. II 23 2, 25.
135. II 23 2, cf. 56 1.

The Peloponnesian War

136. I 142 4.
137. II 25 1f.
138. I 142 4.
139. I 144 2, 145. For the theory that Perikles was for long concerned to signal diplomatically to Sparta, with concrete messages about the limited ambition of Athens, see A.Powell in (Powell, ed.) *The Greek world*, ch. 11 and esp. pp. 254–8.
140. I 127 1–128 2.
141. “Simple rudeness” is the uncharacteristic idea of D.M.Lewis, *CAH²*, vol. 5, 379.
142. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 209; H.D.Westlake, *Essays on the Greek historians and Greek history* 84–100, for debate on Perikles’ attitude to fortifications in the Peloponnese.
143. II 31 2. On this conspicuous occasion Thucydides could surely have given a better estimate of numbers, had he been more interested in the history of the poor.
144. II 66 2, III 91 2f. A similar ploy was used in the protection rackets of the early twentieth century and before. The technique of Al Capone and Bugs Moran is foreshadowed with elegant irony by the nineteenth-century historian Thomas Macaulay, describing the boyhood of Robert Clive, the future conqueror of India: “Some lineaments of the character of the man were early discerned in the child...he formed all the idle lads of the town into a kind of predatory army, and compelled the shopkeepers to submit to a tribute of apples and half-pence, in consideration of which he guaranteed the security of their windows.” (*Essay on Lord Clive*).
145. E.g. Eur. *Androm.* 438, Lysias IX 20. See M.W.Blundell, *Helping friends and harming enemies*.
146. II 27 1; cf. I 67 2; 139 1; 140 3.
147. II 34.
148. II 34 7. For an ingenious analysis of this Periklean speech, see N.Loraux, *The invention of Athens*.
149. Esp. III 82.
150. III 82 2.
151. Aristoph. *Akharnians* 530; Kratinos fragments 71, 111, 240, 241 (Kock).
152. II 44 3f.
153. II 42 3.
154. Gomme, *HCT*, II, 107 seems to underestimate the frequency and importance of the implicit references to Sparta.
155. II 37 2.
156. For what follows on Sparta, see Chapter 6.
157. II 38 1.
158. Ibid.
159. II 39 1.
160. II 41 1.
161. Above, Chapter 3.
162. III 34.
163. On the fourth century, see now the references at G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *The class struggle in the ancient Greek world*, 296, n. 48.

The Peloponnesian War

164. Plat. *Protag.* 342 b-c; cf. Aristoph. *Birds* 1280ff., Dem. LIV 34.
165. Chapter 6, n. 48.
166. See below on reactions after Sphakteria and during the battle of Mantinea (IV 34 1; 40 1; V 72 4); cf. the extraordinary celebration of Brasidas in the Thraceward region (IV 121 1; V 11 1) and the impact of Gylippos on Syracuse (esp. VII 1f.). Also III 37 3-5; V 105 4.
167. II 57 2.
168. III 87 1-3 with Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc.; cf. II 13 6, 8.
169. II 52 1f.
170. II 48 3.
171. Cf. Gomme, *HCT*, II, 150-3; A.J.Holladay and J.Poole, *CQ*, 29 (1979), 282-300. Holladay and Poole point out (pp. 295ff.) that Thucydides' account contains the concepts of contagion (II 51 4, 58 2) and of acquired immunity to a particular disease (II 51 6), concepts otherwise rare or unknown until relatively modern times.
172. II 51 4.
173. II 53 4, on which see Chapter 9.
174. II 52 4.
175. II 51 6.
176. II 54 4f. with Chapter 9.
177. II 54 2f.
178. T.Vincent, quoted in L.W.Cowie, *Plague and fire, London 1665-6*, 31.
179. R.Baxter, in Cowie, op. cit., 41.
180. Ibid., 48.
181. Ibid., 59.
182. II 64 2.
183. II 56.
184. II 58.
185. II 70.
186. II 58 2f.
187. II 59 1f; 60ff.; IV 21 1. For a possible religious element in Athenian motivation now, see Chapter 9.
188. II 65 2-4.
189. II 65 6ff.
190. IV 16, 23 1.
191. II 66.
192. II 67 4.
193. III 32.
194. On this episode, see II 83-92 and Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc.
195. II 93 (winter 429/8).
196. On which see below.
197. II 93 4, 94 1 (Peiraeus, involving the normally bold Brasidas); III 27 1, 29 1, 31 (Mytilene). On Spartan caution, S.Hodkinson, *Chiron*, 13 (1983), 239-81.
198. II 71ff.
199. On the Plataians' numbers, II 78 3, III 68 2 with Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc.
200. III 55 3 with Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc.

201. Cf. III 20 1.
202. I 22 4, cf. 21 1.
203. II 76 4.
204. III 20 3.
205. For the story of the escape, III 20–4.
206. III 68 1–3.
207. Xen. *Hell.* II 2 20.
208. III 53–9.
209. E.g. II 8 4, IV 85 1.
210. III 68 4.
211. V 105 4.
212. III 2 1ff.
213. III 13 3f., cf. III 39 3.
214. III 18 1, and cf. 18 2.
215. III 27 8.
216. III 36 4. Also, the Athenian naval crew were in no hurry to deliver the “alien” death sentence; III 49 4.
217. III 36 6. A fragment of comedy, preserved by Plutarch (*Perikles*, XXXIII), may record an earlier political position of Kleon, arguing against Perikles for a pitched battle against the Spartans in Attike.
218. Esp. III 39 8, 40 7.
219. III 19 1 with Gomme, *HCT*, ad. loc. on the scarcity of our information about the history of this tax.
220. II 13 2. Interestingly, though, Kleon is shown as echoing the language of Perikles, according to whom the Empire was “like a tyranny” (II 63 2); for Kleon it was simply “a tyranny” (III 37 2).
221. III 44 1, 48 1. But at III 47 3, where the Mytilenean *demos* are described as benefactors of Athens whom it would be unjust to kill, Diodotos may have forgotten himself.
222. III 47 2ff.
223. For the narrative facts in the above paragraph, III 49–50 1.
224. III 69 2, 76ff.
225. III 79 2.
226. Though see Chapter 6 on the extreme risks taken by Spartan commanders with their own lives.
227. III 79 3.
228. Ibid.
229. IV 2 3.
230. IV 8 2.
231. III 89 1.
232. III 87 1f.
233. III 92 4.
234. III 93, V 12 1, 52 1, Xen. *Hell.* I 2 18.
235. III 100 2.
236. III 109.
237. The episode of Pylos and Sphakteria forms the bulk of IV 3–41. For a detailed attempt to match the geography of the area, as now known, with Thucydides’ account, R.B.Strassler, *JHS*, CVIII (1988), 198–203.

238. Of the 420 soldiers under Spartan command at the start of the Athenian attack, 292 were captured alive; that is, 128—between a quarter and a third—were killed. Spartan courage on other occasions makes us suspect that the death rate of Spartiates now was not less than that of their non-Spartiate colleagues, in which case the initial number of Spartiates was rather greater than 160.
239. V 15 1.
240. See Chapter 6.
241. IV 41 1.
242. IV 2 4, 3 2ff.
243. A.J.Holladay, *Historia*, 27 (1978), 399–427, and esp. 414–16. The Messenians, as descendants of helots from the Ithome campaign, would be reliably anti-Spartan, and their dialect would equip them for infiltration into Spartan territory; IV 3 3.
244. IV 26 2, 27 1.
245. IV 28 3. For a new account of the Pylos debate, with extensive bibliography, H.I.Flower, *Historia*, XLI (1992), 40–57.
246. IV 28 5.
247. IV 39 3.
248. III 36 6, IV 21 3.
249. VII 48 4 with K.J.Dover in *HCT*, ad loc. See VI 23 3 for another offer by Nikias to resign a command.
250. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 15 4 tells a story of a public meeting at Athens in the late archaic period, and suggests that the autocratic Peisistratos had made a plan which depended upon his having quietly prearranged, or at least deliberately elicited at the time, a particular intervention from the crowd. Secretly-prearranged interventions from the floor, in support of the government, are familiar in the present-day House of Commons, and are known there as “plants”. They are often detected, as when a sheet of instructions to loyalists is left at a photocopier; the opposition, forearmed, happily mock as M.P.s of the governing party obediently utter their scripted lines.
251. Esp. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 28 3.
252. See VIII 64 5, cf. 24 4 and above, Chapter 3. A valuable account of the Sphakteria debate will be found in G.Grote, *History of Greece*, vol. VI, Ch. 52.
253. Thucydides notoriously omits these developments. For a review of the (mainly inscriptional) evidence, Meiggs, *AE*, ch. 18. Meiggs explores the possibility that there was a stepped increase in tribute in the years up to and including 425, and considers the evidence for a general rise in prices against which the increase of 425 may need to be judged.
254. Cf. IV 41 1.
255. E.g. IV 19 1, 20 4, 22.
256. IV 41 3f.
257. IV 21 3. Compare Nikias 10 years later; VI 10 2. Xenophon, himself an experienced military commander, portrays a wise Persian as recommending an attack on an enemy’s main force, rather than on a small section, to prevent that enemy from arguing

- later—to paraphrase—“We-were-not-really-defeated-then, so-we-should-fight-again-now” (Xen. *Cyropaedia*, III 3 47).
258. Sefton Delmer, *Black boomerang*, 199.
 259. IV 53f.
 260. VII 48 2f., 49 1.
 261. IV 55f.
 262. Though cf. D.M.Lewis, *Sparta and Persia*, 28, n. 10.
 263. IV 55 3f. The Spartans had previously relied on their judgement to produce constant success, or at least safety from failure.
 264. On a run of ill fortune as the work of the gods, see Chapter 9.
 265. VII 18 2.
 266. Ibid.
 267. V 16–17 1.
 268. Lewis, loc. cit.; Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 266; S.Hornblower, *The Greek world*, 133.
 269. Esp. IV 36.
 270. IV 3 3.
 271. See Chapter 6.
 272. IV 53 3.
 273. IV 66 3.
 274. IV 70ff.
 275. IV 76.
 276. IV 89.
 277. IV 90ff. For the casualties, IV 101 2.
 278. P.A.Brunts, *Phoenix*, 19 (1965), 268–70.
 279. IV 79 2, 80 1.
 280. IV 80 2, 5.
 281. IV 86 1, 88 1.
 282. IV 81 2 and below.
 283. V 8 2 and Brunt, op. cit., 274.
 284. See Chapter 4.
 285. II 25 2, IV 11 4–12 1.
 286. IV 108 7.
 287. Cf. IV 108 4.
 288. IV 81 3.
 289. IV 84.
 290. Ibid.; IV 87 2, 88 1.
 291. IV 84 2.
 292. IV 85 6, cf. 87 6.
 293. IV 85 7 with 108 5.
 294. IV 85 3.
 295. IV 88 1.
 296. IV 88 2. Both Stagiros and Akanthos, like Argilos (IV 103 3), were colonies of Andros; IV 84 1; 88 2 and Meiggs, *AE*, 335.
 297. IV 103 3f. Thucydides (ibid.) stresses the sense of *kairos* of the Argilians, long hostile to Athens.
 298. IV 108 1.
 299. Ibid. Amphipolis also helped to protect the goldmines exploited by the historian Thucydides (IV 105 1), though how much this concerned his fellow citizens is unclear.

300. IV 106 1.
301. IV 104 1, 106 1.
302. IV 104 1, 4, 106 1.
303. IV 105 2–106 1.
304. IV 106 1.
305. IV 106 2.
306. IV 106 3–107 2.
307. IV 104 4–105 1, 106 3f.
308. V 26 5.
309. Cf. G.Grote, *History of Greece*, VI, 414 (Everyman edition).
310. V 14.
311. V 14 4.
312. Ibid, and V 22 2.
313. V 14 2.
314. IV 117–19.
315. Esp. IV 122 6, 123 1.
316. IV 129f.
317. V 32 1.
318. V 2f. (summer 422). Torone had joined Brasidas in 424/3 (IV 110ff.). For the suggestion that Kleon now achieved more than Thucydides makes clear, B.D.Meritt and A.B.West, *American Journal of Archaeology*, 29 (1925) 56–69 with Meiggs, *AE*, 338, n.4.
319. V 6–11; for the conscious opportunism, V 9 4–6, 10 5; for the inferiority of Brasidas' troops, V 8 2.
320. V 11 2.
321. V 10 8, 11. On the high proportion of Spartan commanders who died in battle see Chapter 6.
322. V 11 1; cf. his reception earlier at Skione; IV 121 1.
323. V 16 1.
324. Aristoph. *Peace* 236–84.
325. II 25 2, IV 81, 84 2.
326. V 16 1.
327. Ibid.
328. Cf. Brunt, op. cit., 277, n. 78.
329. V 16 1–17 1.
330. V 16 1, where a less selfish motive is also mentioned, briefly.
331. V 17 2–20 1.
332. V 21, cf. V 35 3.
333. V 24 2.
334. V 22 2–24 2.
335. V 23 3.
336. IV 134.
337. On Sparta's problems in the Peloponnese at this period, Brunt, *Phoenix*, 19 (1965), 255–60; Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 245ff. On the importance to Sparta of Tegea, Chapter 4.
338. II 30 1, IV 49. On Korinth's rejection of the peace, e.g. V 17 2, 30 2 with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, ad loc.
339. V 17 2.
340. Ibid.

341. Ibid., V 18 7.
342. V 28 2.
343. On this subject see now R.J.Seager, *CQ*, 26 (1976), 249–69.
344. V 43 2. See Andrewes in Gomme-Andrewes-Dover *HCT*, IV, 48f. for the calculation that Alkibiades was “32 or a little more”.
345. The hierarchy of age was exceptionally important to Spartans; see Chapter 6.
346. V 43 2.
347. V 45. Alternatively, Thucydides’ Greek may just mean not that the Spartans denied this, but that they refused this time to state it when questioned. See Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 51–3 for problems presented by Thucydides’ account here.
348. IV 50 2.
349. V 46 5–47.
350. V 48 1.
351. V 49f.
352. See Chapter 3.
353. VI 16 2.
354. V 64ff.
355. V 63.
356. V 61 1; VI 16 6 with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, ad loc.
357. V 72 3.
358. V 72 4.
359. V 75 3.
360. V 76 1, 81, 82 1, 83 1f; Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 257f.
361. V 84 1ff. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 67 for Melos’ contribution to the Spartan side in the war.
362. V 84 3, 85.
363. V 116 3.
364. For discussions, Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, ad loc.; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 13ff. (with an introduction to the large bibliography on the subject); A.B.Bosworth, *JHS*, CXIII (1993), 30–44.
365. V 89, 104–105 3.
366. Cf. Andrewes in Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 161.
367. Grote, *History of Greece*, VII, 163f. (Everyman edition); F.M. Cornford, *Thucydides Mythistoricus*, Ch. 10.
368. See Chapter 9.
369. V 85.
370. Above, Chapter 3.
371. V 89.
372. V 103 2.
373. Cf. Meiggs, *AE*, 390f. on Old Oligarch I 14.
374. See the arguments of Kallikles in the *Gorgias* and of Thrasymakhos in *Republic* I.
375. II 41 1.
376. V 89.
377. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 14.
378. V 104, 106, 108, 110.
379. V 109.

380. For references, see below, n. 514.
381. V 104.
382. V 105 4.
383. III 68 4, cf. I 132 5, where Thucydides in his own person suggests a similar distinction concerning the behaviour of the Spartans towards each other and towards outsiders.
384. V 104.
385. V 103 2, cf. V 26 3, VII 50 4 and below, Chapter 9.
386. V 113.
387. IV 108 4, cf. III 3 1.
388. V 116 3f.
389. III 91 1–3; for the circumstances see Meiggs, AE, 328.
390. I 22 4, III 82 2.
391. VI 1 1.
392. E.g. III 86 1ff., 115 2ff., IV 2 2; Meiggs, AE, 320f., 345f.; J.K.Davies, *Democracy and classical Greece*, 104ff.
393. VI 2 1–6 1.
394. VI 24 3.
395. III 86 4.
396. VIII 1 1.
397. VI 24 3.
398. VI 15 2. On Carthage, VI 34 2, 90 2f.; Aristoph. *Knights* 1302ff.; M.Treu, *Historia*, III (1954/5), 41–57 (in German).
399. VI 15 3.
400. VI 11 5.
401. VI 9 3; 10 2, 4; 11 4, 6.
402. VI 17 8. Alkibiades also argues, earlier in the same chapter, for the exploitation of *stasis* and other divisions in Sicily.
403. VII 18 2.
404. V 115 2; for the traditional Greek belief, Hesiod, *Works and days* 238–47. For Spartan religiosity about ventures abroad, V 54 2, 116 1, cf. VI 95 1, VIII 6 5; R.C.T.Parker in A.Powell (ed.), *Classical Sparta*, 155–60.
405. VI 6 2f.
406. VI 6 2, 8 1f., 46.
407. V 4 2f.
408. VI 8 2.
409. Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 228, citing V 17 4; V 48.
410. VI 24 1ff., 26 1.
411. VI 43 (with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, ad loc.), cf. 31 3.
412. VII 42 1.
413. II 65 12.
414. VI 27.
415. VI 32 1f.
416. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 63.
417. VI 44 3.
418. VI 46 1.
419. VI 47.
420. VI 48.
421. VI 49.

422. VI 63 2, cf. VII 42 3.
423. VII 42 3.
424. VI 101 6.
425. VI 103 3.
426. VI 104 3, cf. VII 1 2 for an attempt at interception. The expedition of Gylippos seems to have flowed from the advice to Sparta of Alkibiades; VI 90–93 3.
427. VI 102 4–103.
428. VI 103 4, VII 2.
429. VII 1 5.
430. VII 2 2.
431. Cf. Gomme, *HCT*, II, 287.
432. VII 4 2.
433. VII 6 4.
434. VII 23f.
435. VII 12 3f.; 47 2; 50 3.
436. VII 42, cf. VI 63 2.
437. VII 48–49 1.
438. VII 48 4; cf. the action earlier of Demosthenes himself; III 98 5.
439. Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 426.
440. Caesar, *Civil war* I 9 2.
441. VII 86 5.
442. Commenting on this passage, Dover gives a useful review of the virtues and faults revealed by Nikias in his career, but seems not to confront the emphatic phrase “least of all my Greek contemporaries”, with its implications for Thucydides’ own moral position.
443. Like Thucydides, Nikias was rich (VII 86 4) and drew much of his wealth from the mining of precious metal (Xen. *Poroi* IV 14). For popular censure of Nikias in 420, V 46 4f. Another thing which Nikias may well have shared with Thucydides is the enmity of Kleon.
444. VII 50 1–3.
445. VII 51.
446. VII 71 3.
447. VII 72 3f.
448. VII 75ff.
449. Statistics for the Syracusan side are more seriously incomplete than those for the Athenian forces. I have tried to collect the relevant passages of Thucydides at *Historia*, XXVIII (1979) 29 and nn. Nikias was apparently able to claim that the Athenians still had some superiority in infantry shortly before the retreat from the Great Harbour; VII 63 2.
450. VII 75 5.
451. Hdt. VII 184 1, VIII 17, cf. Thuc. VI 8 1 with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, ad loc.
452. VI 67 2; 70. No allowance has been made in the above for the effect on Athenian numbers of special troop-carrying ships which might transport more than 200 men each; VI 43 with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 308ff., 452. On the other hand, much

space in the two expeditionary fleets would be taken by non-combatant slaves. Since many of them had run away by the last days of the campaign (VII 75 5), the final host of 40,000 (+) may well have contained a lower proportion of non-combatants than did the two fleets.

453. VII 60 2, 75 5, 80 1, 83 4, cf. 84 4f.
454. VII 84 5.
455. On disagreements of Astyokhos and Pedaritos, (e.g.) VIII 32 3, 38 4.
456. Xen. *Hell.* I 6 9f.
457. VIII 6 1–3. On this subject in general see now D.M.Lewis, *Sparta and Persia*.
458. References at de Ste. Croix, *Historia*, III (1954–5), 6ff.
459. VII 19 1f.
460. V 17 2.
461. VI 91 6f., 93 1f.
462. VII 27 3–28 4.
463. Brunt, *Phoenix*, 19 (1965), 267, n. 47 for references to damage to silver mining. V.D.Hanson, *Warfare and agriculture in classical Greece*, 127ff.
464. Xen. *Hell.* I 6 24, Diod. XIII 97.
465. VII 28 4. On the question how long this tax existed, Meiggs, *AE*, 369.
466. I 141 2ff., cf. 142 1.
467. I 82 1.
468. I 109 2f.
469. IV 50 2.
470. VIII 18.
471. Lewis, op. cit., 90, citing VIII 43 3.
472. See, in addition to Lewis (op. cit.), de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 155, 313f.
473. VIII 23 2f. On the blockade of Khios, (e.g.) VIII 24 2ff., 55 2–56 1.
474. With what follows compare the fall of Kimon after the expedition to Ithome. In modern history, several British Prime Ministers of the twentieth century who were forced out of office by their own party, Asquith, Chamberlain, Eden, fell because of failure in foreign policy. Cf. the American Presidents Johnson and Carter. Hansen writes, concerning the history of Athens: "The constitutional debate seems almost to be a function of failure in foreign policy"; *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes*, 300.
475. VIII 1 3; cf. P.J.Rhodes, *The Athenian boule*, 216.
476. VIII 68 4.
477. VIII 47 2, 53 1–54 2.
478. VIII 66.
479. VIII 65 2, 66 2, 70 2.
480. VIII 65 2.
481. VIII 66 5.
482. VIII 95 1–96 2.

The Peloponnesian War

483. VIII 80 3 (Byzantion); cf. 92 3 (Aigina).
484. VIII 64 3ff.
485. For the phrase, VIII 72 2, cf. 86 5.
486. VIII 86 4f. Alkibiades had seemingly advised Tissaphernes to limit his help to Sparta, to prevent her from crushing Athens outright; VIII 45f. For a view of Alkibiades' wisdom in 411 which differs sharply from that of Thucydides, G.Grote, *History of Greece*, VIII, 49 (Everyman edition).
487. VIII 91 3.
488. Cf. esp. VIII 90 1f. According to Thucydides, Antiphon in *arete* (VIII 68 1) was second to none of his Athenian contemporaries.
489. VIII 90ff.
490. VIII 97 1f.
491. VIII 97 2 with Andrewes, *HCT*, ad loc.; de Ste Croix, *Historia*, V (1956), 1–23.
492. Xen. *Hell.* I 1 35.
493. VIII 80 2f., cf. 62 1.
494. Xen. *Hell.* I 3 15–21.
495. Diod. XIII 40 6; Thuc. VIII 107 1; Diod. XIII 49 4; Xen. *Hell.* I 1 19. In addition, Athens must finally have lost Kyzikos soon after Aigospotamoi, if not earlier. See Lewis, op. cit., 128.
496. VIII 104 1–106 5; Xen. *Hell.* I 1 16–18.
497. Xen. *Hell.* I 1 23 and Chapter 6.
498. Diod. XIII 52.
499. For a collection of ancient references to the provision of resources to Sparta by Persia in the Ionian War, see W.K.Pritchett, *The Greek state at war*, I, 47; also de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 155f.
500. Lewis, op. cit., 126, citing Diod. XIII 52 3 and Androtion, *FGH* 324, F44.
501. See Chapter 6 and V.Gray, *The character of Xenophon's Hellenica*.
502. See I.A.F.Bruce, *Historical commentary on the Hellenica Oxyrhynchia*.
503. W.S.Ferguson, *CAH*, V, 483–5; N.Robertson, *Historia*, XXIX (1980), 282–301.
504. Diod. XIII 101 1; contrast Xen. *Hell.* I 7 4ff. and esp. 11. See A.Andrewes, *Phoenix*, 28 (1974), 112–22.
505. Diod. XV 35 1.
506. Xen. *Hell.* II 1 10–12, cf. Thuc. II 65 12.
507. Xen. *Hell.* II 1 17–32, Diod. XIII 105.
508. Diodorus' version is less favourable to Alkibiades; XIII 105.
509. II 65 11 with Gomme, *HCT*, II, 196.
510. See Chapter 3 above.
511. VIII 96 5, cf. VII 55 2 with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, ad loc.
512. VIII 24 4.
513. See above on Brasidas' rhetorical competence and moderate conduct towards Sparta's allies.
514. VIII 96 5; IV 55 4; cf. III 29 1, 31 2, 33 1, IV 55 2, VI 93 1.
515. Cf. II 65 7ff.
516. See further Chapter 6.

The Peloponnesian War

- 517. See Chapter 7, on the treatment of “sycophants” at the end of the Peloponnesian War.
- 518. See Chapter 3.
- 519. Compare Dem. LIV 38.
- 520. II 8 4.

6

Life within Sparta

Spartan secrecy and deceptiveness

What went on inside Sparta was a question which intrigued many Greeks of other cities and is the subject of much recent study. In the fourth century, during or soon after the period of Sparta's empire, several studies of the subject were published.¹ Xenophon, the author of one of them, began his work by observing that the Spartans had the greatest power of any Greek community but also one of the smallest populations.² This paradox was no doubt widely felt; Sparta's extraordinary dominance called for an explanation. For this, Thucydides,³ Xenophon and others looked to the political and social arrangements within Sparta. Yet Sparta was secretive, as we have seen,⁴ and has left us no literary record of her own from the classical period. Reconstructing the internal arrangements of Sparta is more difficult than tracing her external military ventures, which happened before a crowd of witnesses. Non-Spartans admitted into Spartan territory were subject to periodic expulsion, the *xenelasia* ("driving out of foreigners"), which some contemporaries believed to be a device for preserving Spartan secrets.⁵ Those who visited Sparta, or disseminated information about her, were often (though not always) Lakonisers, Sparta's partisans. Such were the Athenians Kritias and Xenophon. Our problem with Sparta's internal history is rather similar to that faced by dispassionate Western students of maoist China, where the movements of foreigners were restricted, communication with outsiders was guarded, while much that was reported derived from the uncheckable accounts of enthusiasts.

Caution is made still more important by a fact which shrewd contemporary observers of Sparta came to understand very well:

the Spartans were masters of deception. Modern works have tended to overlook this. Thus the author of one valuable recent book refers to the devious commander Derkylidas as “ostentatiously unSpartan in his Sisyphos-like cunning”.⁶ The idea that the Spartans were honest and decent may have its roots in the record of Thucydides, that Greeks at the start of the Peloponnesian War favoured the Spartans as potential liberators and that the general Brasidas behaved with encouraging rectitude.⁷ Faith in Spartan honour may even have come on occasion from the assimilation of Sparta to the English boarding school, with its professed virtues of “owning up” to the truth and “playing the game”.⁸ To have left this image of virtue may be one of the greatest attainments of deceptive Spartan propaganda.

From contemporary Greek sources we hear of deception worked by Spartan officials on their own citizen soldiers, on Sparta’s subject population, the helots, and on enemy states. Xenophon records two cases in which a Spartan general, on learning of a defeat for Spartan forces elsewhere, announced it to his troops as a victory, to sustain morale.⁹ Thucydides writes of the helots’ being deceived with attractive promises by the Spartan authorities, as a preliminary to massacre.¹⁰ The seditious Kinadon was removed from Sparta by means of a lie, according to Xenophon.¹¹ In these cases we are not dealing with some untruth uttered briefly by a cornered politician, such as might be found in any society. Rather, each deception was supported by careful arrangements and appears to have been successfully maintained for as long as necessary.

Life at Sparta in several ways resembled that of a military camp—a point familiar in antiquity.¹² Spartan deceit may be best understood in this light. To mislead an enemy was widely regarded as quite proper, if not commendable.¹³ (The attitude is common today; if we wish to refer without disapproval to a deceptive arrangement, as of household furniture or shop goods, we may talk of things being “*strategically* placed”.) Xenophon writes of the Spartan king, Agesilaos:

In a further respect he appeared to have achieved something characteristic of a proper general (*strategikon*): when war was declared and deception as a result became religiously permissible and just, he completely outclassed Tissaphernes [his Persian enemy] in deceit.¹⁴

Xenophon may also cast light here on the religiosity, in other circumstances, for which the Spartans were noted.¹⁵ He describes how Agesilaos, in a previous period of truce, had steadfastly and ostentatiously refused to break his oath while knowing that the other party, Tissaphernes, was breaking his.¹⁶ There is little doubt that religious rectitude appealed to Spartans partly for its own sake.¹⁷ But religiosity had a further attraction: it might entice opponents into failing to guard against the deception which Sparta had in store for them, following the moral alchemy of a declaration of war. In addition, in war and peace alike there were many opportunities to deceive without oath-breaking or even uttering a direct lie. And the moral distinction between war and peace might be overlooked at times because of the permanent militarism and permanent military threat under which the Spartans lived. Sparta would always be aware that the image she transmitted was an important instrument of war.

Cases of Spartan commanders seeking to deceive a foe are numerous. Lysandros' triumphant outwitting of the Athenians at Aigospotamoi may be the most important.¹⁸ In 392 the Spartan Pasimakhos lured men of Argos into battle by equipping warriors of Sparta with shields bearing a sigma, the distinctive blazon of the far less formidable state of Sikyon. According to contemporary report, he went into battle saying "by the twin gods, these sigmas will deceive you, Argives, into coming to fight us".¹⁹ Spartan boys of the classical period learnt to steal as part of their education.²⁰ Thucydides reports Brasidas as seeking to persuade his soldiers of the virtue of a surprise attack, aimed at exploiting an enemy's mistake: "These stealthy actions involve the greatest glory when they most deceive the enemy and most benefit one's friends."²¹ The word here translated as "stealthy actions", *klemmata*, is cognate with the regular word for "to steal", *kleptein*, and—if it was not Brasidas' own—was perhaps chosen by Thucydides as illustrating a connection between the two Spartan institutions of juvenile theft and adult military deceit.²² At least in later antiquity, a legend existed of a Spartan boy who, after stealing a pet fox cub, bravely chose to endure in silence while the animal inflicted a fatal wound under his cloak, rather than to cry out and be detected.²³ The tale has traditionally been told as reflecting courage. But it also should be seen as glamorising deception. We are far from the values implied in the tale of young George Washington; the Spartan boy is noted not because he could not tell a lie, but because he would not tell the truth.

In classical Athens there was a different connection made between the Spartans and foxes, animals proverbial for deceit. A character in comedy was made to allude to the Spartans as “little foxes...with treacherous souls, treacherous minds”.²⁴ The point could be applied in action. Alkibiades, by duplicity of his own, succeeded in discrediting Spartan envoys by persuading them to seek to mislead the Athenian assembly.²⁵ Iphikrates, an Athenian general of the fourth century, heard at one point that the Spartan commander of an opposing force, Mnasippos, was dead. He reacted by remaining ready for battle. “For”, in Xenophon’s words, “he had not heard the news about Mnasippos from any eye-witness, but was on his guard, suspecting that the statement had been issued to deceive”.²⁶ For an Athenian commander, careful source-criticism in Spartan matters was not an academic luxury; it was a means of staying alive.

Central to the Spartans’ image was the idea that the political and social arrangements of their city were largely static and of very ancient origin.²⁷ Thucydides, who could state with impressive rigour that events much earlier than the Peloponnesian War were too remote in time to be strictly knowable,²⁸ was persuaded that by 404 BC the Spartans had been enjoying the same political system “for slightly more than four centuries”.²⁹ That system was said by Spartans and others (though not by Thucydides) to be the creation of one Lykourgos.³⁰ The historicity of Lykourgos will not be dealt with here. Even Plutarch, a writer not noted for attending closely to defects in his sources, observed that ancient traditions concerning Lykourgos were profoundly contradictory.³¹ Modern attempts to date the reforms which produced Sparta’s famed way of life have created a further museum of contradiction.³² For our purposes, statements about what Lykourgos ordered or banned are important in that they may reveal Spartan ideals and practices of the classical period. Historical fiction is fact about the society which produces it. Changes within the “Lykourgan” system were no doubt themselves attributed before long to Lykourgos.³³ (We may think of the former Soviet practice of attributing arrangements to Lenin.)

Sparta’s willingness to falsify the past may be seen with unusual clarity where the past in question was that of other Greek cities. Soon after the end of the Peloponnesian War the Spartan ephors decided to establish “ancestral constitutions” in the cities of Greece.³⁴ How were they to determine what for each state was

an ancestral constitution? We are hardly to imagine Sparta sending out its most literate men, to imitate in every city Thucydides' technique of examining informants and inspecting old inscriptions. Rather, the Spartans were almost certainly doing what Thucydides has described them as doing in allied states in the fifth century: "taking care that they were governed by oligarchy in a way that favoured Sparta".³⁵ The form of oligarchy used would be given the label "ancestral constitution" irrespective of historical precision, to meet the accusation that these new governments were alien implants imposed by Sparta, and to exploit the folk memory that *demokratia*, recently swept aside by the Spartans, was only a few generations old and far less old than oligarchy. Spartan traditions about their own history were probably shaped to meet current political needs. King Arkhidamos of Sparta boasted, according to Thucydides, that Spartan education effectively suppressed criticism of political arrangements at home. This was deliberate; Sparta excelled at avoiding internal revolution and, as we shall see, many aspects of Spartan life were ingeniously contrived to promote harmony. One way of containing dissent was to convince potential revolutionaries that the system had succeeded in resisting change for centuries.³⁶ We recall that Spartan officials at times practised deception upon their own citizens, and not only upon helots and outsiders.

The literary sources for Spartan life

A more promising field for investigation is the daily life, social and political, of the Spartans. This was observable by a succession of visitors who were not Lakonisers, politicians who came on diplomatic missions; Themistokles is the most famous example. Diplomacy, then as now, was inevitably combined with spying. (In seventeenth-century England, envoys of a hostile state were customarily blindfolded.³⁷) Adverse criticisms of Sparta made by writers who generally admired her are also of much value, because of the argument from bias. And certain conspicuous facts about Spartans abroad, such as the names and the death-rate of commanders, can be exploited by us as reflections of life within Sparta. Before surveying the problems presented by individual sources, it should be noted—on the positive side—that not only do our sources cohere encouragingly on particular features of

Spartan society, but those features themselves form coherent patterns. To create and impose falsely such a consistent picture, in a sphere which was checkable by an intelligent few among her opponents, may seem a task beyond the mendacity even of Sparta.

Modern reconstructions of Sparta's internal history have tended to draw heavily on Plutarch's *Life of Lykourgos*. This is the source of various colourful claims which have become familiar; for example, that Spartan babies were inspected by elders, who ordered weaklings to be cast out; that mothers washed babies in wine to test and toughen them; that boys in winter tried to keep warm with vegetation for bedding.³⁸ In other spheres, scholars are very wary of trusting Plutarch for details of what occurred many centuries before his own time. It may perhaps be argued that the exceptional conservatism of Sparta gives unusual value to a late source. But we cannot yet be sure how successfully conservative Sparta was. Conspicuous institutions such as the dual kingship, the ephorate and helotage did indeed persist throughout the classical period. But while forms, especially such noted ones, might be preserved to give an image of stability, practical realities could change.³⁹ Xenophon, as we shall see, believed that possession of an empire—from 404 BC—made the Spartans disobedient to “the laws of Lykourgos”.⁴⁰

Although Plutarch cannot be ignored,⁴¹ we should try to reconstruct our history mainly from writers of the fifth and fourth centuries, to reduce the risk of distortion. Even with these earlier writers considerable problems arise. When dealing with Sparta, Thucydides appears to depart twice from his normal, rigorous, procedures of criticism: on the age of the constitution and on the details of Pausanias' downfall.⁴² On both subjects his account seems to coincide with the interests of the Spartan authorities. In a general preface to his work the historian tells of the difficulties he regularly faced from informants who told divergent stories.⁴³ But in a way the very diversity of those accounts might be of value, in that it obviously called for criticism and a suspension of belief. We may suspect, though only suspect, that Thucydides—through being used to the famous variety and freedom of speech at Athens—was at times taken off guard by a unanimity on the part of informants from Sparta, a state so disciplined as to produce almost a “party line”. In communicating with Thucydides, in particular, Spartans may have been encouraged to adhere to official history by the knowledge that they were addressing someone who, although now an exile, had formerly

campaigned against Sparta as a general of the great enemy state, Athens, and would still have influential friends there.

Xenophon, less intelligent than Thucydides in most respects, warmly admired many aspects of Sparta and must be treated as a partisan source. Exiled from Athens, probably for aligning himself with Sparta,⁴⁴ he was made welcome by eminent Spartans and given an estate in the north-western Peloponnese.⁴⁵ His sons may even have been admitted to the Spartan process of education.⁴⁶ However, his *Hellenika* (a history which begins at 411, near the point where Thucydides' account breaks off), his laudatory *Agésilaios* (on the Spartan king of that name), and the *Constitution of the Spartans* are, when used carefully, sources of great importance. Although Xenophon omits certain failings of the Spartans,⁴⁷ he is candid enough to include much to Sparta's discredit.

Plato and Aristotle, while more profound than Xenophon, resemble him somewhat in their analyses of Sparta. Both philosophers were intrigued by Spartan political arrangements, which each treated with a mixture of severe criticism and deep respect.⁴⁸ The rapid decline undergone by Sparta in the decades after 404, first in her reputation abroad, then in her military power, may have caused these and other analysts to exaggerate Spartan defects to some extent. As a study of modern journalism should reveal, changes of fortune—and trends generally—receive disproportionate attention as compared with static reality. Also, the special Greek fascination with the downfall of the mighty, reflected in the literary genre of tragedy, might be exercised by the case of Sparta, causing some to look for a religious explanation. Numerous faults in the Spartans were identified, which were—or could have been—used to account for their fall. The laws of Lykourgos were no longer obeyed;⁴⁹ Spartans were indulging in forbidden luxury at home;⁵⁰ the women were out of control and had taken over aspects of administration;⁵¹ Spartan education did not fit men for peace;⁵² there was a severe shortage of population;⁵³ Spartan wickedness had provoked the gods.⁵⁴

These claims (except for the last one) probably reflect important realities, and will be examined below. But some exaggeration has very likely occurred in the *degree* of importance ascribed to particular faults, as a result of two common processes of error. One, already noted elsewhere,⁵⁵ is the tendency of disappointed partisans to dwell on the failings of their favoured party to the exclusion of merits possessed by opponents.⁵⁶ Since

Xenophon, Plato and Aristotle, who report the faults of Sparta, were in different degrees sympathetic with her, it may be that they made too much of Spartan defects, and too little of the merits of Sparta's conqueror, Thebes. Second, there is the common fallacious tendency of reductionism; reducing to a single cause an explanation which should be complex. We hear this working daily. ("The trouble with you is...") Popular Marxism is a form of it. ("It's all economics...") Traditional Christianity has used the Devil, Anti-Communism the Reds, and so on. These two processes of error were instructively combined, in British attempts to explain the loss of the British Empire; the explanation was seen as lying within Britain, rather than within (e.g.) the USA and USSR, and was widely agreed to be a single "deep-seated malaise". But on what that malaise might have been, there was no consensus. After Athens lost the Peloponnesian War, there was a general feeling in the city that the Athenian side was responsible, and one element of it in particular—the "sykophants"⁵⁷—was hated and persecuted for having caused the loss of empire. In the case of Sparta and her fall, we shall see special reason to suspect Aristotle of a form of reductionism, albeit less crude, involving the Spartans themselves.

**Pressure for homogeneity: the dining group,
marriage, homosexuality**

Thucydides may have been at fault to claim that Sparta's internal good order was over 400 years old by 404 BC. However, his belief that effective order existed during his own period of political maturity, down to 404, cannot be set aside. He was surely right in stating that Sparta's ability to dominate other *poleis* derived from the stability of her own domestic arrangements.⁵⁸ (He might have said the same of Athens. Conversely, two large Greek states which seem to achieve very little in external affairs in relation to their size, Argos and Kerkyra, are recorded as the scene of ferocious civil strife.⁵⁹) The immediate and irresistible pressure upon Sparta to avoid discord among her citizens came, as we have seen,⁶⁰ from the desire to keep the huge population of helots at work and away from their masters' throats. In a famous passage, of which the exact meaning is disputed,⁶¹ Thucydides states either that "most of the relations between the Spartans and the helots were of an eminently precautionary character"⁶² or

that "Spartan policy is always mainly governed by the necessity of taking precautions against the helots".⁶³ In any case, since both helots and Spartans had an acute sense of military opportunity,⁶⁴ we should expect strenuous attempts to prevent dissension among the Spartans which the helots might exploit. Much of this chapter will be about the mechanisms whereby the unity and discipline of the Spartans were maintained.⁶⁵

Adult male Spartans were obliged to belong to a particular dining group,⁶⁶ which met at night.⁶⁷ Inability to share the expenses of this institution disqualified a man from citizenship, at least in Aristotle's day.⁶⁸ So, presumably, did unwillingness to participate; Xenophon writes that Lykourgos excluded from the citizen body anyone who shrank from the rigorous customs of Spartan life.⁶⁹ Nightly dining together was undoubtedly meant to consolidate Spartan society and preserve its traditions.⁷⁰ The citizens of Sparta were known as the *homoioi* ("the equals" or "those who are similar"),⁷¹ and the *homoioi* had to be homogenised. Xenophon observed that in the other cities of Greece social gatherings usually consisted of men of a particular age, whereas at Sparta old and young met together, in an atmosphere consequently more restrained and conducive to the transmission of the older men's wisdom.⁷² Cultural differences and disruptive friction between generations might thus be minimised. (Athens certainly had such friction; at one point, Thucydides shows an Athenian orator appealing for the assembly not to split politically on age lines).⁷³ According to Herodotos, Sparta was the only Greek state in which the young made way in the street, and gave up their seats, for their elders.⁷⁴ Spartan veneration of the old is reflected also in the institution of the *gerousia*, a court of elders with power over important cases.⁷⁵ It is probable that the influence of the elderly, as in other societies, tended—and was expected to tend—towards conservatism in politics. Plato suggests that at Sparta only the old were allowed to criticise the local practices;⁷⁶ such change as there might be had seemingly to be filtered through the society's most conservative age-group.

The dining group might also be expected to unify the fighting men and their seniors by diverting attention and affection from the family. Family life, in modern societies at least, appears to be responsible for much of the difference between the characters of individuals; political reformers seeking to generate new, standardised, personalities have sought to reduce the influence of

parents upon children.⁷⁷ Family life may cause people to put the interests of relatives before those of the state; accordingly, reformers ancient and modern have tried to replace family loyalty with something wider. Plato complained about the way that family life in private produced personalities which were “varied, and not *homoia* to each other”.⁷⁸ His Republic, in many ways an idealised version of Sparta, involved citizens not knowing their own close kin but instead treating as relatives all their fellow citizens.⁷⁹ Thus, it was hoped, affection might be transferred to the wider community. Aristotle wrote of Greek cities with an extreme form of *demokratia*, in which the state accepted from women charges of political disloyalty against their own male relatives.⁸⁰ In National Socialist Germany children informed similarly against their parents;⁸¹ a recent Head of State of West Germany⁸² was no doubt reacting consciously against that system when he said “I do not love the State; I love my wife.”

At Sparta, Xenophon informs us, a husband in the early stages of marriage was discouraged from being seen entering or leaving his wife’s presence.⁸³ The reason, he suggests, was a theory that stronger children would be born to couples who yearned lustily for each other rather than being almost sated with sexual activity.⁸⁴ Perhaps such a theory was influential at Sparta. But we have seen elsewhere that our sources are more likely to be right when they report directly observable facts (such as, in this case, signs of disapproval directed against an indiscreet husband) than when they seek to reconstruct the psychology behind those facts. Young Spartans were trained in stealth, as has been observed. They were also taught to travel at night.⁸⁵ It should be doubted whether the taboo which Xenophon mentions would have been expected to reduce by very much the sexual activity of young husbands with their wives. To do so might seem to risk reducing the number of conceptions, and among precisely those people, the youngest and strongest, who could be expected to have the fittest children. In other ways the Spartans took drastic measures to keep up the citizen population.⁸⁶ An alternative explanation of the taboo may be preferable.⁸⁷ Rather than being expected to have much effect on the amount of marital sex, the restriction might be meant to limit the time young couples spent together. As a proportion of that time, hours spent in sexual activity would increase, to the exclusion of activities productive of wider forms of mutual influence. The first years of marriage at Sparta may have been meant to teach wives and husbands to see each other

mainly as sexual partners, and to produce, in George Eliot's phrase, "a merely canine affection". Xenophon tells strikingly and repeatedly of how news of military defeat was greeted by Spartans. Those whose relatives had died (bravely, as was presumed) appeared most gratified, whereas close kin of the (possibly ignoble) survivors seemed ashamed.⁸⁸ It seems that model Spartans did not love their families; they loved the State.

Aspects of Spartan society conduced less to heterosexuality than to homosexuality.⁸⁹ In his *Laws* Plato wrote that homosexuality resulted from the (male) dining groups and from male nudity in gymnasia.⁹⁰ Records of Sparta from the classical period seem to refer to homosexual boyfriends at least as often as to wives. Particularly revealing are some assertions by Xenophon on this subject. According to him, Lykourgos encouraged association between man and boy, where it was the boy's character that was admired, but decreed that obvious lust for a boy's body should be rejected utterly.⁹¹ Xenophon suggests that the lawgiver was successful in this respect. "However," he adds guilelessly, "I am not surprised that some people do not believe this." Among those people was Xenophon himself at other times, when the need to praise Sparta was less prominent in his mind.⁹² The claim that Sparta avoided homosexuality should be compared with the assertion recorded later by Plutarch, that there was no adultery at Sparta,⁹³ and with the statement made to foreigners during the Cultural Revolution of the 1960s, that there was no adultery in China.

Aristotle writes that soldierly and warlike peoples appear to be profoundly influenced either by heterosexual or by homosexual attachments.⁹⁴ It seems to have been his view that Spartans were devoted to the heterosexual kind,⁹⁵ which would give strong support to Xenophon's general claim. However, Aristotle proceeds to use the idea of the Spartans' eager sexuality to explain his own (indignant) observation that, during the period of Sparta's empire, much was administered by women. If Aristotle's opinion on heterosexuality was evolved as an explanation of the prominence of Spartan women, it may seem to be feebly based. That prominence can be accounted for easily without assuming that male Spartans were unusually attached to their women. From a very small citizen population Sparta had to supply soldiers and administrators to control a large empire, after 404. In the resulting shortage of trustworthy men to control things at Sparta, citizen women might well prove indispensable, particularly since they

had more knowledge of the men's world than (for example) their cloistered Athenian sisters.⁹⁶

On the subject of Spartan sexuality we are faced with conflicting generalisations from Plato, on the one hand, and Xenophon with Aristotle, on the other. Detail is a proper test of the general statement, and references to particular homosexual attachments of Spartans are conspicuous even by Greek standards.⁹⁷ The regent Pausanias was betrayed to the ephors, according to Thucydides, by a former boyfriend (*paidika*).⁹⁸ Xenophon's hero, King Agesilaos, whose own relations with attractive boys forced themselves on the writer's attention, had a son, Arkhidamos, whom Xenophon describes as in love with a handsome Spartan youth named Kleonymos.⁹⁹ Alketas, a Spartan commander, is recorded by Xenophon as having lost control of the Euboian town of Oreos as a result of paying attentions to a local boy.¹⁰⁰ Homosexuality may have been seen as making a positive contribution to the solidarity of the *homoioi*. Partners, or former partners, acted in battle and elsewhere under each other's gaze or even by each other's side. Thus each might have a special motive for not bringing discredit—or danger—on himself or his mate.¹⁰¹ According to Xenophon, Kleonymos gave Arkhidamos his word—after receiving some vital help from Arkhidamos' father—that he would try to take care that Arkhidamos would never be ashamed of his friendship.¹⁰²

He did not lie; during his lifetime at Sparta he performed every action that is esteemed there, and at Leuktra was the first Spartan to die, fighting...in the midst of the enemy. His death pained Arkhidamos to the limit, but, as he had promised, he brought him credit and not disgrace.

If Xenophon is right, the nature of Arkhidamos' affection for the other man was not discreditable. Nor was his eventual grief, which contrasts interestingly with the fortitude displayed by, and thought creditable in, relatives of those who died in the same battle. We read elsewhere in Xenophon's *Hellenika* of a Spartan commander, Anaxibios, who found himself in a hopeless military position and chose, with fellow officers, to stand his ground and die. The rest of the force fled, save for Anaxibios' *paidika*, who stayed by his side, evidently until death.¹⁰³ Xenophon's point in referring to this devoted individual by his sexual status, and not by his name, is probably that the sexuality produced the

exceptional loyalty. In spite of himself, Xenophon allows us to see why in a warrior society homosexual affections may have been privileged.

In their dining groups Spartans—rich and poor together—ate the same food,¹⁰⁴ the plainness of which became famous.¹⁰⁵ Thus were neatly removed two potential sources of friction between different sections of the citizen group. Rich men of other Greek cities were sometimes referred to as “the stout”. Plato, who stated that an oligarchically-controlled *polis* was in reality two cities, of rich and poor, alluded—with his fat rich man and his thin pauper—to conspicuous differences in diet which might encourage division and revolution.¹⁰⁶ Not only did the system of dining groups meet that problem; it also seems to have excluded the *symposion*, the private drinking party at which wealthy men of like mind might reinforce their social distinctness and perhaps plot revolution.¹⁰⁷ (The phenomenon of Dutch Courage was familiar to Greeks and Romans; Julius Caesar was to be described as the only man to undertake revolution while sober.¹⁰⁸) Megillos, the Spartan character in Plato’s *Laws*, boasts that in the cities controlled by Sparta there are no *symposia* and no one gets away with drunkenness.¹⁰⁹ Other contemporaries with an admiration for Sparta praise the city for her sobriety. Xenophon commends King Agesilaos for regarding drunkenness as madness,¹¹⁰ as indeed it would have been, given the sense of military opportunity which the helots shared with the Spartans. Predictable mass intoxication at a festival of citizens would have presented rebellious subjects with a wonderful chance; Kritias wrote in the late fifth century that the Spartans had no day set aside for excessive drinking.¹¹¹ But apart from its military aspect, drunkenness might amount to a display of luxury, irritating to the poor onlooker;¹¹² that, too, helps to explain the sobriety of Sparta.

In addition to the schooling together of the children of rich and poor, further devices for promoting social harmony included the wearing by the rich of clothes “of a sort that even any poor man could get”¹¹³ (compare modern remarks on “classless” denim). Thucydides comments on the Spartans’ moderation in dress, and on the unusual lengths to which better-off Spartans went in assimilating their style of life to that of ordinary citizens.¹¹⁴ There was also a limited sharing of wealth outside the dining groups.¹¹⁵ (Athens for her own reasons of social harmony had laws to restrain the spending of the wealthy on *symposia*¹¹⁶ and other forms of display.¹¹⁷) But, given the existence of rich

men, to deny any outlet for showing off wealth might itself be provocative—to the wealthy themselves. And the discontented rich are usually in a better position to make a revolution than the discontented poor. In Athens a permitted form of display involved expensive horses, which could serve the common good as cavalry mounts in wartime. Rich Athenians often chose for their children names with the element *-hipp-*, “horse”.¹¹⁸ Similarly at Sparta. In a single source, Xenophon’s *Hellenika*, we meet Alexippidas, Euarkhippos, Herippidas, Hippokrates, Kratesippidas, Lysippos, Mnasippos, Orsippos, Pasippidas and Zeuxippos, all prominent Spartans and therefore likelier than not to be from the wealthier section of society.¹¹⁹ It is also made clear by Xenophon that horses used in battle by Spartan cavalry were reared by “the richest men” of Sparta.¹²⁰

The enthusiasm of many Spartans for patronising chariot-racing teams is well documented.¹²¹ In the early fourth century, as wealth poured in from Sparta’s new overseas empire, this lavish competition seems to have caused a certain tension. Xenophon records King Agesilaos as having tried to demonstrate that the production of fine chariot-horses was not a mark of manly virtue but rather of wealth, by persuading his sister, Kyniska, to rear a victorious team.¹²² We do not know whether Agesilaos succeeded in reducing the eagerness of rich men for this sport. (Its aura may be better appreciated if we recall the vicarious virility now associated with motor racing.) There is, however, some evidence that Kyniska’s victory had the effect of inducing other rich women to patronise chariot teams.¹²³ Ironically, by advertising his point that it was wealth rather than manliness which counted in this sphere, Agesilaos may have intensified the competition by bringing in a new group of enthusiasts. The participation of women would seem to confirm that one motive of patrons had no reference to gender, but was the display of the very wealth which Agesilaos hoped to belittle.

Military training and the schooling of the young

In his *Constitution of the Spartans* Xenophon writes that Lykourgos arranged for the Spartans to dine communally, where they could be observed easily, because he knew that when people are at home they behave in their most relaxed manner.¹²⁴ Since the standards of public morality at Sparta were strenuous, we

might anyway have expected to find an unusually large proportion of life being spent under public supervision.¹²⁵ Another, more strenuous, activity, which again must have involved lengthy exposure to public view, was military training. The Periklean funeral speech, likely of course to reflect some Athenian bias against Sparta, suggests that Spartan soldiers depended more on preparation and deceit than on spontaneous courage.¹²⁶ Xenophon states that the Spartan hoplite formation is not, “as most people think”, exceedingly complex.¹²⁷ But even he admits that Spartan soldiers perform with great ease manoeuvres which others think very difficult,¹²⁸ and that fighting in an improvised position, amid confusion, “is not...easily learnt except by those schooled under the laws of Lykourgos”.¹²⁹ It hardly needs saying that the apparent simplicity in the movements of any superior athlete or trained human formation is likely to be the product of laborious practice. Xenophon’s willingness to concede the importance to the Spartans of training, and his reluctance to admit the existence of complexity in their manoeuvres, together fit very well with a theme of Spartan propaganda which we identified in an earlier chapter.¹³⁰ Sparta wished to discourage the idea that there was anything clever about her military actions, which an intelligent opponent might learn to counter at little cost. Instead, emphasis was laid on the hardness of Spartan hoplites and of their training, which enemies from more comfortable cities might despair of matching. If, distrustful of this Spartan theme, we assumed that Xenophon’s “most people” were right, and that there was much complexity in the manoeuvres taught at Sparta, we should be able to account—in agreement with the Periklean funeral speech¹³¹—for the periodic expulsions of foreigners from Sparta.¹³² These could have been the occasions for practising the more complicated, or the deceptive, moves. Manoeuvres involving all or most of the army would have needed concealment additionally so as to protect a secret of great significance—the size of Sparta’s fighting population.

Xenophon, who cannot with consistency argue that the expulsions were meant to hide complex manoeuvres, suggests instead that their purpose was to remove foreign influences.¹³³ This may be part of the explanation. But it raises a less familiar question, which Xenophon does not tackle: why did Sparta not exclude foreigners all the year round? Diplomacy might be conducted a few miles from the city,¹³⁴ and trade carried on at

some remote frontier or coast. Given the generally coherent pattern of Sparta's political arrangements, and her policy of promoting ignorance and error in her enemies, the admission of Greeks from other states (including, it seems, the astute and menacing Perikles¹³⁵) is unlikely to have resulted from oversight. Some positive benefit was probably expected. It will be argued below that the Spartans were skilled in visual propaganda. Their practice of this in many other contexts may suggest that they allowed limited access to their city precisely in order that visitors would take away impressive images. The idea of such motivation was certainly known to the Greeks; it is involved in Herodotos' story about Greek spies, captured by the Persians on the eve of Xerxes' invasion, and deliberately set free to report the daunting facts about the scale of the Great King's forces.¹³⁶

Aristotle, who has words of strong disapproval for the Spartan system of educating the young,¹³⁷ concedes that "one might praise" the Spartans for the great care they took in having that system run communally by the state.¹³⁸ What Xenophon says of other Spartans was no doubt true also of children: that any who evaded the burdensome processes imposed by the state were excluded by the rules of Lykourgos from the privileges of citizenship.¹³⁹ By educating the children of rich and poor together, Sparta eliminated much friction which might otherwise have arisen in adult life, among those of diverse upbringing. Perikles (as reported by Thucydides), Xenophon, Plato and Aristotle concur in describing Spartan education with words from the Greek root *pon-*, which connotes toil or suffering. Perikles speaks of the practice in suffering undergone by young Spartans, as their education prepared them to show manly courage (*to andreion*).¹⁴⁰ Aristotle states that the Spartans made their children bestial through *ponoi*, with the aim of producing manly courage (*andreia*).¹⁴¹ He goes on to blame Sparta for concentrating on this quality to the exclusion of others. In this context Aristotle is interested in explaining the military downfall of Sparta. He seems to have meant that Sparta fell because other states had come to match her training while having additional attainments which Sparta lacked. Here he perhaps exaggerates the narrowness of Sparta's educational ideals and attainment. Elsewhere in the same work he has a different explanation of the city's downfall which he does not mention here, that Sparta perished through shortage of population.¹⁴² In this second context there is in turn no reference to the explanation involving narrowness of character. It

may be that the two explanations were intended as complementary.¹⁴³ On the other hand, there may be at work in both passages the tendency to inflate a single factor into *the* deep-seated malaise. (In passing, it is interesting that Aristotle, even while blaming Sparta for narrowness and bestiality, seems to have accepted the Spartans' own propaganda point,¹⁴⁴ that their sheer toughness had brought them to power.)

When Xenophon describes Spartan education, he has a very different angle from Aristotle. He writes earlier in the fourth century, to explain the success, at the time, of his friends the Spartans. In spite of his plain bias, he is more plausible than Aristotle when he asserts that Spartan education produced useful qualities besides crude animal courage. Xenophon stresses the instilling of obedience and *aidos*—willingness to defer to the moral opinions of others, and the avoidance of misbehaviour *in public*¹⁴⁵ Both qualities have their dangers; as Euripides hinted,¹⁴⁶ *aidos* might be good or bad, depending on the nature of the moral opinions deferred to. But in a state outnumbered and hemmed in by potential enemies, as Sparta was, the cohesion promoted by these two qualities would in general be of the greatest importance. The willingness of Spartans to die on the battlefield, which will be examined below, was not a result merely of bestial courage, whatever that might be. It derived in part from a sophisticated and perhaps peculiarly human consideration, that death was preferable to life with dishonour of the hurtfulness which Sparta contrived for cowards. Not only was that dishonour imposed with unusual vigour;¹⁴⁷ Spartan *aidos* would involve an unusual sensitivity to the community's disapproval.

A detailed and believable account of the rigours of Spartan upbringing is given by Xenophon in his *Constitution*. Boys were supervised by an adult of high standing, in contrast, as Xenophon notes, to the child-minders of other Greek cities, who were slaves.¹⁴⁸ This reflects not only the importance attached to education at Sparta, but also the difficulty of keeping children and youths to so strict a discipline. Slacking must have been a familiar and threatening event,¹⁴⁹ and was heavily punished by the adult supervisor.¹⁵⁰ Young men with whips also punished delinquents.¹⁵¹ (This is one of several references to the role of the whip in Spartan education;¹⁵² Plato observes that Spartans were educated "not by persuasion but by violence".¹⁵³) Children were made to go barefoot and to wear only a single cloak whatever the season.¹⁵⁴ They were also kept hungry, and were permitted to

steal food.¹⁵⁵ Boys caught doing so were severely whipped, but only as an incentive to steal more discreetly.¹⁵⁶

Theft offended against two ideals of Spartan society: obedience and respect for elders. So assuming, by rule of thumb, rationality in this successful society, we should look for some considerable benefit, one sufficient to outweigh that disadvantage. The military usefulness of a training in deceit has already been stressed, and Xenophon states that boys stole in order to become better warriors.¹⁵⁷ But we are left vague as to the military context in which a soldier might need to live off the land. In another passage, Xenophon writes that Spartans on expedition were discouraged from going far from camp, at least in some circumstances.¹⁵⁸ The aftermath of defeat might require irregular foraging, but the Spartan system did not countenance the survival of defeat. The education in theft may need a different explanation. The helot revolts which we hear of were mostly large affairs, which Sparta could not keep secret, if only because she needed outside help to deal with them. How common were small-scale revolt and brigandage? That we hear little of them is hardly surprising. Masters of deceit, secrecy and military opportunism, the Spartans were not going to advertise gratuitously their own distractions. In connection with the Athenian seizure of Pylos in Messenia, Thucydides states that the Spartans had previously been inexperienced in regard to brigandage and the kind of fighting which went with it.¹⁵⁹ His opinion cannot be dismissed, though we may wonder how he arrived at it. He is in effect putting forward a very large and vulnerable generalisation—that in a long preceding period the Spartans had always or almost always been uninvolved with brigandage—about a state whose desire to obscure its own circumstances he notes in this very passage. Also, he himself records that, at the start of the Pylos episode, the Athenians got help from Messenian brigands “who happened to be present”.¹⁶⁰ We may suspect that irregular fighting in Spartan territory had a longer history than Thucydides’ Peloponnesian informants could or would make clear. Since Tegea over the northern border would not harbour runaway helots, taking to the hills or the coasts and living by plunder off the rich lands of Lakonia and Messenia may have been the resort of numerous small groups of helots who had lost patience with their masters. Guerrilla notoriously imposes its own tactics on the opposition. That, perhaps, was why young Spartans were taught to live off the land, deprived of food and normal clothing.

Jealousy, competitiveness and attitudes to death

Oligarchies in general were known for their internal jealousies.¹⁶¹ At Sparta concern with social and political precedence seems to have been intense.¹⁶² It was fostered—deliberately or not—in childhood, a stage which is in any society particularly exposed to hierarchic thought, through the fact that among children age, strength and sophistication roughly correspond.¹⁶³ We hear of a large range of names applied to different age-groups of children at Sparta,¹⁶⁴ which may reflect the nurturing of an unusually lively sense of status based on age, a sense meant in later life to contribute to the Spartan reverence for seniority.¹⁶⁵ Certainly the *mastigophoroi*, the young men with the whips, must have formed an unforgettable pinnacle of juvenile society. Xenophon writes that young adult men competed for selection as members of an elite group. The reasons for the inclusion or rejection of each individual were made very clear, he states. If this is correct, it would be hard to resist Xenophon's own conclusion, that competitiveness and thus a sense of hierarchy were being bred deliberately.¹⁶⁶ Rivals would “box out of rivalry wherever they met”.¹⁶⁷ If this was a way for a young man to restore his esteem, considerable value must have been attached to the physical powers needed for a successful beating-up.

Other Greeks were convinced of the exceptional bravery of Spartans. According to Thucydides, the decision of about 120 Spartans to surrender when trapped on Sphakteria, rather than to die fighting, was for Greeks generally the most surprising event of the Peloponnesian War.¹⁶⁸ There is little doubt that the educational system of Sparta succeeded in producing the desired *andreia*, in most cases. Of this courage one indicator, not easily affected by Spartan propaganda, is the number of commanders who died in battle abroad. An elite bodyguard was provided for kings in combat,¹⁶⁹ so that we should expect them to be killed only in an overwhelming defeat, as was Leonidas at Thermopylai and Kleombrotos at Leuktra. But the death-rate of other commanders is indeed impressive. Brasidas and Lysandros, perhaps Sparta's best generals in our period, both perished in battle; so did the admirals at Kyzikos (Mindaros), Arginousai (Kallikratidas) and Knidos (Peisandros). The defeat which carried off Anaxibios and his boyfriend involved the deaths of some twelve Spartan harmosts (imperial governors), according to Xenophon.¹⁷⁰ Pasimakhos died fighting “with few against

many".¹⁷¹ Mnasippos was killed while in a small detachment.¹⁷² Of particular interest is the death of another Spartan commander, Phoibidas, who went down fighting with no more than "two or three others" of his army.¹⁷³ In another connection, Xenophon described him as "far more in love with the idea of doing something outstanding than of staying alive".¹⁷⁴

There was at Sparta a profound reverence for death in battle. The poet Tyrtaios, whose works were long revered among Spartans, referred to a soldierly death in terms which recall to us the interesting slogan of Nationalist troops in the Spanish Civil War:- "Viva la Muerte" ("Long live Death").¹⁷⁵ After a heavy defeat at Lekhaion, during the Korinthian War, there was much grief in the Spartan army, according to Xenophon, "except for those whose sons or fathers or brothers had died there. They went about radiant as if they had won a victory, rejoicing in what had happened to their families".¹⁷⁶ Again, after the catastrophe of Leuktra, there was a remarkable exhibition when the bad news reached Sparta. Xenophon concedes that the ephors felt some grief at the report, "as was inevitable, I suppose", and felt obliged to instruct the women not to cry out. However, "on the following day those who had lost relatives were to be seen going about in the open, radiant and well turned-out, whereas few were in evidence of those whose relatives had been reported to have survived, and they went about humbled and gloomy".¹⁷⁷ Xenophon seems to have approved of this display of soldierly values, and may have exaggerated somewhat. He may have intended a contrast with the way in which Athens reacted to *its* worst catastrophe, the battle of Aigospotamoi, news of which (according to Xenophon) approached Athens from Peiraieus to the accompaniment of a travelling howl.¹⁷⁸ However, Xenophon's account of Spartan reactions to the deaths of relatives cannot be wholly rejected. It is part of a coherent picture, emerging from other sources as well as from different sections of Xenophon's own writings, of Spartan reverence for death in battle. It seems that such a death was—for men—a condition of being named on a gravestone.¹⁷⁹ A brave death established an unanswerable claim to merit. Even at Athens, where civilian attainments were valued far more than at Sparta, Perikles could state that a patriotic death wiped out any blemishes on a citizen's previous record.¹⁸⁰

Any Spartan who refused to be brave in the field faced the prospect of thorough, energetic, contempt at home. Herodotos

tells of two soldiers from Leonidas' doomed army of Thermopylai, who missed the general slaughter. One, named Pantites, was said to have been degraded on his return to Sparta, and to have hanged himself. The other, Aristodamos, was similarly humiliated; he was nicknamed "the trembler" and no Spartan would talk to him. As a result, at the subsequent battle of Plataia he "obviously wanted to die" according to other Spartans present, and fulfilled his desire spectacularly.¹⁸¹ We recall the idea ascribed by Thucydides to Brasidas, that fear of disgrace was one of the main elements of soldiering.¹⁸² Xenophon has much detail on the disgrace contrived at Sparta for cowards; they cannot find wives, he writes, nor will men marry their female relatives; they are not allowed to look happy, on pain of being beaten; they have to give up their seats to younger men.¹⁸³ This last requirement might not seem particularly hurtful, if we applied our modern adult values, that is. Its punitive power may be better understood by recalling the values of our childhood; an eleven-year-old, in England at least, may be mortified at being demoted in favour of someone a year or two younger. A similarly childlike quality is suggested by a further detail of Xenophon's; an adult coward was punished by not being chosen when teams were picked for ball games. Sparta preserved into adult life the acute dependence of the child on the approval of peers.¹⁸⁴ In our own society, where personal rejection exists of a kind which even an adult finds intolerable, a common recourse is to change job or to move house, to escape bad opinions. But for a Spartan there was no escape. The whole male community of Sparta by the early fourth century was smaller than many modern secondary schools. A Spartan soldier would be aware that, if he was once stigmatised for cowardice, rightly or wrongly, there would be no hope of a bearable future. Everybody would know him.

Laconic speech and the rejection of books

We have seen that Spartans of the classical period have left us no books.¹⁸⁵ So little is heard of reading or writing by the Spartans that serious scholarly attention has been paid to the question whether they were illiterate.¹⁸⁶ However, a few inscriptions do survive from archaic and classical Sparta,¹⁸⁷ along with some references in literature to the use of written messages by Spartan

military commanders and the home authorities. Thucydides' story of the fall of Pausanias contains mention of several such messages.¹⁸⁸ Xenophon states that, after defeating the admiral Mindaros (in 410), the Athenians intercepted a Spartan despatch intended for the government at home: "The good times are over. Mindaros is dead. The men are starving. We do not know what to do."¹⁸⁹

In Xenophon's account the intercepted message is in Laconian dialect, as well as laconic style. Spartans appear to have prided themselves on avoiding, even on inability to understand, lengthy and complex argument,¹⁹⁰ and this they could hardly have done had they exposed themselves to a literature very like that of Athens. In the Funeral Speech, where Perikles is shown contrasting Athens with Sparta in numerous ways, the Athenians are praised as "not thinking that words [or 'theory'] damage action".¹⁹¹ At Sparta, the case perhaps was otherwise. Again, "we [Athenians] enjoy theorising, without being soft".¹⁹² In Spartan eyes, it may be that theorists were softies. Thucydides portrays Brasidas, "an able speaker—for a Spartan",¹⁹³ as defending himself before a battle with the boast, "I shall show that I am not someone better at advising the next man than at going into action himself."¹⁹⁴ A Spartan who dealt with words had to meet the suspicion of softness with eloquent deeds. Brasidas' courage on this occasion was to get him killed. In Spartan theory, a man did not multiply words: he acted.¹⁹⁵ A book, in contrast, was a veritable heap of words.

The idea that manliness involves few words has flourished in many cultures, including our own. Successful embodiments of modern popular ideals, such as Simon Templar ("The Saint"), James Bond, Batman and the heroes of Hollywood westerns, make few and terse speeches. When they do speak, they are unanswerable. This may be from force of manly will ("But, Simon ...") "No 'buts', Penelope!") or through generalising truism—which may achieve unanswerability at the cost of becoming tautologous, as in the apocryphal line from a western, "A man's gotta do what a man's gotta do." In classical Greece rhetoric was notoriously slick and effective. The Spartans, in spite of their apparent disdain for words, were noted for a form of word-play of their own: laconic speech.¹⁹⁶ Numerous alleged examples circulated in later antiquity.¹⁹⁷ But one case recorded by the contemporary Thucydides may show with unusual clarity the value of such speech to the Spartans. One of the men from the

Spartan force which had surrendered on the isle of Sphakteria was met at Athens with the insulting suggestion that the only brave men to go to the island had died there. His reply, which Thucydides claims to report in the original Laconian dialect, was as follows: "An arrow would be *very* valuable if it picked out the brave."¹⁹⁸ Being true, general, terse, relevant and clever, this defence achieved vast circulation among Thucydides' later readership if not among contemporaries. Laconic rhetoric at its best could abort the rhetoric of others. One-line wit tends to lack logical completeness, and much Greek literature reflects a taste for the logically thorough. To overcome this, Spartan one-liners might need to be very shrewd. But with brevity went the positive quality of memorability. By evolving the laconic style, the Spartans found an ingenious way of making their mark in contemporary debates without sacrificing their warlike image through wordy and bookish eloquence.

The claim of King Arkhidamos, that Spartans were not so educated as to be able to criticise their own constitution, is evidence both of restriction in the use of books and of a motive for that restriction. Reading might promote political disunity. For one thing, books from outside Sparta would bring in alien ideals.¹⁹⁹ Also, private reading of diverse material away from the pressures of the dining group, or even private reflection on common texts, would encourage diversity of opinion. Oral culture, shared by the dining group,²⁰⁰ was far likelier to produce the homogeneity of character which embattled Sparta required. We recall that the Catholic church, in its dread of political and doctrinal schism at the Reformation, energetically opposed the circulation of the Bible in contemporary translations. The church's belief, that individuals would draw contradictory conclusions from their own study of the text, was reasonable. A doctrine transmitted orally to congregations by a centrally controlled clergy offered a far greater chance of cohesion. Catholic writers pointed, after the Reformation, to the innumerable and mutually contradictory forms of Protestantism;²⁰¹ in this they are comparable with the Greek political theorists of the classical period who objected to the diversity of character, action and constitutional detail under *demokratia*.²⁰² The tragedian Sophokles, in the *Ajax*, makes the Spartan character Menelaos preach the virtue of *aidos*, deference to the will of the group, and decry repeatedly the freedom of the individual to do whatever he likes.²⁰³ Athens, the city most blamed for that freedom, was also

the headquarters of literacy. From their own viewpoint, the Spartans acted sensibly in seeking to preserve limitations on action by imposing limitations on thought.

Mechanisms of justice and subordination

A deliberate refusal to use written texts appears also in the administration of Spartan justice. Aristotle suggests disapprovingly that the ephors, “sovereign over important legal cases”, reached judgements independently of written documents and the laws, relying instead on their own discretion.²⁰⁴ He, like Xenophon and Plato, likens the ephors to tyrants,²⁰⁵ rulers traditionally represented as having transcended law, written and unwritten.²⁰⁶ Spartan arrangements contrast strongly with those of democratic Athens, where an enormous body of law was inscribed on stone and papyrus to be inspected by “anyone who wanted” (in the telling Athenian formula), as a protection for the individual against arbitrary, or at least unexpected, legal sanctions. But in drafting laws it is notoriously difficult to arrive at formulae which encompass all offensive acts, while excluding all which are inoffensive. For one thing, circumstances and the ingenuity of offenders are not wholly predictable. Sparta evidently cut the knot. Because of the exceptional danger in which the tiny Spartan community always was, it may well have seemed that there was little or no place for law, with its inevitable loopholes, whereby a subversive act might go unpunished.

Writing of the regent Pausanias, Thucydides refers to “the way in which the Spartans traditionally treat their own people, being not quick to consider any irremediable step in the case of a Spartan citizen without unchallengeable proof”.²⁰⁷ Death sentences, then, were not imposed as readily as elsewhere. So we should expect. A small beleaguered community might be rather foolish to whittle down its own numbers²⁰⁸ or to risk the bitter dissension consequent on a judicial killing of doubtful justice. But the qualifications made in Thucydides’ statement are also important. He emphasises, by repetition, that the judicial caution is applied to “their own people”, “in the case of a Spartan citizen”. Others, such as helots, might be treated very differently, as we shall see.²⁰⁹ And even in the case of citizens it is only “irremediable” sanctions which are described by Thucydides as the objects of great caution.

An episode from the Peloponnesian War may help to illustrate the latter distinction implied by Thucydides. The Spartans who had surrendered on Sphakteria, and who were released by Athens in 421, were degraded *en masse* from full citizenship shortly after their return home. The authorities who decided this were very far from acting on the basis of incontestable proof of wrongdoing; they moved from *fear* that the returned men would prove subversive.²¹⁰ At some later point the men were reinstated, which confirms that their harsh treatment had been merely precautionary. Such official action may seem remote from modern practice. But Sparta could regard herself as permanently under severe threat, and we should recall the restrictions on freedom which normally occur in our own times in the event of a profoundly menacing war. To take one relevant example, in Britain during the Second World War British nationals were imprisoned not for breach of any law but on suspicion of willingness to work for Hitler. The episode of the returned prisoners casts an interesting light both on Sparta and on Thucydides' attitude towards her. In praising Spartan government of this and earlier periods he uses the verb *eunomeisthai*,²¹¹ a word which might be mechanically translated as "to have a good system of laws". But what Sparta had was not so much law as *order*. And Thucydides knew that when he praised her.

Spartan order involved a degree of obedience to the authorities which impressed both Xenophon and Plato.²¹² According to Xenophon, at Sparta influential men took pride in their eager obedience towards officials, whereas in all other cities such men thought it beneath their dignity to seem to have any fear of those in office.²¹³ Xenophon's "influential men" were presumably on the whole the wealthy, yet the ephors, to whose near-tyrannic power they deferred, were often poor, as Aristotle makes clear, at least at the time of their election.²¹⁴ The philosopher claims plausibly that it was their participation in the ephorate which made the mass of ordinary Spartiates, those who were not rich, happy with the constitution.²¹⁵

It may well be that most citizens of Sparta, those who were neither aristocrats nor in office, lacked the power to initiate business in the general assembly.²¹⁶ But the power of their representatives, the ephors, was enormous. Thucydides' account of the debate in 432, about whether to make war against Athens, shows the ephor Sthenelaïdas first making a partisan speech in the assembly and then managing the crucial vote in a way which

suited his cause.²¹⁷ In measuring the vote of the assembly numeracy was not employed; in Thucydides' words, "they [i.e. the Spartans] decide by shout and not by ballot".²¹⁸ Aristotle describes as "excessively childish" the method by which ephors were elected,²¹⁹ which may have involved a similar measurement of shouts.²²⁰ Recently de Ste. Croix has characterised the shouting as a "primitive method of decision", and written of the Spartans as having "failed to develop" a proper voting procedure.²²¹ Yet he also refers to the shouting as "deliberately preserved".²²² Spartans would be aware of the greater precision available in the Athenian method of counting ballots. Apart from the considerable pleasure of preserving a local tradition, what could Sparta rationally have hoped to derive from continuing to elect by shout?

Where the volume of rival shouts was similar, and was judged by a high official such as an ephor, that person was effectively given a casting vote.²²³ Obedient Spartans might have thought it entirely proper for their authorities to have such power. Less obviously, the Spartan system possessed one refinement not found in the superficially more sophisticated method of counting ballots. As often, it may help us to understand ancient history if we try to apply the psychological refinement required in our daily lives. We are commonly faced with a group whose members have conflicting wishes about the use of some indivisible resource. Three people may wish to use the family television to watch a mildly appealing old film; the other two may desire intensely to watch the climax of some sporting contest on another channel. In such a situation, if we are concerned to preserve long-term harmony, we give greater weight to the wishes of greater intensity. This, imperfectly, the Spartan system might do; those with most intense wishes would no doubt tend to shout loudest. Sparta's unusual need to preserve the harmony of her citizens has already been noted, and many of her social arrangements are explicable in the light of that. It is, of course, far from certain that the system of shouting was maintained for the reason we have outlined. But unless we can show that it was not, we have no right to dismiss that system as inept. It would be dangerous, even on the authority of Aristotle, to assert that a people as successful as the Spartans did not know their own business.²²⁴

Sparta's use of the visual

Another Spartan skill which is insufficiently appreciated may be the creation of visual propaganda. Indeed, once we have recognised Sparta's small use of words and great interest in deception, we might almost predict a sophistication in the use of visual images. In an earlier chapter it was noted that the (official?) stories of the downfall of three members of Spartan royalty involved memorable details appealing to the visual imagination; Kleomenes madly slashing his own flesh, Leotykhidas sitting on a Persian sleeve full of ill-gotten silver, Pausanias talking treasonably in the presence of concealed ephors.²²⁵ Spartan use of the memorable image often went beyond mere imagination. When an army of the Peloponnesian league contained Spartan hoplites, it might be important to draw attention to them, to let Sparta's reputation do its work on enemy minds.²²⁶ The red cloaks worn by Spartan troops proved distinctive and memorable,²²⁷ as they were surely intended to be. (Aristotle suggested that they were meant to be the colour of blood.²²⁸) The famous long hair of Sparta's soldiers was meant to be conspicuous and intimidating; according to Xenophon, "Lykourgos...allowed the hair to be grown long, thinking that in this way [Spartans] would appear as larger and be more frightening."²²⁹ With the leonine Spartans we may compare the French grenadiers and British guardsmen of the nineteenth century, with their large hats.

Records of visual propaganda cluster around Agesilaos, one of the most closely observed of Sparta's commanders. According to his admirer Xenophon, he accoutred his army in such a way that "it gave the impression of consisting entirely of bronze and scarlet".²³⁰ Believing that contempt for the enemy fortified men for battle, he ordered that enemy prisoners be sold naked. The spectacle of the latter, fat, white and not hardened by toil (*ponos*), convinced Agesilaos' soldiers, according to Xenophon, that the war would be virtually the same as fighting against women.²³¹ (Centuries later, Plutarch wrote of a Spartan tradition of forcing helots to get drunk, to provide an educational spectacle for young citizens.²³²) Xenophon praises the impression created by the sight of Agesilaos' physical arrangements at Ephesos:

you could see the gymnasium full of men exercising, the hippodrome full of horsemen riding, the javelin-throwers and the archers at target practice...The market-place was

full of armaments and horses for sale, while the bronze-smiths and carpenters, ironworkers, leatherworkers and painters were all preparing military equipment. As a result you would truly have thought the city a workshop of war. One would also have been fortified to see first Agesilaos then the other soldiers wearing garlands...which they offered up to the goddess Artemis. For wherever men revere the gods, train for war and practise to obey the authorities there it can be expected that everything will radiate optimism.²³³

There can be little doubt as to where Agesilaos learnt to project the image of a city as a workshop of war—at Sparta itself.

On a less happy occasion, Agesilaos led home through the Peloponnese a Spartan force which had been badly defeated. He did so in a way calculated to conceal the fewness of the survivors. Their arrival at Peloponnesian towns was arranged for a late hour, and their departure for dawn.²³⁴ A British scholar has suggested recently that “the Spartans’ practice of starting at night on expeditions out of Lakonia” was due to the high incidence of sunshine in that part of the Peloponnese.²³⁵ We have already seen, in the case of Meiggs and Ionia, an English historian invoking the weather to account for an event better explained by differences within a society.²³⁶ In the present case, if Spartan armies did generally set out from home by night,²³⁷ the analogy of Agesilaos’ furtive march should suggest that the purpose was to deceive. And the obvious targets of the deception are the helots, who were to be kept in the dark as to how many of their masters were going away. We shall see below independent grounds for suspecting that helots in any case were kept under curfew at night. Spartan numbers were a well-guarded secret, as Thucydides found.²³⁸ Kinadon, a would-be revolutionary at Sparta, is reported to have tried to win support for his scheme by demonstrating just how few the Spartans at home actually were.²³⁹ Was it partly to obscure this matter that the Spartans continued to live dispersed in villages, as Thucydides remarks,²⁴⁰ rather than in a centralised *polis*, where their numbers would be more readily observed?

We have seen that one Athenian general of the fourth century, Iphikrates, had learnt to guard against Spartan military deception. The reported action of Theban commanders, after their brilliant and decisive defeat of the Spartans at Leuktra, suggests that they may have learnt even more. They apparently caused the corpses

of Spartiates to be displayed on the battlefield separately from the others. Some 400 were seen to have died; other Greeks might remember the profound setback caused to Sparta 50 years before by the temporary loss of 120. Thebes countered Spartan secrecy with a flash of publicity, using Sparta's own technique of the memorable visual image. When the Thebans invaded Lakonia in the aftermath of the battle, the Spartans were forced to make an even clearer demonstration of their fewness. Using their utmost numbers to defend their home villages the Spartans, in Xenophon's significant phrase, "both *were* very few and were *seen to be*"²⁴¹ By publicising Spartan numbers and Spartan losses Thebes perhaps did as much to undermine the power of her enemy as she did by winning at Leuktra and by freeing the Messenian helots. The illusion of Spartan strength, for long sustained with systematic ingenuity, was now at an end.

Population size and distribution of wealth

The size of the Spartan citizen population at different times forms an obscure subject, as the secrecy of Sparta might lead us to expect. However, it is widely accepted by scholars that citizen numbers declined markedly in the period 479–371.²⁴² Aristotle, writing some years after the end of that period, referred to the Spartans as unable to field even 1,000 citizen soldiers, although possessing territory capable of supporting 30,000 hoplites and cavalymen besides.²⁴³ According to Aristotle, some Spartans were exceedingly rich, while others had very little; the land was owned by a wealthy few.²⁴⁴ Since to be a citizen of Sparta a man needed a certain income from land, the poverty of many might cause citizen numbers to drop. Aristotle seems to attribute the concentration of Spartan wealth, and the shrinking of citizen numbers, to local rules which allowed an estate to be transferred from one family to another as gift, bequest or sole-heiress's inheritance. This evidently contrasted with Athens, where a wealthy heiress, for example, normally married within the wider family. Under Spartan rules, it seems, money tended to marry money, leaving bride, groom and descendants enormously rich, while other blood relatives of the bride were impoverished.

We should like to know the effect on the distribution of wealth, and so on the number of citizens, of the treasure which poured into Sparta as she assumed control of the former Athenian

Empire.²⁴⁵ In a comparable case from the Roman Empire, an effect of Augustus' bringing to Rome vast treasure from conquered Egypt was to drive up prices of Italian land.²⁴⁶ The question whether there may have been acute inflation at Sparta is complicated by our ignorance of how far the Spartans used coinage, on which there seems to have been a formal ban.²⁴⁷ Did moderately-off Spartans sell land during the empire, tempted by inflated prices, and thus contribute to their own, or their descendants', eventual impoverishment? According to Aristotle, Spartan rules sought to discourage the sale of land.²⁴⁸ But a voluntary, illegal, economic transaction is—in the language of sociologists—a “crime without a victim”. Since the parties principally concerned would share an interest in deceiving the authorities, the threat of detection may have been so small as not to deter many. Land might change hands as “gift” or even as “dowry” which secretly was being paid for. Private dwellings at Sparta are the likeliest place for illicit money and treasure to have been stored.²⁴⁹ In this one respect the “Lykourgan” system might have achieved its aim better if private residence had been entirely abolished in favour of life in barracks.

Female citizens

The citizen women of Sparta were believed to lead unusual lives by Greek standards.²⁵⁰ In trying to reconstruct certain aspects of their existence we have to beware not only of ancient theorists looking for an explanation of Sparta's rapid decline but also, possibly, of our own enthusiasms over a community of women with exceptional access to information and influence.

Discrimination against girls and female babies may well have been less at Sparta than in other parts of Greece. In an incomplete passage of his *Constitution of the Spartans*, Xenophon implies a contrast: whereas other states, he observes, feed girls on a meagre diet.²⁵¹ He then passes on to a different point of contrast between the Spartans and other Greeks in respect of the status of females, and fails to make explicit what he evidently understood: that Spartan girls got more nourishment.

Other Greeks, Xenophon continues, require girls to sit quietly and work wool, whereas at Sparta physical training is arranged for females no less than for males; contests of running and of strength exist for each sex.²⁵² (Elsewhere in Greece the report of

such public displays by Spartan girls aroused much disapproving or prurient interest.²⁵³) We may perhaps think of modern ideals of sexual equality. However, the motive ascribed by our Greek sources to the physical training of girls is far from feminist. Xenophon suggests that the exercise was meant to produce strong mothers, with a view to the production of strong offspring.²⁵⁴ Kritias writes similarly.²⁵⁵

But we have learnt to distinguish in point of reliability between ancient reports of *what* happened in antiquity and those stating *why* things happened. Is it possible that Xenophon and Kritias have misleadingly assimilated Spartan motives to those of their own society, whether through the common process of misperceiving as familiar what in reality is different, or as a means of commending to non-Spartans an unsympathetic Spartan practice?

In having citizen girls train and reveal their bodies in view of men, Sparta differed greatly from Athens and other Greek cities with their ideals of sexual segregation and feminine modesty. Other Spartan practices, differing even more markedly, are recorded by Xenophon. An elderly husband with a young wife was encouraged to use another man, whose physique and character he admired, to impregnate his wife. And a man wishing not to cohabit with a wife, but desiring fine children, could breed with “any distinguished woman with fine offspring...once he had persuaded her husband”.²⁵⁶ Sparta breached monogamy, obviously for the sake of producing more and superior children.²⁵⁷ This gives considerable support to the claim that a eugenic motive lay also behind the physical training of females. Aristotle confirms that Sparta took unusual measures to promote childrearing, giving exemption from military service and taxation respectively to those who fathered three or four sons.²⁵⁸ In view of Sparta’s attachment to the persuasive use of the visual image, we may even take seriously Plutarch’s suggestion, that “the processions of the maidens, their removal of clothes and their contests where young men could see” were intended to incite men to marry.²⁵⁹ Xenophon, in a different—Athenian—context, describes light-heartedly an erotic tableau involving an athletic slave woman which caused those male onlookers who had not married to swear that they would.²⁶⁰

If the physical training of girls at Sparta had arisen from a belief that they should on principle share in honoured activity equally with males, we might expect to find some involvement of

females in military drill. But we learn nothing of the kind. The argument from silence here is of unusual force, because there was at Athens (as elsewhere) almost an obsession among men with the idea of warrior women. Herodotos records that the Athenians offered a huge reward, of 10,000 *drakhmai*, for the capture alive of Artemisia, a captain in Xerxes' navy of 480; "for they considered it terrible that a woman should be fighting against Athens".²⁶¹ Athenian vase-painters and sculptors made innumerable representations of the legendary female warriors, the Amazons. The Athenians, who made such play with the partial nudity of Spartan girls at their exercise, would surely have toyed unforgettably with the idea of female Spartan warriors, had there been such. There is also positive testimony: Plato, a critical admirer of Sparta, writes that Spartan women, for all their gymnastic training, had no military role whatever, and even in a crisis were incapable of handling weapons.²⁶²

In the aftermath of Leuktra the army of Thebes approached the villages where the Spartans lived; the behaviour of the Spartan women on this occasion confirms their lack of military training. According to Xenophon, "they could not stand even the sight of the smoke [raised as the Thebans ravaged] because they had never before seen enemies."²⁶³ Aristotle goes further: "they did not make themselves useful, as women do in other cities [during an invasion], but they created more of a confused din than the enemy".²⁶⁴ While there may be some exaggeration here, caused by theorising about the responsibility of women for Sparta's decline, the two passages together do suggest that the military contribution of female Spartiates on this rare occasion of trial was not praiseworthy. If Sparta had intended its training of girls to produce warlike women, the eminent local knowledge of military drill would have ensured success. The hypothesis of training for motherhood seems confirmed. A possibility remains, however, that the exercising of Spartan women was adopted or retained at least in part because of an eagerness of women themselves to share, within supposed feminine limits, in the prestige of local athleticism. The political influence of women within Sparta seems to have been unusually great by Greek standards. Was it that which produced also the apparent parallelism in Spartan funerary practice, whereby the inscription of a name on a gravestone was allowed only for a man killed in battle or a woman killed by childbirth?²⁶⁵ In any case, this practice is further evidence of the value placed on motherhood.

About the circumstances in which Spartan girls or women were given in marriage we have little information. There is some suggestion that a female Spartiate married on average a few years later than her Athenian counterpart.²⁶⁶ It has been argued that Spartan women owned their own dowries, which again would involve a difference from Athens.²⁶⁷ Aristotle, censuring Sparta for her economic arrangements, states that “nearly two-fifths of the whole country belongs to women, because there are many sole heiresses and also because [Spartans] give large dowries.”²⁶⁸ A sole heiress, as we have seen, may often have married a man outside her own wider family. She might thus be less constrained by her family from threatening or going through with divorce, as compared with an Athenian heiress married to one of her own kin. The threat of divorce, when seen as realistic, gave power to a woman who had brought her husband great wealth;²⁶⁹ other things being equal, the greater the wealth, the greater the power would be. It should be stressed that we do not know whether Spartan women had the power to effect divorce purely through their own will. But if, like Athenian women, they had, then that fact—when combined with the large number of sole heiresses and of other women with large dowries—may be sufficient to explain Aristotle’s indignant remark about female ownership of much Spartan land. No formal ownership of great wealth by women need perhaps be posited.

Aristotle complained about the freedom enjoyed by Spartan women. He reported a saying that Lykourgos had tried to subject the women to his rules, but had given up on meeting feminine resistance.²⁷⁰ This, of course, may tell us more about the classical period than about the mythical lawgiver. Like Plato, Aristotle considered it a serious fault in Sparta that only the male part of the population had—in his opinion—been regulated, and used a word from the root *tryph-*, connoting luxurious living, to describe the extravagance and indiscipline of the Spartan women.²⁷¹ However, it seems that the only satisfying detail which we possess on this subject is that concerning expenditure by women on horse-racing.

We have already encountered three facts which may have caused Spartan women to be more assertive outside the home than those of other cities: their financial position, their outdoor training and the absence abroad of many men in the period of Sparta’s empire. Among his disapproving comments, Aristotle writes: “during the period of their [the Spartans’] empire, many

things were administered by the women. Yet what is the difference between having rulers who are ruled by women and an actual government of women?"²⁷² The premiss that female government would be absurd is considered by Aristotle to be so obvious and cogent that he does not trouble even to make it explicit; we recall his remark in another context on the inherent inferiority of women's intelligence.²⁷³ Sadly, this statement about the Spartan empire also lacks any detailed illustration; we shall probably never know which decisions during Sparta's ascendancy Aristotle would have attributed to *gynaikokratia*,²⁷⁴ government by women.

Perioikoi

Little is known, either, of the *perioikoi*, free people but not citizens of Sparta, who lived in Spartan territory. Their name means literally "those who live around"; they seem, that is, to be defined in terms of the Spartiates, whom they may well have outnumbered. Herodotos records that 5,000 *perioikoi* went as hoplites to the battle of Plataia in 479, the same number as he gives for the Spartiate force there.²⁷⁵ But whereas most of the male Spartiate population of fighting age would be in the latter force, we cannot assume that the hoplite *perioikoi* made a majority of *their* able-bodied male population. Elsewhere in Greece it was normal for hoplites to be outnumbered by a mass of the poor. Evidently some *perioikoi* were wealthy; Xenophon writes of a Spartan expedition in the early fourth century which attracted many perioikic volunteers who were *kaloi kagathoi*—a regular expression for aristocrats or stylish gentry.²⁷⁶ Since the late fifth century the *perioikoi* may well have formed a majority of those armies which our Greek sources describe simply as *hoi Lakedaimonioi* ("the Spartans").²⁷⁷ If the *perioikoi* were indeed integrated into Sparta's hoplite formation, that would say much both about their loyalty and about the amount of time they spent in military training. A phalanx which lost its coherence was, in Aristotle's word, "useless",²⁷⁸ and the Spartiates could not risk their difficult manoeuvres ending in disarray through the presence of *perioikoi* who were uncooperative or untrained.

A *perioikos* named Phrynīs was, in 413/2, trusted by the Spartan authorities to assess the military situation on the isle of Khios; on the strength of his report Sparta was willing to risk a fleet.²⁷⁹ Another *perioikos*, one Deiniadas, commanded a fleet

for Sparta at the same period.²⁸⁰ Sections of the *perioikoi* did rebel against Sparta on occasion.²⁸¹ But even during the Theban invasion of 370–369, the best opportunity for revolt in almost a century, many—probably a majority—stayed loyal.²⁸² The fidelity, military skill and numbers of the *perioikoi* were very likely crucial for the Spartiates in their efforts, before the Theban invasion, to keep the helots in check. In explaining the loyalty of the *perioikoi* we should note the prosperity which allowed them to be hoplites or even gentry, and also the sense of social superiority to the helots, which might compensate for feelings of resentment towards the ultimate masters, the Spartiates.²⁸³ Also, *perioikoi* were scattered in many communities, describable in the post-classical period as miniature *poleis*.²⁸⁴ We have seen that elsewhere in the Peloponnese Sparta insisted on allies—who were potential enemies—living dispersed rather than in a centralised community.²⁸⁵ Evidently that policy of divide and rule might have its uses nearer home. It would impede cooperation between the *perioikoi* and would make it at least as hard for the helots to assess the numbers of *perioikoi* as it was to count the Spartiates.

The helots

There is little doubt that both these groups were far outnumbered by the helots. Xenophon has the rebellious non-Spartiate Kinadon point, in a very Spartan use of the visual, to the spectacle of Spartiates in their market-place massively outnumbered by social inferiors;²⁸⁶ of these, helots probably formed the great majority. Herodotos, it will be recalled, wrote of seven helots present for every Spartiate at the battle of Plataia, where Sparta's citizen army must have approached full strength.²⁸⁷ The labour of helot women freed female Spartiates from much domestic work; when Xenophon mentions the physical training and athletics on which Spartiate women spent time, he says in explanation that "Lykourgos believed that female slaves would suffice for producing clothes."²⁸⁸ (On helots described as slaves, see below.) As we saw in an earlier chapter, the militarised way of life of Spartiate men was made both possible and necessary by the mass of helots.²⁸⁹ The helots worked the fields for the Spartans, as Aristotle makes clear.²⁹⁰ The extreme distaste of the Spartans for manual crafts (other than military), which Herodotos records,²⁹¹

no doubt reflected the concentration of such work in helot hands. These, then, were the people who fed and clothed the Spartiates. Yet our ignorance about them is exemplified by the fact that we do not know, from our literary sources at least,²⁹² the name of a single individual helot from the classical period. Occasionally an individual may be traceable, such as the woman of Aulon who (according to Xenophon) “was said to be the most beautiful in the place, and was apparently seducing Spartans old and young who went there”.²⁹³ But even in this case we cannot be sure that the (unnamed) woman was a helot rather than one of the *perioikoi*.

Some fundamental aspects of helot status are revealed clearly, if obliquely, by Thucydides. In the 420s, as an exceptional measure, some 700 helots had been given arms and sent to campaign under the command of Brasidas.²⁹⁴ They were rewarded thus: “The Spartans voted that the helots who had fought with Brasidas should be free and should live wherever they wanted.”²⁹⁵ From which we infer that other helots were not free and did not have a free choice of domicile. Two of the commonest Greek words for a chattel slave are *doulos* and *oiketes*; Thucydides strongly suggests that each of them could be applied to a helot.²⁹⁶ However, in later antiquity it was believed that the helots had a rather different status from the slaves of other Greek cities, perhaps because Sparta regarded them as the property of the state rather than of individual citizens.²⁹⁷

On the conditions in which helots worked, on the land or in houses, we have virtually no detailed information. The poet Tyrtaios, composing perhaps in the late seventh century, referred to helots as burdened like donkeys and as having to hand over to their masters half of what they produced on the land.²⁹⁸ This proportion is so large that some have thought it the result of an unusual emergency rather than the regular rate of impost. Part of the role of helot women was probably the bearing, and perhaps the rearing, of illegitimate children sired by Spartiates. Xenophon writes pointedly of the numerous “bastards of the Spartiates, fine looking men with some share in the noble aspects of the city’s way of life”, who took part in a Spartan military expedition of the early fourth century.²⁹⁹ If these men had been descended on both sides from Spartiate parents, mating perhaps according to the unusual arrangements described in the *Constitution of the Spartans*, Xenophon might scarcely have felt a need to assert that they had a fine bodily appearance. More likely their mothers were

helots, who may perhaps have raised their own status a little in cases where a father felt some pride in a son.³⁰⁰

The treatment of the helots by their masters was regarded as harsh by Plato and Aristotle.³⁰¹ The typical Spartiate was described by the former as gentle to free men but “savage to slaves (*douloi*), not considering them beneath his dignity as a properly educated man does”. Aristotle referred to the helots as having lives full of suffering, plotting against and hating the Spartiates. Citing sections of Aristotle’s work, of which the originals are now lost, Plutarch states that the ephors, on entering office (each year), declared war on the helots, so that killing them would be religiously permissible. He also describes the practice known as the *krypteia* (“secret”).³⁰² According to Plutarch (and, it may well be, according to Aristotle) this involved young men, chosen by the Spartan authorities for their brains, going into the countryside equipped only with food and daggers. They killed any helot they caught on the roads at night, and often went into the fields and killed the strongest helots there.³⁰³ Killing the strongest suggests a considered system; a policy of terrorising helots into political abjectness by removing potential leaders. The principle of cowing one’s subjects by murdering the most eminent may have been familiar in Greece; Herodotos significantly refers to it as a device for maintaining tyranny.³⁰⁴ We shall consider in a moment an episode described by Thucydides which reflects a rather similar policy. But what was the point of killing any helot caught on the roads at night? Sheer intimidation, perhaps. But it would make more sense to assume that the helots were under curfew, as a means of checking brigandage and seditious movements. Any helot travelling at night would then have invaded the sphere of the lords of darkness.

In 424, with Athenians at the coastal base of Pylos in Messenia encouraging helots to defect,³⁰⁵ Sparta was under unusual pressure. In this connection Thucydides makes his general remark about the precautionary nature of Spartan arrangements *vis-à-vis* the helots,³⁰⁶ and goes on to record an incident which arose (apparently at this time or a little before) from Sparta’s fear of “the intractability and the sheer number” of the helots. The Spartans made a proclamation to the latter, calling on them

to select whoever of them claimed to have proved outstanding in Sparta’s interest in war, as they [the Spartans] were going to free them. They [the Spartans] did this as a

test, thinking that the men with the spirit to think themselves worthy of being freed first were the ones likeliest to attack them. Having made the selection to the number of 2,000 or thereabouts, the helots for their part put on celebratory garlands and went round the temples, as men who had gained their freedom; but the Spartans not long afterwards did away with them, leaving it mysterious how each of them was killed.³⁰⁷

If we react to this episode with revulsion, we may be tempted to compare it with the best-known episode of twentieth-century depravity. That, however, would distort the picture of Sparta. There was no question of a Final Solution for helots, because the Spartan economy palpably depended on them. (The episode gives a further check on helot numbers, in relation to those of the Spartiates. The latter may have numbered fewer than 3,000—males of fighting age—by this period, yet they evidently reckoned that they could kill 2,000 of the most impressive helots, and emancipate hundreds more after service with Brasidas, without spoiling their own economy.) While not preventing the occasional massacre, Sparta's economic dependence would restrict the frequency of such killing. In Thucydides' episode, the Spartans outraged the feeling of just claim which their freely given promise must have engendered, and rewarded conspicuous service with murder. One cannot do such things very often without dissolving a society. To be restrained from desperate attempts to "eat the Spartans raw" (in a phrase reported by Xenophon³⁰⁸), helots had to be convinced that probably neither they nor their close relatives would be slaughtered. The organisation and secrecy, with which the Spartans were able to kill something approaching their own number of vigorous men, are noteworthy in themselves. However, although they succeeded in denying their intended victims enough warning to take evasive action, the facts in outline of course emerged with time. Relations with the helots thereafter would need a long convalescence.³⁰⁹

In some respects, as we have seen,³¹⁰ helots had more in common with the poor citizens of other Greek states than they did with the slaves there. Helots were Greek, they greatly outnumbered their rulers, and the Messenians at least among them had corporate and traditional aspirations to freedom. In describing the conflict within Greek cities, between the impoverished majority of citizens and the wealthy few,

Thucydides says—in a famous passage—“social conflict involved numerous harsh developments for the cities, such as happen and will always happen, so long as human nature remains the same.”³¹¹ Thucydides’ prescience may be appreciated if we compare his and other testimony on social conflict in Greece with aspects of the warfare between rich and poor in modern Latin America, where the wealthy few are often referred to by a revived Greek word, *oligarquía*. The verb Thucydides uses for the Spartan treatment of the 2,000, *aphanizo* (“make to disappear”), has a striking parallel in contemporary Spanish. The “disappeared ones”, *desaparecidos*, are a conversational commonplace in Latin America. The following is from a modern partisan source on El Salvador:

One technician of the government’s Institute for Agricultural Transformation tells the following story: “The troops came and told the workers the land was theirs now. They could elect their own leaders and run the co-ops. The peasants couldn’t believe their ears but they held elections that very night. The next morning the troops came back and I watched as they shot every one of the elected leaders.”³¹²

This may be mere folklore, though Thucydides’ precedent should make us pause. In any case, with their visual propaganda and their state secrecy, their efficient deceptions and mass killings, there is without doubt something very modern about the Spartans.³¹³

Notes

1. Arist. *Pol.* 1333b. Kritias’ work on Sparta (see below) dates from the late fifth century.

Modern study of Sparta was reinvigorated by the work of Geoffrey de Ste Croix, *The origins of the Peloponnesian War* (1972), which showed that it was still possible to construct much that was new and plausible about the Spartans from literary sources of the classical period, and above all from Thucydides. Two important books followed from P. Cartledge. His *Sparta and Lakonia: a regional history 1300–362 BC* sets Sparta’s development in its physical environment and provides a narrative of political history. *Agésilaios*, by the same author, is a biography of the fourth-century Spartan king but also a full-scale analysis of Sparta’s political, social and educational workings; approached

through its index, the work is an authoritative handbook on life within Sparta, and incidentally the most efficient resource for tracking down quickly the diverse ancient passages from which Spartan history is largely constructed. S.Hodkinson has taken the leading role in exploring the political *economy* of Sparta, in various articles (see below) and now in his *Property and wealth in Classical Sparta*. He has also done most to apply the evidence of archaeology to the fields of Spartan political and cultural history. E.David, in articles mentioned below and in *Sparta between empire and revolution 404–243 BC*, has given unusually perceptive analysis of Spartan culture. And two French scholars have now provided fundamental and stimulating studies of areas central to Spartan life: J.Ducat in his *Les hilotes* (with further work, forthcoming, from the same author on Spartan education and on the *krypteia*) and N. Richer in his *Les éphores*.

2. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I.
3. Thuc. I 18 1.
4. Above, Chapter 4.
5. Thuc. II 39 1. On the *xenelasia*, see below.
6. P.Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 275f.
7. Thuc. II 8 4, IV 81 2f., cf. III 57 1.
8. Cf. T.Rutherford Harley, "The public school of Sparta" in *Greece and Rome*, III (1934) 129ff. The comparison, though not well made by Harley, does have some value.
9. Xen. *Hell.* I 6 36f.; IV 3 13f.
10. Thuc. IV 80 3f., on which see below.
11. Xen. *Hell.* III 3 8ff.
12. Isok. VI 81; Plat. *Laws* 666e; Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* XXIV 1; cf. Arist. *Pol.* 1324b.
13. Cf. Virgil, *Aeneid* II 390. See now E.L.Wheeler, *Stratagem and the vocabulary of military trickery* (= *Mnemosyne* Supplement 108); P. Krentz in H.van Wees (ed.), *War and violence in ancient Greece*.
14. Xen. *Ages.* I 17.
15. See, e.g., above, Chapter 4, nn. 122f.
16. Xen. *Ages.* I 10ff.
17. See esp. Thuc. VII 18 2. The most important general study of Spartan religion is now R.Parker in (Powell, ed.) *Classical Sparta*, 142–72.
18. Xen. *Hell.* II 1 22–8. Compare King Kleomenes at Sepeia; Hdt. VI 77f.
19. Xen. *Hell.* IV 4 10; Arist. *Nik. Eth.* 1117a.
20. See below.
21. Thuc. V 9 5.
22. It will be argued below that juvenile theft was itself seen by Spartans as a training for guerrilla.
23. Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* XVIII 1.
24. Aristoph. *Peace* 1067f.
25. Thuc. V 45.
26. Xen. *Hell.* VI 2 31. Further on Sparta's reputation for deceit: Hdt. IX 54; Thuc. II 39 1; Eur. *Andromakhe* 446ff.

27. E.g. Hdt. I 65 2ff.; Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 2 and *passim*, *Ages.* I 4. Contrast Arist. *Pol.* 1313a on the establishment of the ephorate.
28. Thuc. I 1 3, discussed above, Chapter 1.
29. Thuc. I 18 1.
30. Above, n. 27.
31. *Life of Lykourgos* I 1. The element “Lyk-” in the name meant “wolf”. Aristotle, when arguing that the Spartans were wrong to produce young males as fierce as animals, singles out the wolf as an animal which does *not* show the right sort of courage (*Pol.* 1338b). Is this because he believed that the Spartans used the wolf as a positive ideal? If so, that might help to explain the invention of a reformer with a wolf-name. Or, if there actually had been a charismatic man named Lykourgos, his wolfish name might have helped the growth of his legend. It may be significant that two other militaristic peoples, the Romans and the Turks, have given a prominent role to a wolf in their respective foundation myths.
32. For references, P.Oliva, *Sparta and her social problems*, 63–70. Sensibly sceptical remarks on Sparta’s early history have been made by M.I.Finley, *The use and abuse of history* 161f., C.G.Starr, *Historia*, XIV (1965), 257–72.
33. Compare the suggestion of Xen. *Const. Spart.* VII that Lykourgos knew about coinage and took measures against it. Coinage in Greece appears not to antedate the late seventh century, whereas many of those who take Lykourgos seriously date him considerably earlier.
34. Xen. *Hell.* III 4 2, cf. II 3 2, V 2 7.
35. Thuc. I 19.
36. Thuc. I 84 3, cf. Plat. *Laws* 634d–e. Plato suggests (*Hippias Major* 285d) that the Spartans liked stories involving genealogy, a genre notoriously contrived to evoke awe for contemporary arrangements by stressing the antiquity and nobility of their roots. Officially, Spartan kings were descended from Herakles (e.g. Hdt. VIII 131; Xen. *Ages.* I 2). However, some reforms were remembered as post-Lykourgan; Hdt. V 75 2; Xen. *Const. Spart.* XII 3f; cf. Arist. *Pol.* 1313a. In the *Laws*, a set of theory owing much to Spartan practice, Plato notes that a belief in the extreme antiquity of political arrangements serves to deter potential reformers (798b).
37. Samuel Pepys, *Diary*, entry for 3 April 1667. For evidence of diplomacy used as a cover for spying in the Roman period, Appian, *Civil wars*, V 552.
38. Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* XVI.
39. N.M.Kennell, *The gymnasium of virtue*, demonstrates well that in the post-classical period Spartans conducted much falsification, to promote an image of continuity in upholding ancient tradition. Spartan practices are sometimes compared closely with those of supposedly primitive peoples in recent times; see, e.g., H.Jeanmaire, REG, XXVI (1913), 121–50. It is, however, a highly subjective and dangerous procedure to identify particular Spartan customs as primitive and therefore as already of great antiquity

by the start of the classical period. Finley rightly suggests that a traditional practice which survived into classical times is likely to have retained some social value (op. cit., 164). To which we might add that if the social value could cause the retention of something “primitive” in the fifth or fourth century, it might perhaps cause the *invention* then of some such thing. But the category “primitive” is probably best abandoned, as too vague.

40. Xen. *Const. Spart.* XIV.
41. On Plutarch as a source for Spartan history, E.N.Tigerstedt, *The legend of Sparta in classical antiquity*, II, 226–64. On particular lives, see now D.R.Shipley, *Plutarch's Life of Agesilaos* and (on the 3rd century kings Agis IV and Kleomenes III) A.Powell in (Hodkinson and Powell eds.) *Sparta: new perspectives*, 393–419. For Plutarch's biographic methods in general, and recent research thereon, see above pp. 23ff.
42. See above, Chapter 4.
43. Thuc. I 22 3.
44. J.K.Anderson, *Xenophon* 147–9.
45. Ibid., 165.
46. Diogenes Laertius II 54.
47. Most notably, their failure to prevent the secession, in 370 or 369, of Messenia.
48. Cf. E.Rawson, *The Spartan tradition in European thought*, 64: “it is possible crudely to equate the Gerousia to [Plato's] guardians, the *homoioi* to [his] auxiliaries and the *perioeci* and helots to Plato's artisans”. To which may be added (e.g.) Plato's ideas on literary censorship and salutary deceit. For aspects of Sparta which inspired much of Plato's *Laws*, A.Powell in (Powell and Hodkinson, eds.) *The Shadow of Sparta*, 273–321. On Aristotle, Rawson *ibid.*, 72.
49. Xen. *Const. Spart.* XIV.
50. Plat. *Rep.* 548a–b.
51. See below.
52. Arist. *Pol.* 1271b, 1338b.
53. Ibid., 1270a.
54. Xen. *Hell.* V 4 1.
55. Above, Chapter 5.
56. Like much else in the psychology of partisanship, this may be clearly seen nowadays at a football match. Disappointed supporters more readily jeer their own side than applaud the opposition; afterwards, “We were awful” is far commoner than “They were good”.
57. See below, chapter 7.
58. Thuc. I 18 1.
59. On Argos, see especially Diod. XV 57 3—58 4; on Kerkyra, Thuc. III 70–81, IV 46ff.
60. Chapter 4.
61. Thuc. IV 80 3.
62. Cf. Gomme, *HCT*, III, 547f.
63. G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 92.

64. On the Spartans, see above, Chapter 4; on the helots, Arist. *Pol.* 1269a.
65. For a subtle and wide-ranging review of internal tensions which Sparta had to overcome, S.Hodkinson, *Chiron*, 13 (1983) 239–81.
66. E.g. Hdt. I 65 5; Xen. *Const. Spart.* V 2–7; cf. Alkman quoted at Strabo X 482.
67. Xen. op. cit. V 7.
68. Arist. *Pol.* 1271a, which refers to the arrangement as “ancestral”. However, cf. Xen. *Const. Spart.* X 7 (a vaguer, idealising, passage).
69. Xen. *Const. Spart.* X 7.
70. Cf. Xen. *Const. Spart.* V 2. A similar rationale has been put forward in our own day for preserving communal dining among members of Cambridge colleges and trainee barristers at the Inns of Court.
71. E.g. Xen. *Hell.* III 3 5, *Const. Spart.* X 7, XIII 1.
72. Xen. *Const. Spart.* V 5.
73. Thuc. VI 18 6; cf. Xen. *Mem.* III 5 15; W.G.Forrest, *Yale Classical Studies*, XXIV (1975), 37–52.
74. Hdt. II 80 1.
75. Xen. *Const. Spart.* X 2 (the old more respected than those physically in their prime); Arist. *Pol.* 1270b (senility and the *gerousia*); cf. Xen. *Hell.* V 3 20, *Const. Spart.* XIII 7; Plat. *Laws* 634d–e. On the importance of the *gerousia* see de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, (index, under *Sparta*; *Gerousia*), Cartledge, *Agesilaos*, A.Powell in (Powell and Hodkinson, eds.) *The shadow of Sparta*, 274–84.
76. Plat. *Laws* 634d–e.
77. As, e.g., in Communist Russia and National Socialist Germany.
78. *Laws* 78 Sab, a work written with Sparta much in mind.
79. Plat. *Rep.* 463c ff. On Plato’s ideal cities, in *Republic* and *Laws*, as idealised versions of Sparta, see above, n. 48 and Powell in Powell and Hodkinson (eds.), *The shadow of Sparta*, ch. 8.
80. Arist. *Pol.* 1313b.
81. R.Grunberger, *Social history of the Third Reich*, 151f.
82. Gustav Heinemann.
83. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 5.
84. Cf. the idea expressed in *King Lear* (Act I, scene 2), that bastards get from the circumstances of their conception a superior vigour as compared with the legitimate, “got [conceived] ’tween asleep and wake”.
85. Xen. *Const. Spart.* V 7; Plat. *Laws* 633c; cf. Thuc. IV 103 1, 110 1, 135 1, V 58 2, VII 4 2; Diod. XIII 72 3.
86. See below.
87. According to one modern suggestion, by effectively not recognising a marriage in its early stages the Spartans sought to facilitate divorce in cases of infertility; W.K.Lacey, *The family in classical Greece*, 198.
88. Below, and nn. 176f.

89. P.A.Cartledge, *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*, 27 (1981), 17–36. For stories of intense homosexual attachments involving Spartans of the hellenistic period, Powell in (Hodkinson and Powell eds.) *Sparta: new perspectives*, 393–419.
90. Plat. *Laws* 636a–c.
91. Xen. *Const. Spart.* II 13.
92. At *Hell.* V 3 20 the word *paidikon* may refer to homosexual boyfriends (as de Ste. Croix suggests, *Origins*, 140) or, as often, merely to things of childhood.
93. Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* XV 10.
94. Arist. *Pol.* 1269b.
95. *Ibid.*
96. Further on Spartan women, see below.
97. In general on the openness of homosexuality in archaic and classical Greece see K.J.Dover, *Greek homosexuality, passim* and especially the evidence cited there from vase-painting.
98. Thuc. I 132 5. The person in question was not a Spartiate.
99. *Hell.* V 4 25. Xenophon evidently felt some awkwardness over Agesilaos' own relations with the ardent Persian boy Megabates; *Ages.* V 4–7 (cf. esp. 6 with *Const. Spart.* II 14); cf. *Hell.* IV 1 39f. (Agesilaos' regard for another youth, "still at the desirable age").
100. Xen. *Hell.* V 4 57.
101. Cf. Xen. *Symposion* VIII 34f. On the role of homosexuality in Greek warfare, see now D.Ogden in A.B.Lloyd (ed.) *Battle in antiquity*, ch. 3.
102. Xen. *Hell.* V 4 33.
103. Xen. *Hell.* IV 8 38f.
104. Xen. *Const. Spart.* V 3; Arist. *Pol.* 1294b. On the kings' double rations, Xen., op. cit. XV 4.
105. E.g. Hdt. IX 82. Tales proliferated, as of the visitor from luxurious Sybaris, who felt he had at last understood the Spartans' willingness to die in battle when he had experienced one of the meals on which they had to live; Athenaeus 518e.
106. Plat. *Rep.* 551d, 556d; cf. 422e–423a.
107. Aristophanes' *Wasps* gives a lively comic sketch of a vehement democrat converted into an arrogant oligarch by attending a symposion; esp. 1326–449; cf. N.R.E.Fisher in Powell (ed.), *Classical Sparta*, 26–50.
108. Suetonius *Life of the Divine Julius* 53. Cf. Arist. *Nik. Eth.* 1117a.
109. Plat. *Laws* 637a–b.
110. Xen. *Ages.* V 1; cf. *Const. Spart.* V 4.
111. In H.Diels—W.Kranz, *Die Fragmente der Vorsokratiker*, 88, no. 6; translated by K.Freeman, *Ancilla to the pre-Socratic philosophers*, 154f. Cf. Plat. *Laws* 637b for communal drunkenness at Sparta's colony Taras (later Tarentum), at a festival; Sparta herself is contrasted. Xenophon, who had much experience of Sparta and of her military methods, attributes to his semi-fictional and Spartan-resembling hero, the Persian Cyrus the Great, a decision to attack Babylon on a night when its inhabitants were incapacitated by a drunken festival (*Cyropaedia*, VII 5 15).

112. Pittakos, the anti-aristocratic ruler of Mytilene, made famously severe regulations against drunkenness; Arist. *Pol.* 1274b, *Rhet.* 1402b.
113. Arist. *Pol.* 1294b. On the importance of dress in Spartan society, see now E.David in *Ancient World*, 19 (1989), 3–13.
114. Thuc. I 6 4.
115. Xen. *Const. Spart.* VI 3; Arist. *Pol.* 1263a. On ways in which rich Spartans deployed their wealth for political and social purposes, see now Hodkinson, *Property and wealth in Classical Sparta*, chs. 6, 11.
116. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 50 2.
117. S.C.Humphreys, *JHS*, 100 (1980), 96–126.
118. See esp. Aristoph. *Clouds* 63ff.
119. Xen. *Hell.* II 3 10; III 4 6; I 1 23; I 1 32; III 2 29; VI 2 4; IV 2 8 etc. The connection between rich Spartans and horses is now definitively explored in Hodkinson's *Property and wealth in Classical Sparta*, ch. 10 and index s.v. "horses".
120. Xen. *Hell.* VI 4 10f., cf. *Ages.* IX 6. The mobility given by the horse might allow Spartiates to combine supervision of their large estates with the necessary attendance at Sparta itself. Also, mounted Spartans would present an intimidating spectacle to helots.
121. E.g. de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 355; Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia* (n. 6), 233, and especially Hodkinson loc. cit.
122. Xen. *Ages.* IX 6.
123. Pausan. III 8 1, 15 1, 17 6, V 12 5.
124. Xen. *Const. Spart.* V 2.
125. Sparta is very likely the target of the remarks in the Periklean funeral speech (Thuc. II 37 2) about suspicion and disapproval directed against fellow citizens who sometimes allow themselves to relax; cf. Xen. *Const. Spart.* IV 4.
126. Thuc. II 39 1.
127. Xen. *Const. Spart.* XI 5.
128. *Ibid.*, 8.
129. *Ibid.*, 7.
130. Chapter 4.
131. Thuc. II 39 1: "we [Athenians] never use exclusion of foreigners (*xenelasiai*) to prevent anyone from learning or seeing something which, being revealed, it would profit an enemy to see; we rely not for the most part on preparation and deceit but rather on spontaneous courage".
132. See the references collected by H.Schaefer in Pauly-Wissowa-Kroll, *RE* (article under *xenelasia*).
133. Xen. *Const. Spart.* XIV 4.
134. Cf. Xen. *Hell.* II 2 13, 19, on the use of Sellasia.
135. Thuc. II 13 1 makes it clear that King Arkhidamos of Sparta was *xenos* of Perikles. The institution of *xenia* involved the exchange of hospitality.
136. Hdt. VII 146f.
137. See below.

138. Arist. *Pol.* 1337a.
139. Xen. *Const. Span.* III 3, cf. X 7.
140. Thuc. II 39 1, cf. 4 and I 84 3, where King Arkhidamos is reported as speaking of the severity (*khalepotes*) of the Spartan upbringing.
141. Arist. *Pol.* 1338b. In Plato *Laws* 633b the Spartan speaker describes Sparta's *krypteia* as *polyponos*.
142. *Ibid.*, 1270a.
143. Aristotle might perhaps have argued that the narrowness of the Spartan education blinded the community to the danger of the declining population.
144. Cf. Thuc. I 84 4.
145. Xen. *Const. Span.* II 2; cf. *Cyropaedia* 8 1 31, Thuc. I 84 3. The *Cyropaedia* passage, which presents the definition of *aidos* as behaviour in public, contrasts the quality of *sophrosune*, which involves the avoidance of misbehaviour *in private too*. *Aidos* was recognised as a divinity at Sparta; Xen. *Symp.* VIII 35. On the use at Sparta of derisive laughter, a particularly effective way of imposing the values of the group, E.David in Powell (ed.) *Classical Sparta*, 1–25.
146. Eur. *Hipp.* 385–7. At the Nuremberg trials after the Second World War, obedience to orders was ruled unacceptable as a defence to charges of war crimes. In other words, international law—as defined by the presiding powers—required (on pain of death) that certain orders be disobeyed or evaded. On *aidos* as undesirable inhibition, Hesiod, *Works and days*, I. 319 with the Commentary of M.L.West.
147. See below.
148. Xen. *Const. Spart.* II 2.
149. Xenophon has a word for it, used several times—*rhadiourgein* (*Const. Spart.* II 2, IV 4, V 2, XIV 4).
150. *Ibid.* II 2.
151. *Ibid.*
152. Xen. *Const. Spart.* II 9, *Anab.* IV 6 15; Plat. *Laws* 633b.
153. Plat. *Rep.* 548b.
154. Xen. *Const. Spart.* II 3f.
155. *Ibid.*, 5–7; *Anab.* IV 6 14f.
156. Xen. *Const. Spart.* II 8.
157. *Ibid.*, 7.
158. *Ibid.*, XII 4.
159. Thuc. IV 41 3.
160. Thuc. IV 9 1, cf. 53 3.
161. Plat. *Rep.* 550e, cf. Thuc. VIII 89 3.
162. Above, Chapter 4.
163. Some personal experiences. My daughter, when aged three, stated, “I’m getting bigger to [i.e. better at] jigsaws.” (Recorded 8.7.1991). Same child, explaining why adult should not sit on child’s chair: “cos you’re too [pause] old [pause] or too good.” Adult: “Too big?” Child: “That’s what was wrong!” (Recorded 24.10.1991). A nephew, when aged about nine, told me that God would do such-and-such. I said that I wasn’t sure there was a god.

- He replied, "But Mummy says there's a God. (*pause*) And she's older than you!" Adult Spartans would have understood; see, e.g., Plat. *Laws* 634d–e.
164. C.M.Tazelaar, *Mnemosyne*, 20 (1967), 127–53.
 165. See above, nn. 74f.
 166. Xen. *Const. Spart.* IV 2ff.
 167. *Ibid.*, 6.
 168. Thuc. IV 40 1.
 169. Hdt. VIII 124 3; Thuc. V 72 4; Xen. *Const. Spart.* IV 3.
 170. Xen. *Hell.* IV 8 39.
 171. Xen. *Hell.* IV 4 10; cf. the case of Khalkideus, Thuc. VIII 24 1.
 172. Xen. *Hell.* VI 2 22.
 173. *Ibid.*, V 4 45.
 174. *Ibid.*, V 2 28. A stimulating introduction to the subject of Sparta's—limited—enthusiasm for death is N.Loraux, *The experiences of Tiresias: the feminine and the Greek man*, ch. 3.
 175. Tyrtaos in *Elegy and iambus*, ed. J.M.Edmonds, I, 68–73. On "Viva la Muerte" and a famous reaction to it, H.Thomas, *The Spanish civil war*, ch. 29.
 176. Xen. *Hell.* IV 5 10.
 177. *Ibid.* VI 4 16.
 178. *Ibid.* II 2 3.
 179. Below, n. 265.
 180. Thuc.II 42 2f.
 181. Hdt. VII 231f., IX 71.
 182. Thuc. V 9 9.
 183. Xen. *Const. Spart.* IX 5.
 184. For ancient comparisons of the Spartans with children, Plat. *Rep.* 548b; Arist. *Pol.* 1270b (on which see below).
 185. We hear of a work by King Pausanias, from the early fourth century. But that, significantly, was produced in exile; Strabo 366.
 186. See P.A.Cartledge, *JHS*, XCVIII (1978), 25–37, T.A.Boring, *Literacy in ancient Sparta*.
 187. For references, Cartledge, loc. cit.
 188. Thuc. I 128 6f., 131 1, 132 5–133. Implausible though parts of this story may be, Thucydides' belief in the possibility of written messages is important.
 189. Xen. *Hell.* I 1 23. An alternative reading of the first phrase gives "The ships are lost."
 190. Thuc. IV 17 2 and Chapter 4, n.13.
 191. Thuc. II 40 2.
 192. *Ibid.* 40 1.
 193. Thuc. IV 84 2.
 194. Thuc. V 9 10.
 195. Thuc. V 69 2. In Sophokles' *Ajax* the Spartan character Menelaos is made to say that it would be disgraceful for him to be thought to use words when he could use force instead; 1159f. Cf. 1142–9 with the words attributed by Thucydides to Brasidas (V 9 10). On brevity and the speeches of Spartans in Thucydides, E.D. Francis,

- Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies*, 38 (1991–3), 198–212.
196. Cf. Hdt. III 46; Ion of Khios frag. 107 (ed. A.von Blumenthal); Plat. *Protag.* 342e.
 197. See, e.g., Plutarch's *Apophthegms of Spartans* (*Moralia* 208b–236e) and *Apophthegms of Spartan women* (*Moralia* 240c–242d); E.N.Tigerstedt, *The legend of Sparta in classical antiquity*, II, 16–30.
 198. Thuc. IV 40 2. The word used here for “arrow” also meant “spindle”. The saying might have been learned in advance at Sparta. There was, presumably, a need to prepare hoplites psychologically against arrows and sling-stones, the weapons of discouragingly-elusive light-armed enemies. An aphorism of the form reported by Thucydides would have combined two points useful for the indoctrination of young Spartans: that arrows were cowardly things, the womanly “spindles” of those who would not meet their opponents hand-to-hand; and that, when attacked by arrows, one lost nothing by being brave—since long-range missiles fell alike on the man who stood his ground and on the man who turned to run.
 199. In Nazi Germany Dr P.J.Goebbels, Minister of Propaganda and Public Enlightenment, organised a well-publicised bonfire of socialist and “Jewish” literature.
 200. Cf. A.Gide, *The immoralist*, pt. 2, ch. 2: “one always has to be alone to invent anything”.
 201. E.g. J.-B.Bossuet, *Histoire des variations des églises protestantes*. The poet G.K.Chesterton, in *Lepanto*, contrasted Protestant northern Europe, “full of tangled things and texts and aching eyes” with the martial simplicity of a hero from the Catholic south, Don John of Austria, “riding to the sea...calling through the blast...crying with the trumpet”.
 202. Plat. *Rep.* 557c–d; compare Aristotle's disapproval of “everyone living as he likes” under *demokratia* (*Pol.* 1319b).
 203. Soph. *Ajax* 1073–87.
 204. Arist. *Pol.* 1270b; cf. Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* 13 1ff.
 205. Arist., *ibid.*; Xen. *Const. Spart.* VIII 4; Plat. *Laws* 712d. On the powers of the ephorate, see now N.Richer, *Les éphores*, 323–521.
 206. Whence the conscious paradox of Thucydides' remark that the tyrants of Athens showed respect for the city's laws; VI 54 6, cf. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* XVI.
 207. Thuc. I 132 5.
 208. Cf. Xen. *Hell.* V 4 32.
 209. Cf. V 105 4. Plato makes a similar distinction concerning Sparta, explicitly; *Rep.* 549a.
 210. Thuc. V 34 2. The thing which, it was feared, might make the former prisoners-of-war subversive was their own fear of being degraded. The Spartans in this way made a problem for themselves; their constitution simply was not equipped for mass surrendering.
 211. Thuc. I 18 1.
 212. Plat. *Rep.* 549a.

213. Xen. *Const. Spart.* VIII 2.
214. Arist. *Pol.* 1270b; on the bribery of ephors, Arist., *ibid.*, and 1272a–b.
215. Arist. *Pol.* 1270b.
216. *Ibid.*, 1272a; de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 128–30.
217. Thuc. I 85 3–87 3; see above, Chapter 4.
218. Thuc. I 87 2.
219. Arist. *Pol.* 1270b.
220. See Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* XXVI (on election to the gerousia).
221. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 130, 349.
222. *Ibid.*, 130.
223. Plutarch's account of the way in which volume of shouts was assessed, unlike Thucydides' record of the vote involving Sthenelaidas, seems to reflect a (post-classical?) attempt to have the assessors judge without prejudice.
224. For a different defence of the shouting, D.M.Lewis, *Sparta and Persia*, 41f.
225. Chapter 4.
226. Cf. Thuc. IV 34 1, V 72 4.
227. Aristoph. *Lysistrate* 1138–41; Xen. *Const. Spart.* XI 3 etc.
228. Arist. fragment 86 at C.Mueller, *Fragmenta historicorum Graecorum*, II, p. 130.
229. Xen. *Const. Spart.* XI 3, but cf. Arist. *Rhet.* 1367a. Sparta's social and military uses of long hair have now been well analysed by E.David, *Eranos*, 90 (1992), 11–21.
230. Xen. *Ages.* II 7.
231. *Ibid.*, I 28; *Hell.* III 4 19 is almost identical.
232. Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* XXVIII.
233. Xen. *Ages.* 126f; *Hell.* III 4 16–18 is almost identical; cf. *Const. Spart.* XIII 5.
234. Xen. *Hell.* IV 5 18.
235. G.Huxley, *Hermathena*, 128 (1980), 41.
236. Above, Chapter 1.
237. Cf. Hdt. IX 10.
238. Thuc. V 68 2.
239. Xen. *Hell.* III 3 5.
240. Thuc. I 10 2.
241. Xen. *Hell.* VI 5 28. On the Thebans at Leuktra, Plut. *Mor.* 193b, Pausan. IX 3.
242. For initial bibliography on the question of Spartiate numbers see above, Chapter 4, nn. 15–16.
243. Arist. *Pol.* 1270a.
244. *Ibid.*
245. E.g. Xen. *Ages.* I 17ff., 34; *Hell.* II 3 8; for circumstances pregnant with bribery: *Hell.* III 1 5, V 3 14, cf. Arist. *Pol.* 1272a–b.
246. Suetonius, *Life of the Divine Augustus* 41.
247. Our sources are confusing. Xenophon (*Const. Spart.* VII 5f.) writes of a ban on the private ownership of gold and silver, and of the use instead of currency which was cumbersome and hard to conceal. Yet the huge fine imposed by the state on King Agis in

- 418 is expressed by Thucydides in monetary terms (V 63 2, with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, ad loc.). The state evidently had access to easily portable currency in precious metal; Xen. *Hell.* I 6 9. With an imperial power it could hardly be otherwise. Disobedient individuals no doubt had their own caches; Xen. *Const. Spart.* XIV 3, *Plat. Rep.* 548a–b. See now Hodkinson, *Property and wealth in classical Sparta*, index under “Currency, precious metal”.
248. Arist. *Pol.* 1270a.
249. See above, n. 247.
250. On Spartan women, P.Cartledge, *CQ*, 31 (1981), 84–105.
251. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 3.
252. *Ibid.*, 3f.
253. See, for example, the poetical quotations at Plut. *Comparison of Lykourgos and Numa* III 3f.
254. Xen. *Const. Span.* I 4.
255. Frag. 32 in the editions of Diels-Kranz and Freeman (above, n. 111).
256. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 8f., cf. Polybius XII 6b 8.
257. Xenophon (loc. cit.) suggests, without being specific, that there were further forms of permitted non-monogamous activity.
258. Arist. *Pol.* 1270b.
259. Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* XV 1. Compare Plato’s proposal in the *Laws* (772a) that boys and girls should dance together naked, or almost so, in order to be well informed about potential marriage-partners.
260. Xen. *Symposion* IX 7.
261. Hdt. VIII 93.
262. Perhaps the best known image of an Amazon is Exekias’ vase-painting of Penthesileia being killed by Akhilles; British Museum *Catalogue of Greek and Etruscan vases*, II, B210. Plato on the unwarlike Spartan women: *Laws* 805e–806b.
263. Xen. *Hell.* VI 5 28.
264. Arist. *Pol.* 1269b. Aristotle’s Greek is sometimes taken to mean that women in other cities were themselves useless at such times. For a syntactical parallel relevant to the translation given here, see the last sentence of *Pol.* 1272a (with 1270b). For historical support, Thuc. II 4 2, III 74 1 on the participation of women elsewhere in street fighting. Good studies on women in Greek warfare are: N.Loraux, *Pallas*, 32 (1985), 7ff.; T.Wiedemann, *Greece and Rome*, 30 (1983), 163–70; D.Schaps, *Classical Philology*, 77 (1982), 193–213.
265. Plut. *Life of Lykourgos* XXVII (emending the text to *lekhous*, in the light of IG V 1 713–14).
266. Plut. *Lyk.* XV 3, cf. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 6.
267. G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *Classical Review*, 20 (1970), 277f., cf. 389; D.M.Schaps, *Economic rights of women in ancient Greece*, 43f., 88; cf. P.Cartledge, *CQ*, 31 (1981), 97ff.
268. Arist. *Pol.* 1270a with S.Hodkinson, *CQ*, 36 (1986), 394–404.
269. See Chapter 8.

270. Arist. *Pol.* 1270a.
271. Arist. *Pol.* 1269b; Plat. *Laws* 806c.
272. Arist. *Pol.* 1269b.
273. See Chapter 8.
274. The passive participle *gynaikokratoumenoi* is used at 1269b in connection with the Spartans.
275. Hdt. IX 10f.
276. Xen. *Hell.* V 3 9.
277. Hdt. VII 234; Thuc. IV 54 3; A.Toynbee, *Some problems of Greek history* 365ff.
278. Arist. *Pol.* 1297b.
279. Thuc. VIII 6 4f.
280. Thuc. VIII 22 1.
281. Thuc. I 101 2, cf. IV 54 3; Xen. *Hell.* VI 5 25, 32, VII 2 2, cf. III 3 6.
282. Even when exaggerating Sparta's problems at this stage, Xenophon does not claim that the proportion of *perioikoi* in revolt was a majority (*Hell.* VII 2 2, with the lucid exposition of G.Grote, *History of Greece*, X, Ch. LXXVIII).
283. Aldous Huxley in *Brave new world* gives a useful caricature of social under-classes despising or resenting each other, in a way contrived to perpetuate their subjection.
284. Hdt. VII 234; Strabo VIII 362.
285. Above, Chapter 4. Further on the *perioikoi* see now P.Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, Ch. X.R.T.Ridley, *Mnemosyne*, XXVII (1974), 281–92 points out the slenderness of our evidence for the economic role of the *perioikoi*.
286. Xen. *Hell.* III 3 5.
287. Hdt. IX 10; cf. Xen. *Hell.* V 5 28f.
288. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 4.
289. Chapter 4.
290. Arist. *Pol.* 1272a, cf. Plat. *Rep.* 547d.
291. Hdt. II 167, cf. Plat. loc. cit., Arist. *Rhet.* 1367a.
292. For inscriptions identified as relating to manumissions, *IG*, V, 1, nos. 1228–32, with P.Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 179–80.
293. Xen. *Hell.* III 3 8.
294. Thuc. IV 80 5, cf. VII 19 3, IV 80 3. Normally the Spartans, like other slave owners, tried to keep their human property away from weapons; Kritias frag. 37 (Diels, Freeman), Xen. *Const. Spart.* XII 4.
295. Th. V 34 1. Not long afterwards the Spartans stationed these former helots on the frontier with Elis, seemingly as a garrison (Thuc., loc. cit.). This does not mean that the men were not fully emancipated. As the experience of nineteenth-century America should remind us, a freed slave has to make a living and for that reason may accept land or employment even from a former master. Political and economic freedom are not the same thing.
296. Thuc. V 23 3 (*doulos*), VIII 40 2 (*oiketēs*); cf. Xen. *Const. Spart.* VI 3, XII 4.
297. Strabo VIII 365; Pausan. III 20 6; cf. Plat. *Alkib.* I 122d.

298. Quoted at Pausan. IV 14 5.
299. Xen. *Hell.* V 3 9.
300. For a treatment of the question whether the obscure group known as *mothakes* were bastards of Spartiate fathers, P.Oliva, *Sparta and her social problems*, 174ff. See the same author (*ibid.*, 166ff.) for references to the similarly obscure *neodamodeis*, for whom there is evidence from the late fifth and early fourth centuries.
301. Plat. *Rep.* 549a; Arist. *Pol.* 1269b; cf. Kritias frag. 37 (Diels, Freeman).
302. Cf. Plat. *Laws* 633b–c.
303. Plut. *Life of Lykourgos*, XXVIII. In the same chapter Plutarch tries to dissociate Lykourgos from the savagery of the *krypteia*, arguing from the “gentleness” (*praotes*) of other Lykourgan arrangements. This is the same concept which distorted Plutarch’s account of Kimon (see Chapter 1). Perhaps the priest Plutarch was himself a gentle character and, like other biographers down the ages, has falsely imputed his own ideals to his subject.
304. Hdt. V 92.
305. Thuc. IV 41 2f., cf. 3 3, 80 1.
306. Thuc. IV 80 3.
307. Thuc. IV 80 3f. R.J.A.Talbert has tried to cast doubt on Thucydides’ account of massacre, noting the high number of recorded victims and the “extraordinarily Machiavellian character of the unparalleled action taken” by Sparta: *Historia*, XXXVIII (1989), 22–40. A proper challenge to Thucydides here would have involved a careful review of his methods, and in particular of his attitude and access to Spartans; significantly, Talbert’s challenge is limited to a footnote (p. 24 n. 16). His article is probably right to insist that life for helots was not all violent repression, though his remark that “Life must have been good for some helots” (p. 31) goes beyond the evidence, and begs the question what is meant by “good”. Helots did commonly refrain from revolt, but that might have resulted not from contentment but from fear, bred of ingrained demoralisation, of losing what little they had. For a parallel to the Machiavellian character of Thucydides’ massacre, we have the Spartan *krypteia* (on which see above) and also evidence from Myron of Priene (3rd century BC) that Sparta annually killed the most robust helots (Frag. 2, translated at Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 354). As to Talbert’s point about “extraordinarily Machiavellian”: Spartan methods *were* extraordinary. Otherwise the Spartans, with their small citizen population, could not have become the dominant power in Greece. See also Cartledge’s reply to Talbert’s paper, *Historia*, XL (1991), 379–81.
308. Xen. *Hell.* III 3 6.
309. Cf. Cartledge, *Sparta and Lakonia*, 247.
310. Chapter 4.
311. Thuc. III 82 2.
312. *Socialist Worker* (London) 11 April 1981, 4.

313. There is an interesting collection of parallels to be drawn between the Spartans and the German National Socialists as represented by Hermann Goering, a war hero given to laconic, generalising, pronouncements. Spartans would have applauded Goering's statement that "personal heroism must always count for more than technical novelties" (R.J.Overy, *Goering, the Iron Man*, 13). With the Spartan soldier who, after being defeated by missiles, decried arrows as "spindles" (Thuc. IV 40 2, with Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc.), compare Goering and his pronouncement that radar was "simply a box with wires" (Overy, 199). Spartans professed to prefer deeds to words; Goering stated, "I don't just say I'm going to do something, I actually do it" (Overy, 13). Compare the Nazi idea that to emphasise action was fascist, to emphasise reason bourgeois (ibid.). Spartans boasted of their ignorance; Goering claimed "I am proud of not knowing what justice is" (ibid.). With Sparta's attitude towards Athens, compare Goering's statement that Nazis "were, are and will always be foes to the death against the principle of democracy" (Overy, 23). Sparta was, and is, famous for the extent to which the interests of the community took precedence over those of the individual; Goering stated, "I will be resolved to ignore the fate of individuals if the well-being of the community demands it" (Overy, 51). We have observed certain childlike qualities in the Spartans. Goering was described by a fellow Nazi (Goebbels) as an "upright soldier with the heart of a child" (Overy, 14). A feature of childhood is obedience to authority and the under-development of conscience. The Spartan killers of the 2,000 helots evidently did as they were told. Compare Goering: "I have no conscience. My conscience is Adolf Hitler" (Overy, 231).

7

Athenian *Demokratia*

That we study Athens and Sparta is a result in part of the internal stability which each achieved. In a Greek world where civil strife tended to direct energy inwards, Sparta's unique form of oligarchy succeeded in avoiding violent overthrow in Lakonia for centuries, while the Athenian constitution in the classical period was subject only briefly to interruption—by the oligarchic regimes of 411–410 and 404–403. Both states were thus free for much of the time to export their energies, with political consequences which we know. Also, in the case of Athens, there resulted sufficient wealth and leisure to produce the literature and art which give classical Greece much of its lasting interest. But in the methods by which they achieved internal stability, Sparta and Athens differed profoundly. In his *Politics*, Aristotle observes, “When a city contains many men who are excluded from political life and are poor, inevitably that city is full of enemies.”¹ Clear-sightedly acknowledging an idea of this kind, Sparta officially recognised as enemies her own excluded and poor Greek population, the helots; a formal declaration of war against them was made each year by the Spartan government.² In contrast, Athens dealt with the threat of internal enmity by including the poor in political life. There resulted a constitution noted for “habitual gentleness”.³

To most observers, ancient and modern, gentleness and political tolerance have seemingly been of less interest than conflict and intolerance. Our source material concentrates largely on discord. Modern taste for conflict (as reflected, for example, in our press) may compound the cognitive bias of the ancient sources, and deflect attention from such peaceable aspects of Athenian life as are recorded. Thus, for example, it has traditionally been found interesting that the Athenians put to

death Sokrates.⁴ Less attention is given to the tolerance shown by Athens towards Plato, a disciple of Sokrates, a relative of Kritias (the execrated oligarch of 404–403)⁵ and the author of sophisticated anti-democratic theory.

Athens' achievement of social peace may be played down for a further reason. The internal conflict which most threatened Greek communities was one between rich and poor, and many scholars of recent times have found analysis in those terms uncongenial, probably because it recalls modern social tensions. Of those who do confront the subject, the most important—de Ste. Croix—gives relatively little space to Athens, precisely because of the Athenians' success in mitigating conflict. In his words, “[in Athens] the class struggle on the political plane was probably much milder than in any other Greek city”.⁶ Yet that mildness was attained by methods which reflect ingenuity on the Athenians' part and deserve study in their own right. Such is the volume of material on Athenian political life, and the range of sources in which it is contained, that the present chapter is inevitably more summary than others in this book. Our interest here is not only in the reconstruction of Athenian procedures but also in relating those procedures to the problems which they were meant to address.⁷

Athenians called their system *demokratia*,⁸ which is only crudely translatable as “democracy”. On the meaning of the ancient term Aristotle makes some helpful comments. He reports that *demokratia* was commonly taken to mean rule by the majority (of male citizens, that is), and also personal freedom.⁹ The word for freedom in this connection—*eleutheria*—is the one commonly used as the negation of chattel slavery; even the oligarch Kritias is reported as having used it in referring to *demokratia*,¹⁰ and thus as apparently having accepted, with the democrats, that the position of the poorer citizens under an oligarchy was comparable with that of slaves.¹¹ Aristotle, like Plato, noted and deplored the personal diversity which resulted from the freedom of individuals under *demokratia* to live as they pleased;¹² the stereotyping achieved by Spartan education made an obvious contrast.¹³ Democrats in their rhetoric emphasised the role of the “great mass” (*plethos*) of citizens under *demokratia*,¹⁴ exploiting the fact that the name of the rival system, *oligarkhia*, meant literally the rule of a few. But in Aristotle's view the application of the terms *demokratia* and *oligarkhia* did not depend simply on whether a *polis* was ruled by a majority or

by a minority of citizens; if a ruling majority were to be rich, that would not constitute *demokratia*, and if a ruling minority were to be poor, that would not make *oligarkhia*. Instead, the decisive fact was whether the ruling class of the *polis* was rich or poor; the rule of the rich (whatever their numbers) was *oligarkhia*, the rule of the poor (however few) was *demokratia*. It happened, however, that everywhere the rich were few and the poor were many.¹⁵

Aristotle's words should raise the question how, if *demokratia* was indeed the rule of the poor, under that system the poor could allow the rich to continue in existence. Why did the poor not seize their wealth in every case? Aristotle was aware that on occasion such expropriation did happen.¹⁶ Yet he also writes of the rich continuing to exist under *demokratia*,¹⁷ and indeed of their being necessary for its survival. At Athens, even after the expulsion of the oligarchs of 404–403, the democrats behaved with restraint towards the rich. Remarking on this, Aristotle (or a pupil) suggests that in any other city democrats in such circumstances would have undertaken a widespread redistribution of land.¹⁸ When the Athenians heard of a massacre of the rich carried out by democrats at Argos in 370, far from celebrating they reportedly ordered a religious sacrifice to purge Athens of the effects of the evil report.¹⁹ Although the rich at Athens did come under pressure at times (as we shall see), the ideal of the integrity of private property was (at least in the latter part of the fourth century) expressed in an oath sworn regularly by officials of the *demokratia*.²⁰

The rich in reality had great power in Athens. When Thucydides describes the damage sustained by rural properties in Attike at the start of the Peloponnesian War, he refers to the *demos* (i.e. the poor) as losing what little it had, while the rich who lost much are described calmly as *hoi dynatoi*—the powerful ones.²¹ Virtually the same language is used by an anonymous oligarchic writer in distinguishing between the poor and the rich (*dynatotatoi*). He admits, against his bias, that at Athens the latter were given the highest military offices.²² In short, *demokratia* in an Athenian context involved a compromise of interests between different classes. Why the mass of citizens, whose votes were sovereign, settled for that arrangement, how it worked in practice and varied from time to time, will be considered below.

We noted in earlier chapters some of the ways in which poorer citizens of Athens profited from decisions of the assembly;

especially in the fifth century, many received land-holdings abroad, pay for military service, and benefits—financial and aesthetic—from a large programme of public works. The democratic constitution will be shown below to have offered further important rewards to the ordinary Athenian, in the form of pay for service in the courts, in allotted office, and (in the fourth century) in the assembly. All this helps to explain the acquiescence of the poor in a *demokratia* where the rich retained much influence. Perhaps no less important for social tranquillity was the enhanced social status of the Athenian poor, which we shall try to illustrate, and which some described simply as “freedom”. Political aspirations, and the sense of the possible, would be greatly influenced (then as now) by information on what was happening in comparable, and especially neighbouring, states. Sadly little is now known about the constitutional arrangements of most mainland Greek *poleis* in the classical period. But, so far as can be determined, those states provided no relevant model of a secure, happy, *demokratia* in which private riches and their influence had been abolished. Reflection on politics beyond his borders is unlikely to have prompted the ordinary Athenian to think of consistent levelling. Instead, the generally prevailing and menacing reality of oligarchy would implant caution and perhaps a complacent thankfulness for the gains which the poor of Athens *had* made.

Population and distribution of wealth

On the size of the adult male citizen population of Athens, and on the distribution of wealth within the citizen body, our information is imprecise and unsatisfactory, but it does in some respects give a roughly consistent picture.²³ Writing about an event of the early 490s BC, Herodotos describes a diplomat as able to prevail upon “30,000 Athenians”.²⁴ The Greek phrase, literally “three myriads”, is obviously an approximation, but an approximation which referred to the whole adult male citizen body and not to the attendance at an assembly.²⁵ In a comedy of the early fourth century Aristophanes wrote of “more than thirty thousand citizens”;²⁶ Plato used a similar phrase about the size of a dramatic audience in the Athens of the late fifth century.²⁷ Gomme described the figure of 30,000 for Athenian men as having become “so completely conventional that it is not worth

discussion”.²⁸ Conventional and inaccurate it certainly is. But the qualifying phrase “more than”, used by both Aristophanes and Plato, means that they are not merely giving an ossified version of the tradition used by Herodotos. Also, to be conventional, the figure of 30,000—with or without the qualifying phrase—probably needed to be at least roughly consistent with contemporary Athenian information on the subject. Public opinion on this topic might well be worth something, because in a *polis* the size of the adult male citizen body was closely and obviously related to a political fact of the first importance—the size of its military forces. Admittedly Thucydides on occasion claims to be unable to give figures concerning the mass of poorer citizens;²⁹ this need not mean, however, that he had no idea on the subject. Rather, he may have been dissatisfied with the level of precision attainable.

It is Thucydides who gives the most reliable and important figures we do have, relating to those Athenians who had enough wealth to provide their own hoplite equipment in 431. He reports Perikles as informing the Athenians that they had at the time 13,000 hoplites, in addition to the 16,000 involved with guarding forts and the walls of Athens itself.³⁰ Of the 16,000, some were very old or very young citizens, while others were not citizens but metics, members of other states allowed to live at Athens.³¹ The population of Athenian citizens had almost certainly grown since the beginning of the fifth century, the period to which Herodotos’ figure referred. New wealth, generated by campaigns against Persia and deriving from allies and subjects of Athens around the Aegean, will have increased the number of children that Athenians felt they could afford to rear. We hear that in 451/0 Perikles successfully sponsored a restriction on eligibility for citizenship. In future only those of Athenian citizen parentage on both sides would qualify. (Previously the mother was not required to be a citizen of Athens.) The reason for this change, as given by our source, was “the great number of citizens”.³² However, early in the Peloponnesian War, and shortly after Perikles gave the figures for hoplites which we have noted, the plague killed perhaps a third of the citizen population.³³ Military defeats, as at Delion, Syracuse and Aigospotamoi, also reduced Athenian numbers importantly; late in the war, bigamous relationships may have been officially recognised, to increase the number of legitimate children.³⁴

During the oligarchic revolution of 411 it was decided to

restrict full rights of citizenship to those who could afford hoplite equipment.³⁵ Initially it was claimed that this would give a franchise of 5,000;³⁶ in the event—according to an orator writing a few years later—9,000 were enrolled.³⁷ The figure of 9,000 recurs in connection with a later restriction of the franchise. In 322, under the anti-democratic influence of Macedon, full rights of Athenian citizenship were limited to men of a certain wealth; the minimum figure may have been 2,000 *drakhmai*.³⁸ (At that period an unskilled labourer in full employment might expect to earn some 450 *drakhmai* per annum, a skilled one some 750.³⁹) Our sources, which are late, disagree as to the number of Athenians excluded by this arrangement; Diodorus says more than 22,000, Plutarch more than 12,000.⁴⁰ But Diodorus gives the number of remaining citizens as about 9,000.⁴¹ The coincidence with the 9,000 recorded of the hoplite enrolment of the late fifth century is interesting; it has been suggested that the property qualification imposed in 322 was not arbitrary but was intended once again to produce a hoplite franchise.⁴²

It may seem that the hoplite population of Athens amounted to a highly influential portion—perhaps not far from a third—of the adult male citizenry.⁴³ At the end of the fifth century, when the reputation of the *demokratia* was almost at its lowest, a proposal was made to exclude from citizenship all who owned no land in Attike. There survives a fragment of a speech made against the proposal. It was probably in the interest of its author to exaggerate as far as he dared the number of citizens who would suffer exclusion; the number he gave was, it seems, 5,000.⁴⁴ It appears, then, that the great majority of Athenians owned land in Attike, even though the amount owned was in many cases small.⁴⁵ Rules of inheritance required an estate to be divided equally among surviving sons,⁴⁶ a fact which contributed greatly to the wide spread of wealth.

Commentators ancient and modern have stressed the politically stabilising effect of a large landowning class of moderate means. Aristotle, who believed that virtue in general was an intermediate state,⁴⁷ argued that such a class could preserve a constitution by throwing its great weight (which, in the case of hoplites, involved effective privately-owned armament) against provocative measures, whether from the very poor or the very rich.⁴⁸ He probably had Athens in mind. In the same context he wrote that large cities suffered less than others from *stasis* through having a large intermediate class, and that *demokratiai* were more stable

than oligarchies for a similar reason.⁴⁹ To Aristotle and his readers Athens was the most conspicuous instance both of a large state and of a *demokratia*; his generalisations about stability and a large intermediate class could scarcely conflict with the perceived situation of Athens.

The tragedian Euripides has the character Theseus condemn as subversive both the very rich and the very poor, the rich as useless and greedy for more, the poor as enviously provoking the rich.⁵⁰ According to Theseus, it is the class in between which preserves cities, guarding whatever form of order a state seeks to impose. Athenians in Euripides' audience sentimentalised over the remote and mythical figure of Theseus, as in some sense a founder of their city's constitution.⁵¹ The ideas assigned to him here by Euripides were meant to be received sympathetically, and may be taken as evidence in themselves that a respect for moderation in wealth was common at Athens in the second half of the fifth century. Solon, a sixth-century politician regarded as another great contributor to the Athenian constitution, owed his excellence as a lawgiver, Aristotle suggests, to his being a member of the group with intermediate wealth.⁵² On Solon and the ideal of moderation more will be said below.

Citizens of intermediate wealth, according to Aristotle, did not yearn to possess other people's property, in the way the poor did.⁵³ If that was true, why was it? On the face of things, those of moderate wealth might hope to profit from being more aggressive. An important recent study has shown that there were at Athens many men far richer than ordinary hoplites. It seems that for a long time the burden of liturgies—expensive personal contributions to such things as public military equipment and public entertainment—fell only on citizens whose private wealth exceeded three talents, that is nine times the amount needed to qualify for citizenship under the oligarchic arrangements of 322.⁵⁴ To explain why the hoplites, in spite of such disparities, might be trusted to oppose the expropriation of the very rich, it is not quite sufficient to note that they themselves were not poor. By today's standards many hoplites no doubt lived in wretched conditions. But for determining their social status and outlook, what mattered was their wealth relative to the rest of their own society; a hoplite had the satisfaction of reflecting that most of his fellow citizens had less than he did. He had a privileged position to lose, and in politics the fear of loss is usually more potent than the hope of gain.⁵⁵ These two elements, status and

the fear of loss, are alluded to by Aristotle in explaining passivity among even the poor: “the poor and those excluded from political office are willing to keep quiet provided that no one treats them with *hybris* (degrading arrogance) or takes away any of their property”.⁵⁶

Sources

Before looking in detail at the working of the Athenian system, we need at least a brief review of our source material and of the main historical developments (so far as they are known) within and just before the classical period. Two short ancient works survive under the title *Constitution of Athens*. One, by an unknown author whose work was once attributed to Xenophon, seems to belong to the late fifth century—perhaps the 420s—and makes much reference to the Athenian Empire. Its strong apparent bias has caused its author to become known as the Old Oligarch. His repeated reference to the poor as rogues and to the rich as “the good” will not seriously mislead the critical reader. More deceptive is the work’s binary presentation of Athenian politics; as we have already seen, there are important distinctions to be made in addition to that between rich and poor. But on occasion the Old Oligarch has astute things to say. His awareness of the divergent interests of different Athenian groups is one which not all the authors of modern treatises have matched, and he has the virtue, rare in the writer of a political tract, of allowing an important element of rationality in a system which he deplores.⁵⁷ Indeed, the work concedes so much to the internal logic of the *demokratia* that one should at least raise the question whether its author was himself a democrat, playing devil’s advocate. However, a feature which does suggest the work of a genuinely passionate oligarch is the distinction drawn, in point of demerit, between the poor democrat and the rich one. The poor democrat, the author states, is pardonable, because every man can be forgiven for promoting his own interest, “but the man who is not poor and yet prefers to live in a *demokratia* rather than in an oligarchy is a man ready to do wrong.”⁵⁸ It is a commonplace of modern political experience that zealots, and especially frustrated ones, tend to express more rancour against deviants and backsliders from their own group than against the acknowledged enemy.⁵⁹

The *Constitution of Athens* (abbreviated as *Ath. Pol.*), written in the second half of the fourth century by Aristotle, or by a pupil familiar with his style and ideas,⁶⁰ makes a less partisan and somewhat more systematic attempt to describe Athenian institutions. We have already noted the probably approving comment of its author on “habitual gentleness”. The work, however, is patchy. Much, for example, is said about the empanelling of the courts, whereas there is no direct treatment of the most important of democratic institutions, the assembly. Democratic politicians are divided, again somewhat schematically, into leaders of the rich and poor respectively, and the list of their names stops near the end of the fifth century rather than continuing to Aristotle’s own time.⁶¹ In connection with the fifth century the author is capable of serious error;⁶² in contrast, the account of Athenian procedures of his own day—given towards the end of the work—contains much trustworthy detail.

No surviving ancient work gives a thorough and competent account of what the main elements of Athenian *demokratia* were meant to achieve. We are left to surmise from scattered hints why Athens rejected the traditional systems of government, oligarchy and tyranny, and preferred cumbersome structures employing citizens *en masse*. The concern of Thucydides and of other writers to illustrate failings of *demokratia* has contributed to one of the most regrettable defects in the surviving picture of Athens: the lack of proper record of ordinary meetings of the general assembly.⁶³ The few meetings on which we have much information are exceptional in that the participants would have seen them as of critical importance; also, in most cases they seem to have been selected for description because they were thought to be unusually disreputable. We have suggested elsewhere that Thucydides’ account of the Athenian debate on how to treat Mytilenean captives in 427 was meant to illustrate lamentable morality.⁶⁴ His record of the debate about Sphakteria in 425 was intended to convey the “madness” of the orator Kleon, and the irresponsibility of the assembly in acting “as a crowd tends to do”.⁶⁵ The account of the preliminaries to the Sicilian expedition again seems to emphasise the discreditable.⁶⁶ Thucydides does, on one occasion, show Perikles making an obviously intelligent speech to the assembly, which accepts his arguments;⁶⁷ but the historian weakens any wish in his readers to set this to the credit of *demokratia* by observing later that, while in name a

demokratia, Athens under Perikles was becoming in reality the rule of the first man.⁶⁸ The meetings of the assembly which Xenophon recounts at great length in his *Hellenika* produced the harsh prejudicial trial of generals who had presided over the naval victory of Arginousai.⁶⁹ On Xenophon's own showing the trial was in breach of normal Athenian procedure, and the consequent execution of the generals was later regretted.⁷⁰ Demosthenes, an Athenian orator who flourished in the mid-fourth century, has left a graphic and memorable account of an assembly which met in the crisis of 339/8, when Philip of Macedon invaded central Greece. He emphasises that, when the herald invited speakers to come forward to advise the assembly, no one did.⁷¹

To come to more recent treatments of ancient Athens: scholarly judgements during the last two centuries have often involved a remarkable compartmentalisation. There has been general and enthusiastic recognition of the intelligence of Athenian drama (and indeed of Athens' surviving literature generally). Athenian strategy during the Persian Wars, and Perikles' military planning later, have likewise been respected. Yet to presume a fundamental intelligence in the workings of Athenian politics and administration has been almost an eccentric act. Grote, who did presume as much, was virtually mocked. (B.B.Rogers, the translator of Aristophanes, coined the word "grote-esque".) And, as we have seen, an eminent scholar could write in the *Cambridge Ancient History* that Athens' government of her Empire provided a "warning which gives some slight value to even the worst of failures".⁷² There is a paradox here. The audiences which the great dramatists rightly expected to please were mass audiences; indeed, it has been calculated that the Theatre of Dionysos held far more people than could be contained in the assembly.⁷³ The strategists whose acumen can be demonstrated most satisfactorily, Themistokles and Perikles, were politicians of the assembly, where their intelligence had to be assessed before power was given to them. To assume that surviving ancient accounts have done justice to the governing of Athens would lead to impasse. We might well wonder how a mass audience which sustained such playwrights and politicians could regularly allow unprepossessing scenes such as its ancient critics report in the assembly.

One topic may illustrate the prevailing tone of our source material. Ancient critics converge in accusing the Athenian *demokratia* of inconsistency. Early in the Peloponnesian War, Perikles was fined and seemingly deposed from office; Thucydides

writes of the Athenians, “not long afterwards, as a crowd is apt to do, they elected him general again and entrusted all their affairs to him”.⁷⁴ He reports the successful orator Kleon as lecturing the assembly on the dangers of inconsistency.⁷⁵ When they learnt the fate of their great Sicilian expedition, the Athenians were angry with the orators who had shared the enthusiasm for sending it, “as if they themselves had not voted for it”.⁷⁶ The Old Oligarch complains similarly that the *demos* can renounce its own earlier decisions and blame the individuals who proposed them, its members claiming that they were not present when a decision was taken and that they do not approve of it.⁷⁷ The comedian Aristophanes, a persistent mocker of the radical *demokratia*,⁷⁸ composes a like charge of inconsistency in connection with the making of Athenian foreign policy in the early fourth century.⁷⁹ Antiphon, an orator who became one of the oligarchs of 411, writes that the Athenians had repented of certain executions.⁸⁰ Xenophon makes a similar point about the execution of the generals after Arginousai, as we have seen. Plato writes drily of *demokratia* allowing men, who had been sentenced at one time to exile or death, to remain in the city, circulating in public as if invisible.⁸¹ His lesser-known namesake, Plato the comic poet, writes—of changes in the law of Athens—“go away for three months and it is no longer the same city”⁸²

Some praise of Athens does survive. The freedom of speech enjoyed there is mentioned with notable frequency.⁸³ But much of the extant praise has a lyric vagueness or the careful dutifulness characteristic of formal public occasions.⁸⁴ There is little of the warmth and detail possessed by the many surviving negative criticisms. Yet it would be profoundly wrong to conclude from this that the *demokratia* had few positive qualities to offer its citizens. Experience of our own press should perhaps suggest that scandal in general gets fuller coverage than virtue. And indignation may do more than contentment for the production of eloquent political works. In politics as in love,⁸⁵ when affection for the familiar is goaded into song, the cause is often insecurity. It is interesting that some of the more memorable praise of Athenian *demokratia*, by Perikles and Euripides, came at a time of unusual fear for the city, the early Peloponnesian War. A huge statue of personified Demokratia was set up at Athens in 333/2, in the twilight of Athenian freedom, after the defeat of Athens by the Macedonians at Khaironeia.⁸⁶ One may compare the quantity of patriotic literature which appeared in Britain during the second World War.⁸⁷

In normal times the higher enthusiasms of modern writers, when positive, tend to be reserved for social arrangements remote in space or time. Orwell in the 1930s damned England in *The road to Wigan Pier*, and wrote his *Homage to Catalonia* with (detailed) lyricism on anarchist Spain. Shaw idealised Stalin's Russia. Henry Williamson wrote of "the Great Man across the Rhine". Similarly, perhaps, ancient critics of the Athenian constitution cried up contemporary Sparta (Xenophon), or a hypothetical version of Sparta (Plato), or the Good Old Days of Athens (Aristophanes). For it is of great importance to bear in mind that the severe ancient critics of *demokratia*, whose judgements we must assess, were all Athenians, or men who spent much of their lives at Athens.⁸⁸ The negative comments of these insiders must be taken seriously, and the more so when there is a consensus, as there is on the point of democratic inconsistency. But to expect our sources to reveal with corresponding warmth the virtues of *demokratia* might be as naïve as looking to the higher literature of pre-war England for a fair review of that country's merits. With familiarity, English freedoms had grown—as T.E. Lawrence put it—like water in the mouth. Plato's tribute in the *Republic* to the tolerance and diversity within Athens is a sneer. Yet those qualities made possible the production of his work. One measure of a society's sophistication is the calibre of its internal critics.

The history of Athenian *demokratia*

When analysing the internal workings of Athens, it is worth bearing in mind the principle we have applied to Sparta: given the positive achievements of the society in question, the more weaknesses we perceive in it, the more confidently should we posit countervailing strengths which made the achievements possible. In what follows, the Athenian system will be analysed mainly by topics rather than chronologically. But a brief chronological framework is needed, concentrating on events affecting our main theme—the Athenian attainment of tolerance between those of greatly differing wealth.

In the early sixth century there was at Athens a social problem more inflammatory than any recorded there of the classical period. Our best evidence for the problem is a series of utterances in verse by the man called upon to solve it, Solon.⁸⁹ (Seemingly he held the office of *arkhon* in 594/3.⁹⁰) Because Solon came to be

revered as a founder of Athens' constitution, men in the classical period were probably eager to ascribe to him valued aspects of contemporary arrangements. It follows that the laws and achievements of Solon, as represented in the fifth and fourth centuries, need to be treated cautiously in the light of possible anachronism.⁹¹ Solon's poetry is a better guide, if only because the stylistic requirements of verse—and especially metre—make it a far more tenacious medium than prose. The poetry makes it clear that the poor of Athens complained of people being enslaved for defaulting on legal obligations; also, land was being pledged in a way that was somehow resented.⁹² Solon was pressed by the poor to cancel obligations and redistribute land. He himself seems to have believed that rich men had acquired excess and should accept moderation;⁹³ “for we shall not obey you”, he writes, apparently aligning himself with the poorer citizens. He wrote of arrogance accompanying love of money,⁹⁴ and, in a traditional complaint against the rich, deplored “bent” judgements in the courts.⁹⁵

There is a strong argument from silence that the reforms of Solon did not involve any, or much, bloodletting. In addition, Solon wrote of himself as avoiding violent reform.⁹⁶ He claims to have freed the land of markers (which recorded mortgage or some other obligation),⁹⁷ and to have restored many Athenians who had been sold abroad as slaves.⁹⁸ Solon strikingly anticipates the classical *demokratia* in his preoccupation with social harmony. He writes of himself as having thrown a “strong shield” around each of two groups; the *demos* and, on the other hand, the possessors of power and wealth.⁹⁹ He boasts of having resisted pressure to give “the bad” (i.e. the poor) equal shares in the land with “the good” (i.e. the rich);¹⁰⁰ we recall the arkhões' oath to respect private property, as sworn in the classical period. Solon is concerned to minimise *hybris*, socially disruptive arrogance which (as we shall see) the *demokratia* was to outlaw.¹⁰¹ His opposition to corrupt judgements in the courts anticipates the elaborate precautions which were to be taken in the next two centuries. He apparently intended that the poor should follow the rich as their leaders;¹⁰² such was to be normal practice in the classical period, to some extent avowed even in theory.¹⁰³ In commending political gentleness, Solon uses a word cognate with that used some two and a half centuries later in the Aristotelian *Ath. Pol.*, to praise the *demokratia*.¹⁰⁴ Whether, as Solon claimed, a different leader would not have “restrained the *demos*” but would have “snatched

the cream from the milk” (i.e. expropriated the rich) is uncertain.¹⁰⁵ Perhaps he was exaggerating, to persuade the rich to accept such losses as his arrangements entailed for them. But Solon does seem to have been concerned to answer critics who believed he had not taken enough from the rich.¹⁰⁶ To explain why an arbitrator, such as himself, was initially acceptable to both sides, it may help to assume a pre-existing spirit of moderation. But even if Solon did not create such a spirit, his restrained reforms are likely to have provided an important defence against violent *stasis*.

Some political animosity remained. After several attempts, Peisistratos was able (in 546 or thereabouts) to establish a tyranny. In other cities a tyrant led an assault on the aristocracy.¹⁰⁷ But there are several indications that the Athenian tyranny was, for the most part, mild—which suggests in turn that the opposition to it was usually tepid. The tyranny ended in blood and was remembered with widespread disapproval;¹⁰⁸ after an attempt on his life, Hippias, the son of Peisistratos, “killed many of the citizens”¹⁰⁹ and was ejected. His attempt to have himself reinstated by a foreign enemy, the invading Persians of 490, ensured that a bad reputation became permanent. However, Thucydides stresses that the tyrants of Athens behaved with a great degree of virtue and intelligence.¹¹⁰ Relations with the aristocrats were not always hostile. Herodotos records that Peisistratos was for a time in alliance with Megakles, head of a leading aristocratic family, the Alkmeonids.¹¹¹ The alliance was to break; the Alkmeonids eventually helped prominently in the expulsion of Hippias (510 or thereabouts), and not long afterwards (508/7) one of their number, Kleisthenes, made important moves towards the establishment of *demokratia*.

Surviving details of the Kleisthenic revolution are sadly few.¹¹² Kleisthenes was remembered as the creator of the ten tribes, on which the democratic structures of the classical period were largely based. Each tribe, composed of numerous units called demes, was to supply (for example) one of the annually elected panel of ten generals, and fifty members for the deliberative and executive council known as the *boule*. The tribes were artificial entities, transcending—no doubt deliberately—divisions between town and country and between different areas of Attika where large landowners might hold sway.

Herodotos’ account of the war against King Xerxes of Persia suggests that the *demos* was sovereign in Athens by 480.¹¹³ Later,

in Aristotle's time, it was believed that the Council of the Areiopagos, a conservative body consisting of ex-arkhons, had played a prominent role in the resistance to Persia, and had in consequence great influence in Athenian domestic affairs for almost two decades afterwards.¹¹⁴ It is far from certain that this belief was correct; the role of the Areiopagos may have been improperly magnified in retrospect by conservative theorists. Unfortunately the *Ath. Pol.*, which is our main source for this doubtful account, is also the earliest surviving source for many details of a supposedly related process in which we should like to be able to believe: the radicalisation of the *demokratia* in the mid-fifth century.¹¹⁵ According to the *Ath. Pol.* the wealthy in the aftermath of the Persian invasion had been led by Kimon, while the opposing faction, described as the *demos*, was headed by Ephialtes.¹¹⁶ That Kimon and policies associated with him were discredited in the late 460s, as a result of the débâcle at Mount Ithome, we can infer from the account of Thucydides.¹¹⁷ The *Ath. Pol.* represents Ephialtes as leading a successful attack on the powers of the Areiopagos, at a time which (we can see) coincides plausibly with the period of Kimon's discredit. Another fourth-century source records Ephialtes as having transferred the text of Solon's laws from the Akropolis to the market-place and the meeting-place of the *boule*;¹¹⁸ that the law should be knowable by all, and not kept under the control of a few, became a fundamental tenet of the *demokratia*. We are also told that Ephialtes was murdered, which is consistent with the idea that he was perceived by some as an important political threat.¹¹⁹ The *Ath. Pol.* records that five years after Ephialtes' death the right to enter the lottery for appointment as *arkhon* was extended to the *zeugitai*, the next-to-lowest of the four property classes.¹²⁰

Kimon is recorded as having used his great personal wealth for patronage at Athens—a procedure which has traditionally won political support for aristocrats.¹²¹ From the mid-century, public funds were used for building projects and other community purposes, on a scale which greatly reduced the power of aristocratic spending to impress.¹²² The *Ath. Pol.* describes Perikles as having introduced pay for Athenian jurors, “to counter Kimon's wealth with a demagogic device of his own”.¹²³ But we have learnt to distinguish in point of reliability between descriptions of public events and of private motives. Payment for public service was necessary to ensure that ordinary, poor, Athenians could afford to serve. Lottery was another

characteristic device of the *demokratia*; in selecting officials it discriminated in favour of ordinary citizens, whereas election favoured the big names. The use of lottery to choose members of the *boule* is first recorded of Athens by Thucydides in connection with the year 411.¹²⁴ But it had probably come into use there by the mid-fifth century, since Athens insisted on its use for the *boule* at Erythrai when imposing a pro-Athenian *demokratia* on that town, most likely in the late 450s.¹²⁵

In the fifth century much use was made of ostrakism,¹²⁶ a process whereby eminent politicians were, by a mass vote of the citizen body, exiled for ten years (without loss of property). Ostrakism was apparently not used in the fourth century, a period in which aristocrats had less prominence in Athenian politics. Themistokles certainly fell victim to it;¹²⁷ so, probably, did Kimon in the late 460s and Thucydides son of Melesias some twenty years later.¹²⁸ As a device for reducing instability in policy, ostrakism was gentler than assassination or indefinite exile, and thus reduced the risk of feud. Its existence reveals that the Athenians saw great importance in the leadership of a few individuals. For, had political decisions not been seen as controllable in large measure by a few durable champions, there would have seemed little point in the prolonged removal of a very few men. Following the removal of Thucydides son of Melesias came the period of Perikles' ascendancy, the incipient "rule of the first man". A person of great and lasting eminence was likely to be of wealthy family; Perikles was, on his mother's side, of Alkmeonid descent.¹²⁹

After the death of Perikles in 429 the leaders of Athens in the Peloponnesian War were, according to Thucydides, "more the equals of each other"; "as each one aimed at becoming the first man", affairs were conducted more in accordance with the humours of the *demos*.¹³⁰ Thucydides may well have written with some passion on this subject, as a result of his views on Kleon, the most influential of Perikles' immediate successors. It is doubtful whether the change in leadership after Perikles' death was quite as marked as Thucydides suggests.¹³¹ Of the men who competed for primacy during the war, some were very rich; Nikias and Alkibiades (the latter of Alkmeonid descent) lavished their personal wealth in promoting their careers.¹³² There is, however, some evidence of a move away from aristocratic manners and, as the cost of the war grew, many rich men came under severe pressure. The comedian Aristophanes refers to popular leaders

now as “sellers” of this or that commodity;¹³³ Kleon, for example, is portrayed as a leather-seller.¹³⁴ As historical evidence, jibes on this theme have a twofold significance. Aristophanes who, to judge by his victories in the dramatic contest, knew his audience, evidently thought that among his many hearers there was a powerful dislike of vulgar manners in high places, and that jokes against such manners would evoke more sympathy than hostility or, at the very least, would be tolerated. (The Athenians at some stage felt it necessary to pass a law to protect tradespeople from derision.¹³⁵) On the other hand, Aristophanes’ jokes suggest that politicians with non-aristocratic mannerisms now had enough support to bring them to prominence. He teases Kleon persistently for his harsh voice.¹³⁶ Later the *Ath. Pol.*, drawing on a tradition hostile to Kleon, says that he was the first speaker to shout and use abuse from the platform in the assembly.¹³⁷ Traditional privilege was eroded also by irregular but heavy taxes on wealth, *eisphorai*, during the war.¹³⁸ In addition many wealthy individuals faced a threat of court action which might lead to heavy loss of property; as we shall see, at the end of the war a violent and widespread reaction occurred against the “sykophants”, men thought to have profited improperly from prosecuting, or threatening to prosecute, the rich.

As democrats lost confidence following the catastrophic defeat in Sicily (413), oligarchs at Athens saw a chance. The revolution of the Four Hundred (in 411) began with a campaign of terror and assassination against democratic leaders. But foreign policy failures of their own caused the Four Hundred to be replaced by the so-called constitution of the Five Thousand, under which full political rights were restricted to those able to afford their own hoplite equipment.¹³⁹ The Athenians in 410 BC judicially executed two leaders of the Four Hundred, Antiphon and Arkheptolemos;¹⁴⁰ others fled. This in turn no doubt contributed somewhat to the violence of the Thirty, the oligarchy which Sparta installed after the surrender of Athens in 404. The killing carried out by the Thirty, not only for political reasons but apparently for the sake of personal profit,¹⁴¹ damned their memory at Athens, save perhaps in one significant respect. Their persecution of supposed malefactors, and especially of “sykophants”—provokers of the rich—was remembered with approval.¹⁴² After the Thirty had been ejected by an army of Athenian democrats, in 403, the restored *demokratia* broke the cycle of violence by an act of restraint remarkable when one considers the inflammatory

record of the late oligarchy. It was decided to forbid informal and protracted persecution of the supporters of the Thirty, and even surviving members of the Thirty themselves were not to be attacked informally if they offered to give formal account of their actions.¹⁴³ Xenophon and the *Ath. Pol.* give credit to the *demokratia* for this lenience, which they show to have been long-lasting.¹⁴⁴ The motive for it was not, therefore, mere dread of further Spartan intervention; had that been the case, persecution could have been carried out from 395, when Athens again challenged Sparta in war. It is evidence of the success of the democrats' restraint that, in more than 80 years which intervened between the removal of the Thirty and the suppression of *demokratia* by the Macedonians (in 322), there was at Athens no revolutionary interruption.

For most of the first half of the fourth century our knowledge of Athenian history is no more than an outline; rather more information survives from the subsequent period of struggle with Macedon. Although the *Ath. Pol.* ceases to name political leaders of the rich and poor after the end of the fifth century, divisions on those lines remained important. A fragment from an anonymous fourth-century writer (the "Oxyrhynchus Historian") and some lines of Aristophanes show that in the early fourth century the rich were markedly less eager for war than were the poor.¹⁴⁵ The position of the poor was consolidated soon after 400 by the introduction of pay for attending the assembly; that the level of pay was within a short time twice increased may reflect sustained pressure from needy citizens.¹⁴⁶ In the courts, prejudice might sometimes be aroused against riches and the arrogance which they were believed to generate,¹⁴⁷ but poverty also could bring a man into suspicion. Even when the *Ath. Pol.* was written, in the second half of the fourth century, a formal check was still made, when an Athenian entered office, as to which of the four categories of wealth applied to him. We are told that, when the question about wealth was put, no one would ever admit to being one of the *thetes*, the largest and poorest group.¹⁴⁸ From which we conclude that false answers were given and were probably well known to be given. But the fact that the formal requirement was not revoked suggests that *demokratia* was not securely recognised as rule by the poor. The idea of the virtuous middle was still influential.

The assembly

The great policy-making body of the *demokratia*, in both domestic and external affairs, was the general assembly, the *ekklesia*. When Thucydides wishes to make clear the process whereby Athens took decisions of the greatest importance, such as how to react to Spartan threats of war (in the late 430s) and whether to invade Sicily (in 415), it is to the assembly that he directs attention. To some degree the problems and the positive capacities of such a body are foreign to us. Familiarity with a modern governmental assembly, such as the British parliament or the American congress, is helpful to the understanding. But there are great differences between modern systems and the Athenian. For example, the modern assembly is supported by a bureaucracy far larger than the assembly itself and is informed in addition by a professional press. Ordinary citizens are excluded from participation; the active members are professional politicians, assembling day after day and organised in formal parties. None of this was true of the *ekklesia*, even though some politicians consistently enjoyed large support and were thought to represent a particular section of society. With its informality the Athenian assembly in some ways more resembles a general meeting of students on a modern university campus, with orators avoiding partisan labels addressing a similarly undefined majority, among which small organised factions lurk rather than advertise their exact identity; wit is enjoyed; the discomfiture of almost any speaker relished. However, student meetings have very little power, and their membership changes completely every few years. In contrast, the *ekklesia* ran a large city and—for half a century—an empire besides; its members could participate for life, and thus were better placed to apply corporate experience—to form, in short, a mature institution. In a (respectful) book about the *demokratia*, A.H.M. Jones referred to Athenian policy-making methods as “anarchic”.¹⁴⁹ For the modern critic, brought up in a centralised state, the study of near-anarchy should involve a certain caution.

How often the *ekklesia* met was politically an important question; the frequency of meetings determined which groups within the population could afford to play a full part. The *Ath. Pol.* records the holding of four meetings in every prytany, that is, four in every 36 days.¹⁵⁰ Of these, one was required to take a vote of confidence on the officials then serving, to deal with the

corn supply and the defence of the country, to hear the laying of certain important accusations¹⁵¹ and announcements about certain property which had become subject to transfer. At another meeting of the assembly formal petitioners could address the people on any subject. The other two sessions were for all other business, and were bound by law to consider religious matters and affairs relating to heralds and ambassadors (respectively messengers and negotiators between states).¹⁵² In a valuable study of the *ekklesia* M.H.Hansen has argued that during the period referred to by the *Ath. Pol.* (roughly, the third quarter of the fourth century) four meetings was the maximum in a prytany.¹⁵³ In support of the idea of some such limit are the words of the orator Demosthenes, concerning the year 347/6: "since there was no assembly remaining, due to [the assemblies] having been used up beforehand...the demos [i.e. the assembly] having put the *boule* in charge..."¹⁵⁴

There is an obvious objection to the theory that the number of *ekklesiai* per prytany was strictly limited. If it was, the Athenians could have expected at times to find themselves with sudden and important decisions to make near the end of a prytany but unable to call an assembly. However, Hansen cites epigraphic evidence suggesting that a disproportionately large number of assembly meetings occurred near the end of a prytany.¹⁵⁵ It may be, then, that the Athenians were aware of the problem outlined above, and countered it by holding back meetings against some emergency late in the 36-day period. Since the disadvantage of a limit on meetings is obvious, we should look for a countervailing advantage to explain why the Athenians tolerated it, if indeed they did. If an indefinite number of assemblies had been allowed, in addition to those required by law, a fear might have arisen that the *ekklesia* would develop into a daily institution. As we shall see, it was often impossible to attract sufficiently large numbers to the assembly; the more frequent the meetings became, the more serious that problem was likely to grow. Athenians who lived in the country, as most did before the Peloponnesian War, would in most cases be hard pressed to attend very frequently. And those who could attend day after day were likely to represent special interests, financially speaking. The very rich, with no need to attend to work elsewhere, would be well placed to attend in force. In the fourth century, when attendance was paid, the very poor might also be present in disproportionate strength. Such developments, promoting the influence of the extremes in society,

would conflict with the powerful ideology of the middle. Moreover, if the frequency of meetings caused the numbers at each to dwindle, it would be easier to bribe an influential proportion of those attending. The fear of bribery, that is especially of illicit influence for the rich, haunted the *demokratia*; part of the theory behind the mass jury in the law courts was that it was difficult to bribe.¹⁵⁶ A limit on the number of assemblies may, then, have been well suited to Athenian ideals.

In what numbers did the Athenians attend the assembly? In the revolutionary period of 411, emissaries of Athens' new oligarchy, the Four Hundred, sought to reassure the great Athenian force at Samos, in which democrats predominated. The oligarchs claimed that the oligarchy was not a narrow one, but had in reality 5,000 members, whereas because of military expeditions and commitments abroad Athenians had never yet met to discuss anything, however important, in numbers as great as 5,000.¹⁵⁷ It is not clear, and quite likely was not meant to be clear, how long a period had seen attendances of the assembly consistently lower than 5,000. It was in the oligarchs' interest to play down the numbers as far as possible and to exploit memories of the recent past, in which war and plague had shrunk the total of citizens active in politics at Athens. But the speakers' scope for distortion was small; they were addressing an audience intensely interested, suspicious, and in possession of much first-hand experience of the assembly. The reference to military expeditions may suggest that the oligarchs conceded that in peacetime numbers in the *ekklesia* had risen over 5,000. But the check on inaccuracy provided by their audience means that, as an approximate maximum, the figure of 5,000 must be taken seriously as applying to the very recent past.

The assembly usually met on the lower slopes of the small hill known as the Pnyx, close to the Agora and the Akropolis. Recent excavations of the area, combined with estimates of the space needed to seat each person, have suggested that in the fifth century the maximum to be accommodated was some 6,000, whereas early in the fourth century the area was expanded to hold some 6,500 or possibly 8,000—depending on how the speakers' platform, the *bema*, was placed.¹⁵⁸ The slight increase may reflect the introduction, in the early fourth century, of pay for attendance. Aristotle contrasts negative and positive devices for procuring participation in government. (Compare the stick and carrot of modern administrative cliché.) The negative kind

consists of fines for those who do not take part, the positive of pay for those who do.¹⁵⁹ One memorable Athenian technique of a negative kind has sometimes been misunderstood. In a comedy produced early in the Peloponnesian War, the *Akharnians* of 425, Aristophanes makes a character complain that, with an assembly due, “the Pnyx here is deserted, while the people are chatting in the Agora, twisting and turning to avoid the painted rope. Even the Prytaneis¹⁶⁰ will arrive late.”¹⁶¹ Now, the detail about the Pnyx being deserted is very likely the comic exaggeration of a poet critical of the contemporary *demokratia*, but the audience is expected to understand the glancing reference to the painted rope. An ancient commentator on this passage states:

they used to spread out...the wattle screens and block the roads which led elsewhere than to the assembly and remove the goods for sale in the markets, to prevent people spending time on them. Throwing around the people a painted rope, they drove them together into the assembly. This they did to prevent delay; anyone who got smeared with the paint paid a fine.¹⁶²

Scholia are often made valueless by gross error, or through the possibility that their information has been constructed simply by inference from the passage under consideration. But here no such error is evident, and there is plausible additional information (on the screens and the saleable goods) seemingly from an independent source. The motive imputed for the use of the rope, a wish to avoid delay, is easily derivable directly from Aristophanes’ text. On the other hand, it makes good sense. Anyone familiar with modern business meetings should know the tendency for the start of formal proceedings to be delayed by informal conversation, especially when the participants know each other well but have not met for some time previously.¹⁶³ Sessions of the *ekklesia* were probably so spaced that material would accrue in between for much conversation, especially between men who normally lived some distance apart. The use of the painted rope should not, then, be taken as evidence in itself of Athenian concern over low attendance of the assembly.¹⁶⁴

At the beginning of the fourth century low attendance of the *ekklesia* was almost certainly recognised as a problem. The introduction then of payment for attending is plausibly explained by the *Ath. Pol.* as an attempt to end absenteeism and ensure that

“the *plethos*” came—so that valid decisions could be taken.¹⁶⁵ One obol per session was the original fee; this was quickly raised to two then three obols (half a *drakhme*).¹⁶⁶ These payments, large in aggregate, were thought necessary even at a time when public resources had been depleted by the loss of income from the Empire. It may be that defeat in the Peloponnesian War had caused disenchantment with the *demokratia*, and a widespread reluctance to participate in its governing body. Also, the severe damage done to personal finances by the war and its aftermath had probably made many (and not just the very poor) feel they could not afford time for an unpaid meeting when their personal affairs needed to be restored.¹⁶⁷ Later in the fourth century, when prosperity had to some degree returned, attendance at the assembly seems to have risen. Hansen points out that some 60 men are known to have been made citizens by decree in the period from 368 to 322, and in each case a vote was required in which more than 6,000 Athenians took part.¹⁶⁸ By the time that the *Ath. Pol.* was written, payment for most meetings of the assembly had been increased to one *drakhme* and for the “sovereign” meeting (which volume of business might cause to last longer than the others) to one and a half.¹⁶⁹ This increase was part of a general rise in the cost of labour.¹⁷⁰ The fact that payment was maintained at all should not be taken to imply that Athenians continued to fear a crisis in attendance if it were to be removed. Income once established is quickly seen as a moral right by its recipients; politicians threaten it at their peril.

Who spoke in the assembly? Meetings were too few for most Athenians to be able to speak regularly. In formal terms, every adult male Athenian, irrespective of social class, had the right to speak—save for those personally deprived of civic rights for some offence or failure.¹⁷¹ Meetings were addressed with the simple question, “Who wishes to speak to the assembly?”¹⁷² The invitation had once, it seems, been qualified; Aiskhines cites as obsolete a question of the form, “Who of those over fifty wishes to address the assembly?”¹⁷³ Only when the older men had spoken were their juniors invited. Some informal discrimination against the young speaker may well have existed in the classical period.¹⁷⁴ In settled societies age normally dominates. Fear that the young would prove revolutionary was reinforced at Athens by the fact that a regular element in Greek expressions for revolution, *neoter-*, was conspicuously present in a common word meaning “younger men” (*neoterói*).

Plato puts the following into the mouth of his revered Sokrates:

I think the Athenians are astute...I observe, whenever we gather for an assembly, when the city needs to do something involving building, builders are summoned to advise on the subject; when ship-construction is in question, shipwrights, and so on with every subject that they think can be taught and learned. And if someone else tries to give them advice, whom they do not think to be a specialist craftsman, even if he is very handsome, and rich and one of the nobility, none the less they will not have it, but they jeer at him and make a row until the would-be speaker either is defeated by the row and stands down or...[is removed by officials].¹⁷⁵

The belief that experts should rule was of great importance in Plato's philosophy. (Probably its best-known expression is in the *Republic*, with the doctrine of philosopher-rulers.) Didactic enthusiasm may just have caused Plato to exaggerate the deference shown to experts at Athens. But normally he was strongly biased against the *demokratia*, which for one thing gave formal power to a mass of uneducated laymen. His concession against bias, in the matter of the attention paid to specialists by the lay assemblymen, probably reflects real behaviour of that kind on the Athenians' part. The wry comment on the rejection of inexpert advice even from handsome rich noblemen suggests that on other, supposedly non-technical, matters such men were heard with unusual respect. We shall see much evidence from elsewhere that they were.

Noisy and derisive reactions were common at Athenian public meetings.¹⁷⁶ It is impossible to know to what extent potential speakers were intimidated by the prospect of such. Cross-cultural assumptions are dangerous here; there is, for example, at present a great difference between ordinary British and ordinary American people in respect of willingness to speak to a large audience.¹⁷⁷ The fact that Athenian outspokenness (*parrhesia*) was famous may suggest a certain boldness, by Greek standards.¹⁷⁸ But as to what those standards were outside Athens we have little evidence, save in the case of Sparta, a state exceptional in many ways and hardly supplying a basis for generalisation. As we have seen (p. 287 and n. 135), the Athenians judged it necessary to use legislation to protect tradespeople from insult referring to their

status; poverty in itself might make a man suspect. Accordingly, humility or a fear of contempt can be assumed to have prevented some men of low status from speaking. Education at Athens varied greatly in accordance with family wealth; unlike Sparta, the city had no homogenising system of communal education for all young citizens. In Athenian education, rhetoric was a main element;¹⁷⁹ a man of wealthy background often had, along with political advantages such as inherited confidence in himself and inherited deference in his audience, a formal training in techniques of public speaking. He also, in his mature years, might have the leisure to inform himself thoroughly of political developments and to make personal alliances. Extreme wealth, like extreme poverty, incurred prejudice at Athens but the very rich man had far more resources than the very poor for countering it.

The recorded speeches of influential Athenians, both from the assembly and the law courts, are in many cases very long by modern standards. It hardly needs saying that to assemble and control material of such length would require, or at least be much facilitated by, formal training. A speech written by Lysias refers to “men incapable of speaking”—in the sophisticated style required in court, that is.¹⁸⁰ The successful orator Demosthenes could tell an Athenian audience that Solon “saw that most of you, while you have the right to speak in the assembly, in fact do not”.¹⁸¹ In a different context he gives poverty and “incapacity to speak” among reasons why some do not defend their own interests in court.¹⁸² In the Funeral Speech Perikles is reported as commending political activism,¹⁸³ but even in this idealising context he implies that some were more active than others: “Some men are concerned with both their private affairs and affairs of the city; the others, while their work is their main concern, manage to have a fair grasp of the city’s affairs.”¹⁸⁴ In the fourth century “the orators” were frequently referred to as a distinct group, and may even have had a special legal status.¹⁸⁵ In connection with the democratic council, the *boule*, Demosthenes distinguishes between “the speakers” and the lay members, the majority, some of whom may have been absent for most of the time.¹⁸⁶

The question of who had influence in the assembly is closely related. *Rhetores*, like “politicians” today, could be a word of contempt; thus for comic effect Aristophanes includes it in a list of rogues, along with “temple-robbers” and “sykophants”.¹⁸⁷ But to have the ear of the *demos* repeatedly was obviously to be in an

influential position; the ambivalence of the orator's situation is nicely captured by the words of a speaker who describes himself as "neither one of the men who regularly bother you [with speeches] nor one of the politicians you trust".¹⁸⁸ The best-established case of such trust concerns the orator and general Perikles. Thucydides' comment, that (under Perikles' influence) Athens was becoming a state under the rule of the first man, while in theory a *demokratia*,¹⁸⁹ suggests that the ascendancy of Perikles, because to some extent informal, might be fragile. As well as having sufficient authority to prevent a meeting of the assembly during a crisis,¹⁹⁰ Perikles was able to guide Athens' reaction to Spartan diplomacy on the eve of the Peloponnesian War. The Athenians, in Thucydides' phrase, "voted as he urged and replied to the Spartans in accordance with his advice, both on particular points and in general".¹⁹¹ Even after Perikles' death (in 429) Athens continued to follow in several respects the military policies he had laid down.¹⁹² But the control which the *demos* continued to hold over him in his lifetime is shown by an episode in 430, when his policy in the matter of seeking peace with Sparta was overridden and he himself was subjected to a fine.¹⁹³ However, "not long afterwards...they [the Athenians] elected him general again and entrusted all their affairs to him".¹⁹⁴

One important reason for Perikles' influence over the *demos* was, in Thucydides' judgement, that "he was clearly most averse from the receipt of gifts".¹⁹⁵ From this passage alone we could infer that Athenians of the period expected much bribery of their politicians. Informal accusations of bribery and of other financial misbehaviour were commonplace.¹⁹⁶ Orators in numbers were said to enrich themselves at the public expense, not only by an Aristophanic character in raillery¹⁹⁷ but also by perhaps the most eminent orator of the fourth century, Demosthenes¹⁹⁸—a man whose own career gave rise to some interesting accusations in this sphere.¹⁹⁹ The question of how frequent and important was actual bribery will be considered briefly below.²⁰⁰ But there is significance in the mere fact that orators were widely viewed as likely to be bribed, for that suggests that they were thought to have power to deliver what the bribers wanted. Particularly noteworthy (if it is not a result of gross comic exaggeration) is a remark in Aristophanes' *Ploutos* implying that bribery of the orators could ensure that scandal or prosecution was avoided.²⁰¹ It would have constituted an important restriction on the power of the *demos* if, in a city the size of Athens, information could be

controlled by a group small enough to be effectively bribed by men of wealth.

What problems are characteristic of government by general assembly, and how far did Athens tackle and surmount them? The *ekklesia*'s sense of drama and fun, and sheer enjoyment of its own power, might cause a certain irresponsibility, as we have seen in connection with the debate about Sphakteria. But moments of entertainment have a benign side—and not only in mass democracy. They may aid concentration, and help to create healthy attendance at meetings. (In the British House of Commons important business is frequently discussed with fewer than twenty members present in the chamber, whereas predictably entertaining sessions, as for example when a weakened minister comes under personal attack, are preceded by a happy buzz of a packed house.)

The charge of inconsistency against the Athenian *demos* may be more serious. In assessing it, one should first notice a possible bias in theorists, modern and ancient. Such people tenaciously demand logical consistency of a treatise—rightly in those cases (a big majority) where the author is in a position to review the whole treatise in a very short period before communicating it. But in the case of political or other decisions taken over a much longer period, consistency may be unreasonable to demand and damaging to impose. A theorist might be satirically defined as one who, on grounds of consistency, rejects half a loaf in favour of no bread. A certain inconsistency was virtually built into the Athenian assembly through the variation in attendance from one meeting to another. Without anyone's mind having changed, a majority in favour of some general policy could disappear as past voters absented themselves and men previously absent attended. In addition, minds might be changed in a way not wholly sensible as a result of an Athenian method of voting. How voting was done, in different circumstances and at different times, is imperfectly known.²⁰² But show of hands was a familiar method. Aristophanes humorously raises a question of how imaginary women who invade the assembly will know to raise their hands when they are used to raising their legs.²⁰³ More seriously, Xenophon records an episode in 406 when business of the assembly was postponed "because it was then late, and it was not possible to see the hands clearly".²⁰⁴ Modern experience suggests that, when a decision is being made, those deciding are in many cases influenced to conform by knowledge of how their peers have decided. In politics this is notorious as the

“bandwaggon” effect. But it has also been identified and measured in the results of expert academic assessment.²⁰⁵ If, as is probable, voting by show of hands had this effect at Athens, the instability produced by variation in attendance may have been compounded.

For all we know, Athenians may have been aware of this disadvantage in the system of voting by show of hands. For such voting also had—in another respect—an important advantage which could have seemed to justify it against the alternative method, voting by secret ballot (which the Athenians used in their lawcourts). Direct democracy is expensive in time. To have used secret ballot for all votes of the assembly would have caused very much of the citizens’ time to be taken waiting to vote and waiting for votes to be counted. Show of hands was cruder but far quicker, allowing much more business to be done in the few days a month when assemblies met. To have extended the time given to assemblies, in order to accommodate innumerable ballots, would have introduced a distortion of its own by tending to exclude from regular participation certain groups of citizens for whom attendance was difficult.

A device which might restrain instability was ostrakism. When a minority of citizens was sufficiently large or organised to dominate the assembly from time to time and thus to threaten an oscillation in the policy of the state, ostrakism weakened the minority with minimal harm to its members’ rights, by removing their leader.²⁰⁶ There was also some legal restraint on those who would reopen in the assembly a question already decided there. Thucydides represents Nikias as trying to do such a thing, while significantly attempting to convince the president of the assembly (an ordinary citizen, chosen by lot to serve for one day) that under the circumstances doing so would not cause the president to be successfully prosecuted.²⁰⁷ In the case of the Mytileneans in 427 the assembly of Athens did reopen a decided matter and reverse its decision.²⁰⁸ The second, less severe, decision—taken partly for moral reasons—recalls the inconsistency which Plato derided, whereby men sentenced to death at Athens were eventually allowed to live and circulate freely there (p. 281 and n.81).

In his *Constitution of Athens* the Old Oligarch describes oligarchies as obliged to adhere to their alliances and oaths, because the authorities are personally identified with them. He contrasts a *demos*, which can renege on an agreement, blaming

whoever proposed it and put it to the vote; in a *demokratia*, he claims, individuals can say of what an assembly decided “I wasn’t there and I don’t approve.”²⁰⁹ Whether contemporary oligarchies in general really did show more respect than Athens for agreements we cannot tell. The oligarchy of Sparta was not above blame in this respect. Spartans themselves were eventually satisfied that they had been chiefly to blame for breaking the Thirty Years Peace;²¹⁰ the ephors who had agreed to the Peace of Nikias in 421 were succeeded by others who opposed it,²¹¹ and in general Sparta’s relations with Athens in the sixty years from 465 suggest that consistency in aggressive opportunism took priority over consistent adhesion to treaty.²¹² For all we know, oligarchies which did not (unlike Sparta) change leading officials annually may have kept to their agreements more often. In any case the Old Oligarch’s point, about collective decisions in a *demokratia* being disowned eventually as the work of misguided speakers, is echoed by Thucydides, in his reporting of the *demos*’ reaction to news of the catastrophe in Sicily.²¹³ But at times such fluidity might be a strength; the anonymity of voters in the assembly allowed the *demos* to alter its policy in the light of new information without the acute fear of loss of face which characterises a leader whose policy has failed. The practical ambivalence of consistency is illustrated by the last stages of the Sicilian expedition. Confronted with clear evidence of failure, ordinary Athenians, once so keen on the venture, clamoured to abandon it²¹⁴—a superficially inconsistent move, but one which might have saved the Athenian Empire. However, the commander Nikias feared, or claimed to fear, that most of these men who pressed to leave would, on reaching Athens, change their tune and accuse their generals of having left improperly.²¹⁵ That Nikias chose to stay, with disastrous results, may have been caused in part by fear of democratic inconsistency; but he was almost certainly influenced by a desire not to admit personal failure, a desire which produces excessive consistency especially in oligarchs and other leaders.

The Sicilian expedition illustrates a further point about *demokratia*, one so simple as often to be overlooked. Military campaigns of the Athenians were conducted under a form of limited autocracy or oligarchy—that is, under the rule of a general or generals who, although answerable to the *demos* at Athens, governed their men in the field or at sea without reference to any regular democratic organisation there. This concentration of

power made it possible for Nikias to state, and act on, his self-interested preference for staying in Sicily (thus risking, though he did not say so, the lives of tens of thousands of his men).²¹⁶ A general assembly could mistake its own interest, but was unlikely ever to subordinate so clearly the interest of its own masses to that of one man.

Anyone familiar with large public meetings today will know of certain problems which the Athenian assembly needed to avoid or to tackle, such as irrelevance from speakers, foolish motions and the introduction to meetings of seemingly important but not immediately verifiable news. The passage from Plato's *Protagoras* quoted above reveals two mechanisms whereby the *ekklesia* might assert its sense of relevance—the barracking and the physical removal of offending speakers. Irrelevance may even have been a crime at law.²¹⁷ Drunkenness might occur (as it has in the British House of Commons²¹⁸); there is a comic reference to a drunkard being removed by the (Skythian) archers—state slaves, who enforced order at the assembly.²¹⁹ To deceive the assembly was an offence in law, at least in some circumstances.²²⁰ But the possibility of punishment would not always deter naïve men from making genuinely mistaken claims. The processing of news, and the preparation of sensible motions, were made functions of an ancillary body, the *boule*, to which we now turn.

The *boule*

Before a motion could be voted upon by the *ekklesia*, it had first to be approved for the *ekklesia*'s consideration by the *boule*.²²¹ Only occasionally, so far as we know, was the *boule* under instructions from the *ekklesia* as to what business should be laid before the latter.²²² Demosthenes, contrasting the capacity of the Athenians to react to news with that of autocratic and oligarchic states, wrote:

...under constitutions of those kinds everything is done swiftly at a command. In contrast you [Athenians] must first have the *boule* hear everything and propose motions, and not at any time either, but at the prescribed occasions for heralds and embassies. Then you must hold an *ekklesia*, at a time in accordance with the law.²²³

This is the work of an orator; we should suspect some overdrawing. That the *boule* could on occasion react speedily to important news by calling an *ekklesia* is suggested by the same orator elsewhere, when describing the arrival at Athens of the shocking report that Philip had penetrated central Greece and taken the strategic position of Elateia (in 339/8):

It was evening when someone came to report to the presiding group [of the *boule*]²²⁴ that Elateia was captured. Some of the presidents immediately got up, in the middle of dinner, removed the occupants of booths in the agora ...others sent for the generals and called for the trumpeter. The city was in uproar. The next morning, at daybreak, the presidents called a meeting of the *boule*, and you [Athenians] went to the assembly; and before the *boule* had carried out its business and proposed a motion for the assembly, the whole *demos* had taken its seats. The *boule* came; the presidents delivered the information which had been reported to them and introduced the man who had come to report it; he spoke, then the herald asked, "Who wishes to address the assembly?"²²⁵

Limits to any rhetorical distortion in the latter passage were set by the fact that Demosthenes was giving this description of impressive events to men who had participated in them, after an interval of only eight years. In the passage previously quoted, on relative slowness of official Athenian reactions, the extent of overdrawing would be controlled by the knowledge of democratic procedure ingrained by repetition in an Athenian audience. The predigestion of material by the *boule*, and a slight delay (in normal times) before the *ekklesia* dealt with the resulting motion, helped to prevent the assembly from being coerced ("bounced", in today's civil service slang) by an unrepresentative group putting an unexpected motion. Some period of notice would normally be of use in allowing interested citizens (and especially those in the country) to arrange to attend the *ekklesia*.²²⁶ And the *boule* itself was constituted, as we shall see, so as to be broadly representative of the citizen body. A man who happened not to be serving on the *boule* at a particular time could request permission to propose a subject for the *boule*'s consideration, with a view to its eventual referral to the *ekklesia*.²²⁷ Such a proposal to the *boule* had to be in writing, perhaps because the mere effort of formulating matter

in writing often filters out the more casual intervention and imposes more careful consideration than does an oral suggestion. That the *boule* frequently succeeded in matching or influencing the views of the wider public in the *ekklesia* is made clear by inscriptions in which the assembly is recorded as decreeing that details are to be arranged “as the *boule* has recommended”.²²⁸

As well as preparing business for the assembly, the *boule* executed many of the assembly’s decisions, supervised officials and oversaw much day-to-day administration, including contacts with other states. A decree of the assembly concerning a colony on the Adriatic laid down that “if this decree is found to need addition...the *boule* is empowered to make it by [its own] vote, provided that it [the *boule*] does not undo any of the arrangements voted by the *demos* [i.e. the assembly]”.²²⁹ (The last clause suggests that the *boule* may at times have exceeded its agreed role; elsewhere we seem to read of the *boule* doing just that, in putting to death without trial a man who threatened to revive *stasis* by undoing the amnesty granted to supporters of the Thirty.²³⁰) The Aristotelian *Ath. Pol.* states that “the *boule* tries most [accused] officials, and particularly those who handle money. Its judgement is not final, but appeal against it can be made to a regular court.”²³¹ The important role of the *boule* in financial and other daily administration is witnessed by the Old Oligarch, writing perhaps a century earlier: “the *boule* has to consider...many matters connected with revenue...many other matters arising constantly concerning the city...; it has to receive the [imperial] tribute, and to take care of the docks and holy places.”²³² On naval matters, compare a surviving decree of 325/4, which records that the *boule* had to meet daily by the harbour to supervise the departure of a fleet.²³³ That the *boule* supervised collection of tribute is confirmed by a decree of the mid-fifth century.²³⁴

The role and composition of the *boule* reflected a compromise between two ideals: that Athens should have a day-to-day civil government, and that the mass of Athenians should govern the city. There is little doubt that the great majority of Athenians could not think of participating daily in government without pay, and that to provide pay for a daily mass meeting was beyond the city’s means. The compromise lay in creating in the form of the *boule* a body which met every day (except on state holidays), which was small enough to pay (its formal membership was 500) and to which appointment was by lot,²³⁵ from those over thirty

years old.²³⁶ Membership rotated; no man could serve for more than two years of his life.²³⁷ Each year was divided into ten periods of approximately 36 days, the *prytanies*; the 500 members were correspondingly divided into ten equal groups. Each group of 50 took its turn to preside in the *boule* for 36 days.²³⁸ Rotation of membership impeded one common route to corruption; a transient councillor makes a much less attractive target for dishonest approaches than one likely to have power for years. (Modern experience of local government, in the USA and Britain, has suggested that corruption is especially likely where one party rules uninterrupted for many years.²³⁹) Rotation also reduced the chance that members of the *boule* would develop attitudes and interests distinct from those of the general population. (It is a commonplace of analysis that in modern legislative assemblies even opposing members have far more in common with each other than they do with their fellow partisans outside. In the reaction of youth around 1970, informal student administrations were set up which closely—and almost certainly unconsciously—resembled Athenian arrangements, in having a lesser body with rotating membership serving an assembly to which all might belong and which was sovereign.²⁴⁰ A reason often given for this was fear of unrepresentative representatives.)

In practice the Athenian *boule* may have been somewhat biased towards the wealthy. As we have seen, quite late in the fourth century a rule excluding from allotted office those who belonged to the very large, and poorest, class—the *thetes*—had still not been repealed. The *Ath. Pol.* suggests that it was evaded: “even now, when people about to enter the lottery for office are asked to which class they belong, no one would say ‘the thetic’”.²⁴¹ But this implies in turn that an honest answer might still cause a *thes* to be excluded. Did formal rule (or informal attitudes) discourage many *thetes* from participating in the *boule*, or from making themselves conspicuous there if they did serve? A surviving list of members of the *boule* (in 336/5) seems to show that wealthy families were, statistically speaking, somewhat over-represented.²⁴² The low level of pay for members may have encouraged a tendency in this direction; the five obols per day payable in the 320s was much lower even than an unskilled labourer’s wage.²⁴³ Some bribery seems to have occurred. Aristophanes’ lines about the *prytanis* with his “hollow” hand outstretched for money are in keeping with the comedian’s personal hostility to the radical democracy.²⁴⁴ But a reform of the

early fourth century seems to reflect a general belief in the likelihood of corruption. Until then, each meeting of the assembly was chaired by a person chosen by lot from among the 50 *prytaneis* then presiding over the *boule*. But under the new system one of the presiding *prytaneis*, chosen by lot, conducted a second lottery among the nine groups other than his own to select a chairman of the assembly for one day.²⁴⁵ This arrangement might inhibit corruption in two ways; it made the panel from which chairmen would emerge far wider and thus harder to suborn, and it restricted collusion affecting the chair between men who had come to know each other through serving in the same prytany.

Officials

The use of lottery to choose officials was seen as characteristic of *demokratia*. Election, in contrast, could be seen as an oligarchic device;²⁴⁶ it favoured the aristocrat in a society (such as Athens) which normally treated aristocrats with respect. Lottery favoured the obscure, ordinary, citizen. The *Ath. Pol.* attempts to summarise:

They [the Athenians] choose by lot all the officials concerned with day-to-day administration, except the treasurer of the military fund, the people in charge of the theoric fund²⁴⁷ and the superintendent of wells. These they appoint by election... They also elect all military officials.²⁴⁸

This refers to a time in the second half of the fourth century; we read in the same source that under the Empire the Athenians had provided pay for some 700 civilian officials at home over and above the many jurors and *boule* members.²⁴⁹ Such widespread distribution by lot of authority and wealth must have spread in the Athenian masses a feeling that the state was *theirs*; the value of such an attitude in promoting stability needs little stressing. No one could hold an allotted civilian office more than once, save for the post of *boule* member.²⁵⁰

The election of individuals to administer large funds at Athens seems to have been a fourth-century development.²⁵¹ One man, Euboulos, was prominent at mid-century in administering the theoric fund, with power comparable with that of a modern minister of state.²⁵² In part this may have resulted from the

complete failure of democratic Athens in a conflict with former allies, the “Social War” of the mid-350s, and from the financial straits which followed.²⁵³ We recall the shift away from democratic procedure which occurred following the Sicilian catastrophe of 413;²⁵⁴ military defeat often undermines a regime. In contrast, an elective institution which was prominent throughout the classical period was the panel of ten generals, to which reappointment was allowed.

Modern critics have often called attention to the severe treatment which the *demos* of Athens could impose on generals, even those with some record of success, such as Miltiades and the commanders at Arginousai.²⁵⁵ This treatment is found remarkable because of its dissimilarity to the rather gentle handling of strikingly unsuccessful generals in many modern societies. The points of similarity between the position of a modern general and that of his Athenian counterpart are easier to overlook. Yet these too are noteworthy, because they represent a sharp contrast with the democratic procedures normal in most areas of Athenian life. The power of an Athenian general on campaign was great, and not very different in degree from that of modern commanders. The primitive forms of communication constraining Athens meant that citizens at home were always out of date in their knowledge of remote campaigns in progress; it was inevitable that much power should be delegated to people in the field. But on the face of it there seems no reason why some form of democratic assembly or council should not have existed in the field, at least as a check on a commander. Yet, as we have seen, there was none.²⁵⁶ Nor do we often hear of informal *demokratia*, in the form of mutiny.²⁵⁷ The soldier Xenophon reports some disobedience as a familiar occurrence among Athenian cavalry and hoplites on campaign, but evidently accepts that the (more numerous) sailors of Athens were notably well disciplined, and obedient towards their officers.²⁵⁸ These opinions (conveyed through characters in a dialogue) should be taken all the more seriously because they run counter to the normal bias of Xenophon (and probably of his readers) in favour of the wealthy and against the poor. Notoriously the Athenian fleet was crewed by the poor, the “naval mob”.

Xenophon’s distinction between the poor and the better-off in respect of discipline is valuable for a further reason; it concerns an activity, military campaigning, in which Athenians could be observed functioning *en masse* in groups defined largely by social

class. In contrast, when the social classes mixed, as in the streets, the *agora*, the *ekklesia* and the *boule*, the fact of mixing might bring a certain tendency towards uniformity in behaviour and in many cases it might be impossible to tell from appearance to which class an individual belonged. Campaigns, then, might intensify and clarify social differences. Xenophon's words suggest that in the main the poor of Athens asserted themselves, trusted their own judgement, much less than did the hoplite class and the rich.

Since the Athenians were very often at war, and in large measure obeyed their generals on campaign, the personality of those generals would be seen as controlling the chances of survival and prosperity. The choice of generals is perhaps the clearest reflection of where the Athenian people believed that competence and incorruptibility lay. In a remark which again is important because counter to a powerful bias of its author, the Old Oligarch states that the *demos* (that is, the un-rich mass) "recognises that it does better by not holding [the generalship and other top military posts] itself, but by allowing the most powerful [that is, the rich] to hold them".²⁵⁹ This was probably written early in the Peloponnesian War. The prominence of rich and aristocratic generals in the fifth century is well known; Kimon, Perikles, Nikias and Alkibiades were all of wealthy and (save perhaps for Nikias) of noble background. In the fourth century aristocratic generals are less in evidence, but a recent study has suggested that in that period Athenians continued for the most part to appoint as generals men of wealthy ancestry.²⁶⁰

At the end of the classical period Theophrastos saw it as characteristic of the smarmy man or the petty snob to want to sit next to the generals in the theatre.²⁶¹ Aiskhines found it conceivable that the descendants of generals should be privileged in speaking in the assembly, even though (formally) they were not.²⁶² Earlier a play of Euripides contained a vigorous complaint about the standing of generals. The latter gain sole credit, it is alleged, for victories which are in fact the work of many thousands of warriors. "Sitting arrogant in their authority... they think they know better than the *demos*...whereas the *demos* has ten thousand times their wisdom, if only it could add the daring and the will."²⁶³ These levelling sentiments, especially the interesting reference to the *demos* and its lack of self-confidence, seem out of place in the mouth of Euripides' character, Peleus (father of Akhilles), a mythical chieftain in an aristocratic setting.

The incongruity points rather to a contemporary significance for the poet's audience. In short, the generalship was the most consistently prestigious and important of Athenian offices; the choice of wealthy and aristocratic men as generals reflects the limits of the *demos*' faith in itself, and helps to explain why the rich of Athens normally accepted the *demokratia*.

The courts and Athenian law

The courts of Athens, with their mass juries, were prominent in the making, as well as the enforcement, of law. Modern scholars have done much careful work in classifying their procedures.²⁶⁴ However, rather less has been done to explain those procedures by reference to the political ideals of the period. Partly as a result, disparaging and patronising modern remarks are commonplace, not least from British scholars. Thus A.R.W.Harrison writes critically of "the general looseness of Athenian juridical concepts",²⁶⁵ Behind much of the criticism lies a picture, accurate or not, of English justice: "the Athenians were much looser than we should be";²⁶⁶ "Demosthenes introduces much irrelevant matter...a fault countenanced by the general laxity of practice in the Athenian law courts, and perhaps due to the size of the Athenian jury, and the absence of any effective control over the proceedings such as is exercised by an English judge"; "the invective is more furious than would be allowed in an English court".²⁶⁷

In a noted modern study of Greek ideas (*Merit and responsibility* by A.W.H.Adkins) the author writes thus:

It is impossible to read a Greek [i.e. Athenian] forensic speech without being struck by the curious practices which are permitted, and the curious pleas which are considered relevant. One may reflect briefly that this is a natural result of the popular nature of these courts, and pass on; and there is some truth in this....²⁶⁸

If, in reading a Greek forensic speech, one has in mind the practice of a modern court of law, the most prominent oddity in Greek practice is the never-failing mention, where such have been performed, of the speaker's services to the

state, not as a mitigating circumstance when he has been found guilty, but as a plea intended to justify his acquittal.²⁶⁹

...it is unreasonable to expect a popular assembly at any period, least of all one in which political theory is in its infancy, and in fact understood by none...²⁷⁰

...such thought may well be beyond the capabilities of a popular court.²⁷¹

...questions of responsibility are hopelessly confused in the Athenian popular courts.²⁷²

We have already noticed the difficulty involved in the view that the mass audiences of Athenian drama could appreciate work of the highest quality while the mass audiences of political proceedings were lamentably unintelligent. It is a contention of this book that the Greeks in general were not fools, and that to approach any culture in a patronising or condemnatory spirit is likely to blunt the understanding. Simply to counter the idea of the Athenians as failed Englishmen, it should be observed that there are aspects of English legal practice which might be effortlessly dismissed by someone with the values of an Athenian democrat. In contrast to Athenian openness, the selection of members of the public in England for the initial call to jury service is performed secretly by the executive, in accordance with criteria which are not published:²⁷³ in the case of certain political trials by “vetted” jury, the selection of jurors is informed by communications from a secret police force. In Athens sentence was normally decided by a jury of the accused’s peers; in England sentence is passed by a judge who is in no case elected to judicial position and who (in a crown court) is usually a person of very wealthy family. In Athens it was left open to the public to decide when and whom to prosecute; in England the matter is effectively controlled by the government and its executive (with results widely interpreted as partisan in inspiration²⁷⁴) Yet it would be profoundly mistaken to proceed from such (substantial) criticism to a general condemnation of English law, as being no more than a conspiracy of a wealthy establishment.²⁷⁵ In the study of Athenian as of English law, any sense of superiority is profitably suspended in the search for ingenuity.

That courts could be an instrument for the oppression of the poor by the wealthy was a Greek belief of long standing, reflected in the work of Hesiod and Solon. An Athenian device which offered a high degree of protection against such abuse was the mass jury. About the precise numbers of jurors on particular occasions our information is disappointing. The *Ath. Pol.* gives as 6,000 the number paid (per year) at some stage of the Athenian Empire.²⁷⁶ Even though not all may have been sitting at any one time, this number would make (by modern standards and probably by ancient)²⁷⁷ a large proportion of a community to be involved in legal business.

The author of the *Ath. Pol.* records that in his own day disputes about large sums of money (i.e. over 1,000 *drakhmai*) were heard by 401 jurors, those about smaller sums by 201.²⁷⁸ (The number of jurors was probably made odd to avoid a tie; Athenian courts decided by simple majority.²⁷⁹) We hear of several juries of 2,000 or more²⁸⁰, including one of 6,000.²⁸¹ Significantly, this jury of 6,000 is recorded in a case involving the *graphe paranomon*, the indictment of a man for proposing unconstitutional legislation.²⁸² This process could be used even against a bill already passed by the assembly. But if the assembly was to be overruled, it could hardly be by an unrepresentative body. The number 6,000 corresponds with modern estimates of the maximum attendance of the assembly in the fifth century. It may well be that in creating a jury of that size the Athenians were consciously forming almost a second assembly, one which would in size be equal to, if not larger than, the first and which would be superior in its mode of composition, in that it could not be so easily packed by those with a special interest.²⁸³ The atmosphere of a trial under the *graphe paranomon* seems often to have been one of legislative debate rather than criminal prosecution. Aiskhines states that formerly friends brought actions against each other under this procedure, and that one man could boast publicly of having been indicted under it 75 times.²⁸⁴ Since a court under the *graphe paranomon* was effectively part of the legislature,²⁸⁵ for the same reason that no minority, however specialised, could be given *formal* control over the assembly, no body of specialist lawyers could be allowed formally to govern the court.

The mass jury also guarded against improper influence of the rich exerted by means of bribery. It was well understood that a large group was much harder to bribe effectively than a small one.²⁸⁶ Since participants in bribery usually shared an interest in

secrecy, the extent of the practice cannot be determined. But the sheer volume of references to bribery²⁸⁷ on its own suggests two things. First—if we believe that the Athenians had in general a fair idea of their own business—that some bribery went on. Second, that since bribery was believed to be common, men would be encouraged to practise it by the dilution of the sense of guilt and of vulnerability which generally occurs when it is believed of an offence that “everybody’s doing it”.²⁸⁸ Even large juries were thought to have included at times a significant proportion of bribed men.²⁸⁹ The *Ath. Pol.* has much detail on a system of empanelling jurors which had obviously been devised to reduce bribery.²⁹⁰

The threat of violence from powerful individuals (and others) provided a further motive for the use of very large juries. In his work *Against Meidias*, designed to incite resentment in poor Athenians against rich, Demosthenes suggests that potential prosecutors have been deterred from acting against the wealthy Meidias by fear of the man and of his companions.²⁹¹ Elsewhere a speaker includes among the standard reasons for murder a fear in the intending murderer that the person to be murdered is about to prosecute him.²⁹² The use of violence or intimidation against jurors might well be feared, if juries were small. Where juries are small in a modern legal system, that fear has proved important. The need to reduce influential intimidation and bribery of jurors was cited to justify two recent changes in English criminal law: the moving of jurors to a position in court where they could not be seen and identified from the public gallery, and the acceptance of majority (rather than unanimous) verdicts.²⁹³

How well represented on Athenian juries were different social groups is an important question, not satisfactorily answerable. The *Ath. Pol.* reports a complaint that ordinary Athenians were (in some sense) over-represented, as a result of their making more effort than did “the respectable” (i.e. those of long-established wealth) to take part in the lottery by which jurors were selected.²⁹⁴ But quite who made the complaint, and what was their idea of the point at which ordinary jurors became too numerous, is unknown. Jury pay, raised from two to three obols per day in the 420s,²⁹⁵ seemingly remained at the latter level down to the time of the *Ath. Pol.*²⁹⁶ In the late fifth century three obols represented half what a skilled labourer might be paid on a building project; a century later the proportion had shrunk to about a fifth.²⁹⁷ Often, then, a labourer might judge that he could not afford to

serve as a juror. However, it has recently been argued that three obols were sufficient to support a small family in the fourth century as well as the late fifth; many poor men, unable to find more lucrative work, must have welcomed the income, particularly since it was combined with a certain power and with the entertainment provided by the conflict of litigants.²⁹⁸

The cross-questioning of witnesses, a central element in modern court cases, had no such place in Athenian courts. For much of the fourth century, witnesses had to give their evidence by written deposition before the hearing began;²⁹⁹ during the hearing they could not alter or add to the evidence, but merely had to attest to it.³⁰⁰ It may be (as is sometimes suggested) that the lack of prominence of witnesses resulted in part from the structure of Athenian courts, where the panels of jurors (or, strictly, of jurors-cum-judges) were too large for each member to have time for systematic questioning. But in the assembly the Athenians evidently accepted that some should be allowed to make long speeches to the obvious exclusion in practice of others' ability to be heard. Why, likewise, should not some jurors have put questions to a witness? The litigant himself seems to have been exposed to challenges, in the form of questions or disbelieving noises, coming informally from the jury in the course of his speech.³⁰¹ Some further explanation is needed as to why witnesses were not examined on their testimony before the courts.

It was probably common opinion in Athens that a witness might well be connected corruptly with one side in court.³⁰² In Demosthenes' attack on Meidias the point is made clearly that a rich man could procure a dishonest witness with particular ease.³⁰³ The device of the long speech directed attention not to the dubious words of a corruptible few (witnesses), but to public argument from probabilities; as the author of a standard treatise on Greek rhetoric puts it, "probabilities could not be bought".³⁰⁴ However, a plausible argument could scarcely be constructed from general principles alone. It would need to include particular details about one or both parties to the litigation. And if the words of witnesses were not wholly to be trusted concerning such details, a question arises as to how details were established. We shall see that litigants in their speeches emphasised their own and their ancestors' public actions, which often included financial generosity towards the *demos* of which there was lasting record. Probabilities could not simply be bought, but in some cases money might be necessary for their procurement.

Since they had *some* role in the legal process, witnesses to the facts of a case were probably able to confer a certain advantage on the wealthy litigant. Similarly with the *synegoroi*, who spoke up for litigants on their general character; they too, according to Demosthenes, were easy for the rich to procure.³⁰⁵ It was thought necessary to illegalise the receipt of money for such advocacy.³⁰⁶ The rich at times came under great pressure in the courts, as will shortly be seen. We should note now the capacity of the rich for organising in their own defence, and especially Thucydides' reference to the sworn societies (*xynomosiiai*, the regular word for conspiracies) which pre-existed the oligarchic revolution of 411 and which were intended to promote their members' interests in legal cases.³⁰⁷ The oligarch Peisandros is recorded as having approached all of these societies in seeking help for the projected overthrow of the *demokratia*.³⁰⁸ Evidently they existed mainly if not entirely to help the wealthy.³⁰⁹ Also helpful to the rich was the practice of having one's lawcourt speech written by a skilled legal writer, a *logographos*. (Many such speeches survive, composed for clients or friends by Lysias, Isaios, Demosthenes and others.) Although to receive money as a *logographos* might be illegal,³¹⁰ a voluntary transaction of this kind would be hard to prevent and evidently could be lucrative;³¹¹ high fees, of course, would discriminate against the poor.³¹²

In Athenian law prosecutions of men accused of actions against the public interest were regularly brought by private citizens, by "anyone who wanted",³¹³ using the process called *graphe*.³¹⁴ This freedom of access is remote from normal modern practice of criminal law, and is often described—with reference to modern law—in negative terms. Thus one scholar writes, "there was no public prosecutor at Athens".³¹⁵ More accurately it might be said that there was no *state* prosecutor, since members of the public themselves were free to prosecute. The assumption behind the modern phrase "public prosecutor", that officials of the state can be relied upon properly to represent the public, would almost certainly have been rejected by Athenian democrats. Indeed, free access to prosecution was seen as central to democratic theory; in the *Ath. Pol.* that access is described as one of the elements of Solon's constitution which seemed most favourable to the *demos*.³¹⁶ For one thing, it maximised the chance that a wronged person would find someone to vindicate him in court.³¹⁷

Critics have often pointed to certain disadvantages of allowing lay people to prosecute. Two in particular will be touched on

below: the risk of widespread blackmail (“I shall prosecute you unless you give me...”), and the probability that inexperienced prosecutors addressing courts controlled by laymen would—like inexperienced essay-writers today—tend to irrelevance and moralising. Blackmail and forensic irrelevance were familiar and problematic topics to Athenians.³¹⁸ Why, then, did the resourcefulness of Athens not give rise to a state prosecution system? Athenians would fear that a small group of officials might often be prevented from prosecuting by bribery. By making the number of potential prosecutors almost as great as the entire adult male citizen population, the *demokratia* reduced the chance that money would protect the authors of widely-known offences. The Athenian system also guarded against a subtler form of corruption: failure to prosecute because of political or social links between an offender and officials in control of the process of prosecution. Corruption of this sort causes recurrent scandal in modern states. Athenians would surely have predicted such trouble, from a centralised system of prosecution. We have only to recall Aiskhines’ statement that, in a bygone period, “not only rival politicians but even friends used to prosecute each other” under the *graphe paranomon*.³¹⁹ The orator expects his audience to find remarkable such breaches of solidarity, even when the “friends” were comrades in military and political action rather than men personally fond of each other.³²⁰

To act as prosecutor took time, was stressful and could create (or intensify) enmities. To encourage the lay prosecutor there was no fixed payment, such as an official prosecutor today receives. Instead, in many cases a successful prosecutor was rewarded with a substantial proportion of the fine levied on the convicted defendant.³²¹ (Compare the arrangement in Victorian England whereby a gamekeeper could receive half of the fine paid by a poacher convicted on his evidence.)³²² The Athenian prosecutor’s reward may seem arbitrary; why should a prosecutor receive much more if his opponent was rich, and thus paid a large fine, than if he was poor? But the question is answered if one reflects on the special resources, legal and illegal, which a rich man could deploy in his own defence and which otherwise might deter a would-be prosecutor. A potential prosecutor of humble attainments and means but with a fairly good case would reflect on the possibility of being routed in court by a rich defendant with superior rhetorical training, help from a top speech-writer and eminent *synegoroi*. And a routed

prosecutor usually ran the risk of being caught by the mechanism which the Athenians used to restrain unrealistic indictments. In most cases the prosecutor who received less than one-fifth of the votes of the jury was liable to a heavy fine, of 1,000 *drakhmai*.³²³ Prosecutors whose motives appeared ugly might also face disgrace or punishment as “sykophants”, a politically important label, to which we now turn.

The term “sykophant” is prominent in Athenian legal and political writing.³²⁴ Yet in the extant literature the word is nowhere satisfactorily defined; nor do we possess a detailed and reliable account of any individual who was, by general consent, a sykophant. When the *Ath. Pol.* was written there was a law or laws against sykophancy, which suggests that there was some agreement on the meaning—or perhaps a meaning—of the word.³²⁵ But the frequency of the term in invective suggests that it was a potent political cry, and that in turn suggests that its meaning was stretched by partisans eager to apply it to opponents. Aiskhines confirms the latter point when he writes of “the name given to rogues in general—‘sykophant’”.³²⁶ However, many usages of the word reflect an idea of misusing prosecution, or the threat of it, for personal profit. (Allowable motives in a prosecutor were impartial concern for justice and personal enmity against the defendant. But to live by prosecution was widely viewed as despicable.³²⁷) The writers who use the term most often or most memorably are Aristophanes and Isokrates, both sympathisers with the rich against the radical *demokratia*. Thus, for example, the plot of Aristophanes’ *Birds* (of 414) involves two conservative Athenians fleeing from their litigious city, and being pestered by a sykophant.³²⁸ The politicians most noted for their opposition to sykophants were the Thirty, virulent anti-democrats. Rich men, and oligarchs who claimed to speak for them, would inevitably resent a prosecutor who might use a court to seize for himself much of another man’s fortune. Theophrastos saw it as characteristic of an oligarchic man to complain that “the sykophants make life in the city intolerable” and that there were “terrible things which we have to put up with in the courts”.³²⁹

After Athens’ final defeat in the Peloponnesian War, indignation in the city against “sykophants” appears to have been strong. Xenophon records that, when in the aftermath of the war the Thirty put anti-aristocratic sykophants to death, some Athenians happily co-operated while the rest (apart from those who had themselves been involved in sykophancy) had no

objection.³³⁰ Xenophon's evidence has, as usual, to be examined for conservative bias, but here is almost certainly correct. For Lysias, whose family suffered severely from the Thirty,³³¹ wrote for a democratic jury after the fall and disgrace of the Thirty that if the latter had restricted themselves to acting against sykophants and other rogues the democrats would have thought them good men.³³² The *Ath. Pol.* describes Athens as rejoicing at the killing of the sykophants.³³³ Probably because defects in one's own side make a satisfying explanation for defeat, sykophants were widely identified as a main cause of Athens' defeat at the hands of Sparta. It was alleged that pressure from travelling Athenian sykophants had driven the rich among Athens' allies into their damaging oligarchic revolts.³³⁴ Hostility towards sykophants survived for most, at least, of the fourth century; one litigant even felt it necessary to begin a speech with the words "That I am not acting as a sykophant...".³³⁵ At least after 404, fear of the damning label no doubt did something to restrain potential prosecutors of the rich.

In what sense, if any, was there at Athens a rule of law? The Old Oligarch states that the *demos* "is the law at Athens".³³⁶ Xenophon, reporting the scandalous debate on how to deal with the generals of Arginousai in 406, writes that when a procedure proposed in the assembly was challenged as unconstitutional, "the great mass (*plethos*) shouted that it would be terrible if one were not to allow the *demos* to do whatever it wanted".³³⁷ These reports should not, however, suggest that the *demos* ruled quite capriciously. The Old Oligarch's words are qualified in Greek with the particle *de*, which may suggest that they were expected to be found surprising. Xenophon records the Athenians as having eventually repented of their treatment of the generals.³³⁸

A more promising statement, part of a work less obviously biased against the *demokratia*, is made in the *Ath. Pol.*; there the *demos* is described as having "made itself sovereign over everything"; "all things are administered by decrees (*psephismata*) and by courts in which the *demos* rules".³³⁹ However, a recent survey of fourth-century procedure has suggested that the assembly, when acting on its own, confined itself to regulating the particular case and did not make legislation of general applicability—except at moments of crisis.³⁴⁰ (The late-fifth-century breach of procedure, after Arginousai, itself occurred at a moment of rare emotion.) At normal times in the fourth century the assembly seemingly respected the right of a body of several

hundred known as the *nomothetai* ("law-givers") to legislate on general matters. Although it was the assembly which called the body of *nomothetai* into existence from time to time, the membership was decided by lot, from among the panel of (probably) 6000 jurors selected each year. The main point of this arrangement, which was begun in 403/2 after the revolutionary upheavals at the end of the Peloponnesian War, may have been to apply more stability and conservatism to the process of lawmaking. Everyone on the panel of jurors, and thus every one of the *nomothetai*, was 30 or older; in contrast the assembly was open to citizens from their late teens. The *nomothetai* thus excluded from lawmaking all young citizens, the age-group which according to much Greek thinking was the most revolutionary. The use of the lot would also make it difficult for meetings of the *nomothetai* to be unhealthily packed by members of special interest groups.³⁴¹ Our information on the laws (*nomoi*) valid in the fourth century is hardly sufficient to allow calculations of how often decrees of the assembly contradicted some aspect of a law.³⁴² But where such a thing was thought to have happened, the mechanism of the *graphe paranomon* existed to give a court, again chosen by lot so as to exclude the young, the chance to review the allegedly offending decree and to reject it if it was deemed to conflict with a law. In this way, the older Athenians who manned the courts had very wide powers to overturn decisions of the assembly.³⁴³

That the laws and decrees of Athens should be available for consultation in permanent form was of great importance to the *demos*, to judge by the extraordinary expense incurred in inscribing legislation on stone during the era of *demokratia*. In a play of Euripides we meet the view that laws, when in writing, gave to the poor man rights equal to those of the rich.³⁴⁴ A contrast may be understood with courts under an oligarchic constitution; the judges of a bygone age, who were remembered as having favoured the rich, were probably also remembered as having stated the law arbitrarily to justify their decisions, at a time when the litigant was unable to check and cite a written text.

For part of the classical period it may have been left to the litigant to quote the text of any law he thought relevant. But a law threatening with the death penalty those who cited non-existent laws suggests that this practice created serious problems.³⁴⁵ A less heavy-handed attempt to prevent abuses is reflected in a rule of the early fourth century, that laws quoted

must be set down in writing and read out by a court official.³⁴⁶ In the constitutionally turbulent period at the end of the fifth century, rival litigants may have produced contradictory statements of the law in court.³⁴⁷ In reaction to the turbulence, the *nomothetai* were established to systematise the law and (probably in the early fourth century) a record office was set up, in a building called the *Metroon*, where laws and decrees could be inspected by the public.³⁴⁸

Writing in 330, Aiskhines complains that “nowadays” at the start of a case under the *graphe paranomon* the jurors are inattentive during the reading of the charge and of the law which the defendant has allegedly contravened.³⁴⁹ His audience for this complaint was an Athenian jury in such a case: he could hardly have hoped to deceive.³⁵⁰ However, such was the frequency of cases under the *graphe paranomon* in the fourth century that jurors at times may have expected to be familiar, from repeated quotation, with the law or laws supposedly contravened, while the decree under scrutiny might be well known from recent publicity. Also, the notion of illegality may on occasion have been viewed as a convenient fiction, with the real purpose of the court being to review a proposed decree on its general merits, almost as a second *ekklesia*.

A more general reflection on the quality of Athenian legalism is contained in a passage of Aristotle’s *Rhetoric*. Describing rhetorical techniques to be used in court, Aristotle gives two opposed approaches. If a written law tells against one’s case, one should invoke the clause in the juror’s oath about using one’s “best discretion”, and claim that this means the written laws should not always be applied rigorously. One should argue that fairness is a constant thing, whereas written laws often change; that a particular law is not valid because it is not just, as a law must be. One should also “fight in this way against the law”, by arguing (where appropriate) that the circumstances for which it was framed no longer exist. If, on the other hand, the written law supports one’s case, one should say that the clause about using “best discretion” does not exist to allow verdicts which run counter to law but to permit a verdict to be made in good faith where the law is obscure to the juror. One should say that a law, if not applied, might as well not exist; that while the law, like a doctor, sometimes does err, it is a sound general principle to act on the assumption that the law, like the doctor, is correct, since that principle causes less harm in aggregate than does the general

habit of disobedience.³⁵¹ Aristotle in this context certainly has Athens in mind; and the clause which he quotes about “best discretion” was part of the Athenian juror’s oath.³⁵² Modern states are familiar with particular laws under which the authorities will not prosecute or juries not convict. But Aristotle’s remarks appear to be so wide in their application as to suggest that the litigant at Athens was in general less sure of his ground than his counterpart in a modern state. In particular, the doubt as to the meaning of the juror’s oath concerns a matter so elementary and obvious (after Athens had had at least a century’s experience of intensive litigation), as to suggest either that there was a certain mass blindness or (much better) that different elements within the city could not agree on the relation between the laws and the courts.³⁵³ The picture of uncertainty which Aristotle implies is borne out by passages of surviving speeches in which litigants plead with the jurors to enforce the law.³⁵⁴

An Athenian speech-writer might also take diverse positions, according to the needs of the moment, on the subject of admissible evidence. In one passage Lysias writes disparagingly of a practice by defendants “which is customary in this city”, namely:

making no defence to the [formal] accusations made, but saying other things about themselves, sometimes to deceptive effect, demonstrating to you that they are good soldiers, or that they captured many enemy ships when they served as trierarchs or that they brought over enemy cities to our side.³⁵⁵

On another occasion he writes for delivery by a client:

I did these things [acts of military bravery]...so that if I were ever wrongly put in jeopardy [in court] I should get full justice because of the improved standing they gave me in your eyes.³⁵⁶

Again,

I have served as trierarch five times, and fought in four sea battles and paid many special taxes [*eisphorai*] in wartime; also I have been second to none in the way I performed my other liturgies.... the reason that I went to greater expense than the city ordered was this—that you would think better

of me and that if some great misfortune [prosecution on a serious charge] were to befall me I should be in a better position to make contest.³⁵⁷

There is much evidence to suggest that success in court was made likelier by a record of good service to the community.³⁵⁸ The liturgy, a form of service often invoked and more easily demonstrable than many, was only performed by the wealthy. It has been objected that the value placed by juries upon such service gave an improper advantage to wealthy litigants.³⁵⁹ It might be difficult to find any legal system, ancient or modern, which has not given an important degree of privilege to wealth, if only in the form of superior access to the most respected lawyers. Modern systems differ from the Athenian in not (openly) admitting evidence of public service to bear on the verdict; in that respect wealthy people who may have used their wealth and position beneficently cannot so easily profit from the fact. But at the stage of sentencing, considerations of a convicted person's social usefulness are prominent. It is not immediately clear that there is much practical difference between the modern custom of rewarding a previously good or eminent character with a nominal punishment, and the acquittal by an Athenian court of a man with such a character but clearly guilty as charged. Acquittal *might* of course be misinterpreted as a sign that the court was indifferent to the offence. But so might a nominal punishment issued by a modern court. The significance of the acquittal by an Athenian court of a clearly guilty man depended on whether it was understood by contemporaries that his past service rather than innocence as charged had won him the acquittal. If that was understood, other offenders and potential offenders could still expect to be punished on the same charge. And that the importance of character evidence was widely understood is made certain by the sheer volume of it in extant speeches from the Athenian courts.

The idealist Cato the Younger was once accused by an astute fellow Roman of talking as if he were in the Republic of Plato rather than among the dregs of Romulus.³⁶⁰ We too should beware of judging the Athenian treatment of the rich without allowing for certain harsh realities of the time. These included a widespread and powerful pressure from rich men to be above the law. Xenophon's report on the military indiscipline of wealthy Athenians has already been noted. Xenophon also says that in

the cities of Greece (other than Sparta) men of influence—by which he almost certainly means men of wealth—were unwilling to seem to have any fear of the authorities, thinking it beneath their dignity.³⁶¹ Such insubordination at Athens would recall the threat, at different times remote or pressing, with which the *demokratia* always lived—of oligarchic revolution. Athenian court procedure offered to the menacing rich a form of reward and social insurance. They could hope (though not assume) that they would have an honoured and privileged status in court, on condition that they used their wealth to perform important services for the community. Along with this near-promise, as stick with carrot, went a threat, that not to spend generously would be taken as evidence of an anti-democratic attitude and would leave a man exposed to attack in court.³⁶² Particularly at times of public shortage, the cash to be got for the community by condemning a rich defendant could tempt an Athenian jury.³⁶³

The latitude given to character evidence helped to guard against another form of political disruption. It is usually possible to stay within a set of explicit rules of behaviour while being so offensive as to be (intentionally or not) subversive.³⁶⁴ Aristotle's comment on the power of rich men's arrogance to cause political upheaval has already been noted.³⁶⁵ But at Athens a rich man may not have been able to protect his wealth from legal seizure merely by keeping the law and performing liturgies.³⁶⁶ He probably also had to behave civilly. Otherwise evidence of his offensive demeanour might one day prejudice a court against him. In his (undelivered) speech against Meidias, Demosthenes seeks to influence his audience by describing Meidias' snobbish and abrasive behaviour in boasting audibly in public about his precious vases.³⁶⁷ Effectively to punish such behaviour may seem severe. But if haughtiness and gloating, widely practised, could inflame the poor against the rich and contribute to *stasis*, it may well have been sensible to exercise clear and drastic sanction against such conduct.

The liturgies which rich men performed, whether at state behest or as volunteers, included most famously the trierarchy and the *khoregia*. The former involved the maintenance for a year of a large warship and its equipment, while a *khoregos* met the cost of preparing a chorus for an occasion such as a dramatic contest at the festival of Dionysos. At times the liturgy system came under strain. The Old Oligarch seems to record legal action against trierarchs for not repairing their ships.³⁶⁸ Aristophanes in

comedy suggests that the trierarchy might be shirked and that the task of maintaining a decrepit trireme was dreaded.³⁶⁹ In the mid-fourth century defects in the system provoked a general overhaul.³⁷⁰ But there was also much zeal shown by trierarchs at times. Thucydides describes lavish spending on the Sicilian expedition:

the trierarchs made payments over and above the wages provided by the state...; they also used expensive equipment...with each trierarch going to extreme lengths in his eagerness to ensure that his own ship most excelled in its appearance and its speed.³⁷¹

In the performance of liturgies, the element of competition was important.³⁷² Even in a military context competition might be formal, and indeed a matter of bitter dispute. A speech survives which formally disputes the crown awarded to the first trierarch to have his ship ready.³⁷³ (Dilatory trierarchs, on the other hand, were on occasion liable to be imprisoned;³⁷⁴ we see again the combination of promise and threat.) Isokrates refers to an attempt by a *khoregos* to rig the voting in a dramatic contest.³⁷⁵ (Demosthenes' complaint against Meidias involved an allegation that Meidias had tried to prevent a *khoregos*, Demosthenes himself, from winning the prize.³⁷⁶) The intense and dogged pursuit of prizes suggests that the motive of the liturgy-performer was not simply philanthropy or obedience to the law. Much personal pride was evidently involved. Many may also have been eager for general recognition of their spending. The most effective recognition of this was reserved for the winner; only he could record his performance permanently and conspicuously, by displaying the crown he received or by setting up a bronze tripod. Such a monument gave enduring claim to political support. (Compare the argument of Alkibiades that his great expenditure justified his eminent position in the state.³⁷⁷) It was also a form of legal insurance which might last a family for generations;³⁷⁸ Isaios has a litigant cite his ancestors' tripods.³⁷⁹ In contrast a competitor in a liturgical contest who came last was exposed to the taunts of an opponent in court.³⁸⁰ In view of the forensic and political importance of a man's liturgical record, it was rather misleading of one modern scholar to write, "The choregia seems to have been, at least in the fourth century, one of the great occasions at Athens for 'conspicuous waste'".³⁸¹ One defendant, who cites his

expenditure as a *khoregos* and a victory by himself at the Dionysia (recorded with a tripod),³⁸² states:

I was thinking that this [my inherited wealth] caused me to be wickedly set upon by my enemies acting as sykophants, but that I was deservedly protected by you [Athenians] as a result of [my expenditure upon you].

It may now appear that two of the most despised of Athenian institutions, the power of “sykophants” and the latitude given to evidence in court, were intimately connected with one of the most revered Athenian attainments, drama.

To survey the contents of Athenian drama is beyond the scope of this book. However some brief (and tentative) comment may be made, in connection with our theme of collaboration between the social classes. Aristophanes, one of the most successful of comic dramatists, was derisive about the contemporary *demokratia*, as we have seen. His creation of a comic character named Demos (in the *Knights* of 424) and his satire on the courts (in the *Wasps* of 422) reflect a degree of tolerance in his audience; indeed, the *Knights* won first prize. But a general characteristic of comedy was its mockery of eminent contemporaries, which in most cases meant rich contemporaries. The Old Oligarch reports the Athenians as being well aware that

the individual who is the target of comedy is usually not one of the democratic group or one of the mass, but is either rich or noble or powerful, whereas some few of the poor and the democrats are targets but only then because of their activism and their seeking to have more than the *demos* does.³⁸³

Now it may seem unimportant that the targets of comedy tended to be rich. After all, for comedy to appeal to a very large audience individuals satirised must be widely known. And the widely known, perhaps in every society, tend to be wealthy. But in most societies, ancient and modern, the mere fact that the widely known have also tended to be the powerful and the rich has prevented their being satirised with the combination of trenchantness and openness permitted at the Athenian Dionysia. Comedy reflected the power of the *demos*, and released some popular resentment of grandees.

In tragedy eminent characters, mainly aristocratic and from a mythic period, provided a satisfying spectacle by their sufferings. According to Aristotle, tragedy characteristically afforded pity and terror.³⁸⁴ The first emotion might give the poor *demos* the luxury of patronising the eminent; the second (like the first) might reassure the poor that the rich were not after all to be greatly envied. The central figures of tragedy are not simple villains;³⁸⁵ in the matter of moral complexity we are closer to George Eliot than to Dickens. Nor was tragedy tragic in the modern sense; the downfall of a thoroughly good man, as Aristotle notes,³⁸⁶ would not be pitiful or frightening but revolting. A few tragedies referred to contemporary subjects; these may prove unusually revealing, since we know much more about Athenian attitudes to contemporary circumstances than to the heroes of myth. Aiskhylos's *Persai*, on the downfall of an arrogant enemy of Athens, proved acceptable and (with its three companion plays) won first prize. On the other hand, a tragedy by Phrynikhos on the fall of Miletos (recently an ally of Athens) not only failed but caused its author to be heavily fined.³⁸⁷ Tragic drama, in its complexity, may have regularly evoked not only pity and terror but also an element of resentment or distaste towards the main character. Certain tragedies of Euripides (*Iphigeneia among the Taurians* and *Helen*), in which the central figures do not fall but are rescued from adversity, have raised problems of definition for the genre. But in spite of their happy endings it is with sufferings of the eminent that they mainly deal. The more important that theme was felt to be for the definition of tragedy, the less of a problem there is in explaining how the Euripidean plays just mentioned were seen as belonging to the genre.

Where, as in most tragedies, the central figure does fall, the fall is not brought about by some proto-democratic leveller, on the lines of Homer's Thersites, but is often encompassed by a divinity. However, as has frequently been observed, the gods of tragedy have themselves been to an extent democratised. They are not so much the self-interested cheats and philanderers of earlier myth. Rather they enforce a certain order, justice. And justice is a cry by which the weak traditionally defend themselves against the strong. (One of the first sentences learnt by a modern child, for use against adults, is "That's not fair".) One breach of justice which exercises the gods of tragedy is *hybris* of eminent mortals against other mortals.³⁸⁸ And *hybris* of grandees against itself was a preoccupation of the Athenian *demos*. It may well

have given a certain satisfaction to democrats to see at the Dionysia wealthy men funding a spectacle in which mythological analogues of themselves, often displaying the supposed special vice of their class, received severe punishment from the highest moral authority.

Democratic Athens in the classical period remained the home of tragedy.³⁸⁹ For much of that period the theoric fund existed, to ensure that the poor could afford to attend. Athens was noted for the large number of its religious festivals; Perikles boasted of it in the Funeral Speech.³⁹⁰ The Old Oligarch writes, with obvious schematisation, that the Athenians held “twice as many festivals as other people”.³⁹¹ He connects religious practice with the fact of *demokratia*:

the *demos*, recognising that it is beyond the resources of poor individuals to sacrifice and feast...has devised this means whereby they may. The city sacrifices many victims at public expense. But it is the *demos* [i.e. the poor] which feasts and draws lots for the victims.³⁹²

(He also comments in this connection on the provision of fine buildings for the use of the poor at Athens.³⁹³) Details of Athenian cult cannot be explored here, but that there was a genuinely religious element in the celebrations may be inferred from the evidence we collect elsewhere on the standing of divination.³⁹⁴ The rich had a prominent role in religious festivals, and not only in the production of drama. The Panathenaic procession to the Akropolis (portrayed in the Parthenon frieze)³⁹⁵ gave a chance to display personal finery and, above all, that symbol of Greek wealth—the horse. When an Athenian mother is shown in comedy as having grand ambitions for her son, it is in such a scene that she imagines him, driving his horse-drawn chariot.³⁹⁶

Our information on the informal relations in public of rich and poor is often colourful, but largely reflects attitudes of the wealthy. The Old Oligarch, stating that at Athens slaves and metics enjoy the greatest excess of freedom, reports that it is not possible to hit such people, “nor will a slave make way for you”. He explains that if the law had allowed a slave or metic or ex-slave to be hit, Athenian citizens would often have been struck by mistake. For the *demos* of Athens dressed no better, and had physiques no better, than slaves and metics.³⁹⁷ Plato writes rather

similarly about manners in the street in a *demokratia*; no doubt he had in mind his own city, Athens.

Without personal experience of it, no one would believe how much more freedom domestic animals have [in a democratic as compared with a non-democratic city]. The proverb says that dogs get just like their mistresses; so do horses and donkeys, habitually walking along like free men giving themselves airs, bumping into anyone who meets them in the road, unless he gets out of the way.³⁹⁸

Plato's main point here is, of course, about the human residents of the democratic city with their contagious liberty. He exaggerates; in this context male and female slaves are described as having no less freedom than their owners.³⁹⁹ But if, as we may suspect, personal violence and the sense of degradation were less common at Athens than elsewhere, it may well be that fewer men than elsewhere took out anger and frustration upon animals, leaving the latter less inhibited.⁴⁰⁰

A speaker in Xenophon's *Symposion*, who represents himself as having ceased to be rich, boasts of no longer having to fear sykophants. Also, "rich men now get up to offer me their seats, and make way for me in the street".⁴⁰¹ There is exaggeration again ("Now I am like a tyrant, whereas before I was definitely a slave."). But, for all the overstatements, the three authors quoted above combine to suggest that in Athens rich men were not always deferred to in public as they would have liked. (That there was some deference to the wealthy is certain,⁴⁰² but our sources with their anti-popular bias would find that less worthy of remark.) Allied to the lack of extreme physical deference was a certain freedom of ordinary Athenians to speak against their social superiors; Plato has Sokrates say that, of Greek cities, Athens has most freedom of speech and a comic poet wrote that "freedom of speech is poverty's weapon".⁴⁰³

Behind the public demeanour of the rich there lay, as Xenophon suggests, the fear of the courts, where the difference between popularity and unpopularity might mean the difference between safety and financial ruin. In particular the poor were protected by the law of *hybris*. This forbade gratuitously insulting behaviour even towards a slave, evidently so as to discourage a practice which might one day be applied to a citizen.⁴⁰⁴ A passage of Aristophanes' *Wasps* may illustrate—when allowance is made for

comic distortion—the kind of behaviour the Athenians feared, and in consequence how fearsome was the law of *hybris*.⁴⁰⁵ A non-aristocratic Athenian has been to a *symposion*, the characteristic social occasion of the rich and fashionable. In his boorishness he inadvertently produces a parody of upper-class behaviour. He becomes noisily drunk,⁴⁰⁶ and makes insulting remarks about the Athenian courts (of which he had previously been an enthusiastic supporter). On his way home, with a flute girl, he damages the wares of a female bread-seller, a poor citizen, whom he proceeds to patronise with a line of elegant—and insultingly irrelevant—chat, after the manner of a grandee.⁴⁰⁷ A man then appears who has been hit by the reveller, and threatens the latter with a charge of *hybris*. This terrifies the reveller's sober son: "A charge of *hybris*? For god's sake don't bring that, please." And he offers immediately to pay whatever compensation the reveller's victim names.

Metics and slaves

The metics, whom we saw to have been protected from *hybris*, were a large and economically important group in classical Athens.⁴⁰⁸ Thucydides records them as having contributed "not less than 3,000 hoplites" to Athens' full levy in 431, when the city's armed might was at its greatest.⁴⁰⁹ If we could assume that the metics, like many other immigrant groups in history, tended to perform the less desired economic roles, it would follow that a higher proportion of their number probably fell below the hoplite level of wealth than was the case with the body of Athenian citizens. In that case, the 3,000 or more metic hoplites of the year 431 would suggest a total metic population at that time considerably greater than the 10,000 recorded of a point in the late fourth century.⁴¹⁰ Metics provided revenue in the form of direct taxation.⁴¹¹ Some were extremely wealthy. Polemarkhos, brother of Lysias the future speech-writer, had 120 slaves working in his shield factory; the family property seems to have raised the enormous sum of 70 talents when it was sold by the Thirty—at a time of financial shortage in Athens.⁴¹² The family could boast of having been invited to Athens by Perikles,⁴¹³ and their home provides the setting for Plato's dialogue, the *Republic*.⁴¹⁴ The social contacts and the wealth of these exceptional metics may, in normal times, have acted as an

informal defence for the far more numerous poor of metic status, who would also commend themselves by their economic and military usefulness. Metics had no right to own land in Attike, nor could they form part of the assembly or of a jury. These restrictions no doubt served to reduce any disruptive sense in ordinary Athenian citizens that metics presented a threat. To represent the interests of metics was part of the duty of the *polemarch*, an Athenian official appointed by lot.

In the informal status of slaves at Athens there was much variety, depending in part on the area of the economy in which they were engaged and on how visible they were.⁴¹⁵ Although slaves at Athens did not outnumber their masters to the extent that the helots at Sparta outnumbered the Spartiates, their economic position was still of great importance. Our best figure comes from Thucydides; he writes of more than 20,000 slaves, in large measure skilled men, escaping to the Peloponnesians after Sparta (in 413) established a base in Attike at Dekeleia.⁴¹⁶ A total of more than 150,000 for the male slaves at Athens in 338, quoted from the orator Hypereides, has generally been mistrusted, as seeming too high.⁴¹⁷ Many slaves were engaged in agriculture, probably the main area of the Athenian economy. (Compare Thucydides' statement that most Athenian citizens lived in the country—before the forced migration of 431.⁴¹⁸) The silver mines at Laureion, which helped to pay for the large amounts of grain imported by Athens, used many slaves. Xenophon, writing in the mid-fourth century but looking back to an earlier time, recalls that Nikias alone had 1,000 slaves of his own in these mines, while two other men had 600 and 300 respectively.⁴¹⁹ Xenophon seeks to persuade the Athenians that the mines could employ 10,000 state slaves or more, in addition to the privately owned workers.⁴²⁰ Groups of slaves were also used in workshops and small factories, Polemarkhos's 120 being the largest recorded.⁴²¹ Female slaves were often occupied in "workshops" of a different kind.⁴²² Only exceptionally were slaves employed as fighters on campaign,⁴²³ since an armed slave was dangerous to his master's side unless promised his freedom. But, as attendants to fighting men, slaves frequently served; Thucydides suggests that each of the hoplites in the large force used against Poteidaia was accompanied by a slave.⁴²⁴ At home, the household slave was such a familiar figure that the word for one, *oiketes*, became virtually a general term for "slave".

Who owned slaves? The case of the hoplites at Poteidaia

suggests that ownership was widespread. A speech of Lysias states that everyone at Athens was a slave-owner,⁴²⁵ while a speech of the mid-fourth century urges the members of an Athenian jury to think of the *oiketes* whom each of them has at home.⁴²⁶ But we may recall the successful barrister who, in 1960, asked an English jury whether a certain novel of D.H. Lawrence was something they would like their servants to read. An orator may know that a suggestion does not apply to many in the audience, while calculating that such people will be flattered to be treated as if it did. Plato writes that the largest element in a *demokratia* consists of citizens who do not own very much, and who support themselves with their own labour⁴²⁷—which is compatible with the ownership of a few slaves, or of course none. Aristotle observes that lack of slaves forces poor men to use wives and children instead.⁴²⁸ The sum of 72 *drakhmai* is recorded as the price of one small child at Athens in the late fifth century, whereas the range 100–300 *drakhmai* may have encompassed most adult slaves at the time.⁴²⁹ The cost of a single, ordinary slave may, then, have been close to an average year's income for an Athenian labourer. An extraordinary slave could be worth far more. The courtesan Neaira is said to have been valued at 3,000 *drakhmai* in fourth-century Corinth;⁴³⁰ Nikias reportedly paid twice that sum for a mine overseer.⁴³¹

The question whether Athens could have run a participatory democracy without slavery is too large, and perhaps too nebulous, to be treated here.⁴³² If we are to imagine slavery as abolished in favour of a wages system, we should need to know of what kind that system would be, since some forms extract far more value from employees than others, and some forms produce more wealth than others. Obviously the leisure provided by slaves was of great importance for many of the grandees who tended to lead the *demokratia* and for some of the hoplites who contributed to its stability. But it is conceivable that a system of wages would have yielded a similar amount of leisure to such men, as employers rather than slave-owners. Slavery could be wasteful; Plato comments on the cost (rather than the profit) involved in keeping slaves.⁴³³ Some of the leisure gained by incurring that cost would be used in a way which helped the *demokratia*, but much would not. The *Odyssey* contains the interesting comment that Zeus takes away half a man's worth on the day he becomes a slave.⁴³⁴ This seems to anticipate the modern commonplace, that people work better when working for themselves.

Nowhere in our sources do we seem to have any reference to a serious fear of an uprising (as distinct from peaceful flight) by Athens' slaves. This may suggest that in the main the slaves of Athenians were treated relatively gently. For one thing, slaves made collectively desperate by ill-treatment were likely, sooner or later, to pose a threat. Also, in commenting on the huge number of slaves at Khios, Thucydides remarks that punishment of offending slaves was the harsher because of the size of the slave population, which was greater than that of any other state save Sparta.⁴³⁵ He seems to have meant that the harshness flowed from fear of revolt, and thus that where there was no such fear treatment might be milder. At Athens to kill a slave was illegal.⁴³⁶ The protection given to slaves from other forms of violence and from extortion made sense, according to the Old Oligarch, as a means of safeguarding the sums of money which some slaves at Athens were allowed to own.⁴³⁷ Without protection, such slaves would be easy targets. For the wage-earning slave the highest incentive was the prospect of being allowed by the master to purchase freedom. In a famous (and exceptional) case a slave named Pasion made much money as a banker, and acquired not only freedom but Athenian citizenship.⁴³⁸ We have already noted complaints from conservative sources about liberties enjoyed by slaves at Athens. The democratic orator Demosthenes expected his Athenian audience to accept that the freedom of speech allowed to many slaves in the city was greater than that possessed by citizens in some other states.⁴³⁹ Aristotle records the view of some that slavery was unjust, because based on violence.⁴⁴⁰ The liberation of the slaves who fought at Arginousai, and the support for later, similar, moves,⁴⁴¹ show that there was no overwhelmingly dominant idea at Athens that slaves were by nature unfit for freedom. Indeed, it would be very surprising if there had been, since alongside the mass of slaves of non-Greek origin there were many formerly citizen Greeks, whom the Athenians had enslaved in the course of their imperialism.⁴⁴²

Evidence also exists of bad relations between slave and Athenian master. A speech of Lysias refers to slaves as naturally hating their masters;⁴⁴³ reflecting on their lost freedom, many first-generation slaves surely would. The great number of escapers to Dekeleia is eloquent. They had probably been promised freedom. But they could expect severe punishment if caught and returned to their owners. And, even if they succeeded in reaching Dekeleia, they were putting themselves at the mercy of men who

were noted for treating severely, and making false promises to, their own unfree population.⁴⁴⁴ Flogging of slaves may have been frequent at Athens; Aristophanes has a grim joke about a slave's being unaware of the beating he is getting.⁴⁴⁵ (Compare the princess and the pea.) Slaves were tortured to extract evidence for use in lawcourts.⁴⁴⁶ Yet there is a suggestion that to make a threat of torture against a slave in public counted as bad behaviour.⁴⁴⁷ It may just be that in the treatment of slaves a distinction applied rather like the one which now affects behaviour towards domestic animals—gentleness being the required form in public and in the case of known individuals, whereas out of sight and towards a mass different standards apply. A slave who was one of hundreds belonging to the same master, away from the general view in the silver mines or on a large farm, could perhaps expect usage profoundly unlike that of the *paidagogos* who taught a child of wealthy family or of the young slave who was a rich man's sexual pet. We recall that the remark about freedom of speech for slaves applied to "many" rather than to all of their number. In the unlevelled *demokratia* of Athens, slaves too may have had their hierarchy.⁴⁴⁸

Notes

1. Arist. *Pol.* 1281b. cf. 1274a.
2. Aristotle, cited by Plutarch, *Life of Lykourgos* 28 7.
3. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 22 4—written near the end of the classical period.
4. For introductory references to the voluminous modern literature on this topic, see the bibliography in G.Vlastos (ed.), *The philosophy of Socrates*. Still of great value is the account of G.Grote, *History of Greece*, vol. IX, ch. 68. This sets Sokrates in his political context, and avoids the common fault of adopting exclusively his viewpoint. While two versions survive of Sokrates' defence (*Apology*), written by Xenophon and Plato, the prosecution case is not extant, and we are thus unable to apply the traditional legal principle, *audi alteram partem* ("Hear the other side"). The reaction against Sokrates in 399 was inspired in part by hatred of the oligarchy of the Thirty, only recently deposed; Sokrates was remembered as the educator of its leader, Kritias (Aiskhines I 173). Sokrates' proposal, on being found guilty, that his sentence should be to dine at the Prytaneion (in fact a high honour), must have seemed to many to reflect the contempt for the democratic courts for which oligarchs of the time were noted; Plato, *Apology* 36d–e. Even Xenophon, an admirer of Sokrates,

- attributed the latter's fate in part to his offensively grand style of speech at the trial; *Apology* I 1 with *Memorabilia* IV 4 4.
5. Plato's mother was Kritias' first cousin.
6. G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *The class struggle in the ancient Greek world*, 296, cf. 290.
7. Accessible accounts of Athenian constitutional procedure and law include: C.Hignett, *A history of the Athenian constitution to the end of the fifth century BC*; A.R.W.Harrison, *The law of Athens*; A.H. M.Jones, *Athenian democracy*; D.M.MacDowell, *The law in classical Athens*; S.C.Todd, *The shape of Athenian law*. The workings of the Athenian democracy have been investigated with clarity (and respect) in a series of studies by M.H.Hansen, most accessibly his *The Athenian ecclesia*; *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes* and *The Athenian democracy in the age of Demosthenes*. Also important are works by J.Ober: *Mass and elite in democratic Athens*; *The Athenian revolution* and *Political dissent in democratic Athens*.
8. E.g. Perikles, quoted in Thuc. II 37 1.
9. Arist. *Pol.* 1294a, 1310a, 1317a–b, 1318a; cf. below n. 439.
10. Xen. *Hell.* II 3 24; for the view of democrats that not living as one liked was the mark of a slave, Arist. *Pol.* 1317b.
11. Cf. Arist. *Pol.* 1274a.
12. Arist. *Pol.* 1310a; Plat. *Rep.* 557b–c. Plato writes that a city under *demokratia* becomes “stuffed” with freedom and equality of speech.
13. See Chapter 6 on the Spartan *homoioi* (“similars”).
14. See p. 47.
15. Arist. *Pol.* 1279b–1280a.
16. *Ibid.*, 1281a, 1318a, cf. 1305a, 1309a.
17. *Ibid.*, 1309b–1310a.
18. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 40 3.
19. Diod. XV 57 3–58 4; Plut. *Moralia* 814b.
20. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 56 2.
21. Thuc. II 65 2.
22. Old Oligarch, I 3.
23. A.W.Gomme's *The population of Athens in the fifth and fourth centuries BC* still forms a useful introduction to this subject, though compare now the critical references in P.D.A.Garnsey, “Grain for Athens” in *Crux: Essays presented to G.E.M. de Ste. Croix*, ed. P.A.Cartledge and F.D.Harvey, 62–75. Also important is M.H. Hansen, *Demography and democracy* and the same author's article on Athenian citizen numbers in the late fifth century, in his *Three studies in Athenian democracy*; P.J.Rhodes, *Thucydides History* II, 271–7.
24. Hdt. V 97.
25. The site of the assembly was far too small for such a number—see below.
26. Aristoph. *Ekk.* 1132f.
27. Plat. *Symposium* 175e.
28. Gomme, op. cit. 3.

29. Thuc. III 87 3, cf. II 31 2.
30. II 13 6–9 with Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc. In addition, Perikles spoke of 1,200 cavalry and 1,600 archers.
31. On metics see below. Thucydides (II 31 2) records that “not less than 3,000” metics campaigned as hoplites with an Athenian force in 431.
32. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 26 4 with P.J.Rhodes, *A Commentary on the Aristotelian Athenaion Politeia*, 331f, *Cambridge Ancient History*², vol. 5, 76–7; cf. Plut. *Life of Perikles* 37 3.
33. See p. 159
34. Diog. Laert. II 26; Plut. *Aristeides*, XXVII 2.
35. Thuc. VIII 97 1.
36. Thuc. VIII 97 1.
37. Lysias XX 13.
38. Diod. XVIII 18 4f., cf. Plut. *Life of Phokion* 28.
39. A useful survey of our scanty evidence for wages and prices in classical Athens is given by M.M.Markle in *Crux* (above, n. 23), 293–7.
40. Diod. XVIII 18 5; Plut. *Life of Phokion* 28.
41. Diod., *ibid.*
42. A.H.M.Jones, *Athenian democracy* 81.
43. On attempts to calculate the total population (slave and free) of Athens on the basis of ancient information on the amount of grain imported; see now Garnsey, *op. cit.*
44. Lysias XXXIV with the brief summary by Dionysios of Halikarnassos.
45. Cf. Plat. *Rep.* 565a.
46. E.g. Isaios VI 25 and cf. Dem. 43 19, J.K.Davies, *Wealth and the power of wealth in classical Athens* 75.
47. See, e.g., the *Nikomakhean Ethics*, *passim*.
48. Arist. *Pol.* 1295b.
49. *Ibid.*, 1296a.
50. Eur. *Supplices* 238–45.
51. See (even) Thuc. II 15 1f.
52. Arist. *Pol.* 1296a; cf. *Ath. Pol.* V 3.
53. Arist. *Pol.* 1295b.
54. J.K.Davies, *op. cit.*, 28 and chart facing p. 36; *Athenian propertied families* XXIII–XXIV.
55. Cf. Thuc. II 44 2.
56. Arist. *Pol.* 1297b. On the dangerous elasticity of Greek terms meaning “poor”, Davies, *op. cit.* (n. 46), 10, 13.
57. E.g. I 1 and III 1. On the Old Oligarch see further G.W. Bowersock, *Harvard studies in classical philology*, 71 (1966), 33ff., A. W.Gomme, *More essays in Greek history and literature*, 38–69.
58. Old Oligarch II 20.
59. The point is well made in the film *The Life of Brian*; as satire against the modern British left, a zealot of ancient Palestine, belonging to the Popular Front for the Liberation of Judaea, is shown as having to be reminded that the enemy is the occupying power, Rome, and not the Judaeans People’s Liberation Front.

60. For a brief introductory treatment (with some bibliography) of the question of authorship, see P.J.Rhodes, *op. cit.*, 61–3.
61. Ch. 28.
62. See below, n. 114.
63. On Thucydides' attitude towards the *demokratia*, see Chapters 3 and 5. On the emergence of democratic ideology at Athens, perhaps more commonly expressed in speech than in literature, and with a liking for abstractions such as "equality in speaking" (*isegoria*) and "equality before the law" (*isonomia*), see now R.Brock, *Historia*, XL (1991), 160–9.
64. p. 166.
65. pp. 169f.
66. p. 186.
67. Thuc. I 145 and preceding chapters.
68. Thuc. II 65 9.
69. p. 199.
70. Xen. *Hell.* I 7 12ff., 34.
71. Dem. XVIII 169f.
72. H.Last in *CAH*, XI, 435.
73. A.W.Pickard-Cambridge, *The theatre of Dionysus in Athens*, 141.
74. Thuc. II 65 2–4.
75. Thuc. III 37 3.
76. Thuc. VIII 1 1.
77. Old Oligarch II 17.
78. On Aristophanes' general political bias, de Ste. Croix, *Origins* 355–76.
79. Aristoph. *Ekk.* 193ff.
80. Antiphon *Murder of Herodes* 91; cf. Isok. XV 19, *Ath. Pol.* 28 3.
81. Plat. *Rep.* 558a.
82. Gomme's translation (*HCT*, II, 300) of Plato the Comedian frag. 220 (in the edition of T.Kock).
83. See below, and also G.T.Griffith, "Isegoria [lit. 'equality of speech'] in the Assembly at Athens" in E.Badian (ed.), *Ancient Society and Institutions (Studies Presented to Victor Ehrenberg)*, 115–38.
84. See, e.g., the Periklean funeral speech in Thuc. II; Lysias II.
85. Cf. Oscar Wilde's saying, "The very essence of romance is uncertainty."
86. Eur. *Suppl.* 399–455 with (on the date of the play) G.Zuntz, *The political plays of Euripides*, 56ff. The sources for the statue are inscriptional: references are collected at R.K.Sinclair, *Democracy and participation in Athens*, 23.
87. E.g., F.Thompson's *Over to Candleford* (1941) and A.L. Rowse's *The spirit of English history* (1943).
88. With the possible exception of the Old Oligarch.
89. For an accessible text and translation of Solon's poetry, J.M. Edmonds, *Elegy and Iambus* (Loeb), I, 114ff.
90. On the chronology see the introductory bibliography at Rhodes, *op. cit.* (above, n. 32), 120–2.
91. C.Hignett, *A history of the Athenian constitution to the end of the fifth century BC*, 18f.

92. On Solon in general, A.Andrewes, *The Greek tyrants* 84–91.
93. Solon cited in [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 5 3.
94. Ibid.
95. Line 39 of the verse quoted at Dem. XIX 255.
96. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 12 3.
97. Ibid., 12 4.
98. Ibid.; cf. lines 25–7 of the verse quoted at Dem. XIX 255.
99. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 12 1, cf. 12 5.
100. Ibid., 12 3, though contrast the lines quoted at Plut. *Life of Solon* 3 3, where Solon states that “many bad men are rich, many good men poor”.
101. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 12 2.
102. Ibid.
103. Alkibiades quoted at Thuc. VI 16 1–5; cf. Perikles at Thuc. II 40 2.
104. *praïneî*, at lines 39f. of the verse at Dem. XIX 255; cf. *praotes* at [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 22 4.
105. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 12 4f.
106. E.g. *Ath. Pol.* 12 3–5.
107. Andrewes, op. cit., *passim*.
108. E.g. Thuc. VI 60 1 and the references collected in Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, 323.
109. Thuc. VI 59.
110. Thuc. VI 54 5, cf. 54 6.
111. Hdt. I 60 2–61 2.
112. For an introduction to the very large modern bibliography on the subject, Rhodes, op. cit. (above n. 32), 240ff.
113. Hdt. VII 142, cf. V 78, VI 131 1, Thuc. VIII 68 4. A useful narrative history of fifth-century constitutional developments at Athens, traditional in form but sensitive to upper-class bias in the sources, is M.Ostwald, *From popular sovereignty to the sovereignty of law*.
114. Arist. *Pol.* 1304a, [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 23 1f., 25–26 1. On the severe problems presented by the cited passages of the *Ath. Pol.*, see Rhodes’s commentary (above, n. 32), esp. pp. 283–6, 319f.; also the same author’s *The Athenian boule*, 201–7. In particular, the role attributed to Themistokles appears to be gravely anachronistic.
115. For a fuller and easily accessible modern treatment of this topic, see J.K.Davies, *Democracy and classical Greece*, ch. 4.
116. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 28 2. Kimon’s enthusiasm for Sparta, patron of oligarchic states, gives some support for this view; see pp. 21, 23.
117. See pp. 21f. Rhodes has now argued that the Areiopagos may have been reformed *while* Kimon and his hoplite force were absent in the Peloponnese; the absence would help to explain the radicalism of the assembly, and that radicalism in turn might help to explain the Spartans’ distrust of their Athenian allies, even under Kimon: *CAH²*, vol. 5, 69.
118. Anaximenes *Philippika*, in F.Jacoby, *Die Fragmente der Griechischen Historiker*, 72, F13; cf. Rhodes, *The Athenian boule*, 201ff.

119. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 25 4. On Ephialtes' move against the Areiopagos, see now T.E.Rihll, *JHS*, CXV (1995), 87–98.
120. *Ath. Pol.* 26 2. The four classes were, in descending order of wealth, the *pentakosiomedimnoi*, *hippeis*, *zeugitai* and *thetes*; C.Hignett, *History of the Athenian constitution*, 99ff., 142f., 174, 224ff.
121. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 27 3, cf. Plut. *Life of Kimon* 10.
122. See pp. 60–6 on the building of the Parthenon, and J.K.Davies, *Wealth and the power of wealth in classical Athens*, 91.
123. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 27 3.
124. Thuc. VIII 66 1, 69 4.
125. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 40, lines 8f., and see above, p. 47. Pay was provided for the *boule* by 411: Thuc. VIII 69 4.
126. On the origins and mechanics of ostrakism, A.R.Hands, *JHS*, LXXIX (1959), 69ff., G.R.Stanton, *JHS*, XC (1970), 180–3 and Rhodes's commentary (above, n. 32) on the *Ath. Pol.* 267–71.
127. Thuc. I 135 3.
128. On Kimon see Chapter 1; on Thucydides son of Melesias, Plut. *Life of Perikles* XVI 3.
129. Hdt.VI 131 2.
130. Thuc. II 65 10.
131. See p. 152.
132. On Nikias, see p. 417; on Alkibiades pp. 63f.
133. See esp. lines 129ff. of the *Knights* (produced in 424) with de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 234, 359–62, *The class struggle in the ancient Greek world*, 290. Ostwald makes the attractive suggestion that the orators Kleon, Hyperbolos and Kleophon may deliberately have projected themselves as men with non-aristocratic connections; op. cit. (above, n. 113), 214.
134. *Knights* 136. In reality Kleon perhaps owned slaves who worked leather. In Britain during the mid-1960s, after the leadership of the Conservative Party had passed from the 14th Earl of Home to Mr Edward Heath, the latter was frequently satirised as “The Grocer”.
135. Dem. LVII 30.
136. *Knights* 137 etc. (See A.H.Sommerstein's edition of the play, p. 151.)
137. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 28 3.
138. Thuc. III 19 1 with Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc.
139. See pp. 196f.
140. Lysias XII 67; cf. Thuc. VIII 68 2.
141. See esp. the speech no. 12 of Lysias, who lost a brother in the persecution; also [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 35 4. For the charge that the Thirty, in their rapacity, were comparable with the sykophants they attacked, Xen. *Hell.* II 3 22, cf. Lys. XII 6.
142. Lys. XXV 19, *Ath. Pol.* 35 3, cf. Xen. *Hell.* II 3 12.
143. Andokides I 90, Xen. *Hell.* II 4 43, *Ath. Pol.* 40.
144. Xen. *Hell.* II 4 43, *Ath. Pol.* 40 2f.
145. *Hell. Oxy.* 1 2f., Aristoph. *Ekk.* 197f.
146. Below, nn. 165–6.

147. As in the speech Demosthenes wrote against Meidias (= Dem. XXI).
148. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 7 4.
149. A.H.M.Jones, *Athenian democracy*, 124. Compare now Hansen's observation of modern direct democracy in Switzerland; he reports that in Swiss popular assemblies there is a similar tendency to avoid the appearance of formal political groupings; *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes*, 285–7.
150. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 43 3f., 6.
151. *Eisangelia* on which see now M.H.Hansen, *Eisangelia: the sovereignty of the people's court in Athens in the fourth century BC*.
152. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 43 3f., 6; cf. Aiskhines I 23.
153. M.H.Hansen, *The Athenian ecclesia*, 35–72, esp. 59.
154. Dem. XIX 154. Demosthenes could hardly be mistaken, or hope to deceive his Athenian audience, on the question of whether assemblies were limited in number, rather than being callable at will. Athenian practice in that matter would frequently be of conspicuous importance. The inference from Demosthenes' text, that the number of meetings was limited, is worth much more than Hansen's calculation of the number of meetings in one particular prytany on which we have information, the eighth of 347/6. That calculation depends unhealthily on the supposed ability of Athenians in 343 to remember with confidence much exact chronology of the earlier year. Unless that ability existed, the orators Aiskhines and Demosthenes, on whom Hansen depends, could have safely misled.
155. Hansen, *The Athenian ecclesia*, 43f.
156. Dem. XXIV 37; cf. *Ath. Pol.* 41 2.
157. Thuc. VIII 72 1.
158. Hansen, op. cit. (n. 155), 16ff.
159. Arist. *Pol.* 1297a.
160. Those members of the *boule* responsible for convening the *ekklesia* in a particular prytany.
161. Lines 19–24. Also on the painted rope, Aristoph. *Ekkl.* 376–9.
162. The Greek text of the scholion is in F.Dübner, *Scholia Graeca in Aristophanem*, 3.
163. Seminars at the London Institute of Classical Studies have often started late because scholars, assembled from various colleges, are slow to leave their chat in the nearby tea-room.
164. Contrast Hansen, *The Athenian ecclesia*, 10.
165. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 41 3.
166. *Ath. Pol.* 41 3; Aristoph. *Ekkl.* 292, 392. Half a *drakhme* per day was at the time a living wage; see Markle (above, n. 39), 276ff.
167. On the poverty at this period see p. 355.
168. *The Athenian ecclesia* 10–16; cf. Andok. 187, Dem. 24 59, Dem. 59 89.
169. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 62 2.
170. See Markle (above, n. 39), 293ff.

171. E.g. Aiskh. 127ff. G.T.Griffith (above n. 83) argues tentatively that *isegoria*—equal speech for (almost) all—was introduced into the assembly shortly before the middle of the fifth century.
172. Aiskh. I 27, Dem. XVIII 170; cf. (from the late fifth century) Aristoph. *Akh.* 45 and (from the early fourth) Aristoph. *Ekkh.* 130.
173. Aiskh. III 4, cf. I 23f., III 2 and Griffith (above n. 83), 119f.
174. Lys. XVI 20.
175. Plat. *Protag.* 319b–c cf. *Gorg.* 455b–c with the comments of T.Irwin in his *Plato: Gorgias*, 119.
176. On *din* in the courts, and its effects, V.Bers in *Crux* (above, n. 23) 1–15; for laughter in the assembly, see e.g. Thuc. IV 28 5, Aiskh. I 83f.
177. The Americans in general speak far more readily.
178. See, e.g., Plato's complaint about *parrhesia* in the democratic city; *Rep.* 557b.
179. W.Jaeger, *Paideia*, I, 290f., 293, 315.
180. Lys. XXX 24.
181. Dem. XXII 30, cf. XXIII 5.
182. Dem. XXI 141.
183. Thuc. II 40 2. This public statement of an ideal should be compared with Perikles' preventing an assembly from meeting during a crisis in 431; Thuc. II 22 1.
184. Following Crawley's translation. This passage, however, presents textual problems; see Gomme, *HCT*, ad loc.
185. *Aiskh.* I 28–30, 186; Hypereides IV 8; Deinarkhos *Against Demosthenes* 71; A.R.W.Harrison, *The law of Athens*, II 204f; S.Perlman, *Athenaeum*, XLI (1963), 327–55, esp. 353f.
186. Dem. XXII 36f.
187. Aristoph. *Ploutos* 30f.; cf. Dem. XXI 189f.
188. Dem. XXIII 4.
189. Thuc. II 65 9.
190. See above, n. 183. See also J.Christensen and M.H.Hansen, *Classica et Mediaevalia*, 34 (1983), 17–31.
191. Thuc. I 145.
192. See chapter 5, and contrast Thuc. II 65 7.
193. See p. 161.
194. Thuc. II 65 4. The earlier debate about policy towards Kerkyra may also have involved an important degree of popular resistance to the advice of Perikles: Thuc. I 44 1.
195. Thuc. II 65 8.
196. E.g. Kleon, as reported by Thucydides, III 40 1; cf. III 38 2, 42 3, 43 1, Aiskh. III 103–5.
197. Aristoph. *Ploutos* 567ff.
198. Dem. XXI 189, XXIV 142. See Hansen on the great wealth, acquired or inherited, of several fourth-century orators; *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes*, 273–4.
199. E.g. Aiskh. III 103–5, and (on Demosthenes' involvement with Harpalos) E.Badian, *JHS*, LXXXI (1961), 16–43 esp. 31–6; R.Lane Fox, *Alexander the Great* 541–3.

200. For a clear and helpful treatment of the subject see F.D.Harvey in *Crux* (above, n. 23) 76–117.
201. *Ploutos*, 377–9. Hansen has called attention to the very high numbers of decrees, in the fourth century, which were proposed by a few individuals; *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes*, 272. There are also many other Athenians of the period known to us as the proposers of a single recorded decree.
202. A.L.Boegehold, *Hesperia*, XXXII (1963) 366–74, E.S. Staveley, *Greek and Roman voting and elections*, 83–7, M.H.Hansen, *The Athenian ecclesia* 103–21, cf. P.J.Rhodes, *The Athenian boule*, 39.
203. Aristoph. *Ekk.* 263–5.
204. Xen. *Hell.* I 7 2.
205. An experiment with the double marking of undergraduates' exam scripts at a British university revealed that the average extent of deviance between different academic markers was more than four times greater in cases where the second examiner marked in ignorance of the first examiner's verdict than where the second examiner knew the earlier mark. P.J.McVey, *University of Surrey Dept. of Electronic and Electrical Engineering Report TR24*, pt. 2 sec. 7.
206. Cf. Plut. *Life of Perikles* XI on the pernicious balance of power between Perikles and Thucydides son of Melesias, before the ostrakism of the latter. The circumstances of Hyperbolos' ostrakism may also suggest that his rivals were close to balancing each other in power; Plut. *Life of Alkibiades* XIII 4f., *Life of Nikias* XI.
207. Thuc. VI 14 with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, ad loc.
208. See pp. 165f.
209. Old Oligarch II 17.
210. Thuc. VII 18 2.
211. Thuc. V 36 1.
212. See chapters 4 and 5.
213. Thuc. VIII 1 1.
214. Thuc. VII 47 1, 48 4.
215. Thuc. VII 48 4.
216. *Ibid.*
217. Aiskh. I 35.
218. E.g. Samuel Pepys, *Diary*, entry for 19th December 1666. In the 1790s the Prime Minister, William Pitt the Younger, entered the Commons drunk on one occasion, with Henry ("Hal") Dundas. A contemporary classical scholar (Porson) wrote in satire: *Pitt*: I can't discern the Speaker, Hal; can you? *Dundas*: Not see the Speaker! Damn me, I see two.
219. Aristoph. *Ekk.* 143.
220. Hdt. VI 136, Dem. XX 100, 135, XLIX 67, Hypereides IV 1 and esp. 8.
221. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 45 4. The standard work is P.J.Rhodes, *The Athenian boule*; for bouleutic motions amended in the assembly, *ibid.*, 71f., 278f.

222. See Rhodes, *op. cit.*, 56, 65, 68.
223. Dem. XIX 185 (of 343).
224. The *prytaneis*.
225. Dem. XVIII 169f.
226. There is late evidence from lexicographers that for normal meetings of the *ekklesia* the *boule* had to give five days' notice of time and place, and perhaps also of agenda; Rhodes, *op. cit.*, 20.
227. Dem. XXIV 48.
228. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 37, lines 15f.; no. 69, line 51; no. 94, line 32. For a systematic study of the *boule*'s influence on the assembly's decisions, Rhodes, *The Athenian boule*, 52–81.
229. M.N.Tod, *A selection of Greek historical inscriptions* II, no. 200, lines 264–9.
230. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 40 2 with Rhodes' commentary (above n. 32) on the passage; cf. 45 1.
231. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 45 2, but see Rhodes, *ad loc.* on problems affecting the translation of the last sentence.
232. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 3 2.
233. Tod, *op. cit.*, no. 200, lines 242–51; Rhodes, *op. cit.*, 119f.
234. Meiggs-Lewis, no. 46 lines 5f. and *passim*; cf. no. 69 (from the mid-420s).
235. Thuc. VIII 69 4, [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 43 2, [Dem.] LIX 3.
236. E.g. Xen. *Mem.* I 2 35.
237. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 62 3.
238. Rhodes, *op. cit.*, 16ff.
239. Examples cited (rightly or wrongly) in recent years include the Borough of Queens in New York and (in the UK) certain districts of Tyne and Wear. During the scandal of 2000–2001 over the corrupt funding of the main political parties in France, a conservative ex-Prime Minister of that country said: "...when the same individual, the same team, the same party...remains too long in power...inevitably bad habits form, networks are created." (Raymond Barre, quoted in *Le Monde* of 9 December 2000).
240. On the Sorbonne in 1968, P.Seale and M.McConville, *French Revolution 1968*, ch. 6. Some four years later students of the North West London Polytechnic also had a structure of this kind. (Author's own information.)
241. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 7 4, cf. Old Oligarch I 2.
242. Rhodes, *op. cit.*, 5f.
243. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 62 2 (the five obols). For the fact (though not the level) of pay in the late fifth century, Thuc. VIII 69 4.
244. Aristoph. *Thesm.* 936–8; cf. Old Oligarch III 3.
245. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 44 2f.; Rhodes, *op. cit.*, 23–6.
246. Arist. *Pol.* 1294b, though cf. 1317b. J.W.Headlam's *Election by lot at Athens* is still a useful treatment of the subject.
247. The theoric fund distributed money to the mass of the population, nominally to facilitate the purchase of theatre tickets; for an introductory discussion and bibliography, P.J.Rhodes, *A commentary on the Aristotelian Athenaiion Politeia*, 514f. The

- fund itself may well have been a fourth-century invention; Rhodes, loc. cit.
248. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 43 1. See also 54 3, 5 and Dem. XXI 171.
249. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 24 3. It has been argued, from the silence of our sources, that in the fourth century most Athenian magistrates were unpaid: Hansen, *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes*, 241.
250. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 62 3, referring to the author's own day. Plato writes—clearly, though in negative form—about the psychologically inclusive effect of widespread office-holding: “The man who is not given a share in making decisions as a juror thinks that he has no stake at all in the community” (*Laws* 768b).
251. Rhodes, op. cit., 513–15.
252. G.L.Cawkwell, *JHS*, LXXXIII (1963), 47–67.
253. Cf. Cawkwell, *JHS*, CI (1981), 54f.
254. Thuc. VIII 1 3.
255. For details of the frequent use against generals of the process of impeachment, M.H.Hansen, *Eisangelia*, *passim*.
256. Contrast the Spartan arrangement whereby two ephors accompanied a king on campaign; Xen. *Const. Spart.* 13 5.
257. Sailors in an Athenian force successfully opposed their generals' wish to put to sea after a defeat by Syracuse in 413 (Thuc. VII 72 3f.), though probably only a minority among them were Athenians; Thuc. VII 63 3f. with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, ad loc.
258. Xen. *Mem.* III 5 18f.
259. Old Oligarch I 3.
260. J.K.Davies, *Wealth and the power of wealth in classical Athens*, 122–30.
261. Theophrastos *Characters* 5 or 21 (depending on the placing of the passage in question).
262. Aiskh. I 27.
263. Eur. *Andromakhe* 693–702.
264. As (in English) R.J.Bonner and G.Smith, *The administration of justice from Homer to Aristotle*; A.R.W.Harrison, *The law of Athens*; D.M.MacDowell, *The law in classical Athens* and M.H. Hansen (titles at nn. 255 and 282).
265. Harrison, op. cit., II, 34, cf. 17, 53 on further Athenian “failure” and looseness in legal practice.
266. Ibid., II, 53.
267. J.R.King, *Demosthenes: Speech against Meidias*, xiii. For a more balanced and enlightened account of Athenian legal methods, S.C. Todd, *The shape of Athenian law*.
268. A.W.H.Adkins, *Merit and responsibility*, 201.
269. Ibid.
270. Ibid., 207.
271. Ibid., 206.
272. Ibid., 208. Further modern criticism is quoted in ch. XI (“Estimates of Athenian justice”) of Bonner and Smith, op. cit., vol. II.

273. A recent study of practice in Manchester discovered that students were being systematically excluded from the call to jury service.
274. As with the decisions in the mid-1980s to prosecute the civil servants Sarah Tisdall and Clive Ponting for communicating information against the government's interest, but not to prosecute civil servants in the Westland affair who divulged classified information in the government's interest.
275. One crude measure of the achievement of the English law is the extent to which its principles, and sometimes its trappings, have been imitated in countries as diverse as the United States and Nigeria, which emerged from colonial status with no general love of British constitutional forms.
276. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 24 3, cf. Aristoph. *Wasps* 662.
277. In a comedy of Aristophanes (*Clouds*, 206–8) a character denies that a spot indicated on a map can be Athens, because he can see no jurors sitting. Cf., on the prominence of the courts in Athenian life, Aristoph. *Knights* 1316f., *Birds* 40f., 108f.
278. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 53 3.
279. Cf. Rhodes' commentary (above, n. 232) on the *Ath. Pol.*, p. 729.
280. Lys. XIII 35 (2,000); Deinarkhos *Against Demosthenes* 52 (2,500).
281. Andok. I 17.
282. On the *graphe paranomon* see now M.H.Hansen, *The sovereignty of the people's court in Athens in the fourth century BC and the public action against unconstitutional proposals*.
283. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 63–5, with Rhodes' commentary (above, n. 32) on the system of lottery used to empanel courts in Aristotle's day.
284. Aiskh. III 194f.
285. Cf. Lys. frag. 87 (Teubner edn); Hansen, op. cit., esp. pp. 62–5.
286. Dem. XXIV 37, Arist. *Pol.* 1286a, [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 41 2, cf. Old Oligarch III 7 (reading *syndekasai*).
287. For a selection of the most important, see F.D.Harvey in *Crux* (above, n. 23), 76–117.
288. Cf. Arist. *Nik. Eth.* 1110a, 1118b, 1152a.
289. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 27 5.
290. See above, n. 283.
291. Dem. XXI 20.
292. Lys. I 44, cf. Antiphon II a 5f.
293. The minimum majority acceptable now in England and Wales is of 10:2. This may help us to understand why in Athens, where bribery was more feared than it is in Britain today, a bare majority of jurors' votes was sufficient to determine a verdict.
294. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 27 4; on the lottery, see above, n. 283.
295. Aristoph. *Knights* 51, 797–800; scholia on *Wasps* 300 and *Birds* 1541.
296. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 62 2.
297. On jury pay see now M.M.Markle in *Crux* (above, n. 23), 265–97.
298. Markle, loc. cit. On arguments, largely inconclusive, which purport to gauge the social composition of juries from the tone of references in lawcourt speeches towards wealth and poverty,

- Markle 282ff. Further on the social composition of juries in the fourth century, and on the large number of poor and elderly jurors, see Hansen, *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes*, 127, 186.
299. Lykourgos *Against Leokrates* 19.
 300. Dem. 45 44. On witnesses in general, Bonner and Smith, op. cit., II, ch. 6.
 301. E.g. Lys. XIII 76 and the references at Bers, *Crux* (above, n. 23), 9. On the general subject of informal noise from jurors, Bers, 1–15.
 302. Dem. XIX 216, XXI 139, XXIX 28.
 303. Dem. XXI 112, cf. Plat. *Gorg.* 523c.
 304. G.Kennedy, *The art of persuasion in Greece*, 32.
 305. Dem. XXI 112, cf. [Andok.] IV 15, Dem. 44 3, Lyk. *Against Leokrates* 138. On *synegoroi* see Harrison, *The law of Athens* II, 158f.
 306. [Dem.] 46 26.
 307. Thuc. VIII 54 4.
 308. Ibid.
 309. Cf. Thuc. VIII 68 1 on the great forensic skill which the oligarchic Antiphon put at the disposal of others (especially, no doubt, of those who shared his ideals).
 310. Antiphon frag. B I (in *Minor Attic orators* (Loeb edition), I).
 311. Cf. Aristoph. *Clouds* 466ff., Isok. XV 38.
 312. Compare Lord Justice Sir James Mathew: "In England, Justice is open to all, like the Ritz hotel"; R.E.Megarry, *Miscellany-at-Law*, 254.
 313. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 9 1, cf. Aristoph. *Plout.* 917f.
 314. On the distinction between *graphe* and *dike* see Harrison, *The Law of Athens*, II, 74ff. The distinction has been likened to that between criminal and civil proceedings in modern law, but the comparison may mislead. Homicide, for example, was the subject of *dike*, not of *graphe*.
 315. Harrison, op. cit., II, 6. Harrison here notices certain exceptional circumstances in which the initiative in bringing a matter to court had to be taken by a magistrate and not by a private citizen.
 316. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 9 1, cf. Lyk. *Against Leok.* 3f.
 317. Cf. Plut. *Life of Solon* 18.
 318. See below, and Aiskh. I 178f.
 319. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* III 194.
 320. He cites (s. 195) a single case in support of his statement, making no clear mention of personal friendship between the two men involved, but rather of military and political companionship.
 321. MacDowell, *The law in classical Athens*, 62.
 322. H.Hopkins, *The long affray*, 225.
 323. Bonner and Smith, op. cit., II, 56f.; Harrison, op. cit., II, 83. For exceptional cases, where there was no risk to the prosecutor, Isaios III 46f.
 324. For an attempt to treat this large, shapeless, topic systematically, J.O.Lofberg, *Sycophancy in Athens*. Two good recent treatments

- of the subject are by D.Harvey and R.Osborne, both in P.Cartledge, P.Millett and S.Todd (eds), *Nomos*, at pp. 103–121 and 83–102 respectively.
325. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 43 5. For one view of this reported law, and bibliography, see L.W.A.Crawley in *Auckland classical essays, presented to E.M.Blaiklock*, ed. B.F.Harris, 77–94.
 326. Aiskh. II 99; cf. Isokrates' frequent use of the word, as e.g. at XV 312ff.
 327. E.g. Andok. I 99, [Dem.] XXV 50–3. On prosecution as a duty, cf. Dem. XXIV 173f.
 328. E.g. lines 44, 1410ff. On Isokrates, above, n. 326. For a modern case against the idea of a partisan Aristophanes, M.Heath, *Political comedy in Aristophanes* (*Hypomnemata* 87, 1987).
 329. Theophrastos *Characters* 26.
 330. Xen. *Hell.* II 3 12.
 331. Lys. XII *passim*. Lysias' brother, Polemarkhos, was killed by the Thirty; s. 17.
 332. Lys. XXV 19.
 333. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 35 3.
 334. Lys. XXV 19, Isok. XV 316–8; cf. Old Oligarch I 14, Aristoph. *Peace* 632ff., *Birds* 1422ff., Antiphon *Murder of Herodes* 78.
 335. [Dem.] LIII 1.
 336. Old Oligarch I 18.
 337. Xen. *Hell.* I 7 12.
 338. *Ibid.*, I 7 34.
 339. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 41 2.
 340. M.H.Hansen, *The Athenian ecclesia*, 183–91.
 341. Recent exploration of the role of the *nomothetai* has been largely the work of M.H.Hansen. See especially his *The Athenian ecclesia*, 183–91 and *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes*, 72, 151, 167ff. For the value of *nomothetai* as a protection against unrepresentative meetings of the assembly, Sinclair (op. cit., above, n. 86), 67.
 342. Hansen (*The Athenian ecclesia*, 191) gives the number of *nomoi* cited by the orators as over 100, but only six are preserved on stone (which constitutes the best title to authenticity). For the fifth century profound difficulties are created by the linguistic usage of our sources; the same rule can be described, according to occasion, either as a *nomos* or a *psephisma*; K.J.Dover, *JHS* LXXV (1955), 17f., F.Quass, *Nomos und Psephisma*, esp. s. III.
 343. For the rule that a law could not be overruled by a decree, Andok. I 87. The frequent use of the *graphe paranomon* need not imply a correspondingly frequent belief that a decree had offended against a law. For all we know, this *graphe* may often have been used merely to secure a second general examination of proposed legislation. See below on jurors' inattentiveness, at trials involving the *graphe paranomon*, when the precise nature of the alleged illegality was announced.
 344. Eur. *Supplices* 433ff.
 345. [Dem.] XXVI 24.

346. Harrison, op. cit., II, 135.
347. Lys. XXX 3, cf. G.M.Calhoun, *Classical Philology*, 9 (1914), 140ff.
348. Dem. XIX 129; MacDowell, *The law in classical Athens*, 48.
349. Aiskh. III 192.
350. More dubious is the orator's claim that juries of an earlier generation paid far more attention at that stage of a case; here his scope for error or mendacity was far greater.
351. Arist. *Rhet.* 1375a–b.
352. Dem. XXIV 149–51; Bonner and Smith, *The administration of justice from Homer to Aristotle*, II, 152–5; J.F.Cronin, *The Athenian juror and his oath*; MacDowell, op. cit., 43f.
353. Comparable, though of much shorter duration, was the uncertainty produced in English case law when, recently, a senior judge of appeal, Lord Denning, was observed to go against precedent.
354. E.g. Dem. XXI 177, XXII 46.
355. Lys. XII 38, cf. XXI 19.
356. Lys. XVI 17.
357. Lys. XXV 12f.
358. In addition to the passages quoted above, see e.g. Lys. XXX 26f., Isaios V 45, Dem. XXI 225; Rhodes, *Cambridge Ancient History*², vol. 5, 84.
359. Cf. Adkins, *Merit and responsibility* 202; Davies, *Wealth and the power of wealth in classical Athens* 95.
360. Cicero, *Letters to Atticus* II 1 8.
361. Xen. *Const. Spart.* 8 2. On the identification of men of influence (*dynatoterai*) with men of wealth, see above, p. 273.
362. Cf. Lys. XXVI 4 on liturgies causing a rich man's political loyalty to be trusted.
363. Lys. XXVII 1; cf. Aristoph. *Knights* 1358–60.
364. Recognition of this fact is reflected in British army regulations, which include a catch-all section for acts subversive of discipline.
365. Above, n. 56.
366. Cf. Dem. XXI 169f.
367. Dem. XXI 158.
368. Old Oligarch III 4.
369. Aristoph. *Frogs* 1065f., *Knights* 912–18.
370. B.Jordan, *The Athenian navy in the classical period*, esp. 73ff.
371. Thuc. VI 31 3.
372. Cf. Isok. VII 53f. on competition between *khoregoi*.
373. Dem. LI 1 and *passim*.
374. *Ibid.*, 4.
375. Isok. XVII 33f. That lottery was used to choose the judges may reflect a widespread fear of bribery.
376. E.g. Dem. XXI 13–18.
377. Thuc. VI 16 1ff., cf. Arist. *Pol.* 1321a.
378. Cf. Lys. XIV 24, XXVI 4; Plat. *Gorg.* 472a–b. With the reference in the last passage to Nikias and his family tripods, cf. Plutarch's

- circumstantial account of Nikias' attempts to avoid attack by "sykophants"; *Life of Nikias* 5.
379. Isai. V 41.
 380. Isai. V 36.
 381. E.R.Dodds, in his edition of Plato's *Gorgias*, p. 245.
 382. Lys. XXI 1f., 17.
 383. Old Oligarch, II 18.
 384. Arist. *Poetics* VI 2, XIII 2, XIV 1 etc.
 385. *Ibid.*, XIII 4.
 386. *Ibid.*, XIII 2.
 387. Hdt. VI 21.
 388. See the important remarks of N.Fisher, *Greece and Rome*, 26 (1979), 32ff.
 389. Cf. Plat. *Lakhes* 183b.
 390. Thuc. II 38 1, cf. Aristoph. *Clouds* 309f., Plat. *Alkibiades* ii 148e, Isok. IV 43–6. For an attempt to estimate the number of festival days, J.D.Mikalson, *The sacred and civil calendar of the Athenian year*, 201. Mikalson stresses, however, that some labourers worked through festivals, even the Panathenaia (*IG*, II², no. 1672, lines 32f.).
 391. Old Oligarch III 8.
 392. *Ibid.*, II 9.
 393. *Ibid.*, II 9f.
 394. Chapter 9.
 395. p. 67.
 396. Aristoph. *Clouds* 63–70. There was display of jewellery at festivals by women of wealthy family, to the gratification no doubt of their men.
 397. Old Oligarch I 10.
 398. Plat. *Rep.* 563c.
 399. *Ibid.*, 563b.
 400. Cf. also the way in which agitation in the 1960s and '70s in defence of weaker sections of humanity led in the 1980s to action on behalf of captive animals.
 401. Xen. *Symp.* IV 30–2.
 402. Compare the obedience shown by the poor on military campaigns, and Plat. *Rep.* 465c.
 403. Plat. *Gorg.* 461e, cf. Eur. *Hippolytos* 421–3, *Ion* 670–2. "Poverty's weapon" is a phrase of Nikostratos (Kassel-Austin vol. VII, Nicostratos no. 30): *tes penias hoplon parrhesia*.
 404. Aiskh. I 15, 17; Dem. XXI 45–9. In general on this topic, N.R. E.Fisher, *Hybris*.
 405. Lines 1326–449.
 406. On the connection perceived by Greeks between drunkenness and the rich, see p. 230 and Eur. *Antiope*, frag. 184 (Teubner edition).
 407. Lines 1256–61.
 408. On this topic in general, see now D.Whitehead, *The ideology of the Athenian metics*; R.K.Sinclair, *Democracy and participation in Athens*, 28–30.
 409. Thuc. II 31 1f., cf. I 143 1, III 16 1.

410. Cf. Whitehead, *op. cit.*, 97f. Metic numbers no doubt shrank in the late fourth century, after the conquest of Athens by Macedon.
411. Whitehead, *op. cit.*, esp. 75ff.
412. Lys. XII with *P.Oxy.* XIII 1606, lines 30, 153–5. The unpleasant circumstances of the confiscation and the uncertainty of the political outlook affecting such property would combine with the general shortage of cash at the end of the Peloponnesian War to make the 70 talents a low price.
413. Lys. XII 4.
414. Plat. *Rep.* 328b.
415. A useful collection of source material in translation is T.Wiedemann, *Greek and Roman slavery*.
416. Thuc. VII 27 5.
417. Hyp. frag. B 18 in *Minor Attic orators*, II (Loeb edition).
418. Thuc. II 14 2. On slaves in Athenian agriculture, see the references provided by G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *The class struggle in the ancient Greek world*, 505f., and M.H.Jameson, "Agriculture and slavery in classical Athens" in *Classical Journal*, 73 (1977–8), 122–45. E.M.Wood, *American Journal of Ancient History*, 8 (1983), 1–47.
419. Xen. *Poroi* I 14f.
420. *Ibid.*, 22–6.
421. References to industrial slavery are collected by Davies, *Wealth and the power of wealth in classical Athens* 41ff.
422. See pp. 378f.
423. As, e.g., at Arginousai in the crisis of 406; Aristoph. *Frogs* 693f., Xen. *Hell.* I 6 24.
424. Thuc. III 17 4 with Gomme's commentary, HCT, II, 275f.
425. Lys. V. 5.
426. Dem. XLV 86.
427. Plat. *Rep.* 565a. Xenophon's figures for slaves in the silver mines (*Poroi* IV 14f.) suggest that in the late fifth century an owner would commonly expect to make no more than one obol per day in profit even from an able-bodied male slave. A man could not support a family, at least in any comfort, on such a sum.
428. Arist. *Pol.* 1323a; cf. 1252b on the use of an ox as substitute for a slave.
429. See the list of prices at J.K.Davies, *Democracy and classical Greece* 100f. In wartime one Persian magnate bought slaves wholesale at 20 *drakhmai* each; Thuc. VIII 28 4 with Xen. *Anab.* I 718.
430. [Dem.] LIX 30.
431. Xen. *Mem.* II 5 2.
432. A.H.M.Jones, *Past and Present*, I (1952), 13–31; M.I.Finley, *Historia*, 8 (1959), 145–64.
433. Plat. *Rep.* 465c.
434. Horn. *Od.* XVII 322f.
435. Thuc. VIII 40 2.
436. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 57 3; Lykourgos *Against Leokrates* 65; D.M.MacDowell, *Athenian homicide law in the age of the orators* 20ff., etc.

437. Old Oligarch, I 11; cf. Andokides I 38. For the wage-earning slave, see e.g. Isai. VIII 35.
438. E.g. Isok. XVII, Dem. XXXVI, [Dem.] XLVI; cf. Dem. XLV 71f. for another slave banker who gained his freedom.
439. Dem. IX 3.
440. Arist. *Pol.* 1253b. For references to Greek theoretical opposition to slavery, W.K.C. Guthrie, *History of Greek philosophy*, III, 155–60.
441. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 40 2, [Plut.] *Moralia* 849a.
442. As at Skyros (Thuc. I 98 2), Skione (V 32 1), Melos (V 116 4). The non-Greek origin of a large proportion of the slaves at Athens is well illustrated in the list cited at n. 429 above. De Ste. Croix suggests plausibly that the diverse origins of slaves at Athens and in many other Greek cities contributed to the slaves' lack of rebelliousness. He contrasts the helots; *Origins*, 90 and cf. Arist. *Pol.* 1330a.
443. Lys. VII 35.
444. This raises the question of how much Athenian slaves had heard about Sparta before they fled. It was surely in the interest of Athenian masters to inform their slaves about the condition of the helots.
445. Aristoph. *Frogs* 654ff.
446. MacDowell, *The law in classical Athens* 245–7.
447. Aristoph. *Ploutos* 874–9.
448. Plato in the *Laws* writes of contradictory Greek attitudes to slaves, who were variously seen as virtuous saviours of their masters, or as treacherous and stupid. Corresponding with that variety of attitudes was extreme variation in the behaviour of masters; some were lenient to their slaves, some indulged in such familiarity with them that they found it difficult to assert authority; others brutalised their slaves “with whips and sharp prods” (*Laws* 776d–777a; 778a). For detail on the wide variety of conditions applying to slaves in Attika, see Hansen, *The Athenian assembly in the age of Demosthenes*, 121–4.

8

Citizen Women of Athens

Revealing remarks from Antiquity about the activities and circumstances of Athenian women are more numerous than might be supposed. The modern analysis of this evidence is still at an early stage of development: the scope for students to offer improvements to existing theory is unusually obvious.¹ As with other areas of Greek social history, the source material for a study of Athenian women is scattered through a very large number of ancient texts. The labour involved in assembling and evaluating this material partly explains why social history has been much less studied than political, for which a large proportion of the evidence is conveniently contained in the works of two writers, Herodotos and Thucydides. Yet the frequent adjustment needed when reconstructing ancient social history, to allow for the varied characteristics of numerous sources, closely resembles the process by which we adjust to innumerable sources in evaluating everyday information of our own time. In the assessment of ancient (and modern) statements, judgement must often be suspended where little is known about context and the author's purpose. For the study of Athenian women a special caution is made necessary by the fact that almost all relevant statements from Antiquity originated with, or have at least been mediated by, men. One consequence of this fact is that our information, and the reconstruction we base upon it, tend to concern the relations between women and men. And yet, in a society largely segregated by gender, as was Athens, relations within the female group must have been, for many women and in many ways, far more important.

There are many surviving statements of ideal relating to Greek women. These are often of great interest, but their value as evidence needs cautious assessment. A statement of ideal *may*,

depending on the circumstances in which it was uttered, reflect the wishes only of its author. In other respects its value as evidence may be the exact reverse of what first appears. A female, non-Athenian, writer stated that women should not wear gold, emeralds or make-up.² Whether the writer's views were widely shared in her community, and so formed an important influence on women's behaviour, we cannot tell. It is, however, almost certain that some women had worn, and were thought likely to go on wearing, gold and the rest: people do not normally trouble to forbid or advise against behaviour of a kind which they have neither experienced nor heard of. Much social history can be reconstructed on the principle that stated ideals tend to be a negation of what is, at least to some extent, actually happening.³

A better-known profession of an ideal concerning women is that ascribed by Thucydides to Perikles, as part of a speech of 431/0. Perikles is reported as attributing great glory to those women who were least spoken of among men, whether for praise or blame.⁴ Perikles here speaks as the representative of the Athenian community on a solemn occasion, the funeral of warriors killed fighting for Athens in the first year of the Peloponnesian War. The nature of the occasion indicates that the ideals expressed were likely to be shared, or at least not opposed, by Perikles' fellow citizens, his audience.⁵ We should notice, in addition, that the ideal of female segregation was judged to be in need of reinforcement by Perikles' statement. Women in some numbers were, it seems, being spoken of among men. A similar argument applies to the idea, commonly expressed at Athens,⁶ that citizen women should stay at home, going no further than the outer door of their home. The frequency with which we meet this idea reflects a body of opinion probably sufficient to constrain female behaviour to some extent. But that same frequency should suggest that the ideal asserted was continuing to be breached.

The behaviour of women was commonly appraised with words from the root *kosm-*, which often implied the orderly separation of things.⁷ As we shall see, not only activity in public but also the living quarters of some private houses were segregated on sexual lines. Statements of ideal also occur in the form of complaints and jokes, to the effect that women went to excess in eating,⁸ drinking,⁹ talking¹⁰ and sexual activity (or the desire for it).¹¹ Great caution is needed if we seek to use such references as evidence for women's behaviour, since they typically involve no

precise indication of what was the desirable or acceptable standard which women allegedly exceeded.

Among the most valuable general remarks, for our purposes, are those made by Aristotle, particularly in his *Politics*. Two sections of Aristotle's work are relevant immediately. He writes that having a *gynaikonomos*, an official to control the movements of women,¹² would not be compatible with *demokratia*, "for," he asks rhetorically, "how is it possible to prevent the wives of the poor from going out?" Aristotle spent much of his life, in the mid-fourth century, at Athens under the *demokratia*: if the wives of the Athenian poor had been prevented from going out at that period, he would hardly write as he does. The inference made above, that numerous women did not stay at home, seems to be confirmed.¹³ Also, Aristotle illustrates the need for caution in interpreting ancient claims that women transgressed certain ideals. Greek remarks about talkative or complaining women may suggest the modern stereotype of women as gossips. Aristotle, however, notes that "a woman would seem to be a chatterbox if she were as restrained (*kosmia*) as a good man".¹⁴ When it came to conversation, that is, what was thought proper for a man was judged excessive in a woman. We shall see evidence of a similar disparity of standards as regards eating and sexual activity.

Athenian lawcourt speeches, with their frequent references to women, date mainly from the fourth century. The clients who commissioned them, and delivered the versions heard in court,¹⁵ would in most cases be known to be prosperous.¹⁶ The speeches survive because esteemed in Antiquity for their elegant Greek. Their authors, who tended to be famous in their own time, were no doubt expensive to hire. The speeches frequently contain lies, or at least statements made in careless disregard of the truth. Paradoxically, this may even enhance the value for us of their statements on domestic life. If these works had been written with a thorough and energetic love of truth, what they told us of this or that person's marital history might reflect no more than the peculiarities of a family. However, since the orators were concerned to be plausible rather than accurate, their statements reflect the jurors' ideas of what might *generally* be expected in the behaviour of prosperous Athenians. It is obviously valuable to identify such expectations, although we should be aware that Athenian men would not be perfectly informed about the cloistered world in which many women lived, a world carefully constructed so as to be inaccessible to men outside the immediate

family.¹⁷ We hear of men boasting to each other about their wives,¹⁸ which suggests not only that they presented a biased set of information but also that the wives in question could not be talked to or seen; for then boasting might have been unnecessary or impossible. The idea enunciated by Perikles is also of importance here, that women gained great glory by being very rarely spoken of among men. This notion is not self-contradictory;¹⁹ the word for “men” reported by Thucydides means “males”, not “people”. The passage seems to mean that a woman might have a great reputation among women while, for closely related reasons, being seldom referred to by men; if so, that would imply an impressive degree of insulation between the worlds of women and men.

To judge by the volume of published material, Greek women have been studied far more intensively in the years since 1970 than at earlier periods; the revival of feminism has prompted much sympathetic, and perhaps some unsympathetic, interest.²⁰ When we deal with a subject with lively implications for modern politics, there is an obvious danger that we may—depending on our temperament—either exaggerate or play down certain features, to yield a convenient picture of thorough infamy, or of general decency. In the present case, features likely to be distorted include the limitations on movement, conversation and sexual contact which applied to many women and girls, at least in the prosperous sections of Athenian society. To modern tastes, there may seem to have been more satisfaction in the lives of *hetairai*, courtesans often attached to particular men and employed for their sexual and conversational abilities, especially at drinking parties, from which citizen wives were excluded.²¹ However, as S.B.Pomeroy makes clear, it would be seriously wrong to assume that Athenian citizen women generally envied the *hetairai* their way of life.²² The latter were normally slaves, or citizen women whose poverty left them few choices. Plato, who was most unusual in advocating a common way of life for women and men,²³ conceded that women would passionately and powerfully resist his scheme for them to attend communal meals because they were used, as he put it, to a life in the shadows.²⁴ To mix with men would be degrading. (Classical Greek used an analogy between women and female horses. Mares fell into two groups: those kept in the stable, *trophiai*, and those let out to pasture, *phorbades*. The latter term came to be applied to women who were not kept at home, and it meant prostitutes.) The point is echoed in an undervalued and

psychologically sensitive collection of historical sketches, the *Dialogues of the hetairai*, by the post-classical Greek writer Lucian. An impoverished Athenian widow plans to make her naïve young daughter into a *hetaira*, and tempts her with the prospect of riches, “from being with very young men, drinking with them and sleeping with them in exchange for money”. “Just like Lyra, Daphnis’ daughter?” asks the girl. “Yes.” “But *she*’s a *hetaira*.”²⁵ By force of poverty, the wives of some citizens worked outdoors, particularly in retail trades;²⁶ they again may seem to us to have lived more rewarding, because more colourful and varied, lives than their wealthier counterparts. But this activity, too, was commonly looked down on as fit only for slaves. In contrast, the cloistered existence was a badge of high status, and was almost certainly valued as such by many women.

Education and the circumstances of marriage

In the sections of Athenian society of which we hear most, the prosperous classes, the main purposes of a citizen woman’s existence were seen as domestic: looking after husband, family, managing the house and bringing up children. Such education as a citizen girl received was likely to be a preparation for this role. In an early-fourth-century dialogue on estate management, the *Oikonomikos*, Xenophon represents the wives of two of his genteel characters as having had a very sheltered upbringing. Kritoboulos had married “a young child, who had seen and heard as little as possible”;²⁷ Iskhomakhos’ wife had been brought up “with great care that she should see, hear and say as little as possible”.²⁸ The purpose of Xenophon’s treatise was didactic, to improve household management by both women and men. He evidently needed to establish the point that women, or rather girls, required more effective education in this area than they sometimes received. His literary purpose may perhaps have caused him to exaggerate slightly, but his female characters, and especially Iskhomakhos’ wife who is shown receiving a detailed domestic training from her husband, had to be recognisable types for the author’s message to be plausible. We can believe that some parents strove to keep their daughters innocent by sheltering them from information, and that as a result girls could enter marriage knowing very little. However, Xenophon significantly admits that a girl before marriage might

learn to make wool into a garment, to distribute wool-working to slave women and to regulate her diet.²⁹ Literacy had obvious uses for domestic management, facilitating the keeping of records. Xenophon refers to Iskhomakhos and his wife as using a written list when dealing with a female steward.³⁰ How common were literate women?

A fragmentary quotation attributed to Theophrastos, a fourth-century writer, teacher, and associate of Aristotle, includes these words: "in the case of women education in literacy seems to be most essential, to the extent that it is useful for household management".³¹ If this were all that survived of the fragment, Theophrastos' words might seem to represent no more than a philosopher's ideal, as unpopular and unrealistic in its own day as Plato's scheme for educating men and women together. However, the fragment goes on: "Further refinement [i.e. in literacy] makes women too idle in all other spheres, turning them into chatterboxes and busybodies." This seems to be written as a comment on a real rather than merely hypothetical development. So does a fragment of the fourth-century comic poet Menandros: "Teach a woman letters? A serious mistake!—like giving extra venom to a terrifying snake."³²

Plato refers to the pleasure derived from tragic drama by "those women who are educated";³³ this raises the difficult question whether women attended dramatic performances;³⁴ if they did not, reading may be meant here.³⁵ In any case, Plato seems to mean that the education of some women went beyond simple domestic activity. In Greek tragedy which, in spite of normally being set in a remote and mythic past, often reflects the attitudes and behaviour of classical Athens,³⁶ some eminent women are shown as literate, others as illiterate.³⁷ The decision of a playwright in a particular case as to whether to portray a female character as literate may have depended on the needs of the plot; it seems that an Athenian audience was expected to see nothing strange in either state.³⁸

A legal speech, probably from the end of the fifth century, depicts a woman as addressing a gathering of men on a distressing family matter. But, it is stated, before she did so she claimed to be unused to speaking among males.³⁹ The fact that the speech-writer troubled to report (or invent) this claim suggests that it was meant to help his client's appeal to the jury. The picture of a modest woman, forced by ill-treatment to overcome her reticence, was no doubt expected to be poignant and to tell against the litigant's

adversary who had allegedly been responsible for her troubles.⁴⁰ The idea that women should talk little, and especially to men, is so widely attested that it probably did restrict conversation to some extent. Aristotle's remark, that a woman who was as voluble as a restrained man would be thought a chatterbox, suggests that many—if not most—women talked less, at least to men. The restraint thought proper for women in conversation can be economically explained in parallel with the restraint on female literacy, as advocated in the words attributed to Theophrastos. The wish to prevent women becoming busy-bodies can be expressed, in less loaded language, as a wish to restrict intervention by women in what were seen as male spheres of activity. Also, conversation with men might of course be suspect because of intimacy that might result.

Plato believed women to be less intelligent than men, actually and potentially.⁴¹ Aristotle had a similar belief in the inferiority of women's intellects.⁴² Unlike many corresponding remarks from various epochs, the comments of the two philosophers cannot simply be dismissed as the predictable ideology of a ruling group. In Plato's case, his belief about female intelligence was seriously inconvenient for an argument which was of great importance to him, that women and men should be educated, and should rule, together.⁴³ That he made this awkward concession may be taken as evidence of an impressive gulf, in his day, between the relative attainments of the sexes. Indeed, since men had far greater freedom of movement, and so enjoyed better access to formal and informal education, it would be surprising had there not been some intellectual disparity between the sexes. We may believe, with hindsight, that the philosophers' estimate of potential female intelligence was mistaken, and that their mistake lay in not discounting sufficiently the impact of cultural differences on men and women. When writing about a different aspect of women, Aristotle made a further error which is interestingly similar in form. He suggested that women were naturally pale, as a result of loss of blood through menstruation.⁴⁴ The pallor of Athenian women, an interesting fact in its own right,⁴⁵ resulted rather from a housebound existence, enveloping clothes and, perhaps, certain deficiencies of diet.⁴⁶ In this case, we accept Aristotle's direct observation, but, in the light of our knowledge of different cultures, diverge from him in the explanation of it. His, and Plato's, perception of a difference between men's and women's intelligences is obviously of a more complex and fallible kind

than an observation about complexions. But here, too, the perception itself must be given some weight in an account of what was actually happening.⁴⁷

There is a considerable economic cost in keeping women at home, sheltered from the world of men. The use of slaves, to do work that might have been done more cheaply by the wives and daughters of citizens, may have been most common among Athenians in the fifth century, when imperial conquests supplied much captive labour.⁴⁸ But there is evidence that, towards the end of the century, there was a sharp increase in the pressure on citizen women to work, both at home and outside. A substantial part of the male citizen population was killed in the Peloponnesian War. And, after the Spartan establishment of a fortified base near Athens in 413, over 20,000 slaves ran away.⁴⁹ A speaker in the mid-fourth century reports a tradition that many citizen women had worked as wet-nurses, wool-workers and fruit-pickers at the period of catastrophe for Athens—by which is meant the years around 404.⁵⁰ Xenophon portrays a previously-wealthy citizen, Aristarkhos, as claiming that he was unable to support the sisters, nieces and female cousins who had taken refuge with him in the poverty and turbulence following Athens' final defeat in the Peloponnesian War.⁵¹ Aristarkhos explains that, being free women and relatives of his, they cannot be made to earn their keep, as slaves would be. He is advised, however, that their status should not cause them "to do nothing other than eat and sleep". They should indeed be put to work. Aristarkhos accepts the advice, buys wool for the women to work and, in Xenophon's didactic tale, a picture of contented female industry follows. However, the very stress that is laid on this contentment may suggest that Xenophon's readers expected a rather different reaction from the women.

A similar adjustment to Athens' reduced circumstances after the loss of her empire may be reflected in a famous exchange of conversation in Xenophon's *Oikonomikos*. The gentlemanly Kritoboulos is asked:

"Is there anyone to whom you trust more important things than you entrust to your wife?" "No." "And is there anyone with whom you have less conversation?" "Certainly not many people." "And you married her when she was just a young child, who had seen and heard as little as possible?" "Correct." "So, when it comes to something that needs

saying or doing, it would be much more surprising if she got it right than wrong.”⁵²

Xenophon then proceeds with his argument for an improved training of wives as domestic managers, adding, in a rather different connection, a sharp reference to “women who spend their time sitting around grandly”.⁵³ The early fourth century saw the publication by both Xenophon and Plato of arguments for more education, and more strenuous work, for women. Aristophanes, as we shall see, produced in the 390s a dramatic fantasy about women taking over the government of Athens. It may be that these ideas arose from the increase in work done by citizen women in the years around 400. That increase had seemingly been eroded by the mid-fourth century; we have seen that a speaker then looked back on the activity of women at the end of the Peloponnesian War as the bygone result of an unusual crisis. Wet-nursing and the rest were, he implies, normally tasks for slaves.⁵⁴ The period around 400 allows us to see how the levels of education and work thought proper for women were affected by the overall supply of labour at Athens. The ideal of the uneducated bride, of leisured female relatives and of wives who could “spend their time sitting around grandly” was a vulnerable product of prosperity and slave labour.

One bride mentioned in the *Oikonomikos* was, as has been noted, “a very young child”: another was “not yet 15”.⁵⁵ Largely on the strength of this latter case, the age of 14 is sometimes represented by scholars as the norm for an Athenian girl at marriage. Such precision is not justified.⁵⁶ But marriage at some stage in the early or mid-teens does seem to have been normal for Athenian girls. A passage of Xenophon may mean that in Athens girls married earlier than in Sparta.⁵⁷ Aristotle recommended some delay; women should be married at about 18.⁵⁸ A legal speech of the mid-fourth century tells of a man who married at about 18, but this man states that his daughter, because of her age, was later capable of being mistaken for his sister.⁵⁹ The gap in ages between a father and his child was, it seems, usually of much more than 18 years. Since, for reasons which we shall see, it was very common for children to be born within a year or two of a marriage, we should conclude that at the period of the speech Athenian bridegrooms were normally much older than 19 and thus were also much older than their wives.⁶⁰ (It should be recalled that the speech on which this conclusion partly depends was

designed to convince an audience of Athenian jurors, who would certainly be well informed on such an everyday matter.) The gap which would be usual between husband and wife in the matter of experience will help to explain the great concern shown by Athenian men for the sexual fidelity of their wives; competition from much younger men was evidently a problem.⁶¹ It also helps to explain the scarcity of conversation between spouses, and the near-insulation of their respective worlds. A woman, then, might know very little at marriage; she might be prevented, by her own choice or others', from meeting many men; she might also talk very little to the one man with whom regular conversation was permitted. The mental separation of women from men may indeed have been wide.

Whatever her age, a female citizen was legally under the control of a man, her *kyrios*.⁶² This person was, in most cases, a close relative: father, brother or uncle. Among prosperous Athenians the choice of a husband seems generally to have been made by this *kyrios*.⁶³ However, Xenophon suggests that a girl's mother might have some say in the matter.⁶⁴ When a widow remarried, it was sometimes to a man nominated in her late husband's will, which would also provide for her dowry.⁶⁵ This reflects the fact that legal control over a married woman and her property was shared between her husband and the *kyrios* who would normally be her blood relative.⁶⁶ A girl who had been brought up in the sheltered way commended by many Athenians would no doubt be considered to lack the experience needed for choosing a husband. (A speaker in a legal case of the early fourth century boasts that his sister and nieces "have lived so properly (*kosmios*) that they are embarrassed to be seen even by their male relatives".⁶⁷) However, such ideals may on occasion have distorted the record of what actually occurred. If a girl of wealthy family had influenced the choice of her husband, her family might be loth to admit it, at least in a lawcourt speech, for fear of making her seem to know too much about men—or to be vulgar.

In the choice of a spouse, the experience of rich and poor may have differed importantly. The young daughter of a poor citizen was likely to come out of doors, on various errands, more often than her wealthy counterpart. (Aristotle notes that the poor, lacking slaves, use their wives and children as labour instead.⁶⁸) She might thus see rather more of men and youths; personal attraction on both sides would be more likely to occur than in the case of a girl from a wealthy family. Marriage for love is scarcely

mentioned in Athenian legal speeches.⁶⁹ However, in the New Comedy of the fourth century and later there are many plots connecting marriage with erotic love. Comedy tended to deal with characters who were socially far less elevated than the people mentioned in the surviving legal speeches.⁷⁰ It may be that the interest of New Comedy in marriage for love reflected a pattern of behaviour more familiar, or more readily admitted, among ordinary Athenians than among the wealthy.

Among prosperous Athenians it was the rule that a bride's family should provide a dowry.⁷¹ The size of the dowry varied, both in absolute terms and as a proportion of the wealth of the giver. Lawcourt speeches mention dowries ranging from under 5 per cent of the giver's resources to nearly 20 per cent.⁷² (As D.M.Schaps has observed, in his important work on the economic position of Greek women, the large dowries mentioned in the fiction of New Comedy reflect much exaggeration.⁷³ We may compare the tendency of modern film-makers to seek to interest their audiences by describing the pursuit of a million dollars, or multiples thereof.) The larger a dowry was, the likelier it was, perhaps, to supply a dominant motive for the groom's interest in the bride. During the marriage, the dowry was administered by the husband, often to his own advantage.⁷⁴ However, in case of divorce, the dowry could be reclaimed by the woman's *kyrios*.⁷⁵ If her husband died, a woman might leave his household, taking her dowry with her.⁷⁶ If she chose to stay, and had sons who were legally of age, it became their duty, as it had been their father's, to support her out of the wealth she had brought to the marriage.⁷⁷ If a husband was seen to waste his wife's dowry, she or her *kyrios* might decide on divorce, to rescue what remained of it.⁷⁸ But, as we shall see, divorce may have had disadvantages for a woman such that the threat of it often failed to give protection.

A girl without a dowry was quite likely not to get a husband, or a husband from the wealthier classes, at least. A speaker in a legal case asks rhetorically "Who would ever have married the dowerless daughter of a man without wealth and in debt to the state?"⁷⁹ To allow a girl to remain unmarried was thought to be seriously wrong.⁸⁰ There was, accordingly, both moral and legal pressure on men to provide dowries for their female relatives, except perhaps where the men belonged to the poorest group of Athenians, the *thetes*.⁸¹ (*Thetes* formed a large section of the citizen population at Athens, although their social history is poorly documented compared with that of their more prosperous

fellow-citizens.) The reluctance of numerous men to take a bride without a dowry may seem to reflect an unpleasantly mercenary attitude. As usual, however, it is more fruitful to seek to understand than to condemn. Mercenary motives there undoubtedly were, and in brides as well as grooms. But other motives must be considered. As we have seen, husband and wife might well share the idea that certain economic functions should not be performed by the wife: this might help to make marriage seem an expensive business for which a dowry could reasonably be demanded. Also, a man who took a wife without a dowry, as some did,⁸² would expect that if he and his wife had a daughter he would notwithstanding be obliged to provide a dowry for her, perhaps within 15 years of his own marriage. A system of rotating property, once established, is not easily interrupted, by the individual or the group. One should also recall that the personal connections between men and women, which in modern Western societies tend to make financial considerations subordinate at the time of marriage, seem to have been carefully prevented from forming among the marriageable young of prosperous Athenian families.

Xenophon, intending to present a commendable picture of upper-class marriage, portrays his character Iskhomakhos as arguing to his wife that, just as she is not improved by make-up, so he would not be made more attractive to her by exaggerating his own wealth.⁸³ Seemingly it is legitimate for her to be attracted by his real wealth.⁸⁴ In lawcourt speeches which, we should recall, tend to reflect widespread ideas of what was normal among prosperous Athenians, motives for arranged marriages are said to involve the wealth⁸⁵ and high status⁸⁶ of the marriage partner or their family, the character of the groom,⁸⁷ and friendship⁸⁸ or blood relationship between the families of bride and groom. Isaïos, in a speech of the mid-fourth century, gives as proof that an uncle and nephew had become enemies the fact that, while the uncle had two daughters and knew that the nephew had money, neither daughter married the nephew.⁸⁹ This strongly implies that marriage between such relatives was very common.⁹⁰ Where there was a blood relationship, or friendship, between the families of the spouses, that might be seen as giving a certain protection to the wife.⁹¹ Not only would the bride's *kyrios* know something beforehand of the character of the groom, but the wish to retain the goodwill of the woman's immediate relatives might well affect the man she married in his treatment of her.

A class of bride receiving an unusual amount of attention from ancient and modern writers is the heiress, the *epikleros*, especially when she inherited a large estate.⁹² In law Athenian women were forbidden to make transactions involving more than the value of a *medimnos* of barley.⁹³ (Even in times of scarcity this would be equal to no more than a few days' wages for a skilled labourer.⁹⁴) When a girl or woman became sole heiress to an estate, through the death of father or brother, there was no question of leaving her legally in charge of the wealth. She became assignable in marriage to one of her own relatives, who would then have a certain control over the wealth until a son of the marriage came of age.⁹⁵ The order in which male relatives qualified to marry an *epikleros* was fixed by law, and seems to have been similar to that which governed the inheritance of property where no *epikleros* existed.⁹⁶ Indeed, the word *epikleros* meant literally "she who goes with the estate".⁹⁷ Where such a woman was already married, divorce might be insisted on, to make way for the new marriage;⁹⁸ in some cases the groom of the *epikleros* had himself divorced a wife to become eligible.⁹⁹ Disadvantages of an arrangement which offered for marriage a girl or woman who might be attached to a large amount of wealth and could be claimed by an elderly relative were no doubt obvious to the Athenians. A law seems to have required that the husband of an *epikleros* should have sex with her on (at least) three occasions a month.¹⁰⁰ This appears to acknowledge the danger that an heiress would be married, for her wealth, by a relative who would not or could not have children by her. In view of the ways in which it might be abused, why did the arrangement for *epikleroi* exist?

It is sometimes suggested, as by A.R.W.Harrison¹⁰¹ and W.K.Lacey,¹⁰² that the marriage of an *epikleros* to a close relative was intended to preserve the *oikos* (household) of her dead father. Certainly there is evidence that Athenians found the extinction of an *oikos* poignant and wretched.¹⁰³ However, Schaps points out that the arrangement for marrying *epikleroi* did not prevent *oikoi* from perishing.¹⁰⁴ In the narrow sense of *oikos*, a man, his children, and their descendants in the male line, the entity would not be preserved by the deceased's daughter marrying, say, her father's brother or nephew. Any resulting sons would not be part of the deceased's *oikos*, unless as a result of formal adoption. And adoption was not a part of the arrangements for marrying an *epikleros* to a relative.¹⁰⁵ In wider senses of *oikos*, descendants of the deceased's father or grandfather, the failure of the deceased

to be survived by a son would not create any presumption that the *oikos* was in danger of extinction, since the deceased might be survived by brothers, uncles, and their sons.

The assignment of an *epikleros* was treated as a matter of public importance, with an announcement in the assembly making clear her identity and status, followed by a prompt official hearing to decide between claimants.¹⁰⁶ Schaps sensibly suggests that a purpose of these urgent arrangements was to protect the *epikleros*.¹⁰⁷ He notes that without some special arrangement for such an heiress, there would have been a danger that an unscrupulous *kyrios* would keep her unmarried while he himself exploited her wealth. The Athenian system would in most cases find her a husband promptly, by obliging the nearest male relative to decide rapidly whether to marry her himself, and undertake sexual relations, or to see her assigned to another who would do so. But since in some cases the *epikleros* already had a husband whom she was now required to divorce even against her wishes, we should admit that the system was rather obviously a compromise between the interests of the woman and those of certain male relatives. Schaps notes that the Athenian treatment of heiresses was different from that prescribed in the laws of Gortyn, a Cretan state about which a moderate amount is known.¹⁰⁸ In deciding who could claim an heiress, the Gortynians departed radically from the order of precedence they normally followed in the inheritance of property; the hand of the heiress could not be claimed by any male in the female line.¹⁰⁹ But since the complex arrangements for heiresses at Athens and at Gortyn are in other respects strikingly similar, Schaps may go too far when he distinguishes sharply between their relative purposes. The Gortynian code compromised the normal order of property rights in the interests of the heiress, allowing her in some cases a choice as to whom to marry.¹¹⁰ The Athenian system also made a compromise, by refusing to allow any relative, whatever his precedence in other matters, to be *kyrios* of an *epikleros* unless he married and tried to impregnate her. In the case of both states, the compromise gave protection to some heiresses. The arrangements at Gortyn may give more support to Schaps' interpretation of the Athenian system than he himself allows.

Married life

Xenophon's character Iskhomakhos, intended to be a plausible paragon,¹¹¹ is shown explaining to his young wife "why I married you, and why your parents¹¹² gave you to me".¹¹³ He mentions a concern on both sides that the husband and wife respectively should have the best available partner to share household and children. He also refers to the joint interest of the spouses in bringing up children to be the best possible allies and providers for the parents' old age.¹¹⁴ The frequent lawsuits between citizens, and perhaps also the violence in the streets, help to explain the reference to allies for the married couple.¹¹⁵ And, since there was no state pension for the elderly, the needs of a parent in old age would ideally have a son or sons to supply them.¹¹⁶ Adult sons were required by law to support elderly parents; daughters, however, were not.¹¹⁷ (Women, it will be recalled, were forbidden to take part in any but minor financial dealing.) A daughter, indeed, might well need a dowry, and thus be a cause of financial loss rather than of gain to her parents' household. An Athenian man who married in his thirties or later might see the appearance of an heir as immediately important, if not urgent. The moral pressure on a young wife to produce a son (which might of course involve multiple child-bearing) was, predictably, great; it included the prospect of enhanced status if a son were born and the unwelcome possibility of divorce if the marriage were not fertile.

The carvings on Athenian funerary monuments from the fourth century often show a deceased wife accompanied by a child. In many cases the wife will have died in childbirth. It has been calculated on the evidence of Greek skeletons from the classical period that the average longevity of adult women was of about 36 years—some nine years less than that of men;¹¹⁸ child-bearing will be at least part of the reason for the disparity. The children shown in the idealised stock scenes on funerary stones are obviously intended to reflect credit on women who had succeeded in child-bearing, whatever the circumstances of their deaths. Athenian men commonly appear in funerary art as armed warriors. At Athens, as at Sparta, a comparison was made between the role of men as soldiers and that of women as bearers of children,¹¹⁹ both roles being stressful, dangerous and vital for the community. In Euripides' *Medeia*, during a famous lament over the condition of women, the heroine states that she would rather fight in three battles than give birth to one child.¹²⁰

The improvement in status offered to a woman who bore a child is illustrated in the speech on the killing of Eratosthenes, written by Lysias some time around 400. The speaker, Euphiletos, is concerned to prove that he killed Eratosthenes in accordance with the law on adultery, having, in his own house, caught Eratosthenes in bed with his (Euphiletos') wife. He describes the early part of his marriage and the beginning of his wife's affair. His account of his private life would scarcely be verifiable in court: much of it may be fictitious. But the behaviour described was calculated to be found plausible and reasonable by a jury of Athenians:

When I decided to marry and brought a wife into my house, at first my practice was not to bother her overmuch but also not to give her too much freedom. I kept an eye on her, as far as was possible, and gave her my attention, as one would expect. But when a child was born, then I began to trust her and I put her in charge of all my things, believing that the closest of connections had now been formed. And at first she was the best wife in the world; she was a clever domestic manager, thrifty and controlled everything meticulously. But when my mother died...¹²¹

The speaker goes on to explain that when his wife was outdoors for the funeral she was spotted by Eratosthenes, which led to the affair. The passage is interesting in several ways. To modern minds the speaker's references to his wife, and his control over her, seem paternalistic. However, we should note that, even by contemporary Athenian standards, Euphiletos had an unusual need to assert that he had been a protective husband. He had to show that he had not by negligence contributed to his wife's infidelity. (Compare Euripides' *Andromakhe* 590ff., where a character blames Menelaos for the elopement of his wife Helen, whom he had neglected to guard with bolts and slaves. As often, Euripidean comment on the position of women, though set in a remote and mythic past, closely reflects what we know or might infer to have been the case in his own time, the late fifth century.)¹²² The detail about the mother's funeral serves the same purpose; the speaker uses it to suggest that when the wife was first seen by Eratosthenes, she was outdoors on a legitimate mission, not because she had been given an improper freedom of movement. For our main purpose at present, what matters most

is that the jury might expect the production of a child to lead to a great increase in the status and power given to a wife.

A woman whose marriage was infertile might be divorced by a husband anxious to try elsewhere for children. Aristotle states that childless couples split up more readily than others (although he does not give desire for children as the explanation).¹²³ Two Euripidean tragedies contain remarks which seem likely to reflect contemporary Athenian attitudes. Medea states that if her husband had had no children, his desire for another woman would have been forgivable.¹²⁴ In the *Andromakhe*, a wife is described as “childless and hated by her husband”.¹²⁵ Infertility in marriage was not always seen as the fault of the wife. A speech of Isaios tells of an ageing husband who offered to divorce his wife to let her have children elsewhere; the families of the two parties stayed on very good terms after the divorce.¹²⁶ In many cases divorce was not thought to leave a stain on the character of those involved; this is surmised partly from the fact that speakers in legal cases appear not to use divorce as evidence of bad character in their opponents.¹²⁷ The formal process of divorce seemingly was straightforward, either party being able to register the divorce as a fact with a particular official.¹²⁸ However, Lacey and Pomeroy may mislead slightly when they, respectively, state that “for most married couples divorce was easy”¹²⁹ and “Divorce was easily attainable...and there was no stigma attached.”¹³⁰ The formal simplicity of divorce may have been combined with great informal disadvantages for women, and we hear of very few divorces which proceeded from the wife’s side.¹³¹ Medea is made to say that divorce is not creditable for women.¹³² The speech in which she does so contrasts the position of men and women in several respects, and a contrast is probably intended here too. A wife who took the initiative in divorce might be suspected of lacking the docility thought proper in women.¹³³ (In a speech of the mid-fourth century we read of a woman divorced partly because she was not *kosmia* and “would not listen to” her husband.¹³⁴) Such a woman, unless she had a large dowry, might find it hard to attract another husband; it might be harder still if the previous marriage left her fertility in grave doubt. (It should be recalled that in the amicable divorce described by Isaios the husband effectively announced that the infertility was on his side.) A comment in Euripides’ *Andromakhe* is again a probable reflection of the author’s own society. A character imagines the embarrassment of a father whose childless daughter has been

divorced after a violent clash of wills with her husband. The father is addressed thus:

When you try to give her in marriage, what will you say to some other man? That your daughter is a properly restrained woman, running away from a bad husband? That will not be true. Who will marry her? Or will you keep her at home without a man, a sort of grey-haired widow?¹³⁵

Where a husband was obviously causing a marriage to be infertile, a wife might perhaps undertake divorce with a sense of relief. But, in an age which scarcely offered women the chance of an interesting and respected career away from the home,¹³⁶ divorce without subsequent remarriage might hold the frightening prospect of loneliness, loss of status and of a social role, and eventually of an impoverished old age.¹³⁷ It is hardly surprising that we hear of unmarried women seeking to assess their chances of matrimony by the use of divination,¹³⁸ a frequent recourse of the insecure.¹³⁹

There exists colourful evidence that some Athenian women smuggled other women's babies and sought to pass them off as their own. This evidence deserves rather fuller examination than it has traditionally received. There would be great risks to be faced by a wife who sought to smuggle a baby. If many did so, or even were seriously thought to do so, we should conclude that the status given to a mother was enormously more welcome to women than that of a childless wife or divorcee. What is the evidence?

Athenian comic drama, and especially the New Comedy, was much concerned with the humour of situation. We hear of five comedies entitled *Hypobolimaïos*, the technical term for a person smuggled in infancy and falsely claimed by a woman as her own child.¹⁴⁰ The dramatic potential of such smuggling may of course have spread the idea of it out of all proportion to its actual frequency, if any. Tragedy, too, exploited the theme. The orator Demosthenes, when uttering abuse of a political opponent, Meidias, says

Who of you does not know the secret of his birth, like something from a tragedy?...His true mother, the one who bore him, had the greatest good sense possible: his apparent mother, the one who had him smuggled in, was the most

stupid woman in the world. You can tell that from the fact that the real mother sold him as soon as he was born, while the other woman bought him when she could have purchased a better one for the same price.¹⁴¹

Is it suggested here that baby-smuggling happened mainly in drama? When someone today describes a real event with the phrase “just like on television”, we may suspect that the event is of a kind not common in the untelevised world. In Demosthenes’ case, however, the reference to tragedy may mean something very different. Tragedy was mainly concerned with myths about aristocratic families. Demosthenes’ point may be that Meidias was of humble birth, but later declared to be, as we know,¹⁴² the child of a distinguished family; a smuggled baby in a tragedy was likely to be similar.¹⁴³ Also, since the act of importing a baby would be of its nature secretive, if ever tragedy showed or (more likely) described it, that might give a fuller and more memorable picture than any available to most Athenians from their ordinary lives, even if some smuggling of babies was going on.

In his play *Thesmophoriazousai* (“Women Celebrating the Thesmophoria”), Aristophanes has a graphic fantasy about a woman who falsely claims to her husband that she is about to give birth, and keeps up the pretence of labour pains for ten days until she manages, through an assistant, to buy a baby.¹⁴⁴ The baby is then smuggled into the house, its mouth plugged with bees’ wax to prevent it crying. The point about purchase, found also in Demosthenes, is interesting; in Aristophanes it seems to have no dramatic purpose, except perhaps to satisfy an audience familiar with the practical details of such tales.¹⁴⁵ Also, the poet thought that his audience needed no explanation of the woman’s motive: this too was no doubt familiar. Deceit of the husband would be thought a regular part of baby-smuggling; if husband and wife agreed on the need to obtain an heir from outside the family, legal adoption was available without the risks of smuggling.¹⁴⁶

If baby-smuggling was widely thought to occur at Athens, we should expect there to have been a law penalising it. Entitlement to the status of citizen was jealously limited; a law of the mid-fifth century, attributed to Perikles, insisted that citizens in future be of citizen parentage on both sides, and not merely—as before—on the father’s.¹⁴⁷ Also, since a woman who falsely claimed to be in labour would probably need an accomplice to bring her an

infant, if baby-smuggling actually went on, we might expect to hear something of blackmail against such mothers or against people claiming descent from them. Centuries after the classical period, the author of a glossary of Attic phrases included the following attempt at definition:

What is the *hypoboles graphe*? It is a form of accusation. When someone accused someone else of having been a smuggled baby, the latter was charged in connection with such smuggling (*hypobole*) and if convicted had to be sold as a slave.¹⁴⁸

In his history of Athenian law, L. Beauchet objected to this record, arguing that the law of Athens, gentle and relatively humane, would only have punished the authors of a crime, and would not have deprived a free child of its liberty merely because of an act committed by others.¹⁴⁹ This objection seems unsound. The fate of a person proved to have been smuggled as a baby need not have been seen as a punishment, but as a reversion to that person's original status. If baby-smuggling was thought to go on, it may well have been assumed that most of the babies involved were of slave parentage. A male infant of citizen parentage was, as we have seen, of great social value,¹⁵⁰ and with the prevailing standards of medicine and hygiene it may generally have seemed sensible to rear several sons to ensure the survival of one. Such infants were, perhaps, not often disposed of. Male slave babies, on the other hand, were often unwelcome. Xenophon refers to the need to use bolts to keep slaves in a house from meeting and breeding.¹⁵¹ Hesiod, centuries earlier, had suggested that a female slave with a baby might be discriminated against in the labour market.¹⁵² Aristophanes, in a further comic reference to baby-smuggling, writes of a wife who gives birth to a girl, then swaps her for the male baby of a slave.¹⁵³ And in Euripides' *Alkestis* a character of noble birth who, in rhetorical exaggeration, questions his own parentage, suggests to his father that he was in origin a slave baby but had been "smuggled in and put to your wife's breast".¹⁵⁴ It may seem that one cannot dismiss the evidence of the glossary that there was a formal Athenian process to deal with baby-smuggling, though—given its lateness—that evidence can hardly be treated as decisive. On the further point of blackmail, we do indeed hear—though again from comedy¹⁵⁵—of an Athenian paying to prevent an accusation that he had been a smuggled baby.

Perhaps the most important single reference to this subject is by Plato who, in a glancing comparison, writes

Everything that produces offspring has suitable nourishment for that offspring, which is why also one can easily tell a woman who has genuinely given birth from one who has not, but who is trying to pass off someone else's baby as her own—if she does not have the source of nourishment for the child.¹⁵⁶

This matter-of-fact and apparently serious reference to baby-smuggling seems to be aimed at a readership which believed that such things happened. For the reason Plato refers to, the lack of mother's milk in a woman who has not at some stage been pregnant, the opportunity of smuggling a baby may have seemed limited for the most part to those women who had access to a wet-nurse. Since any such importing of a baby was meant to be inconspicuous, often involving the women's rooms which no outsider might enter, Athenians themselves would lack accurate information on the extent, if any, of this activity. However, it is virtually certain that baby-smuggling was widely believed to occur. The reality of this practice was something that most Athenians may have been in no position to verify. However, they must have known of the existence of social pressure which seemed capable of driving women to this, in spite of the risks of discovery, divorce and lasting disgrace.¹⁵⁷

The great economic and social importance of being able to establish the parenthood of an Athenian was probably a main reason for the tendency in prosperous circles for women to be confined to the home, where opportunities for illicit sex, or damaging rumours of it, were restricted. Once it was established that a wife had had sex with a man other than her husband, her future offspring could not be accepted as citizens.¹⁵⁸ The concern with sexual propriety is clearly illustrated in a statement about women's movements attributed to the fourth-century orator, Hypereides: "a woman who goes out of the home should be of an age at which the people who meet her ask, not whose wife she is, but whose mother she is".¹⁵⁹ The home was viewed almost as a sacrosanct retreat; in legal rhetoric, horror is expressed at invasion of the home by outsiders.¹⁶⁰ The houses of wealthy Athenians may have been designed to segregate women from both male visitors and from male family-members.¹⁶¹

When using the evidence of comedy to reconstruct history, one has to recall that the style of humour varies. A joke in the Old Comedy of Aristophanes may be funny because it exaggerates reality: Athens in the late fifth century produced non-aristocratic politicians, so Aristophanes showed one as a vulgar sausage-seller.¹⁶² A joke may invert normal reality, as when a humble old man tries to behave like an aristocrat.¹⁶³ Or the humour of a passage may be surrealistic, as when a character in Aristophanes' *Peace* flies to heaven on a dung-beetle. The humour of Aristophanes' *Ekklesiazousai* ("Assembly Women") may have depended on an ingenious combination of exaggeration and inversion; the idea of women taking over the government of Athens represented an inversion of the rule that women did not attend, or have votes in, the sovereign assembly, but it also involved an extension of a process which, around 400 BC, had actually been happening—the emergence from home of large numbers of women to take part in economic activity. In the same play a wife's unexplained absence from home immediately raises a question, among men, as to her sexual morality.¹⁶⁴ When she returns, Blepyros, her husband, asks

"Where have you been, Praxagora?" "What's that to you, dear?" "What's that to me? How charmingly naïve!" "At least you won't say I've been out with my lover." "Not *one* lover perhaps; it could be several." "There is actually a test you could use for that." "What?" "See whether my head smells of perfume." "What: don't women get screwed without perfume?" "This one doesn't, unfortunately."¹⁶⁵

Since there is evidence from more serious sources that male concern over possible sexual delinquency by women was thought quite commendable, Blepyros' interest in the subject was probably not meant to be amusing in itself. Rather, Aristophanes' intention seems to have been to use a familiar and serious kind of questioning to lead up to the unexpected joke about the effect of perfume.¹⁶⁶

When a writer makes a statement, his or her motive obviously tends to be a fear that otherwise some may deny or overlook the truth it refers to. On the other hand, what is obvious and indisputable may not be stated. The Athenian taste for thorough logic has a benign effect in this area. Yet we should still be watchful for the unspoken assumption, in the lawcourt speeches,

in comedy and elsewhere; a belief so widely accepted that an author can take it for granted is likely to have been of some importance. In Aristophanes' *Ekklesiazousai* while the women are out governing Athens the men stay at home. After describing how this comes about, Aristophanes proceeds without explanation to recount the abolition, in this women's state, of private property. Scholars have sensibly suggested that the author is here satirising contemporary communistic theories, forerunners of Plato's scheme in the *Republic*. But that does not explain why Aristophanes did not trouble to account dramatically for the development of communism out of government by women. The reason for this omission is perhaps as follows. It could have been assumed by Aristophanes' audience that women, if given power and freed from the control of men, would engage in widespread sexual activity outside marriage—as men themselves in fact did.¹⁶⁷ If that happened, the paternity of children would become hopelessly confused. But the transmission of private property depended on the establishment of paternity. The emancipation of women might thus make the system of private property unworkable, by a process too obvious, perhaps, for Aristophanes to have to spell out.

The theory that a man's proper sphere of activity was outside the house, while a woman's was inside, is stated explicitly in Xenophon's *Oikonomikos*, a work written perhaps at a time in the early fourth century when the segregation of the sexes was seen to have been somewhat eroded. Nature, says Xenophon, has fitted the sexes for their separate roles, in accordance with the will of god.¹⁶⁸ Aristotle expresses disapproval of the rule established by some wives, who were *epikleroi*, over their husbands; for either spouse to have complete control over the other is usurpation, comparable with oligarchy in a state.¹⁶⁹ Presumably Aristotle understood the home as the area in which wives should be sovereign. Work done away from the home by poorer women will be discussed shortly. For young women of prosperous family, the occasions on which an outing was permitted were well defined:¹⁷⁰ festivals (some of which were exclusively for women);¹⁷¹ funerals;¹⁷² childbirth involving a relative or neighbour.¹⁷³ We also hear of women going out to do laundry or to borrow things from neighbours.¹⁷⁴ These occasions would give important chances of conversation with other women.¹⁷⁵ Conversation with men was discouraged; there may have been a special term of disapproval for a woman who talked

much with men: *androlalos*, “man chatting”.¹⁷⁶ Women could also be censured for answering the door, which might involve willingness to deal with men.¹⁷⁷ Women’s interest in activity outside the house led typically to “peeping out” (*parakyptein*).¹⁷⁸

How women felt about the limitation of their movements is not recorded. If we were right to suggest that those limitations varied over the years, becoming stricter as slave labour became more plentiful in the mid-fifth century, more relaxed around the turn of the century and stricter again later, some irritation—and perhaps some relief—may have resulted as standards changed, depending on the temperaments of individuals. Euripides may not be simply projecting male feelings when he makes Andromakhe describe her frustration:

Whatever chaste activities have been devised for women, I
toiled at and performed in Hektor’s house. In the first place,
a woman who does not stay in is ill reputed through the
very fact, whether she’s doing wrong or not: I put aside my
longing to go out, and stayed at home.¹⁷⁹

We have seen, however, that Athenian society probably so shaped the values and tastes of women that in many cases they would have clung with determination to a cloistered life, partly as a reflection of high status. The orator Demosthenes expected an Athenian audience in the 340s to pity the sufferings of a certain free woman who had been forced to take part in the sexual rough-house of a drinking party:¹⁸⁰ such involvement degraded a citizen, by assimilating her to *hetairai* and whores.¹⁸¹ From Greece, as from classical Islam, we hear of hysterical illness in a woman being cured by the threat of being undressed in the sight of men;¹⁸² without necessarily being true, such accounts may reflect a real and profound aversion of women from the eyes of male strangers. Athenian vase-painting shows women escorting each other outdoors, using a shared veil to ward off glances:¹⁸³ again the analogy with Islam is obvious.

Accidental attributes of aristocrats and the rich often become the objects of widespread imitation, because of their association with such people. It was no doubt because women of high status were sheltered, and happened to become pale from their time indoors, that pallor in women was valued. A tanned face would suggest that a woman worked outdoors; as we shall see, such activity went with poverty and low status, and could be derided.¹⁸⁴

When, in the *Ekklesiiazousai*, Praxagora's revolutionary colleagues put on oil and sunbathe, their purpose is not to make themselves attractive, it is to be mistaken for men.¹⁸⁵ On Athenian black-figure vases males are shown with dark flesh, but females with light. References to men's appreciation of pallor in women are frequent, and come from many periods of Greek history.¹⁸⁶ In the Homeric poems Nausikaa and Andromakhe are "white-armed".¹⁸⁷ Aristophanes imagines a woman being alluringly advertised as "both very beautiful and very pale".¹⁸⁸ White lead was used by women of various classes, to achieve pallor instantly.¹⁸⁹ Greek values and behaviour in this sphere have been echoed elsewhere in later times; a French writer of the sixteenth century, praising the English, stated that their men were "handsome and ruddy", their women "fair as alabaster".¹⁹⁰ The value now placed upon a suntan (of certain kinds) lacks the sexual differentiation, but otherwise corresponds closely to Greek attitudes. What suggests wealth remains fashionable. But the industrial revolution took the mass of ordinary workers from the fields into factories, shops and offices: pallor became commonplace and a suntan came to reflect leisure and wealth. In women's cosmetics the road from white lead to brown liquid is surprisingly direct.

Work (other than child-bearing)

We have already seen much evidence of the valued role of wives as domestic managers. The need for efficiency in this sphere was seen as another reason for requiring sexual fidelity of the wife. Lysias, commenting on the Athenian rule that a lover should be more severely punished than a rapist, suggested that the lover (unlike the rapist) corrupted the wife's spirit, confused the paternity of the children and got the whole house under his control—an interesting testimony to the wife's power.¹⁹¹ In the oration against Neaira, a courtesan who at one stage ran away with some property belonging to her man,¹⁹² a speaker of the mid-fourth century contrasts the roles of *hetairai*, concubines and wives. Women in the first two categories are kept, he states, to provide respectively for pleasure and for the daily needs of the body. Wives, on the other hand, had the role of producing legitimate children and of being "faithful guardians of the things in the house".¹⁹³ This description of the role of wife was meant to

be plausible to an Athenian jury, although it was shaped as an attack on Neaira who, as the speaker stresses, was unable by virtue of her status to produce legitimate children and did not prove a faithful guardian of her man's property. It was no doubt understood that *hetairai* could not be employed as faithful guardians because of the possibly conflicting interests of the various men whom they knew.

The model wife in Xenophon's *Oikonomikos* is advised to do work which involves some physical exercise, such as kneading dough, shaking and folding cloaks and bedclothes, and walking around to supervise the slaves.¹⁹⁴ The exercise, it is said, would give her a better appetite, make her healthier and help her appearance to be more alluring to her husband than that of the slave women. In less wealthy households there might be more pressing reasons for a wife to do physical work. The *Ekklesiastousai* has a comic list of women's domestic functions:

They all dip wool in warm water, in the old-fashioned way...
They sit down and do the cooking, as women did before.
They carry things upon their heads, as women did before.
They run the Thesmophoria, as women did before.
They do the baking of flat cakes, as women did before.
They wear their husbands down, as women did before.
They have their lovers in the house, as women did before.
They get some fancy extra food, as women did before.
They have a taste for unmixed wine, as women did before.
They love it when they're being shagged, as women did before.¹⁹⁵

The comments in the latter part of this list, about adultery, gluttony, heavy drinking and great sexual appetite, are of a kind frequently made concerning women in Athenian comedy.¹⁹⁶ If the severe sanctions against adultery by a wife were normally employed when the act was proved, it may seem unlikely that jokes about wifely infidelity reflected commonplace behaviour. The activities and tastes mentioned in the latter part of the list may be unrepresentative of the majority of women. If so, how should that affect our view of the practices mentioned in the earlier part? As usual, a careful look is needed at how the comic poet is getting his effect.

Ancient and modern comedians are fond of a technique whereby material of a particular tone puts the audience in a

certain frame of mind, which is then triumphantly jolted by a remark of very different tone. The technical term for such humour in ancient comedy is *para prosdokian*, “contrary to expectation”.¹⁹⁷ Using this style Hermippos, a comedian contemporary with Aristophanes, composed a long, sober-looking list of Athens’ imports: “From Cyrene silphium stems and ox hides, from the Hellespont mackerel...” and so on, until mention is made of the commodity supplied by King Perdikkas of Macedon: “lies by the shipload”.¹⁹⁸ In the passage quoted above from the *Ekklesiazousai*, this again seems to be the technique in use. The remarks about misbehaviour by women would have gained a certain comic force from following a list of wifely activities which the audience knew to be realistic.

Even a sheltered girl might know about wool-working, as we have seen from Xenophon’s *Oikonomikos*. Another section of the *Ekklesiazousai* shows a woman in more humble circumstances working wool because, as she is made to say, “my small children have no clothes”.¹⁹⁹ That women carried things such as pitchers of water on their heads is shown by Athenian vase-paintings. Herodotos also makes this clear, in a passage which was meant to inform his Greek readers about the Egyptians but which may now be even more useful for the light it throws on the Greeks themselves. He writes about ways in which the Egyptians differed from “the rest of mankind”. Among the Egyptians, “men carry burdens on their heads, whereas women do so on their shoulders”. The Greeks, it is understood, did things the other way round: such an idea, imputed by a Greek to a Greek audience, obviously has considerable authority. Similarly when Herodotos states in this context that in Egypt women frequent the market, while men stay home and weave, we are being given information, indirectly but reliably, about Greek norms.

Some Athenian women took paid employment outside the home, as we have seen. The comedies of Aristophanes make repeated references to tradeswomen, one of whom is shown boldly challenging a man for interfering with her goods and threatening him with legal action.²⁰⁰ The law which forbade women to perform large financial transactions left scope for petty trade, and may sometimes have been broken with impunity. A woman named Artemis is recorded on an inscription as having sold reeds (for building) to the value of 70 *drakhmai*, a sum far beyond the price of a *medimnos* of barley.²⁰¹ Athenian notions of the rule of law were very different from those general in the West

today (see Chapter 7. For the present we may note that speakers in Athenian legal cases feel obliged at times to argue not only that an accused has broken a law but that, this being so, some punishment is required.) Market traders, male and female, had low status. At some stage the Athenians passed a law against those who taunted such traders with their profession.²⁰² To provoke legislation, these taunts must have been frequent and wounding. Whether the law was enforced is unclear, but the attitudes which provoked it seem to have been widespread in Aristophanes' time. The comic poet in several plays teases the tragedian Euripides with the idea that the latter's mother was a greengrocer.²⁰³ To judge by his marked bias in the selection of targets for satire, Aristophanes had values which were more aristocratic than those of most Athenians.²⁰⁴ But his inclusion of the joke about Euripides' mother in at least four plays suggests that his audience was not strongly averse to jokes against tradespeople. It was suggested above that more women went out to work in the difficult years around 400 BC than at other stages in Athenian history. Aristophanes' plays belong of course to that period; the prominence in them of references to tradeswomen may reflect the novelty to his audience of having so many women at work in public.

Relations with the husband

Those Athenians with the education and leisure to read Xenophon's *Oikonomikos* were expected to recognise that husband and wife might have very few conversations.²⁰⁵ There was much that tended to prevent spouses from sharing interests. The large gap which normally existed between the ages of husband and wife would mean, as Lacey points out,²⁰⁶ that friends might seldom be shared. A source of much conversation between the spouses might thus be lost. The differences in experience and outlook which arose from disparity in ages would be combined with effects of segregation within the house and of dissimilarity in the type of work done by each partner.

There were, however, some areas of contact. Husband and wife would share pleasures and problems in connection with their children. Aristotle stresses the bond between the marriage partners which children created.²⁰⁷ We have seen that the choice of Iskhomakhos as husband is represented as having been made by

“the parents” of his wife. An Athenian vase of the classical period shows a father looking on while his young wife encourages their baby son to crawl.²⁰⁸ A well-known passage of the speech against Neaira predicts an exchange of conversation between the jurymen, after they have returned home, and their female relatives:

When you get home, what would each of you say to your wife or daughter or mother when she asks “Where have you been?” When you reply “Judging a case”, she will immediately ask, “Who was on trial?”²⁰⁹

The case in question, in which Neaira was accused of usurping citizen status, would be of special concern to Athenian women. But we should notice that the questions “Where have you been?” and “Who was on trial?” were assumed to be predictable before the subject of Neaira was raised. Athenian jurors were, in most cases, of lower social status than Xenophon’s intended readership.²¹⁰ It may be that among ordinary Athenians shortage of space in the home, and shortage of slaves,²¹¹ brought wife and husband together and into conversation more often than in wealthy circles.

The availability of slaves may similarly have affected sexual relations between husband and wife, as will be argued below. Difference in ages between spouses would also have been important in this area, causing parity of sexual desire to be achieved less often. Aristotle gives the opinion that girls who had sex very young became too lustful;²¹² in another context he cites “the pleasure of young people” as an example of intensity.²¹³ Suspicion and jealousy on the part of middle-aged husbands towards wives in their teens may have contributed to the restrictions on women’s movements.

In defining the term *akrates* (“lacking in self-control”), Aristotle states that no one would apply it to a woman;²¹⁴ the context shows that he had sexual activity in mind. He was of course aware that some women had illicit affairs of their own will, and that adverse criticism of women for this was commonplace. He may perhaps have meant that, although women were open to blame for such activity, the word *akrates* did not occur in the course of that blame. As an explanation of why this word was not applied to women, Aristotle writes that women took a passive role in the sexual act. But since a married

woman who had an affair would normally have to collaborate actively with the lover, this can hardly be the whole explanation of why the term was never applied to such a woman—if Aristotle indeed meant that. If Aristotle on the other hand had in mind not the whole range of female sexual activity but normal intercourse between husband and wife, this difficulty would disappear. In that case he would have to mean that no one would blame a wife for having excessive sex with her husband *because she did not have any control over its frequency*, and that no one would even wrongly believe that she did. This would not only suggest that wives did not take the initiative in this sphere. It would also imply that they were not able to limit their husbands' sexual access to them. For, if a wife had been able to do so, but had nevertheless agreed to a husband's excessive advances, she might herself have qualified as lacking in self-control.

Medeia is made to state that a woman's husband is "master of her body", and that his advances cannot be refused.²¹⁵ In the *Ekklesiazousai*, after the women have taken control of the city, two men are shown predicting the impact of this on themselves:

"My wife will go for court service and not me?" "And you won't be supporting your household any more, your wife will." "No more having to groan at dawn when it's time to get up?" "No, that's women's affair now..." "There's something I'm really afraid of for men of our age—that women, now they control the city, will use force to...make us screw them." "And what if we don't manage to?" "They won't give us breakfast...Enforced sex would be terrible." "But if it helps the city, every man should do it."²¹⁶

Given Aristotle's comments, the humour here is easily understood. And, in keeping with the general humour of inversion, the last sentence quoted would have point if normally it was women who were supposed to consider the needs of the city and submit to their spouses' demands.²¹⁷ In Aristophanes' *Lysistrata*, which portrays women of Greece as having withdrawn their sexual favours from men, the heroine gives instructions on how to touch certain male ambassadors who approach the women: "Don't handle them harshly or roughly, or in the ignorant way that men used to handle us, but touch them as you'd expect a woman to — intimately."²¹⁸ Remarks on the roughness and ignorance of male

caresses are commonplace today in feminist writings. It is interesting that, in an age when feminist theory was scarcely prominent in men's culture, a similar comment should have penetrated into a work written by a man for a theatre audience consisting wholly or mainly of men. One may suspect that lack of sexual adjustment must have been quite marked for that to happen. One possible source of male indelicacy should now be examined.

The impact of prostitution and slavery on marital relations

Xenophon represents Sokrates as saying bluntly, "you surely do not suppose that it is sexual lust which makes people have children; the streets and brothels are full of people who will satisfy that".²¹⁹ The speech against Neaira reminds an Athenian audience why "we have" *hetairai* and concubines.²²⁰ That speech also refers calmly to a brothel as a "workshop" and to prostitution as "working with the body".²²¹ Athens publicly recognised prostitution by taxing it.²²² What effect did this widespread practice have on relations between wives and husbands?

Many wealthy Athenians would be customers of prostitutes, as we shall see. But there was some social pressure against a husband taking a prostitute home,²²³ or spending large sums on prostitution after receiving a big dowry from his wife.²²⁴ Perhaps the most frequent clients of the women obliged to carry on this trade were young men before the time of marriage. A speech of Demosthenes suggests that it may have been seen as characteristic of young men to be in love with *hetairai* and to get into fights over them.²²⁵ Isokrates refers to young men frequenting the schools at which courtesans were taught to play the flute.²²⁶ The speech against Neaira, which gives a revealing and unintentionally poignant account of her childhood and youth, tells of two men at Korinth who bought her, for their joint sexual use, as a young woman.²²⁷ But when about to take wives, they sold Neaira her own freedom, with the stipulation that they did not want to see her, their former *hetaira*, plying her trade in Korinth²²⁸ where, presumably, they intended to live with their wives. In the *Ekklesiastousai* the leader of the revolutionary women informs her husband,

“I want to put an end to all prostitution of females.”
“Why?” “That’s obvious. So that these women [the citizens]
can have the young men at their peak. There’s no reason
why dolled-up slaves should steal the sex which belongs to
free women.”²²⁹

In view of the preceding evidence, the humour here may seem to involve a fairly straightforward reflection of Athenian life.

Because of its scale and circumstances, the prostitution within Athens may be profitably compared with that of Victorian London. There, out of a total population of some 3 million, about 80,000 females were active in the trade, according to a nineteenth-century calculation adopted by a Bishop of Exeter.²³⁰ In both cultures prostitution flourished alongside, and perhaps partly because of, an intense emphasis in the prosperous classes on the chastity of women. One benefit of an analogy between cultures may be that, once certain points of resemblance have been established between the two terms, the second term may be seen to present additional features which can then usefully be tested for in the first. In the case of Victorian London, there were serious complaints that prostitution was undermining the institution of marriage. One group of prosperous mothers stated publicly that their numerous eligible daughters had between them received scarcely any serious offers of marriage, a fact which the daughters attributed to the counter-attractions of pretty *demimondaines* in Hyde Park. It seems worth asking whether something similar was true in Athens.

One obvious case of prostitution seeming to impinge upon marriage is that of Hipparete, who is recorded as having set off to perform the formalities of divorce when her husband, Alkibiades, brought prostitutes home.²³¹ Less obvious is the question whether in Athens, as perhaps in London, attachment to prostitutes of various kinds caused many men to postpone marriage. One may guess that Lucian was being realistic in imagining a mother remonstrating with her son: “that Kharmides, he’s the same age as you...he’s getting married now and settling down: how much longer are *you* going to be with a *hetaira*?”²³² In another of his *Dialogues of the hetairai* Lucian describes the fury of parents against a son who refuses to marry a girl with a huge dowry, 5 talents, because of his fondness for a courtesan.²³³ This last instance, although fictional, is plausible in so far as it involves a courtesan having influence over a young man who

moves in wealthy circles. Buying the time of an attractive woman was likely to be very costly; sour remarks about the expense of hiring prostitutes are numerous in Greek writings.²³⁴ A character in Aristophanes' *Wealth* states, graphically,

...and they say that the *hetairai* of Korinth pay no attention when a poor man happens to make a pass at them, but if a rich man does they turn their bottoms towards him straightaway.²³⁵

We have seen that Aristotle describes poor men as using their wives and children to perform domestic tasks, because they lacked slaves. In a similar way, poverty may have caused many Athenians to direct a higher proportion of their sexual attentions towards their wives than was normal among the wealthy.²³⁶

The violence connected with prostitution may also have had some effect on marital relations. A woman who wished to receive no callers, perhaps because she was already with a man, would bar her door. This led to furious and frequent scenes of door battering in the streets of Athens as frustrated clients, ardent after a night's drinking, sought admission.²³⁷ An Athenian vase shows one returning reveller hammering in similar style at the door of a woman who, to judge by the cut of her hair, is not a slave but his wife.²³⁸ When a prostitute had her door battered thus, a man who was inside with her might emerge and fight with the newcomer.²³⁹ We have already met the idea, reported by Demosthenes, that fighting over *hetairai* was characteristic of young men. Vase painting also shows drunken brawls over women, although often in a mythic setting.²⁴⁰ Lucian suggests the possibility of another, and more sinister, form of violence. He depicts a young courtesan as explaining to her mother that she must remain faithful to her one male patron, stingy though he is, because he has threatened to kill her if she has another man. To this the mother replies, "How many other men make threats like that!"²⁴¹ We have seen reason for thinking that young men of some wealth were especially likely to spend time with prostitutes and *hetairai*. In many cases it would be these men who later married the young and sheltered daughters of the wealthy. Yet in such cases sexual disharmony between husband and wife is likely to have been frequent. The sensibility needed in relations with a girl bride, who has been brought up to "see and hear as little as

possible”, may not easily result from a previous ten or fifteen years spent with boisterous and drunken whoring.

Less spectacular than prostitution, but perhaps even more pervasive and influential for marital relations, was the sexual activity of men with their domestic slaves.²⁴² We have seen that Euphiletos, who defends himself for the killing of Eratosthenes, was concerned to represent his own behaviour as having been reasonable and, in particular, as not having contributed to his wife’s infidelity. Yet he represents his wife as accusing him of having made a sexual attempt on the slave girl: “You tried to drag her around before, when you were drunk.”²⁴³ The accusation is not denied. Here our knowledge of the speaker’s bias enhances for us the significance of what he says. The fact that he is strongly inclined not to make damaging confessions suggests that sexual activity with the slave girl was expected not to be found shameful by the jury, and not to seem sufficient to provoke a reasonable wife to infidelity. Xenophon’s character Iskhomakhos suggests that his wife should try to enhance her appearance, to compete with any slave woman for (it is understood) his attentions.²⁴⁴ Iskhomakhos who gives this self-revealing advice is represented as a model character: Xenophon’s readership was evidently expected to see no paradox. In the same work, Iskhomakhos is made to suggest that, if his wife proves to be a very good one, she will not need to fear that as she grows older she will lose respect in the home. He goes on to hint that it is the future fading of her looks that he has in mind.²⁴⁵ This, of course, implies that some wives might reasonably have such a fear. The frequent accessibility, to many wealthy husbands, of young slave women in the house may well be connected with this fear. Much sexual activity with them on the husband’s part would tend to depress the emotional and sexual importance of the wife to the husband, and to be a source of bitterness, presenting as it did the prospect of increasing neglect of the wife.²⁴⁶ It seems that, in the case of his infidelity with domestic slave women, there was little or no restraint on the husband in the form of disapproval from his male peers in general. It remains to be seen what pressure a wife might apply.

The defences and influence of women

The treatment received by Athenian women would depend, as with other social groups, on how far they could reward, punish or escape from those who behaved acceptably or unacceptably towards them. The ability to do such things must, of course, have varied greatly between individual women according to their intelligence,²⁴⁷ energy, self-confidence and sexual desirability.²⁴⁸ Other important variables may, however, be perceived. Divorce, the ultimate legal sanction against an unsatisfactory marriage, was easily achieved in its formal aspects, but, as we have seen, it was probably repellent to the majority of women, in part because of expected difficulties in finding another husband. There is also reason to think that women with very large dowries might cause intense competition among suitors. We might, then, predict that divorce would in general be less unattractive to such women than to others and that the threat of it would give them more influence. Because well-dowered women might expect relatively little difficulty in achieving remarriage, their husbands, who could reckon similarly, would have more reason to take seriously a threat of divorce. Also, to repay a large dowry at short notice, or to pay the required 18 per cent per annum interest in the event of non-repayment,²⁴⁹ might well cause a husband an unacceptable drop in his standard of living. A wife with a big dowry might be able, to some extent and in some cases, to restrict the freedom of a rich husband to do as he fancied with slave women; she might also be able to secure careful treatment of herself in other respects. A dowry, in short, provided a wife with a hostage:²⁵⁰ this may have been part of the reason why a prosperous Athenian *kyrios* was required to give her one.

There are many comments by Greek writers on the influence given to a wife by a large dowry. These tend to be complaints that the influence is excessive. This should not, however, be assumed to mean that men generally disapproved of influence arising from a dowry; in many periods of history adverse comment and bad news can be observed to create more interest and attain wider circulation than complaisant remarks and good news. Among the adverse criticism in the present case was a statement by Plato that dowries could cause slavish behaviour in husbands,²⁵¹ a remark in a fragment of Euripides' *Phaethon* about a free man who has become a "slave of his marriage-bed, having sold his body for a dowry",²⁵² and Aristotle's comments on

epikleroi who dominated their husbands.²⁵³ In the *Andromakhe* of Euripides the character Hermione, daughter of Menelaos, implies that the wealth she brought to her marriage contributes to her freedom of speech,²⁵⁴ a freedom which another (and by intention more sympathetic) Euripidean princess denies herself.²⁵⁵ An Athenian funerary inscription praises a dead woman for having combined in the same person nobility of descent and good conduct: perhaps these two attributes were thought normally not to go together. In the exceptional record of citizen women in amorous pursuit of a man (the charismatic grandee Alkibiades), we note that the women are described as *semnai* ("superior", "haughty").²⁵⁶

Legal arrangements also existed whereby the *arkhon eponymos* was empowered to deal with complaints of mistreatment of *epikleroi*.²⁵⁷ Parents were protected by law against abuse by their sons,²⁵⁸ and we hear of a restriction on the rights of speech of any man who failed to provide food and shelter for his father and mother.²⁵⁹ It may, however, have been difficult to find prosecutors to protect the rights of *epikleroi* and parents. The male relatives who might normally be expected to provide legal representation were, in case of neglect or abuse, precisely the people against whom an action would need to be brought. Prosecutors who acted in the interests of parents and heiresses were given unusual immunity,²⁶⁰ which suggests that some difficulty had indeed been experienced in obtaining volunteers for this role.

Euripides makes a character say that the power of a woman wronged by her husband lies in her parents and friends,²⁶¹ in other cases of trouble, the husband himself would of course be expected to help.²⁶² It is evident why special legal arrangements were needed to protect an elderly woman, whose parents and husband would probably be dead and whose surviving friends might be few. Two important (and somewhat neglected) passages of Aristotle and Plato illustrate different ways in which a woman's influence might be exerted within her family. Aristotle writes that for a tyranny to be stable the women in the tyrant's circle must not behave with degrading arrogance towards other women, "since the arrogance of women as well [as that of men] has caused the downfall of many tyrannies".²⁶³ It is implied that the male relatives of women treated with arrogance have found it necessary to avenge the insults by plotting against the tyrannies in question.²⁶⁴ Plato writes that a woman might resent the fact that her husband was not one of the ruling group in his city, and that

as a result she was treated as an inferior among other women. She might see that the husband was not standing up for his rights politically or in court, and complain to her son that his father was “too relaxed in his attitude” and “not a man”, and use “all the other various accusations with which wives drone on repetitively about such things”.²⁶⁵ Plato sees a woman of this kind as capable by her criticism of shaping the character of her son. We may imagine that if a woman did have recourse to complaining to her son in such matters, she very probably had been frustrated in arguing directly to the husband. In the case of Neaira it was made clear that wives, daughters and mothers might apply formidable pressure to their menfolk concerning the conduct of public affairs. But, since in most circumstances women lacked the right to present evidence to a court without permission from the *kyrios*,²⁶⁶ and they could not appear in the assembly, informal pressure would often fail. When that happened, there is likely to have been bitterness and insecurity. The ultimate sanction which might be available to a woman with a large dowry has already been considered. A poorer wife would be able to withdraw her goodwill, or part of her labour. But within a family the results of withdrawing goodwill are usually somewhat unsatisfactory for all. And the poverty which could make a husband depend on his wife’s labour would mean that the wife herself, if she chose to work with reduced effect, would be exposed to drab consequences.

Vase painting as evidence

Some of the most detailed and lively portrayal of Athenian women is in pictorial form, on “figured” vases painted at Athens between the sixth and the fourth centuries BC. Only in the last decades of the 20th century did this evidence begin to be exploited in the mainstream of classical scholarship.²⁶⁷ Before that, study of figured vases was usually thought to belong to “Art History”. And Art Historians were mainly occupied in classifying and tracing styles. What art might reveal of real life was of much less interest. That students of Greek history themselves made little use of vase-painting was perhaps due partly to educational concerns. Pictures were regarded as too easy; literacy was the hard and valuable thing. Vase-painting was to ancient texts what modern comics were to literature.²⁶⁸

Recent study of vase-painting has come to a quite different view: the interpretation of scenes on vases is far from easy. At times it may be intractably difficult. The fact that most painted scenes are —on the face of it—easy to understand, far easier to the non-expert than a page of Greek text, may act as a trap. It may mask the difficulty of knowing the spirit in which a painting was made, the assumptions and values which its intended viewers brought to their interpretation. The clarity, at one level, of the action depicted—favourite themes include warfare, drunken revels, sexual encounters and housework—may also distract the modern viewer from detecting, and working to decode, various symbols used by the Greek painters to signal in graphic shorthand to their contemporaries.²⁶⁹ A short treatment of vase-painting, as in the present few pages, may itself mislead: the paintings are hugely numerous by comparison, and illuminating modern studies are forthcoming by the month. However, it may be useful at least to outline here a few of the possibilities and the methods of this field of study.

A question to ask of every vase-painting is: “For whom was it intended? For men or for women? For Greeks or for non-Greeks?” This primary question throws up problems. Evidence as to the intended consumer comes partly from the site at which a particular vase has been found. Figured vases made in Athens dominated the eastern Mediterranean market in the sixth-to-fourth centuries. But those vases have not been found in Athenian soil to the extent that might be expected. Most have been unearthed in western Italy, and particularly in Etruria (north of Rome).²⁷⁰ Wealthy Etruscans—non-Greeks—valued Athenian vases sufficiently to have them preserved frequently, as grave-goods. They are likely to have paid high prices for them; so there was a possible motive for Athenian vase-producers to adjust their products to suit Etruscan tastes. Those tastes may well have included a strong liking for pictures of sexual encounters at symposia involving female prostitutes. It *may* be, therefore, that the frequency of such scenes on surviving pottery is partly a reflection of Etruria, which cannot be read back simply as a record of Athenian social history.²⁷¹ There are, however, many references on the vases to Athenian people and events, which would probably be of no interest to Etruscans. By most scholars the vases are taken mainly as reflecting Athenian ideas and practices.²⁷² (It has been pointed out, by D. Williams, that the potters’ district of Athens, the Kerameikos, was also noted for

prostitution; inspiration for erotic scenes may have been abundant locally.)²⁷³

Also to be asked about every vase-painting is: "On what *type*, that is *shape*, of vase is it made?" The subject-matter of painting tends to match the intended use of the vase. Very many surviving vases with painted figures were designed for symposia, men's drinking-parties: these include mixing bowls, wine-pourers and cups. These vases tend to show scenes appropriate for aggressive male fantasy: combat between mythological figures; drunken violence and rape involving satyrs; sex between male citizens and prostitutes. Vases for female use, such as perfume-flasks, cosmetic-containers and oil-flasks for funerary use, commonly show citizen women (and their female slaves) in altogether more stately and tranquil mode. How far these decorous images represented the ideals of women, rather than the wishful thinking of their male relatives, is open to debate; shopping, and the control of luxury purchases, was largely in the hands of men, but men, as we have seen from literary evidence, might well show a lively and informed interest in what their female relatives actually wanted.

Vase-painting was a luxury for the consumer. Wine, olive-oil, perfume and water could be stored and dispensed just as efficiently by unpainted vases. Quite how valued were well-painted vases is a matter of scholarly disagreement. But it is clear that large painted vases would cost, in Athens, the equivalent of several days' pay for a labourer.²⁷⁴ Such objects were not for the poorest citizens. And the vases selected for display in modern museums and books (including this one) tend to have painted scenes of the finest execution: which means that the material we know best is biased towards what was for the Greeks among the most expensive, the material reflecting above all the world of the wealthy, and the fantasies of those who aspired to it. Vase-paintings depicting citizen women contain numerous symbols of wealth. The grand lady is commonly shown with a female slave. The lady is tall, taller than the slave, reflecting her privileged breeding and nutrition. She is always, or almost always, young and good looking. Her clothing is stylish and immaculate. The slave herself is shown as comely and pleasantly dressed; it was a mark of wealth to have elegant attendants. In reality it is almost certain that slaves would be distinguishable by less-than-comely aspects of their appearance. Other symbols of wealth in domestic settings include the jewel box (particularly common also on the carved gravestones made to commemorate Athenian women of

prosperous family); elegant furniture; expensive items of domestic equipment hanging from pegs on walls. (Domestic equipment shown in this way also acted as artistic shorthand, to show that a scene was indoors.) The systematic selection of material to suggest wealth and elegance recalls modern magazines of high fashion. A social historian of modern times would need to be very wary of using *Vogue* as a basis for reconstructing real life, even the life of wealthy people. But a magazine of that kind would undoubtedly be a help in showing what artefacts were known, and what ideals existed.

The youth and good looks of almost all the women—and most of the men—shown on vases is perhaps the clearest hint to us that the scenes shown are overwhelmingly idealising. The things which contemporary citizen women do in these scenes are things which men, and in many cases no doubt their women relatives, liked to imagine women doing. Scenes which seem to involve citizen women are typically set chastely indoors, away, that is, from the public world of men. Women are commonly shown working wool, with distaff and wool-basket; as we have already seen from the literary evidence (of Xenophon), women of wealthy background were sometimes thought to need reminding that they should be productive. The production of sons was emphasised on vases, by images of babies shown naked to make clear their masculinity. When scenes of citizen women are set outside the home, they tend to make clear that the women had a *respectable reason* for being outdoors. Vases of the late sixth century commonly show women fetching water from a spring house. In the late fifth century women often appear attending a grave; by tradition women were prominent in funerary activity.²⁷⁵

A very effective way of commending an ideal is to show the opposite extreme, and its disastrous consequences. The Spartans enacted as much, with the fate they contrived for their supposed cowards, the “tremblers”. In literature, the aristocratic *Iliad* had shown how undesirable it was to challenge the powerful few; Thersites, who does so, is portrayed as an exceptionally ugly man whose complaint leads to his being definitively beaten, by an aristocrat and to general approval.²⁷⁶ Closer to our own day, the ideals of courage and athleticism in the well-born youth of the British empire were effectively put over by the counter-image of a cowardly and obese character: Billy Bunter (in the novels of Frank Richards). He too is derided by his peers (“I told you that fourteenth helping was a mistake!”). On Athenian vases, ideals

of women's behaviour may seem at times to be promoted in a similarly inverted way. Submissive and domesticated roles have their opposite in a favourite theme of Athenian painters (and sculptors): the Amazons. These women of myth challenge Greek warriors in the most masculine of all spheres—battle. As armoured footsoldiers or as cavalrywomen they are formidable; individually they kill men, but their side typically loses the fight. Treachery by a wife to a husband, perhaps too painful a theme to be treated in painting with a contemporary Athenian setting, is shown on several vases in the person of the mythical Eriphyle, who sells her husband's life for a necklace (Fig. 1). Viewers of the scene were expected to know her story and thus her instructive fate, which was to be killed by her own son.

These portrayals of deviant female behaviour show us that the glazed world of Athenian vases has important differences from a glossy modern magazine. Perhaps no modern analogue of Eriphyle could appear in *Vogue*, or indeed in any publication in such an attractive light. The play of Athenian artists with female deviance reflects the influence of an idealising more complicated than that of an aspirational lifestyle magazine. Unlike those other negative examples, the Spartan “trembler”, Thersites and Bunter, the deviant women of these vases are not shown as physically ugly or ridiculous. Even the Amazons, whose actions are beyond the pale of Greek civilisation, are shown as sexually attractive. In literary references to their myth, Amazons cut off one breast; vase-painters therefore probably had a precedent for showing them as mutilated monsters. That painting does not take this direction, that Amazons on vases reveal perfect bosoms and a beauty that could cause Achilles to fall in love with their leader Penthesileia even as he kills her, may suggest an ambivalent appeal—and not necessarily only to men of Athens who presumably did the actual purchasing of most vases.²⁷⁷ Modern media coverage of the Sydney Mardi Gras has dwelt on the image of beautiful and bare-chested lesbians forming a cavalcade of motorcyclists—the “Dykes on Bikes”. Perhaps in antiquity too a combination of unease and fascination could be evoked by images of deviant beauty which appealed, for different if overlapping reasons, both to men and women.

In a recent study, L. Burn has observed a shift in favoured themes of vase-painters, as between the sixth and early fifth centuries, on the one hand, and the later fifth century on the other.²⁷⁸ She notes that in the earlier period, among fine red-figure vases, shapes

Image rights not available

Fig. 1: Eriphyle⁷ tempted into betraying her husband. Athenian red-figure vase of fifth century. Paris, Louvre (no. G442).

suitable for symposia are predominant. Wine-cups, wine-pourers and mixing bowls commonly bear scenes of violence, something notoriously of interest to symposiasts as drinking progressed. In the later part of the fifth century, vases shaped to accommodate female use become commoner—such as flasks for perfume and cosmetic oils. On them, scenes of static peace are common, and the two favourite gods are Aphrodite and Dionysos, unwarlike and erotic figures. Speculation as to the reasons for this change might include growing distaste for the realities of prolonged war, at least from 431, and a possible rise in purchases by women in person, as male relatives were increasingly absent, dead or on service abroad, in the Peloponnesian War. Scholars correctly emphasise that women of Athens were rigorously excluded from the formalities of political life, from assembly and law courts. But the remarkable prominence of imaginary women in tragedy (from the later fifth century) with its assertive heroines and its questioning of their role; in comedy and philosophy (of the very late fifth and early fourth centuries) with its fantasies of formal power for women in politics, and now in vase-painting, suggest a huge role in male consciousness for the citizen women closest to them, their own relatives.²⁷⁹

The aspect of contemporary Greek soldiering which is most prominent in Athenian painting of our period is not the phalanx in action: that all-male institution is actually rare on vases.²⁸⁰ Instead, we commonly see hoplite and wife (or mother) at home, at the moment of his departure for war (Fig. 2). Closer to our own time, such moments have long been noted in popular culture, as in scenes where women's handkerchieves fluttered on railway platforms to the departing troop-trains of the First World War. But such scenes have been presented to an important degree for their evocative appeal to women. The scenes on vases of hoplite and wife were common on vessels for symposia, designed for men, and for men in a setting of male peers.²⁸¹ That degree of frank feminisation of male culture is not one which modern societies seem commonly to reach. We recall the orator of the fourth century who invited his all-male audience of Athenians to think how their womenfolk would react to their decision in a matter affecting female rights. That orator evidently judged that his hearers would not be embarrassed, even in the eyes of fellow males, to be represented as under the influence of their women's opinions. Again, it seems unlikely that the members of an all-male legislature of more recent times, say of the late 19th or early 20th century, could have been expected to admit so readily, in the

Image rights not available

Fig. 2 : Departing for war; a hoplite (centre) takes leave of his family.
Athenian red-figure vase of fifth century. Paris, Louvre (no. G272).

presence of their male fellows, that the opinions of their women at home mattered so much. It may be that, in examining the apparently woman-proof structures of Athenian politics, we have to allow after all for a form of female influence which, in being wholly indirect yet pervasive, is quite foreign to our own experience.

Notes

1. Valuable studies include: K.J.Dover, "Classical Greek attitudes to sexual behaviour" in *Arethusa*, 6 (1973), 59–73; A.W.Gomme, "The position of women in Athens in the fifth and fourth centuries BC", in his *Essays in Greek history and literature*, 89–115; J.P.Gould, "Law, custom and myth: aspects of the social position of women in classical Athens" in *JHS*, 100 (1980), 38–59; P.Herst, *Le Travail de la femme dans la Grèce ancienne*; W.K.Lacey, *The family in classical Greece*; S. B.Pomeroy, *Goddesses, whores, wives and slaves*; D.C.Richter, "Women in classical Athens" in *Classical Journal* 67 (1971), 1–8 (with useful insights, but to be read with great caution); G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, "Some observations on the property rights of Athenian women" in *Classical Review*, n.s., 20 (1970), 273–8; D.M.Schaps, *Economic rights of women in ancient Greece*; H.J.Wolff, in *RE*, vol. 23A, 133–70 (on dowries; in German); M.R.Lefkowitz and M.B.Fant, *Women's life in Greece and Rome* is an important collection of source material in translation. At the end of the 20th century there was a flourishing of important new studies of women in Athens and in Greece more widely, including: A.Cameron and A.Kuhrt (eds) *Images of women in antiquity*; C.A.Cox, *Household interests: property, marriage strategies and family dynamics in ancient Athens*; J.Davidson, *Courtesans and fishcakes*; L. Dean-Jones, *Women's bodies in classical Greek science*; R.Just, *Women in Athenian law and life*; A.O.Koloski-Ostrow and C.L.Lyons (eds), *Naked truths: women, sexuality, and gender in classical art and archaeology*; C.B.Patterson, *The family in Greek history and Families in classical and hellenistic Greece*; E.D.Reader (ed.), *Pandora: women in Classical Greece*; L.K.Taaffe, *Aristophanes and women*.
2. Phintys. The Greek text is in H.Thesleff, *The Pythagorean texts of the Hellenistic period*, 153.
3. Thus in recent times there have been more arguments in the West for clean air than for clean water. This is not because clean air is more widely valued, but because the reverse is true.
4. Thuc. II 45 2. Two important studies of women in Thucydides are: D.Harvey, *Arethusa*, 18 (1985), 67–90; T.Wiedemann, *Greece and Rome*, 30 (1983), 163–70.

5. Though see W.K.Lacey in *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*, n.s., 10 (1964), 47–9.
6. See below, and D.Cohen, *Law, sexuality and society*.
7. See, e.g., G.S.Kirk and J.E.Raven, *The presocratic philosophers*, 228–9. Plato, at times a proponent of female integration into male life, argues at *Laws* 802e that the tendency towards being *kosmos* should be represented by educators as distinctively feminine.
8. E.g., Aristoph. *Thesm.* 418ff., *Ekk.* 226; cf. Hesiod, *Works and days* 703–4.
9. E.g., Aristoph. *Clouds* 555f., *Lysist.* 114, *Thesm.* 347ff., 630ff., 733ff., *Ekk.* 43ff., 132ff., 227 and especially the anthology at Athenaeus, 440e–442a. A work in terracotta from Olynthos shows a female figure tightly holding a container of wine; *Excavations at Olynthos*, vol. 4, 83. A pre-classical vase shows a woman siphoning wine into her mouth; photograph at C.Seltman, *Wine in the ancient world*, pl. VIIIa (following p. 80). On wine-siphoning cf. Aristoph. *Thesm.* 556f.
10. E.g., Aristoph. *Ekk.* 120; Theophrastos *Characters* 28; cf. Soph. *Ajax* 293 with Arist. *Pol.* 1260a; Eur. *Troi.* 651–2.
11. Aristoph. *Ekk.* 228 (though contrast *Lysist.* 165f.); on adultery by women, *Thesm.* 340ff., 477ff.
12. On historic *gynaikonomoí*, C.Wehrli, *Museum Helveticum*, 19 (1962), 33–8; D.Ogden, *Greek bastardy in the classical and hellenistic periods* (Index, under *gynaikonomoí*) and the latter's chapter in L. Llewellyn-Jones (ed.): *Greek women's dress*.
13. Arist. *Pol.* 1300a; cf. 1323a.
14. Arist. *Pol.* 1277b. However, the text is uncertain at this point; instead of *lalos* ("chatterbox"), Aristotle may have written *alalos* ("taciturn"). This would reverse his meaning, but the point about separate standards would remain.
15. The surviving text of a speech may contain alterations made with a view to its circulation in written form.
16. Compare the very large dowries mentioned in lawcourt speeches; Schaps, op. cit. 99.
17. Lacey, op. cit. (above, n. 1) 168 notes that the most elementary facts about the identity of certain women became questionable in the courts; Isaios III 30–4, VI 13ff., VIII 9f.; Dem. XLIII 29ff., cf. LIX 119ff. But similar questions could arise about a man; Isaios IV 2f.
18. Theophrastos *Characters* III; cf. Semonides frag. 7 lines 112f. (in M.L.West (ed.), *Iambi et elegi Graeci*).
19. Contrast Gomme, op. cit., 101.
20. Of early work, see e.g. the two issues of *Arethusa* devoted to the subject of women in antiquity; 6 (1973) and 11 (1978). Perhaps rather different in inspiration is H.Lloyd-Jones's edition of Semonides, *female of the species: Semonides on women* (1975). For recent work, compare several of the works now cited above, n. 1.
21. The painter Apelles was reportedly mocked for bringing to a drinking party a young woman who was a virgin, not a *hetaira*; Athenaeus 588d.

22. Pomeroy, *Goddesses, whores, wives and slaves*, 92. On Aspasia, the famous consort of Perikles and perhaps not a courtesan, see Xenophon *Memorabilia* II 6 36, *Oikonomikos* III 14; Plat. *Menexenos* 235eff.; Plut. *Life of Perikles* XXIVf., XXX, XXXII; M.M.Henry, *Prisoner of history. Aspasia of Miletus and her biographical tradition*; A.Powell in Powell (ed.), *The Greek world*, 258–63.
23. Plat. *Rep.* 451c–7c; *Laws* 794c–d, 804d–6c, 813e–4c. For public hostility to such ideas, *Laws*, 781b–c.
24. Plat. *Laws* 781c.
25. *D.H.* 6. Lucian, who spent some time at Athens, was writing in the second century AD. His work cannot be used as direct evidence for the classical period, but it contains much that may cast light on it, as here.
26. See below and Herfst, op. cit., 34–51.
27. Xen. *Oik.* III 13. On Athenian education, whether for boys or girls, there is disappointingly little ancient evidence. For that of girls, see now M.Golden, *Children and childhood in Classical Athens*, 73–4, a book which makes intelligent use of ancient images, on vases and stone reliefs.
28. *Ibid.*, VII 5.
29. *Ibid.*, VII 6.
30. *Ibid.*, IX 10.
31. In Stobaeus, *Eclogae* IV, p. 193, no. 31.
32. Frag. no. 702 in T.Kock, *Comicorum Atticorum Fragmenta*.
33. Plat. *Laws* 658d. We hear of a few women, from the Peloponnese, who received teaching at Plato's Academy; Diogenes Laertius III 46 and W.D.Ross (ed.), *Aristotelis Fragmenta Selecta*, 23–4.
34. See especially Plato, *Gorgias* 502b–d; V.Ehrenberg, *The people of Aristophanes*, 27f.; A.Pickard-Cambridge, *The dramatic festivals of Athens*, ch. 6.
35. There may also have been informal recitations of tragedies, or parts of tragedies; Plut. *Life of Lysandros* 15 and *Life of Nikias* 29.
36. Several instances, from the work of Euripides, will be given below.
37. Illiterate or partly so: Eur. *Iphigeneia among the Taurians* 584f. and cf. Soph. *Trakhiniai* 155ff. Literate: Eur. *Hippolytos* 856ff., *Iphigeneia at Aulis* 111ff., 891ff. On the general subject of literacy at Athens, F.D.Harvey, *REG*, 79 (1966), 585–635 and W.V.Harris, *Ancient literacy*, ch. 4.
38. The woman represented as arguing from written documents at Lysias XXXII 14 may have been understood as knowing their contents from her own reading or from taking advice.
39. Lysias XXXII 11.
40. Compare the pathos extracted by Lykourgos (*Against Leokrates* 40) from the fact that Athenian citizen women in a crisis of the 330s felt obliged to come to their doors and beg for information.
41. Plat. *Rep.* 455c–e, though he states that many women are better than many men at many things. Compare *Laws* 658d and *Seventh Letter* 355c.

42. Arist. *Pol.* 1254b, *Poetics* 1454a.
43. See above, n. 23.
44. Arist. *Generation of animals* 727a, 728a.
45. See below.
46. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 3 and compare n. 8 above.
47. The presumption that women in general were politically less well informed than men may lie behind the reported use of women to spy on male dissidents at Syracuse (Arist. *Politics* 1313b); for an analogous story from classical Islam, P.K.Hitti, *History of the Arabs*⁸, 325.
48. See, e.g., Thuc. I 98 1–2, V 32 1, V 116 4 and below.
49. Thuc. VII 27 5.
50. Dem. LVII 35, 45; for the date see sections 18, 42.
51. Xen. *Mem.* II 7.
52. Xen. *Oik.* III 12f.
53. *Ibid.*, X 13.
54. Dem. LVII 45.
55. Xen. *Oik.* VII 5.
56. The reading “fourteen years old” in [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* LVI 7 is conjectural.
57. Xen. *Const. Spart.* I 6. Compare Dover, art. cit. (n. 1), 61.
58. Arist. *Pol.* 1335a; cf. Isaios VI 14, Aristoph. *Lysist.* 591–7.
59. [Dem.] XL 12, 56.
60. As Plato recommends; *Rep.* 460e, *Laws* 721a–b, 785b, 772d.
61. Euphiletos, the speaker of Lysias I, refers to his wife’s lover, whom he admits to having killed, as *neaniskos*, “a very young man”; s. 37 and cf. s. 20.
62. For references, see Gould, art. cit. (above, n. 1), 43.
63. See especially Isaios III 64. Compare Dem. XLI 4 for a father breaking up an existing marriage to place his daughter with another man. A groom might also depend on the initiative of his father in matchmaking; Isaios II 18.
64. Xen. *Oik.* VII 10.
65. Dem. XXVII 4f: XXIX 43; XXXVI 8; XLV 28, 35.
66. Gould, loc. cit.
67. Lys. III 6.
68. Arist. *Pol.* 1323a.
69. [Dem.] XL 27 for sexual attraction within a somewhat unusual liaison; compare Isaios III 28.
70. For example, peasants, small traders and slaves. See V. Ehrenberg, *The people of Aristophanes*, esp. chs 5 and 7.
71. Schaps, op. cit. (above, n. 1) 74–88. [Dem.] XL 25 conveniently attests both that a groom of eminent family would expect a dowry and that a wealthy *kyrios* would provide one.
72. Schaps, op. cit., 78.
73. Schaps, op. cit., 99.
74. Dem. XLVII 56ff. with Schaps, op. cit., 142, n. 18; Menandros, *Epitrepontes* 1064–7 (in F.H.Sandbach (ed.), *Menandri reliquiae selectae*); cf. Aiskhines I 95, where the wife in question is an *epikleros*. (On *epikleroi* see below.)

75. Except perhaps where the wife had been divorced for sexual infidelity; Schaps, *op. cit.*, 83. For the normal rule see, e.g., Isaios III 35f.
76. [Dem.] XL 6.
77. [Dem.] XLII 27; XLVI 20.
78. Menandros, *loc. cit.*
79. [Dem.] LIX 8, 112f.
80. [Dem.] XL 4; LIX 113; Dem. XLV 74; Lysias XII 21.
81. [Dem.] XLIII 54, though cf. LIX 113.
82. Lys. XIX 14f.; Isaios II 5 which shows that there was a special term for the dowryless bride, *aproikos*.
83. Xen. Oik. X 3ff.
84. Ibid. X 5f., cf. Isok. XVI 31.
85. Compare Andok. I 117ff. and the accusation rebutted at Lys. XIX 13ff. Also, Isaios VII 11f.
86. Lys., *ibid.*; cf. Plat. *Politikos* 310b.
87. Lys. XIX 15.
88. Andok. I 117ff.; Isok. XIX 46; Isaios II 4f., VII 11f.
89. Isaios VII 11f.
90. See W.E.Thompson, *Phoenix*, 21 (1967), 273–82, *California Studies in Classical Antiquity*, 5 (1972), 211, n. 2.
91. [Dem.] LIX 22.
92. See Schaps, *op. cit.*, 25–47, L.Rubinstein, *Adoption in IV. Century Athens*.
93. Isaios X 10; compare the comic inversion at Aristoph. *Ekk.* 1024f. and the less pleasant humour at Aiskh. I 110f.
94. [Dem.] XLII 20, 31 for barley at 18 and 6 *drakhmai* per *medimnos* at different times; IG, II², no. 1672, lines 282f. for a price of three *drakhmai* at a period when a skilled labourer might receive 2^{1/2} *drakhmai* per day (*ibid.*, lines 26–8, 31f.).
95. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* LVI 6f. for the role of the *arkhon eponymos* in protecting *epikleroi* from abuses; cf. Lys. XV 3; Isaios III 46; Dem. XXXV 48; [Dem.] XXXVII 33, XLIII 74.
96. For the normal order of precedence in inheritance of property, [Dem.] XLIII 51; Isaios XI 1f. For the order of claimants to the hand of an *epikleros*, e.g. Isaios III 64, 74. For the claim of a great-uncle to marry an *epikleros*, Isaios III 63. See also Schaps, *op. cit.*, 33 with references there given.
97. Compare Isaios III 74.
98. Isaios III 64.
99. Dem. LVII 41 and Hypothesis to Dem. XXX.
100. Plut. *Life of Solon* XX.
101. *The law of Athens*, I, 136, n. 2.
102. Lacey, *op. cit.* (above, n. 1), 141.
103. [Dem.] XLIII 11f; cf. Lacey, *op. cit.*, chs 1 and 4.
104. Schaps, *op. cit.* (above, n. 1), 32.
105. Schaps, *ibid.*, and [Dem.] XLIII 12–15.
106. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* XLIII 4 with P.J.Rhodes, *A commentary on the Aristotelian Athenaion Politeia*, 526.

107. Schaps, op. cit., 40f. In some cases the *epikleros* would be poor and in need of help from, rather than protection against, relatives.
108. See especially R.F.Willetts, *The law code of Gortyn* (*Kadmos*, Supplement I, 1967).
109. Willetts, columns VII and VIII; compare column V for the rights of relatives in the female line in other matters of inheritance.
110. Ibid., column VIII.
111. Contrast Andok. I 124–7 with F.D.Harvey, *Classical views*, XXVIII (1984), 68–70.
112. Not “father”, NB.
113. Xen. *Oik.* VII 10.
114. Ibid., 11f.
115. Cf. Lacey, op. cit. (above, n. 1), 156.
116. In Euripides’ play, Medeia taunts Jason after killing his sons; “Your troubles haven’t started. Wait until you are old”; line 1396, cf. 1032–7.
117. See below, n. 259.
118. Pomeroy, *Families in classical and hellenistic Greece*, 6, nn. 20–21, with references there given to the studies of skeletons by J.L.Angel.
119. On Sparta, see Chapter 6.
120. Lines 250f.
121. Lys. I 6f.
122. Cf. the work of the various contributors to A.Powell (ed.), *Euripides, women and sexuality*.
123. Arist. *Nik. Eth.* 1162a. One anxious Greek husband put the following question to the oracle of Zeus and Dione at Dodone: “Herakleidas...asks...concerning offspring, whether there will be any from his wife, Aigle, whom he has at present” (H.W.Parke, *The oracles of Zeus*, 265).
124. Lines 489–91.
125. Line 33, cf. 904f.
126. Isaios II 7–12.
127. W.E.Thompson, *California Studies in Classical Antiquity*, 5 (1972), 221.
128. Isaios III 8, 35, 78; Dem. XXX 17, 26. [Andokides] IV 14.
129. Lacey, op. cit. (above, n. 1), 108.
130. Pomeroy, op. cit. (above, n. 1), 64.
131. As Pomeroy indeed notes; ibid.
132. Lines 236f. The writer who recounts Hipparete’s attempt to divorce Alkibiades feels it necessary to stress that she was a woman of good character; [Andok.] IV 14; cf. Plut. *Life of Alkibiades* VIII.
133. A fragment from the fourth-century comedian Anaxandrides refers to the difficulty of divorce for a woman who is *kosmia*; T.Kock, op. cit. (above n. 32), no. 56.
134. [Dem.] LIX 51.
135. Lines 344–8.
136. Medeia is made to state that when relationships at home go wrong a man can get solace outside the home, whereas a woman is utterly

- dependent on one person—the husband; lines 244–7. A few women could live honoured lives outside the home as priestesses: Pomeroy, *op. cit.* (n. 1), 75–8.
137. Cf. Dem. XXIX 26, XLV 74.
 138. Aristoph. *Lysist.* 591–7; cf. Theokritos, *Idyll* II (= Lefkowitz and Fant, *op. cit.* (above n. 1), 130).
 139. Thuc. V 103 2 and below, Chapter 9.
 140. The comedies are by Alexis, Kratinos the Younger, Eudoxos, Menandros and Philemon. The verbal root is *hypoball-*, “throw (or put) underneath”—in this case putting to the breast may be understood: Eur. *Alkestis* 639. Also very likely derived, at least in outline, from Athenian comedy is the account by a Roman poet of how a supposititious child was smuggled: Plautus, *Truculentus* 401ff. (I owe this reference to Dr. Daniel Ogden.)
 141. Dem. XXI 149; cf. Isaïos VI 22f.
 142. J.K.Davies, *Athenian propertied families*, 385–7.
 143. See below, n. 154 and cf. the infant Oidipous; Eur. *Phoinissai* 28–31.
 144. Lines 502–18.
 145. If babies had to be bought, that might suggest that the exposure of (male) infants was uncommon; on this form of infanticide see G.E. M. de Ste. Croix, *The class struggle in the ancient Greek world*, 103; Lacey, *op. cit.* (above, n. 1), 164f.; Pomeroy, *op. cit.* (above, n. 1), 69f. See also the modern bibliography on exposure, assembled at Ogden (below n. 147) p. 65.
 146. Schaps, *op. cit.* (above, n. 1), 32. If a wife could reasonably be expected to deceive her husband with a pretended pregnancy, one might infer that there was a taboo on sexual relations in the later months of pregnancy; cf. Aristoph. *Thesm.* 508f; Theophrastos *Characters* XVI.
 147. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* XXVI 4; cf. Dem. LVII 30 for a relaxation later in the fifth century, followed by renewed restriction. See also Lacey, *op. cit.* (n. 1), 102f.; Rhodes, *op. cit.* (above, n. 106), 331–4. The standard work on illegitimacy is now D.Ogden, *Greek bastardy in the classical and hellenistic periods*. For treatment of supposititious babies, see his pp. 108–10. Also on citizenship and bastardy: C.Patterson, *Pericles' citizenship law of 451–50 BC and Classical Antiquity*, 9 (1990), 40–73.
 148. I.Bekker, *Anecdota Graeca*, I, 311f.
 149. L.Beauchet, *Histoire du droit privé de la république athénienne*, II, 418.
 150. Compare Aristoph. *Ekkl.* 549, though contrast Hesiod, *Works and days* 376f., and the references collected ad loc. in M.L.West's edition.
 151. Xen. *Oik.* IX 5.
 152. Hesiod, *op. cit.*, 602f.
 153. Aristoph. *Thesm.* 564f.
 154. Lines 636–9.
 155. Telekleides frag. 41 (in T.Kock, *op. cit.*).
 156. *Menexenos* 237e.

157. Herodotos (V 41) reports suspicion at Sparta that the wife of a king planned to smuggle a baby; officials checked by attending her lying-in. So, for similar reasons, numerous persons of state attended the confinement, in 1688, of Mary of Modena, the wife of King James II of England.
158. [Dem.] LIX 86f.
159. Hypereides (ed. F.Blass), frag. 205.
160. Dem. XXI 79; [Dem.] XLVII 53, 56.
161. For archaeological evidence on how Greek women were housed, S.Walker in A.Cameron and A.Kuhr (eds), *Images of women in antiquity* (revised edition), 81–91 and 305.
162. In the *Knights*. On the interpretation of Aristophanic humour see especially G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, Appendix XXIX.
163. Aristoph. *Wasps* 1326–448.
164. Line 350.
165. Lines 520–6.
166. On the humour of surprise, see below.
167. See below.
168. Xen. *Oik.* VII 30.
169. Arist. Nik. *Eth.* 1160b–1161a.
170. Slaves were used as escorts; e.g. Theophrastos *Characters* 22 and cf. Eur. *Androm.* 590ff.
171. See, e.g., Isaios VIII 19 on women running the Thesmophoria and Aristophanes' play on that theme, the *Thesmophoriazousai*.
172. Lys. I 8; Plut. *Life of Solon* 21; D.C.Kurtz and J.M.Boardman, *Greek burial customs*, ch. VII; S.C.Humphreys in JHS, C (1980), 99f.
173. Aristoph. *Ekk.* 528ff., 549.
174. Eur. *Helen* 179ff., *Hippolytos* 121ff. (superior, purple-dyed, garments are involved in both cases); Aristoph. *Ekk.* 446–9; Theophrastos *Characters* 10.
175. So Eur. *Hippolytos* 121ff.
176. Theophrastos, op. cit., 28; there is, however, some doubt about the Greek text here.
177. Ibid.
178. E.g., Aristoph. *Peace* 979–85, *Thesm.* 797, *Ekk.* 884; Lucian *D.H.* 2.
179. Eur. *Troïades* 645–50.
180. Dem. XIX 196–8.
181. [Dem.] LIX 24, 48.
182. Plutarch, *Moralia* 249c; P.K.Hitti, *History of the Arabs*, 309. On the supposed hysteria of Greek women, see especially H.King in A.Cameron and A.Kuhr (eds), *Images of women in antiquity*, 109–27 and her *Hippocrates' womani*.
183. Cf. Aristoph. *Lysist.* 531–3. The widespread use of the veil by Greek women is the subject of a major study by L.Llewellyn-Jones (forthcoming, 2002–3).
184. The Roman poet Ovid mentions sunburn as the attribute of an inept peasant woman; *Art of love* III 303–5.
185. Lines 62–5.

Citizen Women of Athens

186. E.Irwin, *Colour terms in Greek poetry*, 116ff.; T.Breitenstein, *Recherches sur le poème Mégara*, 40.
187. E.g. Horn. *Iliad* VI 377; *Odyssey* VI 101. Cf. Eur. *Medeia* 1148.
188. Aristoph. *Ekk.* 699.
189. *Ibid.* 878; Xen. *Oik.* X 2.
190. *Antiquarian Repertory*, IV (1809), 510f.
191. Lys. I 33.
192. [Dem.] LIX 35.
193. *Ibid.*, 122. Lacey (op. cit. (above, n. 1), 113) states that the wording of this passage does not exclude care of the (husband's) body and the provision of his pleasure from the desired role of a wife. Our knowledge of Greek social life may make us expect such a meaning, but the Greek is not naturally so interpreted. The expressions about *hetairai*, concubines and wives are parallel in form: if we interpret the first two as meaning "we have *hetairai* mainly or entirely for pleasure, and concubines mainly or entirely for the daily needs of the body", we should perhaps take the third expression also to mean "we have wives mainly or entirely to produce legitimate children and to be faithful guardians, etc."
194. Xen. *Oik.* 10–12.
195. Lines 215–17, 221–8.
196. See above, nn. 8, 9, 11.
197. Arist. *Rhet.* 1412a; Demetrios of Phaleron 152.
198. Quoted by Athenaeus, 27c–28a.
199. Line 92.
200. Aristoph. *Wasps* 1388–1408.
201. *IG* 11² 1672, line 64. However, Artemis may not have been an Athenian citizen; Schaps, op. cit. (above, n. 1), 63. Further on women in trade, *ibid.*, 61f.
202. Dem. LVII 30f. Notice the apologetic manner in which the speaker here admits to selling ribbons.
203. Aristoph. *Akharnians* 478, *Knights* 19, *Thesmophoriazousai* 387, *Frogs* 840.
204. De Ste. Croix, *Origins*, Appendix XXIX.
205. See above, n. 52.
206. Lacey, op. cit. (above, n. 1), 163. Compare Eur. *Medeia* 1153 for advice to a wife to let her husband choose her friends.
207. See above, n. 123.
208. *Catalogue of the Greek and Etruscan vases in the British Museum*, III, 252 (= E 396).
209. [Dem.] LIX 110, though contrast Aristoph. *Lysist.* 512–16.
210. Cf. Dem. LVII 31 and above, Chapter 7.
211. Arist. *Pol.* 1323a.
212. *Ibid.*, 1335a; *Historia Animalium* 581b.
213. Arist. *Nik. Eth.* 1148a.
214. Arist. *Nik. Eth.* 1148b.
215. Eur. *Medeia* 233, 237 with D.L.Page's edition, ad loc. Contrast Hypereides I 7 with I 3.
216. Lines 460–72.

Citizen Women of Athens

217. Genteel Englishwomen have (allegedly) been advised to "close their eyes and think of England".
218. Lines 1116–18.
219. Xen. *Mem.* II 2 4.
220. [Dem.] LIX 122.
221. E.g. ss. 30, 67, 108; cf. Hdt. II 135, Aiskh. I 119. Plato expected that a law requiring men to confine their sexual activities to their wives would meet great resistance; *Laws* 838e–841e; cf. Menandros (ed. A. Koerte) frag. 198.
222. Aiskh. I 119f.; Philonides (ed. Kock) frag. 5 with de Ste. Croix, *Origins*, 398; Pollux VII 202.
223. Cf. [Dem.] LIX 22.
224. Dem. XXXVI 45.
225. Dem. LIV 14; cf. Antiphanes, frag. 239 (Kock).
226. Isok. IV 287.
227. [Dem.] LIX 29–30.
228. *Ibid.*, 30.
229. Lines 718–22.
230. On the subject in general, J.R. Walkowitz, *Prostitution and Victorian society*.
231. [Andokides] IV 14; Plut. *Life of Alkibiades* VIII.
232. Lucian D.H. II.
233. *Ibid.*, IV.
234. Arkhilokhos, frag. 142 (Bergk); Hdt. II 135; cf. Aristoph. *Thesm.* 345f., *Wealth* 242–4; Isaios X 25; [Dem.] LIX 29.
235. Lines 149–52. On the significance of this, see Dover, art. cit. (n. 1), 66.
236. This would explain why the Xenophontic Sokrates thought it necessary to rebut the idea that child-bearing resulted from lust.
237. Aristoph. *Wasps* 1253f., *Ekk.* 947f., 960–77; cf. Lysias III 6; Antiphanes, frag. 239 (Kock).
238. The woman's hair, unlike a slave's, is not cropped; cf. Pomeroy, op. cit. (above, n. 1), 83.
239. Theophrastos *Characters* 27; Lucian D.H. IX, XV.
240. E.g., Lacey, op. cit. (above, n. 1), pl. 19.
241. Lucian D.H. VII, cf. XV.
242. Aristoph. *Peace* 1138; Theophrastos, op. cit. 4.
243. Lys. I 12.
244. Xen. *Oik.* X 11–12.
245. *Ibid.*, VII 42–3.
246. Isaios VI 18–21, for the extreme case in which an old man allegedly left his wife and went to live with a former prostitute whom he had owned.
247. Eur. *Suppl.*, 40–1.
248. Cf. Xen. *Oik.* VII 42–3. Athenian law invalidated wills proved to have been made by men acting (by contemporary standards) unreasonably through the influence of women; Dem. XLVI 14, 16, XLVIII 56.
249. [Dem.] LIX 52.

250. Isaios III 28, 35–6, for the dowry as protection against divorce, and L.Foxhall, CQ, 39 (1989), 22–44.
251. Plat. *Laws* 774c.
252. Euripides frag. 775 in A.Nauck, *Tragicorum Graecorum Fragmenta*²=lines 158–9 in J.Diggle's edition of the *Phaethon*.
253. Arist. *Nik. Eth.* 1161a.
254. Lines 151–3.
255. Eur. *Troïades* 646–50.
256. Xen. *Mem.* I 2 24.
257. Isaios III 46; [Dem.] XLIII 75; [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* LVI 6.
258. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.*, *ibid.*
259. Aiskh. I 28; cf. Xen. *Mem.* II 2 13, Isaios VIII 32, Dem. XXIV 105, 107, Theophrastos, *op. cit.*, 6, Diog. Laert. I 55.
260. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* LVI 6; Dem. XXXVII 46.
261. Eur. *Androm.* 676, cf. *Medeia* 945; Hypereides, II 6.
262. [Dem.] LIX 12.
263. Arist. *Pol.* 1314b.
264. *Ibid.*, 1315a; compare the avenging at Athens of the tyrannic insult against the sister of Harmodios, Thuc. VI 56f.
265. Plat. *Rep.* 549d–e.
266. A.R.W.Harrison, *The law of Athens*, II, 136f., 145 (citing Dem. LVII 67); D.M.MacDowell, *Athenian homicide law in the age of the orators*, 102ff. At *Politics* 1313b, another important and neglected passage, Aristotle describes a development of the final form of *demokratia*, namely *gynaikokratia*, “rule of women” (in the home), “so that they may carry reports outside against the men”. For the acceptance at Athens of a woman's evidence, in what was seen as a crisis for *demokratia*, Andokides I 16.
267. Accessible starting points are: for a review of red-figure painting, the highly illustrated *Athenian red figure vases. The classical period. A handbook*, by J.Boardman; for the dating of vases, R.M.Cook, *Greek painted pottery*. A large proportion of figured vases have scenes from mythology. A superb array of photographs with supporting text, grouped by mythological subject, can be found in the multi-volume reference work *Lexicon iconographicum mythologiae classicae* (‘LIMC’).
On Athenian vase-painting as evidence for women's history, see S. Lewis, *The Athenian woman: an iconographic handbook* (forthcoming, 2002).
268. There was also the fact that much surviving vase-painting is highly sexual. Painters show, with clarity and detail, naked young women, men and boys in postures that might have been seriously informative to pupils in the sheltered modern academies where Greek and Latin were taught. For sexual vase-painting, M.F.Kilmer, *Greek erotica on attic red-figure vases*.
269. A good introduction to this topic is the section by M.Beard in T.Rasmussen and N.Spivey (eds) *Looking at Greek vases*, 12–35.
270. A.Johnston in Rasmussen and Spivey (eds) (above, n. 269), 216.

271. Cf. N.Spivey in Rasmussen and Spivey (eds), 139–41; S.Lewis, *The Athenian woman: an iconographic handbook* (forthcoming, 2002).
272. Johnston, art. cit., 216–17.
273. D.Williams, in Cameron and Kuhrt (eds) (above, n. 1), 97. The literary evidence for the Kerameikos as a place of prostitution is collected in R.E.Wycherley, *The Athenian Agora* iii, 222f., and dates from the fourth century onwards.
274. A.Johnston, art. cit., 224–8.
275. R.Garland, *The Greek way of death*-, S.Humphreys, *The family, women and death*.
276. *Iliad* II 212–77.
277. For relevant illustrations of Amazon beauty on vases, see *Lexicon Iconographicum Mythologiae Classicae*, 1.2; outstanding examples are under “Achilles” (no. 731) and “Amazones” (no. 83).
278. In Rasmussen and Spivey (eds), 118–30.
279. The point is well made by M.Beard (above, n. 269), 21.
280. For argument that the phalanx is not, contrary to the long-established view, shown on certain well-known pre-classical vases, H.van Wees in van Wees (ed.), *War and violence in ancient Greece*, 134–46.
281. However, many such vases were found in graves; if they were *designed* for funerary use, we may have a reflection of Athenian women’s large role in the ceremonies of death.

9

Religious Prophecy at Athens

Our ancient sources suggest that in all social classes the lives of Athenians were profoundly affected by religious prophecy. Signs from gods were sought and interpreted in the regulation of private affairs. Divination also influenced decisions on strategy, at one stage possibly preserving, but ultimately helping to shatter, the naval power of Athens. Herodotos, Thucydides and Aristotle give considerable detail on the impact of faith in religious prophecy. Comic sources imply that divination was one of the most familiar aspects of Athenian life.¹ We can occasionally detect traces of ancient controversy as to whether divination deserved to be influential,² but there seems to have been no dispute that it actually was so. Thucydides records “the majority” of men in one large Athenian force as having based a crucial decision on a religious prophecy.³ In another connection he represents an Athenian speaker as stating that most people depend on divination in crises.⁴ Yet the influence of religious prophecy on the Greeks forms a subject which was long neglected by scholars.⁵ As a result there is scope for much reconstruction. In addition, the unusual resistance of scholars to ancient evidence on this topic may, paradoxically, make the subject an unusually helpful one in illustrating the nature of modern historical method.

Greek religion lacked the widespread and tenacious organisation, regulating matters of cult and doctrine, which has characterised Christian churches. What one Greek interpreted as an omen of divine purpose might be disregarded by another theist. The prophecy issued by one shrine might be at odds with that from another.⁶ Even the priestess of Apollo at Delphoi, the most widely revered source of oracles in Greece, was sometimes suspected of having prophesied from corrupt motives.⁷ Patterns of belief can, however, be identified.

Some Greek prophecy concerned personal existence after death. Rewards and sufferings in an afterlife were predicted in doctrines associated with the mysteries of Demeter and Persephone, which were celebrated in Attike at Eleusis, and with the cult of Orpheus.⁸ Plato worked similar ideas into a philosophic scheme in the *Phaidon*, where he offered a speculative account of a heaven which philosophers could expect. But doctrines of an afterlife cannot be shown to have had great influence at Athens, in spite of the popularity of the Eleusinian mysteries. On public occasions references to the subject were commonly guarded or agnostic, stating what might happen if the dead had any consciousness.⁹ In the 340s the orator Aiskhines expected an Athenian audience to assume that a dead person was not aware of funerary cult performed in his honour.¹⁰ Diotima, a priestess, is represented by Plato as stating that the only possible immortality for human beings lay in the possession of offspring.¹¹

More influential, it seems, were those prophecies which concerned events in the lifetime of the subject. A standing and widespread belief was that certain kinds of behaviour would be divinely requited during the agent's life by prosperity and good fortune, or the reverse. Thucydides describes a collapse of normal morality at Athens during the great plague, early in the Peloponnesian War:

No fear of gods or law of men restrained them. On the one hand, because they saw that everyone was dying in the same way, they judged piety to be no different from impiety for practical purposes. On the other hand, no one expected to live long enough to pay a legal penalty for wrongdoing...¹²

Thucydides here explains an unusual development in morality by reference to what was presumably an unusual lack of fear of the gods. The clear implication is, that in normal times expectation of divine punishment or protection was influential over behaviour.¹³ When describing the "cruel" civil strife which broke out during the Peloponnesian War, Thucydides similarly suggests that concern about divine intervention had lost its usual force;

As a means of guaranteeing the undertakings which they [the partisans] gave to each other, shared acts of lawbreaking were at least as common as references to divine law.¹⁴

...on neither side did the leading partisans act with religious scruples; instead they got a better reputation by using high-sounding language when they performed some heinous action.¹⁵

...for bringing about a reconciliation no assurance had the necessary credibility nor any oath the power to intimidate.¹⁶

If these remarks came from a believer in prophecy, regretting an alleged decline in piety since a remote and perhaps idealised period,¹⁷ we might be justified in distrusting them. However, Thucydides in the above passages seems to be recording changes in religiosity within his own time. Also, there is no indication that he was a theist: rather, sections of his work suggest that he rejected the principle of religious prophecy. He states with emphasis and apparent exaggeration that all but one of the oracles trusted in the Peloponnesian War had failed to be reliably fulfilled;¹⁸ elsewhere he seems to blame the general Nikias for his attachment to “divination and the like”.¹⁹ In recording effects of religious beliefs which he apparently did not share, Thucydides seems to have made a distinction which is not always applied by modern critics: that propositions may be untrue while also being influential. The point was made elegantly in the early seventeenth century by Francis Bacon, in an essay on prophecies:

My judgement is that they ought all to be despised, and ought to serve but for winter talk by the fireside. Though when I say despised, I mean it as for belief: for otherwise the spreading or publishing of them is in no sort to be despised. For they have done much mischief.²⁰

In examining the possible impact of divination on the Athenians we should not be inhibited by a feeling that we are committing ourselves thereby to a belief in the Olympian divinities.

The idea that, through divine arrangement, the good would prosper and the bad would not, is expressed on innumerable occasions in the classical period, especially in tragedy, but also in more worldly contexts.²¹ In an exceptional fragment of tragedy, written by the oligarchic Athenian politician Kritias, the divine requital of human behaviour is described as the fiction of a clever man, intended to enforce morality. According to this

account, the idea that divinities knew everything was contrived to deter secret evil-doing, and frightening natural events such as thunder and lightning were cunningly appropriated as signs of divine anger.²² An effect of this high-minded fraud was to “quench lawlessness with the laws”. We should not of course assume that a view expressed in a fragment of drama is the author’s own.²³ It is interesting, however, that this rejection of religious grounds for morality should have been composed by a politician who, as a social warrior of the late fifth century,²⁴ may well have belonged to the class of partisans described by Thucydides as impious.

Also in the late fifth century, in his speech on the Murder of Herodes the orator Antiphon arranged for his client to argue that he could not be guilty of murder as charged, because after the alleged crime he and some fellow travellers had enjoyed a smooth sea voyage and had sacrificed without eliciting bad omens.²⁵ In this argument from religious orthodoxy, designed to appeal to an Athenian jury, two elements are of particular interest. First, the idea that divine punishment of a great crime is not occasional or belated, but prompt and reliable—at least when the guilty person goes on a voyage. Without such an assumption the argument from lack of disaster on a particular voyage would have had little force. Second, the notion that the divine punishment of a guilty person might fall also on those around him, even when the latter were innocent of his offence.²⁶ A belief that mere contact with the guilty could cause religious pollution was embodied in Athenian law; in some circumstances a man accused of murder had to plead his case offshore in a boat, to a jury on land, to avoid contaminating Attike.²⁷ This belief may have developed from one which still seems reasonable: that a community which knowingly or negligently sheltered a guilty person was culpably promoting evil.²⁸ Even the irrational element, that the innocent might be contaminated by the guilty, does not seem entirely alien to modern processes of thought. If the innocent children of the far-from-innocent Dr Goebbels had survived the Second World War, how widely would they have been accepted as uncontaminated by association? In any case, the Greek view that innocent people might be caught up in the divine punishment of the guilty represented an attempt to explain the world as it was. In that world, as today, malefactors through *natural* processes undeniably tended to cause special suffering for innocent people close to them.

In the *Politics* Aristotle argues that an autocratic ruler, to protect his position, needs to exploit the belief in divine favour for the pious:

he [the autocrat] must be seen always to be exceptionally concerned with religion. For people are less afraid that someone of that sort will do anything illegal or abnormal to them—if they think that the ruler is in awe of the supernatural and concerned about the gods. And they plot against him less, because thinking that he has the gods among his allies.²⁹

Fear of gods acted as a social cement particularly in respect of oaths. In modern Western societies the ultimate guarantee is the personal signature, breach of a signed undertaking being punishable at law, or at least by loss of standing and credibility. It is, however, misleading to refer to the Greeks as “signing” treaties or other agreements. Rather, the guarantee of an undertaking between states or individuals was normally the religious oath, which depended for its force not only on the threat of disgrace and discredit but also on a self-invoked religious curse, as, for example, that children of the oath-breaker should not resemble him but should be monsters.³⁰ The gods invoked in such oaths, because thought to value their own credit as moral enforcers, were expected to act upon the curse where an oath was violated. When, in 421, Athens agreed first to peace then to alliance with Sparta, among the eminent men who took the oaths on behalf of the city was the soothsayer Lampon. Thucydides identifies the men of Athens who swore to each agreement: in both lists the name of Lampon comes first. That this reflects some practical priority is suggested by a corresponding list of Sparta’s oath-takers: in this, the first to be named are the two kings.³¹ Lampon was chosen for this role no doubt because he represented conspicuously the Athenian belief that oaths were divinely enforced.³²

The will of the gods could be altered, or ascertained, by sacrifice; the state of a victim’s entrails was thought to reflect the divine attitude.³³ Conveniently, where the meat of a victim was eaten at a sacrifice, the gods were assumed to enjoy those parts which men did not consume: fat and bones.³⁴ At the beginning of a hazardous venture, such as a military expedition or a long voyage, correct religious observance was thought especially

important. Scenes of departing soldiers who pour sacrifices of wine ("libations") onto the ground survive in Athenian vase-painting. Thucydides gives a graphic account of the prayer and libations at the departure from Athens of the Sicilian expedition.³⁵

In sacrifice, prayer and divination the commonest subjects of concern appear to have been survival, wealth and health. Aristophanes, in his *Wealth* (*Ploutos*) of 388 BC, jokingly suggests that without the wish to acquire riches there would be no sacrifice.³⁶ A particularly revealing collection of enquiries put to an oracular shrine survives from Dodone in north-western Greece, where Zeus and his consort Dione were believed to inspire answers. The concern of many of the enquirers with their own prosperity corresponds with the Aristophanic remark about Athens. The questions extant from Dodone were inscribed on small tablets of lead; their subject-matter and occasionally their spelling and syntax indicate that the authors were humble—that is, perhaps, typical—Greeks of the area:

"Kleotas asks Zeus and Dione whether it is better and profitable for him to keep sheep.";

"Shall I be a fisherman?";

"Did Dorkilos steal the cloth?";

"Thrasymboulos asks by sacrificing and appeasing which god will he have healthier eyes.";

"Gerioton asks Zeus whether he should marry.";

"Herakleidas asks Zeus and Dione for good fortune and asks the god about offspring, whether there will be any from his wife Aigle whom he now has.";

"Lysanias asks Zeus and Dione whether the child with which Annyla is pregnant is his."

The last question suggests with unusual clarity the difficulty facing those who produced verbal oracular responses, and helps to explain the carefully contrived imprecision for which such responses are famous.³⁷

Divination in politics: the early and mid-fifth century

Athenian faith in divination during the mid-fifth century may well have been influenced by an episode which occurred just before that period, when the great Persian invasion of Attike was

imminent. In 480 (or perhaps 481³⁸) the Athenians sought strategic advice from Delphoi, where Apollo was believed to inspire prophecies concerning the will of his father, Zeus. According to the account of Herodotos, by far our most important source for the events of the Persian Wars, the envoys of Athens received the following message from the priestess:

O miserable men, why sit there idly? Flee, abandon the furthest dwellings of the land and the high heads of a wheel-shaped city.³⁹ For the head does not remain fast, nor the body, nor the feet below nor the hands, nor is anything of the middle left, but all is in sorry plight. Fire and keen Ares,⁴⁰ driving a Syrian-born chariot, throws it down. Many other towered cities will he destroy, not yours alone. Many temples of the immortals he will give to raging fire; they now stand flowing with sweat, trembling with fear, while from their rooftops black blood is poured, foreseeing the necessary evil. But go from the shrine, apply your mind to woes.⁴¹

The envoys refused to return to Athens with only this prophecy, no doubt fearing that their own reputations would be infected by the nature of the bad news.⁴² They demanded to receive some better forecast, threatening otherwise to stay in the shrine until they died. The Delphic authorities, for their part, must have wished to avoid both the religious pollution caused by death within the sacred precinct⁴³ and the durable resentment which would ensue if the envoys died as a result of Delphic defeatism. A further prophecy was issued:

Pallas Athena cannot placate Olympian Zeus, though she prays with many words and intense cunning. But this further word I will say to you, having made it firm as steel. When all else is captured that lies within the frontier of Kekrops and the shelter of holy Kithairon,⁴⁴ far-seeing Zeus grants to the Tritoborn Athena a wooden wall that alone shall be unravaged, helping you and your children. Do not stay still, awaiting cavalry or host of foot coming from the mainland, but turn your back, withdraw; a time for you to stand to face them will also come one day. O divine Salamis, you will be death to children of women when Demeter [i.e. corn] is scattered or gathered together.⁴⁵

The envoys returned with this prophecy to Athens, where its significance became the subject of much dispute.⁴⁶

When scholars assess the status of a recorded prophecy, a question usually—and sensibly—asked is, “Does the prophecy correspond so closely with what actually happened as to suggest fraudulent composition *ex eventu* [i.e. with retrospective knowledge of how things turned out]?” However, we should also allow that a genuine prophecy may to some extent match the outcome of events because people deliberately followed the prophecy. In a secular sphere, medicine with its use of placebos has for centuries exploited the fact that a forecast can be self-fulfilling.⁴⁷ As the seventeenth-century philosopher Thomas Hobbes wrote (in connection with political divination in the English Civil Wars), prophecy has been “many times the principal cause of the event foretold”.⁴⁸ In the present case, it has often been noted that the complete pessimism of the first oracle and the almost unrelieved defeatism of the second seem to rule out much falsification *ex eventu*. A pious fraud would surely have hinted clearly at triumph over Persia. There is in addition a degree of correspondence with events which may reflect the influence of a genuine prophecy. The main Athenian force did withdraw from the city, as the prophecy advised, without resisting the enemy’s cavalry or infantry in Attike—an interesting move, as we shall see. But the second prophecy, as preserved, says nothing about withdrawal from the Persian fleet; in the event, that was the only arm of the Persian force which the Athenians in large numbers did resist locally, at Salamis. Debate at Athens on how to react to the coming invasion is represented by Herodotos as having taken the form of argument about the meaning of the second oracle, with its references to a “wooden wall” and to deaths at Salamis.⁴⁹ He suggests that the favoured interpretation was the one proposed by Themistokles: that the safe “wooden wall” meant Athens’ fleet, and that Salamis would prove deadly for the enemy, not for Athenians. It was decided that the full forces of Athens should be used to resist the invader by means of the fleet, “in obedience to the god”.⁵⁰

Most Athenians, then, decided to abandon homes and estates to destruction, to evacuate non-combatants and to fight a naval battle off the coast of Attike, by Salamis.⁵¹ Would these decisions have been taken without the influence of divination? We cannot be sure; it is seldom that we can study the resistance of a Greek state to a force both so vast and so superior numerically as was

the Persian armament now. However, at the approach of a superior force it was common for a Greek community to stand siege behind city walls. The Athenians in 480 probably had a city wall surviving from the sixth century; if not, they would have had time to create one since learning in 481 of the Persians' plan to invade.⁵² Withdrawal behind the city wall offered the prospect of saving far more property than would survive an evacuation, and would also have had obvious sentimental attractions.⁵³ When the might of the Peloponnesian alliance descended in 429 on the little town of Plataia, the Plataians chose and adhered to a strategy of this kind—until dissuaded, Thucydides notes,⁵⁴ by a general and a soothsayer.

When the Delphic prophecies arrived at Athens is unclear.⁵⁵ Herodotos implies that they came at a very early stage, and that subsequently Athenians planned to take part in a defence by land of the pass at Tempe, in north-eastern Greece.⁵⁶ If so, it would seem that the Delphic advice to flee from Persian cavalry and foot was not accepted immediately and consistently. However, an inscription, the "Themistokles Decree", may suggest that the Athenians had decided on evacuation before they contributed their naval contingent to the next stage of resistance, to the north of Euboia, near Artemision.⁵⁷ As the Persian forces drew nearer, the Delphic prophecies of horror may have contributed greatly to the pessimism implied by the decision to abandon Athens. Herodotos describes the execution of that decision after the defence at Artemision and Thermopylai had failed. His account is something which scholars have rarely been willing to confront:

They made haste with the evacuation of these [children and slaves], both from desire to obey the oracle and above all for the following reason: Athenians say that a large snake lives in the shrine, a guardian of the Akropolis; they say this, and they put out offerings to it every new moon on the assumption that it exists. The monthly offerings consist of honey cake. This honey cake, which previously used always to be consumed, now was untouched. When the priestess of Athena had communicated this, the Athenians abandoned the city in greater numbers and with more eagerness, on the grounds that the goddess had abandoned the Akropolis.⁵⁸

Such an omen would have reinforced the Delphic warning about the fate of Athens' "high heads" (*akra karena*), which clearly

referred to the Akropolis. But has Herodotos exaggerated the importance of divination for Athenian strategy?

The text of Herodotos' history contains at one point an emphatic defence of oracles—a defence which, incidentally, suggests that some contemporaries did deny the validity of such divination.⁵⁹ It may perhaps be suspected that Herodotos, as a convinced theist, has made too much of the influence of prophecy in 480, from a desire to present an improving picture of religious faith rewarded; the Athenian strategy of that year had been, as his readers knew, broadly successful. However, Herodotos was probably writing near the middle of the fifth century: some check on his accuracy would be provided by the memories of eye-witnesses. The events immediately preceding the Persian invasion would be intensely experienced, and so perhaps were unusually well remembered by some.⁶⁰ Also, we should notice Herodotos' guarded language about the sacred snake. By repeating that "the Athenians say" the snake exists, and by stating that they sacrifice to it "because they assume that it exists", he seemingly refuses to commit himself to accepting the Athenians' religious argument. And yet he also suggests that the reasoning about the snake was more influential than the Delphic oracle in hastening the evacuation. This hardly seems to be the position of one who sought to commend Athenian religious faith as a model.⁶¹ When next we have detail of debate at Athens on how to react to an invasion of Attike, there is the testimony of Thucydides for the prominent role of divination.⁶² There seems no good reason for scholars who generally take Herodotos as a useful guide for the events of the Persian Wars to discount his version of the evacuation of Athens in 480.

At the mid-fifth century, when Athens controlled Boiotia and dominated central Greece, Sparta sent a military force to restore the Delphic shrine to the control of native Delphians.⁶³ The Athenians, it seems, had used their power in the area to put the shrine under the management of neighbouring Phokis. After the Spartans had left, an Athenian force arrived, removed the Delphians from control once more and handed over to Phokis.⁶⁴ In this episode, which probably belongs between 450 and 447, both Athenians and Spartans were no doubt concerned to advertise their secular power. But Sparta's campaign at least was referred to, Thucydides shows, as a sacred war:⁶⁵ Spartans and Athenians alike may have had a combination of religious and profane motives for removing opponents from control of the

oracle.⁶⁶ Each side perhaps wanted *promanteia*, the right to have its enquiries answered before those of others.⁶⁷ According to Plutarch, both sides now inscribed a claim to *promanteia* on the bronze statue of a wolf at Delphoi.⁶⁸ Plutarch was priest of the shrine in the early second century AD;⁶⁹ this detail may derive from a surviving local monument and tradition.

Athenian influence over Delphoi would be lost or greatly reduced as a result of the battle of Koroneia (447 or 446).⁷⁰ An inscription from the mid-fifth century, now thought to refer to this battle,⁷¹ has been found at Athens. It alludes to the supposed intervention of a demigod who, it is stated, “made sure that all mortals from now on could reflect on the fulfilment of prophecies as reliable”.⁷² This may suggest that prophecy had been appealed to before the battle, and had been overridden, but then apparently justified by the disastrous outcome. Plutarch suggests that there was some dispute at Athens on whether to send the force which, in the event, went to Koroneia.⁷³ Whether divination was involved, we can only guess. There may have been some further allusion to the subject in a pair of statues which a later Greek traveller, Pausanias, reported as standing together at Athens; one showed Tolmides, who was the commander at Koroneia, while the other showed a soothsayer who served him.⁷⁴ In any case, from this thinly documented period of Athenian history we seem to have traces, in the form of the inscription and the record of the statues, of two official references to prominent divination.

A further Athenian inscription, of 446–445, records arrangements made for Euboia after the crushing of the revolt there.⁷⁵ A certain Hierokles is to perform sacrifice “in accordance with the oracles”.⁷⁶ At this period the population of the Euboian town of Hestiaia was forced to leave, and was replaced by settlers from Athens: their community came to be known as Oreos.⁷⁷ Some 25 years later an Athenian comedy, satirising Hierokles as a charlatan, referred to him as “the oraclemonger from Oreos”.⁷⁸ There is no evidence that Hierokles had settled at Oreos; rather, there is a comic reference to his being honoured at Athens with dining at the public expense in the late 420s.⁷⁹ The soothsayer Lampon was long remembered in connection with the colonising of Thouria in 444/3.⁸⁰ (That area was no doubt thought to need especially careful religious treatment, being associated, as Aristotle states, with religious pollution arising from the failure of an earlier colony.⁸¹) Aristophanes’ *Clouds* (of 423) probably refers to Lampon with its expression *Thouriomanteis* (“sooth-

sayers of Thouria”) yet, as we have seen, Lampon at this period was prominent in the politics of Athens rather than of Thouria.⁸² Lampon certainly and Hierokles probably were remembered over decades for their roles in organising colonial settlement, which suggests once more the importance attached to religion at the start of great and risky enterprises.

Prophecy in the Peloponnesian war

At the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War divination flourished.⁸³ Thucydides shows that in 431 oraclemongers were chanting many prophecies, both in city-states about to be involved in the war and in others.⁸⁴ Later in that year, when the Athenians faced the decision whether to tackle the invading Peloponnesian army or to shelter behind their city walls, oraclemongers chanted “all kinds of oracles”.⁸⁵ Thucydides suggests that prejudice dictated which each person listened to,⁸⁶ although in another connection he shows that divination had the power to reverse the strongly held views of a mass of Athenians.⁸⁷ The historian gives few details of the prophecies which he repeatedly indicates were of importance. Even the divination which he describes as having “made the Athenians hope to capture Sicily”, before the disastrous expedition to that island, is passed over briefly.⁸⁸ However, some reconstruction seems possible.

From the beginning of the war until its end, Thucydides notes, it was prophesied that hostilities would last for “thrice nine years”.⁸⁹ The origin of the prophecy is not stated. We look, then, for help from possible analogues, and find that in 413 it was prophesied that Athenian forces should not move, for fear of disaster, until “thrice nine days” had elapsed.⁹⁰ The latter prophecy was a result of a lunar eclipse, as Thucydides makes clear, and thrice nine days—when added to the day of the eclipse—would equal a lunar month.⁹¹ The withdrawal of the moon’s light was seen as divinely ordained, and no doubt as symbolising the withdrawal of divine protection for the lunar period. Now, in 431—on 3 August, by our calendar—there was an almost total eclipse of the sun,⁹² an event which even at the time Athenians had some reason to connect with the action of the moon.⁹³ Thucydides does not specify Athenian reaction to this, though he does record the interest of Greeks at the start of the war in a supposedly prophetic earthquake and in “every other

event of that kind”.⁹⁴ We may suspect that the prophecy about thrice nine years of war derived from the solar eclipse, which occurred very close to the opening of hostilities. This impressive event might plausibly have been claimed to represent the start of a long period of profound misfortune, such as the war then beginning. The predicted length of that period could have resulted from a calculation which combined the solar unit, the year, with the lunar number, “thrice nine”. If so, the prophecy may have reduced pressure for a quick and peaceful resolution of hostilities; prophecy derived from the lunar eclipse of 413 was to be highly persuasive, as we shall see. That there was pressure at Athens for a prompt peace will appear shortly: it too had the support of divination.

Before the Peloponnesian War began, the Delphic oracle, it was believed, had issued a prophecy that the Spartans would win, if they fought according to their ability, and that Apollo would help them, when invited and when not.⁹⁵ At first, Athenians who heard of this prophecy may have suspected it; the restored Delphic authorities had strong secular motives for desiring a Spartan victory. But in 430 came a great plague, killing a large proportion of the population of Athens⁹⁶ and demoralising survivors. Apollo was traditionally represented as a sender of plague,⁹⁷ and Thucydides states that Athenians now assimilated events to the prophecy: the disease had broken out in Athens coincidentally with the arrival of a Peloponnesian force of invasion, it affected Athens more than any other place and hardly touched the Peloponnesians.⁹⁸ Perikles is represented by Thucydides as suggesting that the plague was *daimonion*, of supernatural origin.⁹⁹ With part of Apollo’s prophecy now vindicated, the other part which conditionally prophesied Spartan victory must have caused much alarm. In 430, after the outbreak of the plague, Athens sought—against Perikles’ advice—to make peace with Sparta: Thucydides does not say so, but it may be that the prophecy was part of the reason.

After the death of Perikles in 429, the politician Kleon appears to have grown in influence at Athens.¹⁰⁰ In his *Wasps* of 422 Aristophanes pointedly shows a supporter of Kleon’s as more respectful towards divination than is an opponent.¹⁰¹ In the *Knights* (of 424) another opponent is made to say that Kleon “chants oracles” to the *demos*.¹⁰² In evaluating this remark, we look, as usual with comedy, for evidence of the type of humour being used in the particular context. We find that other remarks

made here about Kleon combine moderate exaggeration of his historical characteristics with realistic comment upon them. Thus Kleon here is “most wicked and slanderous”, a claim very similar to one made in all seriousness by Thucydides,¹⁰³ while his domination of the *demos*, suggested by Aristophanes, also corresponds with Thucydides’ picture.¹⁰⁴ The linking of Kleon with divination, done in several passages by Aristophanes, seems to reflect a real tendency of the politician. In another section of the *Knights* Kleon is shown competing with a fictional rival for popular favour. The medium of competition is divination about Athenian politics; Kleon produces a succession of prophecies, and his opponent beats him by deploying an even more impressive set.¹⁰⁵ The historical Kleon was, according to Thucydides, at times “most persuasive to the mass”¹⁰⁶ and “by far the most persuasive person to the *demos*”.¹⁰⁷ Given his evident grasp of popular psychology, Kleon’s apparent attachment to religious prophecy reflects interestingly upon Athenian values.

A great rival of Kleon’s was Nikias: he too was conspicuously involved with prophecy. When Thucydides explains a decision of Nikias in 413 with the words “for he was somewhat excessively given to divination and that kind of thing”, he is of course making a general comment about Nikias’ behaviour.¹⁰⁸ Much of what Plutarch has to say on this subject we cannot check. He states that Nikias gave the credit for his military successes to divine intervention, and that when he had succeeded in making the “Peace of Nikias” with Sparta in 421, the Athenians “kept talking about Nikias, saying that he was a man beloved of the gods and that, because of his piety, he had been divinely allowed to give his name to the greatest and finest of good things [i.e. peace]”.¹⁰⁹ But archaeology has provided remarkable confirmation of one element in Plutarch’s account of Nikias’ pious career. Plutarch records lavish patronage by Nikias of Apollo’s shrine on Delos, which included the setting up of a bronze model of a palm tree.¹¹⁰ (Leto, the divine mother of Apollo and Artemis, had given birth to them on Delos while leaning on a palm tree.) Inscriptions on Delos record gifts made to the temple by “Nikias the Athenian”.¹¹¹ Also found on the island was a circularly shaped stone, cut at the top in a way appropriate for the support of a column, and inscribed NIKIAS: it may once have borne the palm tree.¹¹²

Plutarch describes Nikias as presiding over an occasion of pageantry and religious reform on Delos: this should probably be identified with the Athenians’ purification of Delos and

reorganisation of its festival, ascribed by Thucydides to the winter of 426/5.¹¹³ Thucydides notes that an oracle was taken as the justification of these proceedings. It should also be observed that the plague had recurred in the previous year, which probably persuaded some to look for a way of appeasing Apollo.¹¹⁴ Conveniently, his birthplace lay—unlike Delphoi—firmly within Athenian control. Delos was a shrine traditionally used by Ionians; reconstructing its festival under Athenian management would also be useful in a secular way, advertising Athens' concern for the heritage she shared with the numerous Ionians under her rule. But there is a distinctively religious character to the Athenians' actions in expelling the Delians from their island in 422, as suffering from some ancient impurity, and then reinstating them in the following year.¹¹⁵ On the latter occasion the Athenians had at heart, according to Thucydides, their defeats in battle (in which the work of Apollo was evidently suspected) and a prophecy from the god at Delphoi. This hasty reinstatement, of people whose hatred they had incurred, no doubt involved much loss of face for the Athenians: for that reason it would in any case be hard to explain as mere secular propaganda.

The annihilation in 413 of Athens' great armada against Syracuse converted her position in Greece with almost theatrical speed and thoroughness. For years before 413 the Athenian fleet had been unchallenged in its domination of the Aegean and seas beyond. After the defeat in Sicily, the most important of Athens' subjects revolted, and Sparta with Persian help first countered then destroyed her remaining naval power. In a series of brief references, Thucydides records divination as prominent and influential at many stages of the Sicilian expedition. On the basis of this account we may well see this use of religion as one of the main elements in Athens' imperial decline.

When news was brought to Athens, in 413/12, of the disaster in Sicily, the Athenians were angry both with the orators who had shared their enthusiasm for sending the expedition and also with "the oraclemongers and prophets and whoever by using divination in any way at that time had made them hope to capture Sicily".¹¹⁶ This passage of Thucydides is a remarkable testimony to the power of divination. It has, however, traditionally received little attention from scholars, partly, no doubt, because Thucydides does not elaborate on the forms of prophecy involved.¹¹⁷ We have already seen evidence from several other

sources, and from Thucydides himself, of the role played by divination when difficult decisions were imminent, concerning military and other ventures. A decision with few or no apparent precedents might be particularly difficult, and divination—like other forms of argument—would tend to be most influential when alternative grounds of prediction were least helpful. Thucydides shows that the size and population of Sicily were seriously underestimated at Athens;¹¹⁸ most Athenians lacked experience of the area¹¹⁹ and some surely realised the significance of their own ignorance. The shortage of secular evidence may have created a vacuum for the diviners to fill.

One optimistic religious argument of the time has been traced. Alkibiades, perhaps the most influential proponent of the plan to invade Sicily, is shown as suggesting that the expedition, if sent, would exploit the good fortune (*eutykhia*) of Nikias, one of its commanders.¹²⁰ As Dover observes, “Alkibiades’ argument only makes sense if *eutykhia* is treated as an abiding characteristic, and that is logically irreconcilable with its treatment as pure chance.”¹²¹ Rather, this good fortune seemed a mark of divine favour: compare the phrase “divinely sent fortune” (*tei...tykhei ek tou theiou*) used by another speaker in Thucydides.¹²² Nikias himself is represented as arguing to his men in 413 that his past life of piety and justice enhanced the prospect of good luck for himself, and so for them.¹²³ As a commander of the expedition, Nikias was not perhaps an obvious choice. He had objected to the venture in principle, and could be expected to quarrel with his fellow general (and arch-rival) Alkibiades.¹²⁴ In the event, his management of the campaign proved disastrous. If, as seems possible, Nikias owed his appointment in part to religious prophecy, that in itself would be an important element in the decline of Athens.

Shortly before the Sicilian expedition was due to leave Athens, a frightening sacrilege was performed. Athenian statues of the god Hermes were systematically damaged, their faces and genitals being mutilated.¹²⁵ Thucydides records that the Athenians took this event seriously because it seemed to be an omen for the expedition and part of a revolutionary plot.¹²⁶ Hermes was the god of travellers; his disposition might well seem important on the eve of a very long voyage. His statues were no doubt assaulted for that reason, with the hope that the expedition would be cancelled from fear of divine revenge. This seeming omen, unlike the lunar eclipse two years later, did not seriously obstruct the

movement of the expeditionary force. Lacking help from Thucydides, we cannot be sure why. It may have been argued that the mutilators, none of whom seemed to have been publicly identified before the fleet sailed, were unlikely to take part in the expedition which they evidently opposed.¹²⁷ That might seem to reduce the danger of divine action against the fleet. Also, anyone who argued for cancellation or postponement of the voyage might meet the objection that this was precisely what the mutilators had wanted. Nikias, the general-elect with a conspicuous record of religious observance, would surely be consulted as an authority on the significance of the sacrilege. Yet we do not hear that he used the mutilation as an argument for delay. With hindsight, we may suspect that his position was deeply embarrassing. Eukrates, his brother, was shortly to be accused of having mutilated the statues of Hermes;¹²⁸ Diognetos, very probably another brother, was also to be accused—of the supposedly related crime of profaning the mysteries of Eleusis.¹²⁹ Both accusations, when first made, were found plausible.¹³⁰ If Nikias had reason to think they would be made, or would be plausible if made, he may have been anxious to avoid seeming to exploit the mutilation in a way which might harmonise suspiciously with his original opposition to the venture. If Nikias did discount the omen, that would make an important difference from the circumstances of 413, when the religious argument for a delayed departure was to have his strong support.

Alkibiades, probably the most talented general with the Sicilian expedition, lost his command at an early stage when recalled to Athens to face a religious charge, that of profaning the mysteries.¹³¹ His enemies carefully exploited the accusation, for reasons which were at least in part secular.¹³² It was argued with some persuasiveness that offences against Demeter and Hermes were parts of a single plot against the *demokratia*.¹³³ But the cult of Demeter, allegedly profaned by Alkibiades, was cherished by Athenians and may have been the source of much prestige for their city.¹³⁴ The religious charge would be important also for its own sake, as Alkibiades' later behaviour suggests; after his restoration to Athens in 407, he made a show of leading a military escort for the procession to Demeter's shrine at Eleusis,¹³⁵ no doubt partly to restore his reputation for religious propriety.

In the late summer of 413 came an episode which was to provide the most famous case of Greek divination. Having

despaired of their long efforts to capture Syracuse, the Athenians were ready to sail out of the Great Harbour and to safety. Then, on 27 August, a lunar eclipse occurred and the move was postponed—with fatal results, since the Syracusans were thus given time to trap and destroy the Athenian fleet. Rarely in Greek history do we have such good evidence for the power of a single motive. Shortly before the eclipse the Athenian troops, faced with continued suffering from disease and from the newly reinforced Syracusan army,¹³⁶ were anxious to leave. Nikias is shown as implying that most of them were clamouring to go.¹³⁷ Thucydides in his own person refers to the Athenian soldiers as resentful of the delay in departing.¹³⁸ Yet when the eclipse occurred, on the eve of departure,

the majority of the Athenians, taking it to heart, urged the generals to wait. And Nikias—for he was somewhat excessively given to divination and that kind of thing—said that he would not even discuss again the question of departure until there had been a wait of thrice nine days, in accordance with the soothsayers' interpretation. That was how the Athenians' delay came about.¹³⁹

Nikias' calculations were probably a mixture of the religious and the secular. Thucydides shows him as fearing that his return to Athens after an unsuccessful campaign would bring his own execution.¹⁴⁰ But pure faith in divination must be seen as a major reason for the shift in the wishes of his men. They were aware that to linger near Syracuse was a danger to all and was likely to be fatal for some: that awareness was based on recent and direct experience, and simple inference. To remove the resulting strong wish to leave quickly would require faith of a most potent kind.

After the fleet had been lost, the Athenian force in Sicily began its last journey by land. In explaining the low morale of the troops, Thucydides contrasts the prayer and hymns which had accompanied their original departure from the Peiraeus and the words of ill omen attending this move from the Great Harbour of Syracuse.¹⁴¹ Mention was no doubt being made of death and disaster, by those departing and by the disabled left behind to their fate.¹⁴² It was commonly believed by Greeks, as by others today, that a reference to evil might bring on the evil.¹⁴³ In addition, the disabled begged not to be abandoned and made

appeals in the names of the gods.¹⁴⁴ These their distressed comrades were unable to answer.

The belief that good and evil were requited by gods caused Greeks, when much ill luck had occurred, to look for some past offence for which the ill fortune might be a punishment. (Compare the question, not always rhetorical, which nowadays is asked in adversity: "What have I done to deserve this?") In this way the Spartans certainly, and the Athenians possibly, explained setbacks to themselves in the early Peloponnesian War.¹⁴⁵ Athenians were evidently thinking along these lines during the last days of the Sicilian expedition. That they hit on a plausible sin, their own scarcely-provoked attack on Syracuse, must have worsened their morale, by confirming an expectation of divine—that is, perhaps unavoidable—punishment. Thucydides reports much self-recrimination among the Athenian force before the retreat from Syracuse,¹⁴⁶ and shows Nikias trying to convince his men that their aggression against Syracuse would not elicit a crushing divine punishment, that their misfortunes had not been deserved.¹⁴⁷ Nikias was unsuccessful; three days later a thunderstorm occurred, and "the Athenians became even more depressed as a result, thinking that all this too was happening in order to destroy them".¹⁴⁸ The expression here translated as "in order to" implies purpose, and the purpose presumed to lie behind a thunderstorm must be supernatural.

Many secular pressures contributed to the weakening and final collapse of the retreating army. Thucydides emphasises the hunger and thirst of the troops, their lack of supplies and the obvious difficulty of escaping from Sicily after the loss of the fleet.¹⁴⁹ He states that there were not less than 40,000 in the host which retreated from the Great Harbour.¹⁵⁰ Many of these were non-combatants or sailors hardly equipped for fighting on land, but what we know of the strength of their Syracusan opponents might still cause us not to expect the débâcle which occurred, unless allowance is made for a wretched state of morale.¹⁵¹ A speaker elsewhere in Thucydides is made to suggest that it was normal for people in desperate circumstances to be sustained in their morale by divination.¹⁵² With the Athenians now, the opposite occurred. Having "made them hope to capture Sicily", then having shaped the expedition in several ways, religious prophecy recurred powerfully at its end, preparing the Athenians psychologically for defeat.

Prophecy and cross-cultural method

The political history of classical Greece has in many respects been intensively studied over the previous century and a half: for this reason it is remarkable that so few attempts have been made to reconstruct the political role of divination.¹⁵³ Even the plainest statements of Herodotos and Thucydides on the subject have often been neglected, which is again intriguing, given the degree of respect normally shown to those authors. No scholar has sought in print to justify this eclectic method. Explanation of it must therefore be tentative, but may help to identify a characteristic of historical technique which goes far beyond the treatment of divination, and which may profitably be modified.

The revered anthropologist E.E.Evans-Pritchard, after studying the methods and importance of divination among the Azande people of the Nile-Congo divide, noted the reaction to his findings: "I have described to many people in England the facts, and they have been in the main incredulous or contemptuous".¹⁵⁴ One may well suspect that incredulity or contempt has also been the normal attitude of historians to evidence of divination in the ancient world. Compare the brief dismissal by one scholar of evidence concerning Roman prophecy derived from birds: "In any case it is just not credible that Romans of any century allowed birds to choose military leaders..."¹⁵⁵ This instance of incredulity is, as usual, unexplained. However, the widespread reluctance to accept evidence on the influence of divination may seem to arise from the view that such influence is alien to patterns of thought in modern Western societies. When Herodotos and Thucydides tell us of secular patterns of thought in the Greeks, these seem in the main to make sense according to Western standards. Thucydides, indeed, is often praised because psychological observations of his apply closely to modern human nature. Where our ancient sources present a recognisable picture of human nature, they are in general believed. But with divination the case is different: the evidence concerns unfamiliar behaviour, and tends to be set aside. The unusual neglect of this subject may, that is, reveal an influential feature of normal historical method: a tendency, when assessing evidence, to use one's own culture as a touchstone. This approach, known to anthropologists as "ethnocentric", has obvious dangers, which may explain why historians have been reluctant to appeal to it frankly when rejecting testimony concerning divination. Cultures vary; rather

than depend on the one which we may happen to know, as many as practicable should be used to check and cast light on the evidence from the ancient world. Also, if one is tempted to argue, "Such-and-such cannot have happened in Greek society because it does not in our own", some care should be taken to establish that one does indeed know what happens in our own.

The medieval and modern history of Europe and Africa contains much which impressively resembles Greek evidence on the role of prophecy. There are also, of course, important divergences. But when scholars intuitively reject Greek testimony in this area it is perhaps not merely with the thought that "this particular form of divination cannot really have been so influential", but on the vaguely formulated grounds that "no divination so far-fetched can have had such effect". A brief survey of findings from other cultures may weaken that general negative.

In recent African history we read of prophecy by lot, by people "possessed" by supernatural power, and by other individuals claiming to have had inspired visions: all three kinds of prophecy are recorded also from classical Greece.¹⁵⁶ A study of oracular shrines in the Gold Coast (Ghana) connected their growth with insecurity caused by the cocoa industry;¹⁵⁷ again, we have seen evidence that Greeks used divination in pursuit of prosperity, and turned to prophecy especially at times of secular insecurity. In the 1850s the Xhosa people of southern Africa, when facing severe pressure from expanding white communities, were crushed as a result of faith in prophetic vision:

In times of stress the Bantu peoples were too readily led astray by prophets. After the expulsion from the Zuurveld it was Makana...The mantle later descended upon... Nonquase and her uncle Umhlakaze...Inspired by these two national enthusiasts...the leading tribes in the course of 1856 prepared themselves, killing their cattle freely and squandering their stores of grain; they were to eat and make themselves strong against a day in February 1857—a Great Day of the Lord when grain was to sprout, cattle were to spring out of the ground, warriors to come back from the dead and, with the help of a "great hurricane", sweep the white man into the sea. The Day came and the sun went down as usual; but "when the chiefs called upon their warriors, they were answered by the wail of a starving

people". The Ama-Xhosa were now broken indeed. Immense numbers died of starvation.¹⁵⁸

Evans-Pritchard records that among the Nuer people of northeastern Africa prophets report divine directions in war, and sacrifice for the success of military ventures.¹⁵⁹ That their activity is highly valued is made probable by the large herds of cattle given to them after successful raids. We recall the role of Athenian diviners in wartime, and the reward received by Hierokles.

To move to medieval Europe: it has recently been shown that much of the enthusiasm of the poor for the crusades arose from prophecies about a struggle with Antichrist and the arrival of the Millennium; crusaders were to be rewarded by a mass apotheosis at Jerusalem.¹⁶⁰ In the Middle Ages and later, the political prophecy had such influence in England and Wales as to provoke repeated attempts to control it by law,¹⁶¹ and to draw much acid comment from other countries. In the 1530s the Spanish Ambassador to England stated that the English were peculiarly credulous and easily persuaded by prophecies to revolt;¹⁶² in the civil wars of the mid-seventeenth century much influence was ascribed to the astrologer William Lilly, who was employed officially by Parliament.¹⁶³

Various commentators on the cultures mentioned above have noted the special influence achieved by prophecy at times of insecurity.¹⁶⁴ In 1976 an uneasy awareness in South Australia of the proximity of a geological fault contributed to a widespread panic, which was precipitated by a forecast from a previously obscure clairvoyant; Adelaide was to be divinely punished on a specified date, by an earthquake and tidal waves. The Premier of South Australia commented on the worrying number of those who had sold their houses before fleeing. He himself judged it necessary to demonstrate his disbelief by appearing in public at the time and place appointed for the disaster. Australian newspapers observed:

The amazing, discomforting thing is how many of Adelaide's 800,000...people actually do take it [i.e. the prophecy] seriously. Even those who laugh it off don't seem to have entirely convinced themselves.¹⁶⁵

It was a sobering experience...to see the extent to which

public anxiety could be built up by absurd scare-mongering in a supposedly educated modern community.¹⁶⁶

The flight from Athens in 480 comes to mind. However, in that case superimposed on the rational grounds for fear was a prophecy not from a previously unknown individual but from the most revered shrine in Greece.

In rare crises, even normally despised forms of prophecy may be appealed to. During the Second World War, in his attempts to locate the captured Mussolini, the German SS chief, Himmler, used several soothsayers. The latter had first to be extracted from prison, where they had been sent accused of causing the flight to Britain of Hitler's deputy, Rudolf Hess.¹⁶⁷ In 1982, during attempts to find the kidnapped General Dozier, the US Defense Department is reported to have used clairvoyants.¹⁶⁸

During the Second World War a systematic study was made of attitudes towards astrology among the population of Britain. The results cast an interesting light on Thucydides:

In 1941 somewhere around 40–50 per cent said they had some belief in it [i.e. astrology]; in the first half of 1942 it was about 30–35 per cent; later in that year it was in the 20's; and since then it has been in the teens. The pattern is fairly clear. Till the entry of Russia into the war, the future was a matter for faith...Since then it has become increasingly probable that the future will work out all right without astral intervention...turning events away from the logical, reasonable looking sequence.¹⁶⁹

The study also concluded that:

Under physical and mental stress, about one in four of those who question or reject the existence of God admit that they pray to Him for help out of difficulty or danger.¹⁷⁰

These findings correspond remarkably with words attributed by Thucydides to an Athenian speaker in 416:

You are weak and your fortunes are on a knife-edge: do not do what most men do who still have some human means of saving themselves but who under pressure lose sight of their obvious grounds for hope and turn to invisible help, to

soothsaying and oracles and everything of the kind which destroy people with the hopes they create.¹⁷¹

It may be inevitable that we judge the credibility of ancient writers by reference to an idea of human nature which is drawn largely from our own world. That idea will, however, be impoverished and unnecessarily misleading if it is formed only by an unsystematic survey of those sections of modern society which we find it most congenial to contemplate. For one thing, those sections are likely to be the ones which most resemble our own circle; and thus we may in effect be reconstructing the past in our own image. That, perhaps, was the approach which led numerous scholars to find negligible or intractable the remarks of Thucydides and others on the impact of prophecy. A careful look even at the modern culture of European countries has the effect of releasing much ancient testimony from limbo. In the present case it reveals Thucydides as a precise judge of human nature in an unexpected area. The philosopher Descartes once described the dangers of a narrow study of the ancient world:

to live in the company of men of other times is almost the same thing as to travel. It is good to know something about the manners and customs of other nations so that we may judge more sanely of our own, and may not think that whatever is contrary to our own mode of life is both ridiculous and unreasonable, as is usually the case with those who have seen nothing. But a man who has spent too much time in travelling becomes in the end a stranger in his own country; and a man who has too much curiosity about what happened in past centuries usually shows a great ignorance of what is happening in this one.¹⁷²

However it is not only the case that attention to the past may damage one's grasp of the present; ignorance of our own era may also subvert our understanding of the past.

Notes

1. In addition to Aristophanes (on whom see below), seven comic poets of the late fifth century mention one or more of the leading diviners by name; Athenaeus 344e; scholia on Aristophanes *Birds*

- 988, *Peace* 1031, 1046; I.Bekker, *Anecdota Graeca* 96, 1.18. Theophrastos *Characters* XVI gives a sketch of the superstitious man.
2. Hdt. VIII 77 (whether or not this chapter was written by Herodotos himself); see also below.
3. Thuc.VII 50 4.
4. Thuc. V 103 2. Plato also describes people as especially likely to turn to religion “when they are in danger or cannot see what to do” (*Laws* 909e).
5. Important exceptions to this tendency are G.Grote, *A history of Greece*, esp. vol. VII, ch. 58–60; M.P.Nilsson, *Cults, myths, oracles and politics in Ancient Greece*; H.W.Parke and D.E.W.Wormell, *The Delphic oracle*; H.W.Parke, *The oracles of Zeus*; Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, *HCT*, IV, *passim*. E.R.Dodds’ valuable work *The Greeks and the irrational*, should be read with caution. It tends to reinforce the familiar and misleading distinction between superstitious masses and rationalist elite in fifth-century Athens. The authoritative modern survey of Athenian religion, R.Parker, *Athenian religion: a history*, is relatively brief on the subject of divination. On the faith of Herodotos, Sokrates and Xenophon see respectively Hdt. VIII 20, 96 (and cf. 77); Plato, *Apology* 31c–d, Xen. *Mem.* I 1; Xen. *Anabasis* III 1, 5ff., VI 1 22ff.
6. Compare Xen. *Hell.* IV 7 2.
7. Hdt. V 63 1, VI 66; Thuc. V 16 2.
8. W.K.C.Guthrie, *The Greeks and their gods*, ch. 10; K.J. Dover, *Greek popular morality*, 261–8.
9. Dover, op. cit., 243ff.
10. Aiskh. I 14. Rather, Aiskhines states, it is custom and religion which are honoured by such cult. However, contrast Lysias XII 100.
11. Plat. *Symposion* 207d–208b.
12. Thuc. II 53 4.
13. This is not to say that ideas of divine behaviour were always the source of morality. Often the opposite was true, with at least the more original thinkers projecting onto divinity their various notions of correct behaviour. Xenophanes complained that people depicted gods in their own image (frag. 14–16 in the collection of Diels-Kranz). Similarly the aristocratic Homeric poems had shown divinities behaving like human aristocrats (see, for example, Hera’s dressing to seduce Zeus in *Iliad* XIV), whereas Hesiod with his sense of personal grievance had put more emphasis on Zeus’ defence of the oppressed. Aristophanes refers to his enemy Kleon as “hated by the gods” (*Clouds* 581); compare from later times Cicero’s description of Pompeius Strabo as “detested by the gods and the aristocracy” (*pro Cornelio*, quoted by Asconius p. 79C), and Florence Nightingale’s note to herself, “I MUST remember God is not my private secretary” (C.Woodham-Smith, *Florence Nightingale*, 529). The wishful thinking of each individual was not, however, omnipotent in matters of theology. The wider culture

Religious Prophecy at Athens

enforced some lessons; many Greeks accepted that they themselves, as well as others, might be punished by the gods.

14. Thuc. III 82 6.
15. Thuc. III 82 8.
16. Thuc. III 83 2.
17. Compare, e.g., Aristoph. *Clouds* 961ff., Lysias XXX 18ff.
18. Thuc. V 26 3; compare II 17 2. On the general subject of Thucydides and divination see C.A.Powell, *Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies*, 26 (1979), 45–50.
19. Thuc. VII 50 4.
20. Bacon, *Essay on prophecies* (1629 edn).
21. See below.
22. The Greek text is in *Tragicorum Graecorum fragmenta*, ed. A.Nauck; 598f.
23. In this case the fragment is ascribed to a play entitled *Sisyphos*. Sisyphos was notorious for the punishment divinely imposed on him. It may be that Kritias' play involved the triumphant falsification of the rationalist view noted above; compare the *Oidipous Tyrannos* of Sophokles, in which the principle of divination is rejected but then vindicated (esp. lines 707ff.).
24. Kritias was prominent in the oligarchy of the Thirty (the "Thirty Tyrants").
25. Antiphon. *Her.* V 81ff.
26. Hesiod, *Works and days* 238–47; Sophokles, *Oidipous Tyrannos* 95ff.; Antiphon, *Tetralogy* I 1 10; Xen. *Hieron* IV 4. Compare Dodds, op. cit., ch. 6.
27. D.M.MacDowell, *Athenian homicide law in the age of the orators*, ch. 14. On religious pollution in general, R.Parker, *Miasma*.
28. Cf. Antiphon *Tetralogy* I 1 3; [Dem.] LIX 109.
29. Arist. *Pol.* 1314b–1315a; Aristotle suggests that religiosity could, however, be taken to excess. For a list of supposedly extravagant religious practices, such as sacrificing at every wayside shrine and refusing to approach a woman in childbed, Theophrastos *Characters* XVI.
30. See, e.g., the oath in M.N.Tod, *A selection of Greek historical inscriptions*, II, no. 204; cf. Dem. LIV 40f. For the fear of perjury, [Dem.] LIX 60.
31. Thuc. V 19 2, 24 1.
32. Further on the prominence of Lampon, see below and Meiggs-Lewis, no. 73 with P.Foucart, BCH, IV (1880), 241ff.
33. As, e.g., in the successful sacrifices cited by the defendant in connection with the murder of Herodes; above.
34. Hesiod, *Theogony* 556f.; Menandros cited by Athenaeus 146e.
35. Thuc. VI 32 1f.
36. Lines 133ff., cf. 1171–84, *Ekkkl.* 781 and (on Rome) Juvenal, *Satire* X 23–5.
37. On these and other enquiries at Dodone, H.W.Parke, *The oracles of Zeus*, 259–73. The philosopher Herakleitos observed, "The lord whose oracle is in Delphoi neither speaks out nor conceals, but gives a sign." (frag. 93, Diels-Kranz).

38. On the chronology see below and n. 55.
39. On other possible meanings of the phrase here translated as “the furthest dwellings of the land”, J.Labarbe, *La Loi navale de Thémistocle* 119, n. 1.
40. The god of war.
41. Hdt. VII 140.
42. For this psychology, blaming the messenger for the message, Hdt. VI 21, Dem. III 32.
43. Cf. Thuc. III 104 2.
44. I.e. within Attike.
45. I.e. at springtime or harvest.
46. Hdt. VII 142f.
47. Thus Isaac Judaeus, a physician of the late ninth and early tenth centuries AD: “Comfort the sufferer by the promise of healing, even when you are not confident, for thus you may assist his natural powers.”—in T.W.Arnold and A.Guillaume (eds), *The legacy of Islam*; 325. In eighteenth-century London it was observed that the success of quack physicians “is rather founded on the faith of the patient, than any real merit in the doctor or his prescriptions”; *A narrative of the life of Mrs. Charlotte Charke* (1929 edn), 37.
48. T.Hobbes, *English works* (ed. W.Molesworth), VI, 399.
49. Hdt. VII 142ff.
50. Hdt. VII 144.
51. The few who preferred to stay, and to defend the Akropolis, could point to a different interpretation of the phrase “wooden wall”; Hdt. VII 142, VIII 51 2.
52. Thuc. VI 57 1–3 (the sixth-century wall); I 89 3–91 4 (rapid rebuilding of a city wall after the Persians’ withdrawal); Xen. *Hell.* III 2 10.
53. Great loss, however, was inevitable; most Athenians of the time had their homes in the country; Thuc. II 16 1.
54. Thuc. III 20 1f., 22 1. Compare Diod. XIV 54 5f. on the role of an “old oracle” early in the fourth century, when the city of Messana was faced with invasion.
55. Chronology, as has been noted (above, Chapter 1), is an unusually vulnerable aspect of memories: Herodotos’ history depended mainly on old memories and oral tradition. In the present case, scholars have reasonably doubted whether Delphoi would have been so firmly pessimistic before the Persian forces had moved from Asia Minor, as Herodotos suggests. However, the oracle’s reference to Salamis need not mean that the prophecy should be dated shortly before the battle. The Salamis strait could have been considered long in advance as a place for naval resistance. Did the Athenians ask at Delphoi both for general advice on resistance and for guidance about Salamis in particular? Compare the double request to the divinities of Dodone made by Herakleidas (quoted above, p. 409).
56. Hdt. VII 173.

Religious Prophecy at Athens

57. For the Greek text of, and an introductory bibliography concerning, this problematic document, Meiggs-Lewis, pp. 48–52.
58. Hdt. VIII 41.
59. Hdt. VIII 77, cf. VIII 53 1.
60. On the special case of chronology, above n. 55. A more general caution about wartime memories is advised by T.Harrisson, *Living through the Blitz*, ch. 12.
61. Herodotos also notes that divination encouraged some Athenians to make their disastrous attempt to defend the Akropolis; VIII 51.
62. On 431; see below, p. 415.
63. Thuc. I 112 5.
64. Ibid.
65. Ibid.
66. The case for Phokian control of the shrine had some historical support; Hom. *Iliad* II 517–19, Diod. XVI 23 5f.
67. See H.W.Parke, CQ, XXXVII (1943), 19–22, on the restrictions as to when the oracle could be consulted.
68. Plut. *Life of Perikles* 21.
69. Plut. *Moralia* 792f; SIG³ 829A and cf. C.P.Jones, *JRS*, LVI (1966), 66ff.
70. Thuc. I 113. See above, Chapter 4.
71. The text, with restorations, may most conveniently be found in CQ, XXXII (1938), 80–8. For other bibliography see Gomme, HCT, I, 339, with D.W.Bradeen, *Hesperia*, XXXIII (1964), 25ff.
72. Lines 7–8.
73. Plut. *Life of Perikles* 18.
74. Pausan. I 27 5.
75. Meiggs-Lewis no. 52.
76. Lines 64–7.
77. Thuc. I 114 3; above, p. 73.
78. Aristoph. *Peace* 1045ff.
79. Ibid., 1084.
80. Aristoph. *Clouds* 332 with scholion; Diod. XII 10 4; Plut. *Moralia* 812d; Photios' Lexicon, entry under *Thouriomanteis*.
81. Arist. *Pol.* 1303a.
82. See above, nn. 31–2, 80.
83. On the religious element in the pre-war quarrel between Athens and Megara, G.E.M. de Ste. Croix, *Origins* 254ff., 279ff.
84. Thuc. II 8 2.
85. Thuc. II 21 3.
86. Prejudice, of course, is commonplace in the reception of almost all political evidence; compare the way in which modern newspapers select and slant news to accord with the opinions of their readers.
87. In 413: see below.
88. Thuc. VIII 1 1 and below.
89. Thuc. V 26 3f.
90. Thuc. VII 50 4.
91. Cf. Plut. *Life of Nikias* 23 9.

Religious Prophecy at Athens

92. Thuc. II 28, with Gomme, HCT, ad loc.
93. See Thuc. II 28 and Plut., op. cit., 23 2 with Powell, art. cit. (above, n. 18), 47f.
94. Thuc. II 8 3.
95. Thuc. I 118 3, 123 1f., II 54 4f.
96. Thuc. II 47 3–54 5, and above, Chapter 5.
97. Horn. *Iliad* I 43ff.; cf. Pausan. I 3 3.
98. Thuc. II 54 5.
99. Thuc. II 64 2.
100. Above, Chapter 5.
101. Lines 158–61, cf. 799ff.
102. Line 61.
103. Aristoph. *Knights* 45; cf. Thuc. V 16 1.
104. Aristoph. *Knights* 58–70; cf. Thuc. III 36 6, IV 21 3. Other points of correspondence between the Aristophanic and the historical Kleon: Kleon is a shouter (*Wasps* 596; cf. [Arist.] *Ath. Pol.* 28 3); the comic character Philokleon is a forceful champion of imperialism (*Wasps* 620; cf. Kleon himself at Thuc. III 37ff.), and violently anti-Spartan (*Wasps* 1159ff.; cf. Thuc. IV 22 2).
105. Lines 999–1095. Other sustained references to political divination; *Peace* 1043–126, *Birds* 959–91.
106. Thuc. IV 21 3.
107. Thuc. III 36 6.
108. Thuc. VII 50 4.
109. Plut. *Life of Nikias* IX 8.
110. *Ibid.*, III.
111. BCH, X (1886), 465, lines 113f.
112. BCH, XXXIV (1910), 389ff.
113. Plut. *Life of Nikias* 3 5ff.; Thuc. III 104. Compare F.Courby, *Explorations archéologiques de Delos*, XII, 221–4, though his chronological reconstruction should be treated with caution.
114. Diod. XII 58 6; on the return of the plague, Thuc. III 87 1–3.
115. Thuc. VI, 32 1.
116. Thuc. VIII 1 1. Translations of this passage, such as those of R.Crawley (Everyman edn) and R.Warner (Penguin edn), tend to mislead by making it unclear whether the diviners were successful in creating the hope. Thucydides with his word *epelpisan* states that they were, as scholia on this passage make clear; cf. K.J.Dover, *Greek popular morality*, 135. Further on the translation of this crucial term, C.A.Powell, “Religion and the Sicilian expedition”, *Historia*, XXVIII (1979), 15f.
117. For later stories, Plut. *Life of Nikias* 13 2ff., 14 7; Pausan. VIII 11 12; Dio Chrysostom XVII 17 with Parke, *The oracles of Zeus*, 136f., Powell, art. cit., 17ff.
118. Thuc. VI 1.
119. *Ibid.*, with Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, HCT, IV, 197. See, however, p. 186 above.
120. Thuc. VI 17 1.
121. In HCT, IV, 249.

122. Thuc. V 104. See also Lysias XXX 18ff. on *tykhe* arising from sacrifice.
123. Thuc. VII 77 2f.
124. Cf. Thuc. VI 8 4–24 1.
125. Thuc. VI 27 with HCT, ad loc., Aristoph. *Lysist.* 1093f. On the whole topic see now D.MacDowell, *Andokides on the Mysteries, passim*, W.D.Furley, *Andokides and the herms* [=Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies, Supplement 65, 1996].
126. Thuc. VI 27 3.
127. Though cf. Thuc. VI 53 1.
128. Andokides I 43ff., 47.
129. Lysias XVIII 9f. with Andokides I 15 and MacDowell, ad loc.
130. Diognetos went into exile. On Eukrates, Andokides I 43ff.
131. Thuc. VI 61, cf. 53 1.
132. Thuc. VI 28 2, 29 3.
133. Thuc. VI 28 2. We know of four men who were eventually convicted of involvement in both acts of sacrilege: see Powell, art. cit., 25.
134. Above, p. 405 and Isokrates IV 28ff.
135. Xen. *Hell.* I 4 20; Plut. *Life of Alkibiades* 34.
136. Thuc. VII 47 2, 50 1ff.; cf. 60 2.
137. Thuc. VII 48 4.
138. Thuc. VII 47 1.
139. Thuc. VII 50 4. The syntax of the Greek, which refers to the wishes of the Athenian majority in parallel with those of Nikias in a single sentence, suggests that both are designated as causes of the delay.
140. Thuc. VII 48 4.
141. Thuc. VII 75 7.
142. Thuc. VII 75: s.3 refers to the dead being left unburied—which was a breach of religious custom.
143. Various menacing things were euphemistically named, to avoid the need for clear mention of the undesirable; night was *euphrone* (“kindly time”), the Furies were *Eumenides* (“Gracious Ones”), the left (sinister) side was *euonymos* (“with good name”). A similar idea is still with us. If we mention that a friend has recently lost a lot of weight, and someone suggests “Perhaps (s)he’s got cancer”, the reaction “Shh!” seems to be not merely an appeal for good taste but an attempt to prevent utterance of the hated word from causing the evil. Greeks of the classical period often responded to pessimistic speech by urging *euphemei*: “Don’t use words of ill omen.” The origin of this process of thought may be a common confusion known to logicians as the fallacy of the undistributed middle: “All *a*’s are *x*’s, therefore all *x*’s are *a*’s.” “Times of disaster are times when regrettable things are mentioned, therefore times when regrettable things are mentioned are times of disaster.”
144. Thuc. VII 75 4.
145. Thuc. VII 18 2, cf. V 16 1–17 1 (Sparta); V 32 1 (Athens).
146. Thuc. VII 75 5, cf. 77 1.

Religious Prophecy at Athens

147. Thuc. VII 77 1–4.
148. Thuc. VII 79 3, cf. Hdt. VII 10e.
149. Thuc. VII 60 2, 71 7, 75 5, 80 1, 83 4, cf. 84 4f.
150. Thuc. VII 75 5.
151. See especially Thuc. VII 63 2 with 53 2f. and K.J.Dover in HCT, IV, 442. On Syracusan numbers, Powell, art. cit. (above, n. 116), 29.
152. Thuc. V 103 2.
153. However, a valuable introduction to some aspects of prophecy is provided by R.C.T.Parker in P.A.Cartledge and F.D.Harvey (eds), *Crux: Essays presented to G.E.M. de Ste. Croix*, 298–326. See also P.E.Easterling and J.V.Muir (eds), *Greek religion and society*.
154. E.E.Evans-Pritchard, *Witchcraft, oracles and magic among the Azande*, 313.
155. H.D.Jocelyn, *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*, 17 (1971), 56 n. For near disbelief, H.R.Trevor-Roper, *The last days of Hitler*³, 113: “We read with incredulity...of the astrological assurances of Goebbels and Himmler.” With which compare now *The Goebbels diaries: the last days* (ed. H.R.Trevor-Roper), entry under 29 March 1945.
156. C.R.Whittaker, *Harvard Theological Review*, 58 (1965), 21ff.; M.J.Field, *Search for security* 87ff. Compare (on Greece) H.W.Parke and D.E.W.Wormell, *The Delphic oracle*; Parke, *The oracles of Zeus, passim*. On inspired visions, Hypereides IV 14.
157. Field, op. cit., 87.
158. W.M.MacMillan, *Bantu, Boer and Briton*, 341. The chief source for this episode is the work of Charles Brownlee who, as Gaika Commissioner, witnessed much of it; his *Reminiscences of Kaffir life and history* includes two official communications written while the events were in progress (op. cit., 138ff., 395ff.). See also *The Oxford History of South Africa* (ed. M.Wilson and L.Thompson), I, 256ff.
159. E.E.Evans-Pritchard, *Nuer religion*, 308.
160. N.Cohn, *The pursuit of the millennium, passim*.
161. R.Taylor, *The political prophecy in England*; B.Capp, *Astrology and the popular press: English almanacs 1500–1800*; K.Thomas, *Religion and the decline of magic*. For references to Tudor laws against divination, H.Rusche, *English Historical Review*, 84 (1969), 753, n. 2.
162. Thomas, op. cit., 472.
163. Ibid., 321, cf. 298, 342f., 371ff.
164. On the Xhosa and people of the Gold Coast see above; on the Nuer, Evans-Pritchard, *Nuer religion* 308f.; on medieval Europe, Cohn, op. cit., Taylor, op. cit., 87; on post-Renaissance England, Thomas, op. cit.
165. *The Australian*, 19 January 1976.
166. *The Canberra Times*, 20 January 1976.
167. W.S.Schellenberg, *The Schellenberg memoirs* (trans. L.Hagen) 199, 386. An account of Himmler’s last hours of freedom, spent with an astrologer within sound of advancing enemy guns, recalls

- Plutarch's description of Nikias' last days with his diviners outside Syracuse; W.T.Wulff, *Tierkreis und Hakenkreuz*, 225f., Plut. *Life of Nikias* 24 1. On the general subject of astrology in Weimar and Nazi Germany, E.Howe, *Urania's children*.
168. *The Standard* (London), 2 February 1982, quoting ABC News. James Watt, US Secretary of the Interior in the Reagan administration, informed a committee of Congress, "I do not know how many future generations we can count on before the Lord returns" (*Sunday Times*, London, 5 December 1982). On modern Japan we read, "The year 1966 saw a birth-rate nearly 30 per cent lower than 1965 or 1967. This remarkable event is widely attributed to the fact that 1966 was the year of 'fire and horse' in the Japanese zodiac, regarded as unfavourable for the birth of female children" (R.H.Cassen, *India*, 45).
169. Mass Observation, *Puzzled people*, 60.
170. *Ibid.*, 55f. Compare the words of a modern wartime song: "There ain't no atheists in a foxhole".
171. Thuc. V 103 2. The generalisation gains important support from the implication of Thucydides' contemporary Antiphon, that trust in "signs from the gods" was particularly marked at times of public danger; Antiphon V 81.
172. R.Descartes, *Discourse on method* (trans. A.Wollaston), 40.

Appendix

Did Thucydides write “pure fiction”?

Ancient history and modern passion

Clear passion is seldom found in modern writings about events so remote as those of classical Greece. In some ways this is just as well. Passion, and especially negative passion, tends to distract the writer from considering counter-evidence. It also can put off others who might have contributed to a calm debate. Ernst Badian, for long a scholar of distinction, has written with intense negativity about the truthfulness of Thucydides. Professor Badian, the author of an acclaimed book on the Roman Republic (*Foreign Clientelae*), has come to be widely perceived as a formidable authority on matters Greek as well as Roman. He is also noted for the unusual freedom of his comments on fellow-scholars (including those very much his junior).¹ Badian's statements on Thucydides, and on modern scholars who have believed in Thucydides' integrity, go to the heart of a reconstruction of classical Greek history.² Most scholars treat Thucydides as by far the most helpful ancient informant on fifth-century history. He is normally thought capable of the occasional serious omission, and of bias subtle enough to escape the attention of himself and of most critics; exceptionally—on the subject of Kleon³—he has seemed guilty of blatant unfairness. But if Thucydides was as dishonest as Badian suggests, much Greek history would need to be rewritten, or left unwritten. For the dishonesty perceived by Badian affects the general architecture of Thucydides' work. It concerns the political morality of both Athenians and Spartans: how far the aggression of either was responsible for the Peloponnesian War; how the half-century before the war reflects on the motives of the two powers when the war began. Thucydides, it is suggested, consciously falsified history to hide the guilt of Athens and to cast blame upon Sparta.

Badian's case is colourfully expressed and, in important respects, is strikingly short of argument. Does it need to be engaged with at all? George Orwell once asked a similar question, whether to confront what he saw as untruths in partisan journalism. He decided that confrontation was necessary, lest the untruths in question "get out of the newspapers and into the history books". Badian's case has already made its mark on a scholarly work likely to have enduring influence, S.Hornblower's three-volume *Commentary on Thucydides*. Hornblower writes, about words attributed by Thucydides (IV 20 4) to Spartan spokesmen: "...Thucydides may have inserted the present passage, so damaging to Sparta in its implications, as part of his general blackening of Spartan acts and motives. See Badian, *From Plataea to Potidaea*, ch. 4."⁴ The view that Thucydides was generally blackening Sparta is unusual, and is seemingly owed to Badian. Likewise the implication of the word "inserted", that Thucydides here was doing something improper. The Spartan remarks reported by Thucydides are relevant to his history, and have an appropriate chronological place in his narrative. So to describe them as "inserted" presumably implies that they are unhistorical. The suggestion, again unusual, that Thucydides could deploy conscious fiction is itself reminiscent of Badian's case. That case evidently has persuasive power for some. So it may be necessary for us to come to close quarters with Professor Badian.

For Badian, Thucydides writes with jealousy and hatred of his predecessor, the historian Hellanikos of Lesbos: "...Thucydides, in the first instance we have of what was later to become a commonplace of professional jealousy, blames him [Hellanikos] for (inter alia) inaccuracy in his chronology".⁵ Thucydides' criticism of Hellanikos is "motivated by *odium academicum*".⁶ Thucydides, in his history of the half-century leading to the Peloponnesian War, was promoting one principal thesis: "...it is Thucydides' main aim, in his account of the origin and outbreak of the war, to show that it was started by Sparta in a spirit of ruthless *Realpolitik*, and that this was the culmination of a long series of attempt [sic], unscrupulous and at times treacherous, to repress Athenian power, on several occasions when opportunity seemed to offer, between the withdrawal of the Persians and the final vote for war."⁷ The truth was otherwise: "In fact, of course, Spartan *bradytes* ['slowness'—to embark on war]⁸ helps to show the genuineness

of Sparta's will to preserve peace...".⁹ Athenians, in contrast, were behaving as if they were a "master race".¹⁰

Thucydides, for Badian, makes his case by unfair means. Let us collect, briefly, some of Badian's main claims. Thucydides wrote (I 99) that the growth of Athens' power within the anti-Persian alliance had as cause (or a cause) actions by the allies themselves, most of whom chose to make their contributions in the form not of military service but of cash payments. Badian states that Thucydides' treatment of this process was "patently dishonest. First, he has...suppressed the positive Athenian encouragement of such conversion, explicitly attested for Cimon by Plutarch (*Cim.* 11)."¹¹ Thucydides recorded (I 101) that, when Thasos was in revolt against Athens, (the) Spartans promised that they would help by invading Attike; they were about (or "were likely") to do so, but were prevented by domestic problems. Badian writes of this episode: "Thucydides himself is unlikely to have believed the story he told. He, of all people, well knew that Sparta could not make such a promise...".¹² It is "almost impossible to believe that the author [Thucydides] was innocently mistaken". More strongly still: "The story of the promise to Thasos...cannot have been believed by Thucydides...".¹³ Thucydides wrote that Athenian troops were dismissed by the Spartans whom they had been helping against rebel helots at Mt. Ithome; for Badian "Thucydides' 'explanation' of the dismissal is pure fiction."¹⁴ Thucydides does not mention explicitly the "Peace of Kallias", between Athens and Persia, which scholars commonly believe was concluded soon after 450. Badian writes: "Detailed scrutiny of his [Thucydides'] purpose and methods in Book I ...can leave no doubt that this peace simply had to be omitted if the apologetic thesis of chapter 99 was not to be negated."¹⁵ Thucydides refers only glancingly (at I 40 5 and I 41 2), in the course of a speech assigned to Corinthian spokesmen, to Sparta's unconsummated movement for war against Athens in 440, at the time of Athens' war against Samos. Badian gives a reason for this brevity of reference: it was "in order to prevent the divulgence of (perhaps) the one clause of the peace that Thucydides desperately wanted to suppress".¹⁶ There is suppression too concerning the role of Perikles as the Peloponnesian War approached: "As for Pericles' responsibility for the war,...although his driving the Athenians into war is in general terms admitted [by Thucydides] as known, it is obscured in detail wherever possible. We are not told that it was he who changed the mind of the Assembly over

the treaty with Corcyra (though we fortunately know it from Plutarch).¹⁷ Badian refers to Thucydides' treatment of Spartan oath-breaking as "disinformation".¹⁸ Thucydides "had no use for the conventional religion and does not comment on its effects even where they were of considerable historical importance".¹⁹ He was, in Badian's judgement, using "disinformation and misleading interpretations", "trying to foist upon the reader" a view of Spartan war-guilt.²⁰

Also impressive, and significant here, are comments by Badian on modern scholars who have sought to analyse Thucydides. A.W. Gomme, author of the *Historical Commentary on Thucydides*, showed in Badian's view a "lack of basic understanding of that author".²¹ Of work by P.J. Rhodes in the *Cambridge Ancient History*, Badian writes: "Here the CAH is even more disappointing, in fact literally useless".²² Badian challenges the interpretation by other scholars of a Greek participle occurring at Thucydides I 101 2: from this he generalises to write of "those who did not know the facts (or Greek grammar)".²³ The thoughtfulness and moral integrity of scholars more widely come under review: "the great majority have taken the historian's [i.e. Thucydides'] word...without a thought...";²⁴ "But for our detailed contemporary documentation, no one would have been able to work out the true sequence in that instance, and few scholars would have had the courage to suggest what we know to be the truth."²⁵ R.Meiggs is guilty of "perversely" omitting evidence,²⁶ and J.K.Davies of "unfortunate language" in writing that Kallias shifted "to the Left". Badian comments: "The terms of modern political topography are best avoided."²⁷ D.M.Lewis "rejects the linguistically correct translation" (of the participle at Thucydides I 101 2); related statements by Lewis "must be regarded as mere dogmatic assertions".²⁸ About (perhaps) the most influential of all modern commentators on Thucydides, Badian writes: "...the Marxist Geoffrey de Ste. Croix found a strangely kindred spirit in the upper-class Athenian [Thucydides], who believed in democracy only when it was working under proper guidance."²⁹ Further criticism, counterfactual, is made of de Ste. Croix, as we shall see.³⁰

In assessing Badian's remarks on Thucydides' integrity, only brief comments are possible here. Much of the ground has (I trust) already been covered in the body of this book. Did Thucydides really write with professional jealousy and *odium academicum*? The latter phrase, in spite of being in Latin, is

modern. We must beware, as Badian himself has noted, of anachronistic modern terminology. Thucydides was not an academic. As the beneficiary of a goldmine, his financial position was somewhat different. He also had distinguished, though abruptly terminated, standing as a military commander (and so quite possibly also, given contemporary Athenian patterns of appointment, as a politician). His emotional and financial attitudes to research may therefore have been very different from those of an academic, or a professional writer. The *odium academicum* which Badian alleges is against Hellanikos. But Thucydides names Hellanikos only once, at I 97 2, where, in justifying his own coverage of the half-century between Persian and Peloponnesian Wars, he states that Hellanikos had touched on the subject “briefly and with inaccurate chronology”.³¹ Since Thucydides uses elaborate systems (as at II 2 1) to fix the chronology of the period for which he could be sure of dates, the Peloponnesian War, one good and innocent reason is available for his objection to what he saw (rightly or wrongly) as chronological errors in Hellanikos: this was a matter which he thought very important. There is, quite simply, no reason to think that Thucydides hated Hellanikos, academically or in any way. The idea of hatred has been imported by Badian.

Was it, as Badian believes, Thucydides’ main aim, in accounting for the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War, to show that it was begun by Sparta as the latest of a long series of unscrupulous attempts to attack Athenian interests when opportunity seemed to offer? First, if that was his main aim, Thucydides failed strangely to make himself clear—at least to most modern readers. The idea that there was a significant correlation, from the mid-460s to the end of the Peloponnesian War, between exploitable Athenian weaknesses and Spartan attempts at aggression, was put forward by the present writer, in an article to which Badian refers, and is summarised in the present volume (Chapter 4). So far as we are aware, no previous writer had claimed to perceive such a correlation.³² This suggests that Thucydides had no wish to promote the idea. Readers in recent centuries have spent much intellectual effort trying to understand the origin of the Peloponnesian War. Theories of Spartan (and Athenian) aggression have proliferated. It is hardly believable that scholars would have failed, until Badian, to perceive the *main* thesis of Thucydides, if such it had been. If one were to consider the idea of serious structural bias in Thucydides, the question might rather

be: “Did he *play down* evidence of systematic Spartan aggression?”. A correlation such as we have outlined might have been very awkward for him. Fundamental to his conception of his book were two claims. First, that his subject (the Peloponnesian War of 431–404, in our terms) was a unity—a claim he makes at V 26 with signs of argumentativeness and passion.³³ Second, that he himself was well placed to describe the Peloponnesian War, having lived through it all as an adult (V 26 4–5; I 1 1). Events much before the war were, according to Thucydides, too remote to be properly knowable.³⁴ Now, if Thucydides had persuaded his readers to see the period from the mid-460s onwards as one of systematic Spartan aggression, they might have thought of the conflict between Sparta and Athens either as forming a sixty-years’ war, with interruptions, or as a series of separate, much shorter, wars. In either case, Thucydides would have lost the specialness of the topic he was clearly qualified to describe: the hostilities between 431 and 404. Integral, or closely related, hostilities, those before 431, would have been—on his own showing—outside his sphere of competence.

There is a further large objection to the idea that Thucydides wished to paint a picture of oft-repeated Spartan aggression at times of apparent opportunity. Badian himself calls attention to it. To convince readers that Sparta in the late 430s stood eager for aggression to exploit any Athenian weakness, even if that meant breaking a sworn treaty, some exceptionally persuasive evidence was at hand. When, less than 10 years earlier, Athens had been occupied with war against her powerful ex-ally Samos (in 440–39), Sparta had moved for war against Athens—only to be thwarted by Corinthian opposition.³⁵ But Thucydides does not emphasise this (on Badian’s theory) precious information. Instead, he omits it from his outline narrative of the half-century preceding the war, although other aspects of the conflict over Samos are given considerable attention (I 115 2–117 3), and he lets it emerge only briefly and indirectly, through the words of Corinthian spokesmen. Thucydides could expect his readers to discount, if only to some small extent, utterances by diplomats and other *parti pris* spokesmen such as the Corinthians, as being selective if not distorted. He refused the chance, therefore, of putting his full authorial weight—and gloss—to the record of Sparta’s attempt to break the peace over Samos. How to show that this strange treatment of vital fact is compatible with a Thucydides whose “main aim” was to show an aggressive and opportunist Sparta?

Badian's answer, as we have seen, is that Thucydides deliberately distracted attention from Sparta's aggressive move over Samos, so as to distract attention from another matter. According to Badian, a fuller treatment of the Samos episode would have revealed that Athens in attacking Samos was herself breaking a clause of the Thirty Years Peace, about allowing autonomy to states within Athens' sphere.³⁶ This involves us in two sets of speculation. First, about the nature of the clause, which—if it ever existed—is lost; Badian correctly describes it only as “postulated”.³⁷ Second, we have to assume without further evidence a particular hierarchy of distortion in Thucydides' mind: that, while he wished both to play up Spartan aggression and to play down Athenian guilt, when he had to choose between the two it was more important for him to play down Athenian guilt.

In other military connections Thucydides was explicit on the importance of opportunity for explaining the timing of aggression.³⁸ But he made no explicit general case about opportunity governing Sparta's moves against Athens, in beginning wars or indeed during wars already in progress. If Thucydides had wished to make a case about Spartan opportunism starting the Peloponnesian War, it would have been exceptionally helpful, and easy, to stress how seriously distracted Athens was militarily by the revolts of Poteidaia and neighbours in 431; but again, the case is not made in those terms, and we have to make the point for ourselves by collecting scattered sections of Thucydides' narrative.³⁹ If Thucydides had wished to play down Athenian guilt, it is strange that he described as “slavery” the limited restrictions on freedom of policy which Athens imposed on her allies.⁴⁰ Athenian speakers in his work, the authoritative Perikles as well as the heavily-criticised Kleon, compare the Athenian empire with a tyranny.⁴¹ It is simpler to assume that Thucydides was not unfairly pushing a thesis either about Spartan opportunist aggression or about Athenian freedom from guilt.

Was Thucydides “patently dishonest” (Badian, p. 133) in suppressing evidence that Athens encouraged her allies to shift the balance of military power within the alliance to herself? The suppressed evidence, for Badian, is a short passage in Plutarch, which he interprets as showing that Kimon encouraged the process. However, even if Badian's interpretation of the passage were established, and Plutarch additionally were shown to be right, the point would not damn Thucydides. Thucydides does

not claim that the allies alone were responsible for the shifting balance of power, or that—as Badian puts it (p. 132)—it “was essentially the allies’ own fault”. He says that the allies were themselves **αἱ τοὶ**, responsible, for it. Badian reacts as if Thucydides had written that the allies were **αἱ τοὶ**, *the* (only) people responsible.⁴² Thucydides could have assumed that his readers would need no telling that Athenians themselves were also responsible. The point that may have needed stressing in contemporary discourse, because contrary to over-simple public opinion, was that others (too) had responsibility.

Is it the case that Thucydides was not “innocently mistaken” (p. 136), in other words was he lying, when he wrote that the Spartans promised to invade Attike, at the time of the Thasian revolt (in mid-460s) and were about to (or “were likely to”; **ἐμελλον**)? Badian argues that Thucydides knew Sparta to be unable to make such a promise; Sparta had to consult her allies before making an invasion (at least, she did twice in the decade leading to the Peloponnesian War). But as Badian is aware, and briefly reveals in a footnote, the Spartan authorities in the late 430s made a similar-looking promise to Poteidaia, again to invade Attike, before (so far as we know) they had called and consulted a conference of their alliance.⁴³ There is, in short, no basis here for assuming that Thucydides has lied.

Did Thucydides write “pure fiction” in accounting for the Spartan dismissal of Athenian allies from the war against helots at Mt. Ithome? Did Sparta, as Thucydides claims, really act out of fear of Athens’ revolutionary and alien character? Badian has a counter-explanation: Sparta “could not afford to feed useless allies”.⁴⁴ But we do not know that the Athenians were useless. Even if we had known that, for Badian’s explanation to apply we should also need to know—as we do not—that all the other allies were more useful. For otherwise, how to explain that *only* (**μόνονους**) the Athenian contingent, according to Thucydides, was dismissed? Again, there is no special ground here for accusing Thucydides of invention.

Why did Thucydides omit (as most now accept) the making, or re-making, of the Peace of Kallias between Athens and Persia soon after 450? There can be no certainty. Scholars have commonly reflected that Thucydides’ work was not finished; Gomme collected a list of important omissions from Thucydides’ account of events before 435.⁴⁵ Possibly Thucydides was withholding a big treatment of Athenian-Persian relations until

his narrative had reached some suitable point in the Ionian War, when the two imperial powers were once more in open conflict. Badian, however, has an explanation which imputes sinister motives to Thucydides: Badian writes that “this peace simply had to be omitted” if the apologetic and pro-Athenian thesis of I 99 was not to be negated.⁴⁶ “Simply”? There are problems, as Badian elsewhere admits, in omitting conspicuous facts. Some facts are so well known that they cannot be suppressed by an author “without arousing general distrust”.⁴⁷ Would not the making of peace between Athens and Persia fall into this category? The question is central; Badian does not here deal with it.

The evasion of inconvenient points is a striking feature of Badian’s work in this area. When Thucydides does not specify the role of Perikles in Athens’ decision to ally with Kerkyra, but Plutarch does, Badian claims: “Plutarch (*Per.* 29 1) supplies the vital fact”.⁴⁸ Now, Plutarch—and thus Badian—may well be right in this case. But given that Plutarch tends to inflate the role of his heroes in their respective biographies, and that Perikles is his hero here, the point at least needed argument. Again, Badian tries to show Thucydides’ “patently dishonest” treatment by stating that he has “suppressed” “positive Athenian encouragement” of the allies to convert their military service into cash payment, “explicitly attested for Cimon by Plutarch (*Cim.* 11)”.⁴⁹ In reality, Plutarch here records not encouragement but permission on the part of Kimon—and firm refusal of such conversion on the part of other Athenian generals. Again, Plutarch may be right. But since he had a strong bias towards representing his heroes (including Kimon) as gentle and forbearing (πρᾶος),⁵⁰ there is obviously a chance that he has mistakenly attributed consensual methods to Kimon in this matter. In any case, the point needed arguing and here Badian has not argued it. In short, Badian uses sceptical rigour in assessing and rejecting much of Thucydides, while rival testimony of doubtful value is privileged and spared. How has this inconsistency happened? Has Badian himself proceeded as he accuses Thucydides of doing, by preparing lawyer-like a consciously one-sided brief? Or has he fallen unconsciously into a pattern of erratic psychology identified by Thucydides himself? The latter wrote of people who used “argumentation of their own devising” (λογισμῶι αὐτοκράτορι) to reject propositions they disliked, while accepting those they liked “with careless hope” (ἐλπίδι ἀπερισκέπτῳ).⁵¹

Badian explains that he has not sought to “discredit” Thucydides, but to show that he has been overvalued.⁵² Of this overvaluation he uses language applicable to religion. It is “fundamentalism” (p. 135); those with more belief than he in Thucydides are “the fundamentalists” (p. 188 n. 10). Thucydides “must not be followed in slavish adoration and treated like a provider of revealed truth” (p. 235 n. 61). Now, this seems unfair to students of Thucydides: usually these have a great respect for the latter, but their respect is combined with the belief that he commits important errors, that he can be improved on.⁵³ This is not the attitude of worshippers to a prophet or a god. Badian sees Thucydides as an apologist for the imperial Athenians, and he accuses the latter of behaving like “a master race”.⁵⁴ That phrase is a translation, as Badian knows, of the Nazi term *Herrenvolk*. The comparison between the Athenians and the authors of the Holocaust is not developed by Badian, or qualified. Like the implication that scholars treat Thucydides with religious awe, it is left virtually undefended. Such innuendo may at first sight resemble adolescent rhetoric (“My parents really worship Margaret Thatcher/Ronald Reagan. And (s)he’s totally fascist!”). But in one who, like Badian, is able to reflect far more profoundly on what Nazi Germany brought about, the comparison suggests a rather different intensity.

The imperfections of Thucydides do not seem sufficiently grave on their own to explain the passionate negativity of Professor Badian. It may be worth *speculating*, in conclusion, whether that passion was not generated largely by something more modern. Badian’s work on Thucydides was written with the University of Oxford, his own former university, much in mind. On the one hand, the book is dedicated “To the Master and Fellows of University College, Oxford”. On the other, most of the leading scholars whom Badian decries with such feeling—Davies, Lewis, Meiggs, Rhodes and de Ste. Croix—have in common one thing: a strong connection with that same university.⁵⁵ The difference in tone, between Badian’s treatment of these historians and of historians from elsewhere, is exemplified in two extreme cases. De Ste. Croix (of Oxford) is assailed with a counterfactual (“One may wonder how he would have reacted to an American attack on the Soviet Union...”); but of Donald Kagan (distinguished Thucydidean analyst of Yale University) Badian uses an honorific counterfactual to soothe: “...it is a pity that he [Kagan] did not investigate Thucydides’ account as a whole. The present account

[Badian's] might have been unnecessary if he had."⁵⁶ One wonders whether it has been held against Thucydides that so many of his most effective, and most admiring, analysts have been scholars at Oxford. Might it even be the case that Thucydides has come to serve for Badian as a symbol of Oxford, and thus to evoke complicated feelings?⁵⁷ We recall Badian's strange and anachronistic claim that Thucydides wrote with *odium academicum*. Neither in the strict sense, nor any other sense, was Thucydides an academic. But Badian is. And for historians and biographers to impute their own characteristics to the people of whom they write is utterly commonplace.

Notes

1. His comments in reviewing an early work of R.Lane Fox, *Alexander the Great*, will long be remembered.
2. The relevant passages of Badian's work are from his collection *From Plataea to Potidaea: Studies in the history and historiography of the Pentecontaetia* (1993), and in particular from its chapters 1 ("The Peace of Callias"), 2 ("Toward a chronology of the Pentecontaetia down to the renewal of the Peace of Callias") and 4 ("Thucydides and the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War: a historian's brief"). References here to Badian's work are to this volume.
3. Kleon may have taken the lead in having Thucydides exiled; above pp. 177f.
4. Op.cit., vol. II, 176–7. Compare vol. I, 65, where Hornblower describes as "acute" Badian's chapter 4 and sets it against the work of de Ste. Croix on the question of Spartan responsibility for the Peloponnesian War. At I, 83 in keeping with Badian's general argument Hornblower writes of Thucydides that "...a number of aggressive acts by Athens (or pacific acts by Sparta) have their significance reduced by artful misplacement..."; cf. I, 160, 201–2.
5. p. 73.
6. p. 76. On this "academic" hatred, see below.
7. p. 128.
8. Thucydides at I 118 2 wrote that Sparta had long been slow to start war, except when compelled. The word *bradytes*, slowness, in this connection is attributed by Thucydides to Korinthian speakers (I 71 4).
9. p. 160.
10. p. 19.
11. p. 133.
12. p. 135.
13. p. 136.

Appendix

14. p. 95, commenting on Thuc. I 102.
15. p. 134. The “apologetic thesis” refers to Thucydides’ view, mentioned above, that Athens’ allies were themselves to blame for the rise of Athenian power within the alliance.
16. p. 142. The peace to be suppressed this time was the “Thirty Years’ Peace” between Athens and Sparta, made in 446/5.
17. p. 160.
18. p. 144.
19. p. 153. Thucydides in fact has important things to say about the effects of popular religion; see chapter 9 of this volume.
20. p. 155.
21. p. 233 n. 55.
22. p. 106.
23. pp. 92–94.
24. p. 135.
25. p. 25.
26. p. 193 n.33.
27. p. 21. Two pages earlier, Badian himself anachronistically uses a 20th-century term, “master race”, to compare Athens with Nazi Germany; see below.
28. pp. 105f.
29. p. 128.
30. p. 226 n. 24, which further criticises de Ste. Croix for “diehard fundamentalism” in following Thucydides. The present writer should record that he himself is (briefly) noted by Badian (p. 223 n. 4.): “For a recent extreme instance of unqualified faith in Thucydides, with the consequences it can produce, see A.Powell, *Antiquité classique*, 49 (1980), 87–114.”
31. For other elements of Thucydides’ work which have been thought possibly to show concern with Hellanikos, Gomme-Andrewes-Dover, HCT IV, 321–3.
32. The present writer may owe his interest in Spartan sense of opportunity to remarks of de Ste. Croix, *Origins of the Peloponnesian War*, 209.
33. “And if anyone thinks that the intervening period of truce should not be counted as war, he would be wrong.” (V 26 2)
34. I 1 3, and above, pp. 2f.
35. I 40 5, 41 2; de Ste. Croix, *Origins of the Peloponnesian War*, 200–203. For an assessment of Badian’s arguments in this connection, see T.Rood, *Thucydides. Narrative and explanation*, 216–19, 221–2.
36. pp. 140–2.
37. p. 139.
38. Above, pp. 122–3, for occasions when Athenian perceived weakness drew Sparta into new geographical areas of conflict.
39. Above p. 125.
40. I 98 4 with Gomme ad loc.
41. Above p. 80.
42. I 99 3. It would, however, be quite wrong to generalise, from this single case, about Badian’s mastery of the Greek language.

Appendix

43. p. 226 n. 24.
44. p. 95.
45. *HCT* i 365–70.
46. p. 134.
47. pp. 127–8.
48. p. 235 n. 62.
49. p. 133.
50. Above p. 26 on Kimon. On Plutarch and **πρωτης** more widely, Powell in S.Hodkinson and A.Powell (eds), *Sparta: New perspectives*, 398.
51. IV 108 4.
52. p. 235 n. 61.
53. Thus, to Gomme's formal list of Thucydidean omissions add de Ste. Croix's perception of contradictions between the "editorial" and the "journalistic" Thucydides, *Historia*, III (1954/5), 3: "The news columns in Thucydides, so to speak, contradict the editorial Thucydides, and the editor himself does not always speak with the same voice."
54. p. 19.
55. The present writer should make clear that he himself has never had any formal connection with the University of Oxford.
56. p. 235 n. 62.
57. Interestingly, in a Roman context the most famous of all professions of hatred is also an avowal of love: Catullus' poem 85 which begins *Odi et amo* ("I hate and love").

Index

- Achilles 388
- Adkins, A.W.H.
 - Merit and responsibility* 307
- Agesilaos, king of Sparta 102, 231
 - homosexuality 229
 - visual propaganda 244–5
 - Xenophonon 219–20, 224
- Agesilaos* (Xenophon) 219–20, 224
- Agis, king of Sparta 123, 181, 197
- Aigina 13, 74, 112, 121, 150
 - war with Delian League 42–3, 44
- Aigospotamoi, battle of 150, 200, 237
- Aiskhines 305, 313, 314, 371, 405
- Aiskhylos
 - Persai* 323
- Ajax* (Sophokles) 240–1
- Akanthos 176–7
- Akarnania 150
- Akhaia 74, 113
- The Akbarnians* (Aristophanes) 292
- Aldington, Richard 167
- Alkestis* (Euripides) 367
- Alketas 229
- Alkibiades 286
 - advice rejected 199
 - defending expenditure 63–4
 - disgrace and removal 198
 - divorce over prostitutes 379
 - gains Athens strength 198
 - political skills 180–2
 - Sicilian campaign 187–9, 419–20
 - and Sparta 180–2, 194, 221
 - Thucydides on 143
 - Tissaphernes 196, 197
 - wealth 305, 321
- Alkidas 162, 166, 176
- Amazons 248, 387, 388
- Amphipolis 127
 - Brasidas takes 177–8
 - establishment 75
 - fall of 87
 - relinquished by Sparta 179
- Anaktorion 180
- Anaxibios 229–30, 237
- Andrewes, A.
 - battle of Dipaieis 108
 - building of the Parthenon 60–1
- Androkles 196
- Andromakhe* (Euripides) 364–5, 383
- Andros 69
- Antalkidas, Peace of 50
- Antiphon 146, 281
 - execution 287
 - kleroukhies 70
 - religion and the Murder of Herodes 407
- Apollo 160
- archaeology
 - confirmation of Thucydides 140
- Argilos 177
- Arginousai, battle of 199, 236–7, 280
 - commanders at 305
- Argos
 - Alkibiades favours 180
 - alliance with Athens 111
 - civil strife 225
 - hoplite forces 36
 - massacre of the rich 273
 - opportunism 123
 - relations with Persia 36–7
 - role in Peace of Kallias 52–3
 - Spartan fears 178
 - and Themistokles 109–10

Index

- Aristarkhos 355
 Aristides 14
 aristocracy
 Peisistratos 284
 see also poverty and wealth
 Aristodamos 238
 Aristophanes 288
 The Akharnians 292
 the assembly 292, 295, 297
 Birds 314
 bribery 303
 Clouds and soothsayers 415
 decrepit triremes 321
 derision of contemporary
 democracy 322
 Ekklesiazousai 369–70, 372, 373,
 374, 377–9
 jibes at politicians 286–7
 kleroukhies 70–1
 Knights 416–17
 Lysistrata 377–8
 Peace 369
 Ploutos/Wealth 296, 380, 409
 population of Athens 275
 slaves 330
 sykophants 314
 Thesmophoriazousai 366
 Wasps 325–6, 416
 women 62, 356, 369–70
 women's work 373, 374–5
 Aristotle
 behaviour of the rich 84
 building projects 65
 Constitution of Athens attributed to
 11
 democracy and oligarchy 272–3
 effect of religious prophecy 404
 helots 99, 124, 254
 justice in Sparta 241
 marriage 364
 participation in government 291
 Politics 271, 350
 poverty and wealth 246, 272–3,
 276–7, 320
 religion 408, 414–15
 Rhetoric 317–18
 sexuality 228, 376–7
 on slavery 328, 329
 Sparta 100, 224, 225, 233–4, 243
 tragedy 323
 women 248, 250–1, 350, 354, 356,
 370, 380, 382–3
 youth and age xiii
 Arkheptolemos 287
 Arkhidamos, king of Sparta 98, 102
 breakdown of peace 119
 factions 146
 looks to Persia for help 195
 and Perikles 154
 Sparta begins war 147
 Spartan education 240
 Artaxerxes
 Peace of Kallias 50, 51–3
 Artemisia 248
 Artemision 412
 Athena 60, 68
 Athenian Tribute Lists (ATL) 45–8
 Peace of Kallias 54
 Athens
 Delian League and empire
 consolidation 128
 control of allies 71–2
 Delian League becomes empire 2
 early Delian League warfare
 16–22
 Egyptian campaign 124
 geographical extent of power
 12–13
 kleroukhies 68–71
 loss of lands 73, 74
 motives for forming Delian
 League 5–11
 oracle and Oreos 414–15
 Peace of Kallias 49–54
 popularity of the empire 79–87
 standard measures and coins 71
 tribute/phoros from Delian
 League 13–15
 democratic practice
 the assembly 289–300
 the *boule* 300–4
 bribery 290–1, 296
 courts and law 307–26
 executions 281
 historical course of democracy
 282–8
 officials 304–7
 ostrakism 286, 289
 social peace 271–2
 structures of rule 284–5

Index

- domestic
 - building programmes 75, 285
 - citizenship 366–8
 - education 158–9
 - Five Thousand oust the Four Hundred 197
 - invaded by Xerxes 1
 - metics 326–7
 - oligarchic plotters 146
 - the Parthenon 60–8
 - plague 42, 148, 416
 - population 274–7
 - poverty and wealth 275–8, 295
 - reaction to Sicilian disaster 299–300
 - rule of Five Thousand 275–6, 287
 - rule of the Four Hundred 193–4, 196, 287, 291
 - rule of the Thirty 287–8, 314–15
- finances 151
- historical sources 278–82
- and Megara
 - exclusion decree 118–19, 127, 155
 - pre-war relations 116, 118–19
- Persian wars 410–13
- religion
 - faith in Delphic oracle 410–15
 - prophecy during Peloponnesian war 415–22
- Sicilian disaster 185–93
 - religious prophecy 418–22
- siege of 148–9
- and Sparta
 - Alkibiades 180–2
 - battle of Tanagra 113
 - first quarrels 36–8
 - helot revolt 21–2, 111
 - oath-taking 408
 - opportunism 119–29
- warcraft
 - long walls 112
 - naval power 41–2
 - siegecraft 111
- see also* Delian League; *demokratia*;
- Peloponnesian War
- Australia 425
- Azande people 423
- baby-smuggling 365–8
- Badian, Ernst
 - assessment of other historians 439
 - on the honesty of Thucydides 436–46
 - and Oxford 445–6
 - From Plataea to Potidaea* 437
- Bantu people 424
- Beauchet, L. 367
- Birds* (Aristophanes) 314
- Boardman, John 66–8
- Boges 16
- Boiotia 73, 113, 173
- Bottiaians 125
- boule* 47, 300–4
- Boutheia 45–6
- Brasidas 82
 - character 97, 219, 220
 - courage 239
 - death of 178, 236
 - envy of 102, 176
 - helot soldiers 253, 255
 - and Kleon 85
 - march to Thraceward area 175–7
 - opportunism 166
 - opposes peace 178–9
 - Thucydides on 87, 143–4
- Brea 70
- Brunt, P.A. 5, 6–7
- Burn, A.R. 62
- Burn, L. 388, 390
- Byzantion 121, 150, 197
- cannibalism 161
- Catholic Church 240
- Cato the Younger 319
- The character of the Athenian Empire* (de Ste Croix) 79
- chariots 231
- Clarendon, Earl of (Edward Hyde) 161
- Clouds* (Aristophanes) 415
- Commentary on Thucydides* (Hornblower) 437
- Congress Decree 53–4
- The Constitution of Athens* (attrib. Aristotle) 11, 47
- the *boule* 302, 303

Index

- death of sykophants 315
- elected officials 304
- Kimón 25
- law courts 309, 310, 312
- radicalization of democracy 285
- Solón's political gentleness 283
- source for Athenian history 278, 279
- Constitution of the Spartans* (Xenophon) 224
- helots 253
- military education 231–6
- women 247
- Cyprus 121, 124
- Darius II of Persia
 - Peace of Kallias 50
- Deiniadas 251–2
- Dekeleia 121, 194, 198, 329–30
- Delian League
 - ancient sources xiii
 - dating foundation 11–12
 - Delos as site for treasury and meetings 2
 - development of empire 43–4, 128
 - early warfare 15–22
 - Egyptian campaign 39–42, 43–4
 - funds Athenian buildings 60–1, 65
 - military costs of revolts 48
 - oath 11
 - origin and purposes 4–11
 - Peace of Kallias 49, 53
 - reliability of Thucydides 2–4
 - shift in Persian policy 37–9
 - size and members 12–13
 - synods cease 72–3
 - transformation of Athens 2
 - treasury moved to Athens 45
 - tribute/*phoros* 13–15, 16, 17, 18, 44–8
 - war against Aigina 42–3, 44
- Delion 175
- Delos
 - shrine and religious festival 418
 - site of League treasury and meetings 2
- Delphic oracle
 - faith in 410–15
 - Spartan control 111–12, 113, 416
 - suspected of corrupt motives 404
- Demeter 405
- demokratia*
 - argument of the Old Oligarch 278
 - the assembly 289–300
 - Athenian officials 304–7
 - the *boule* 300–4
 - effect of Peloponnesian War 293
 - Elis's concentrated population 108–9
 - equality before the law 84
 - and historians 78
 - historical course in Athens 282–8
 - imperial burdens and benefits 77–83
 - imposition by Athens 74, 75, 158
 - and literature 322–6
 - Melos 183–4
 - versus* oligarchy 78
 - patriotic writings 281–2
 - political stability of 276–7
 - poverty and wealth in Athens 272–4
 - promoted by Delian League 2
 - responsibility of individuals 299
 - rule of Perikles 151
 - sailors remain democrats 196–7
 - in states controlled by Athens 47
 - Thucydides disapproves of 86–7
 - use of Delian League funds in Athens 66
- Demosthenes the general 200
 - at Pylos 167–70
 - Syracuse 191
- Demosthenes the orator 280, 295
 - accusation of bribery 296
 - the assembly 290
 - the *boule* 300–1
 - law courts 307, 310–12
 - Against Meidias* 310, 311, 320, 321, 365–6
 - slaves 329
 - women 371
- Derkyllidas 219
- Descartes, René 427
- Dialogues of the hetairai* (Lucian) 352, 379–80
- Diodorus Siculus
 - Athenian wealth and citizenship 276
 - end of Peloponnesian war 198, 199
 - establishment of Delian League 12
 - kleroukhies 69
 - Peace of Kallias 50
- Diodotos 80
 - argues for Mytilene 165–6

Index

- Diognetos 420
- Diotima 405
- Dipaeis, battle of 108
- Dodone 409
- Dolopia
 - piracy 16
- Dover, Kenneth 191, 419
- Dozier, General 426
- “Dykes on Bikes” 388
- eclipses
 - confirmation of Thucydides 140–1
 - Sicilian campaign 192, 421
- education
 - Athens 158–9
 - Sparta 231–6, 240
 - women of Athens 352–6
- Eetioneia 197
- Egesta 188, 189
- Egypt 121, 124
 - Delian League and 39–42, 43–4
 - rebellion against Persia 22
- Eion
 - Delian League attacks on 15–16
 - Kimón’s campaign 23
- Ekklesiazousai* (Aristophanes) 369–70, 372, 373, 374, 377–9
- Elateia 301
- Eleians *see* Elis
- Elis
 - conflict with Sparta 107, 108–9
 - democracy 108–9
 - rejects Peace of Nikias 180
- England
 - the plague 160–1
 - prophecy 425
 - prostitution 378
 - reductionism 225
 - religion 426
- Ephialtes 285
- Epidauros 161
- episkopoi* 47
- Eratosthenes 363, 381
- Erekhtheid “tribe” 40
- Eriphyle 388–9
- Erythrai 122, 150
 - Decree of 47
 - possible revolt 44–7, 48, 125
- Euboea 150
 - Athens regains 114
 - battle of Koroneia 73
 - kleroukhies 69
 - revolts of 42, 113, 121, 127, 414
- Euboulos 304
- euethes* 201
- Eukrates 420
- Euphiletos 363, 381
- Euripides 234
 - Alkestis* 367
 - Andromakhe* 364–5, 383
 - generals 305–6
 - law for poor and rich 316
 - Medeia* 362, 364, 377
 - Phaethon* 382
 - poverty and wealth 277
 - tragedies 323
 - women’s work 375
- Eurymedon, River, battle of 19, 20, 26
- Evans-Pritchard, E.E.
 - divination 423–5
- family
 - paternity of children 366–8, 370, 373
 - Sparta 226–7
- Ferguson, W.S.
 - the *demos* of Athens 78
- foreigners
 - Spartan expulsion 218, 232–3
- foxes and Spartan character 220–1
- freedom
 - the poor in democracy 272, 274
 - of speech 78–9, 84
- Germany
 - false surrender report 171
 - and Lenin 146
 - Nazi use of prophecy 426
- gold *see* mines, gold and silver
- Gomme, A.W.
 - Badian on 439
 - the Egyptian campaign 40
 - Kimón 26
 - omissions of Thucydides 443
 - population of Athens 274
 - purpose of Delian League 5
 - Thucydides on Delian League 3
- Gortyn 361
- Greek
 - differences in dialects 10

Index

- Grote, George xv, 280
 sympathy for the demos 77
 Gylippos 189–91
- Hansen, M.H. 290, 293
 Harrison, A.R.W. 307, 360
 Helen 363
 Hellanikos of Lesbos 437
 chronology of Delian League 12
 Thucydides on 4, 440
Hellenika (Xenophon) 224, 231
 trial of the generals 280, 281
 Hellenotamiai 15
 Hellespont 150
 Spartan fleet in 197–8
 helots
 Athenian role in revolt 22, 35, 111
 Plutarch on drunkenness 244
 provision in Peace of Nikias 179–80
 revolt 37, 108, 110–12
 small scale rebellion and
 brigandage 235
 and Spartan foreign policy 99–101
 status and conditions in Sparta 102–
 3, 252–6
 Thucydides on 141
 Herakleia 167, 175
 Hermes 189, 419–20
 Hermippos 374
 Hermokrates the Syracusan 5–6
 Herodotos
 Athenian democracy 284
 Bogen's death 16
 eastern Greeks against Sparta 9
 formation of Delian League 11
 the helots 99, 110–11, 252, 254
 Leotikhidas 104
 oracles 404, 410–13
 Peace of Kallias 51–2
 the *perioikoi* 251
 Persia and Greek spies 233
 population of Athens 274, 275
 Spartan social customs 226
 Thermopylai 238
 troubled Peloponnesian alliances
 107–8
 women's work 374
 Hesiod 309
 Hess, Rudolf 426
 Hestiaia 414–15
hetairai 351–2, 371, 372–3
 effect on marital relations 378–81
 Hierokles 425
 Himmler, Heinrich 426
 Hipparete 379
 Hippias 284
 Hobbes, Thomas 411
 Homer
Iliad 84, 323, 387
Odyssey 328
see also, Iliad, Odyssey
 homosexuality
 Sparta 228–30
 hoplites
 Athenian citizenship 275–6
 from the *perioikoi* 251
 plague 161
 poverty and wealth 277
 rule of Five Thousand 197
 Spartan military education 232
 vase-paintings 390
 Hornblower, S.
Commentary on Thucydides 437
 horses
 and Spartans 231
hybris 323
 Athenian building programme 64
 and the law 84, 325–6
 Hypereides 327
Hypobolimaioi 365
- Iasos 83
Iliad (Homer)
 aristocracy 387
 Thersites 84, 323
 imperialism
 burden and benefits 76–87
 coins 71
 kleroukhies 68–71
 moral judgements of 79
 popularity of the empire 79–87
 weights and measures 71
- Inaros 39
 India 79
 Ionia 193
 and Persia 6, 9–10, 75–6
 Sparta abandons 9–10, 38, 195
 Iphikrates 221, 245
 Iskhomakhos 352–3, 359, 376, 381
 Isokrates

Index

- on courtesans 378
- democracy *versus* oligarchy 78
- law courts 321
- Peace of Kallias 49–50
- security from piracy 77
- Italy, and Sparta 149
- Ithome, Mount 23, 422
 - helot revolt 108, 110, 111, 174
- Jackson, A.H. 7
- Jacobson, H. 11
- Jones, A.H.M. 72, 289
- Kagan, Donald 445–6
- kairos* 39, 42
- Kallias, Peace of 49–54, 438, 443
- Kallikratidas 193
- Karystos 13, 16–17
- Kerkyra 74
 - breakdown of peace 116–17
 - civil strife 80, 83, 122, 156, 166–7, 225, 427
 - Korinth 146
 - and Perikles 444
- Khalkidike 75, 121, 125
- Khalkis 73
- Kharitimides 39
- Khios 13, 122, 150, 152
 - prosperity of 87
 - revolt 196
 - stasis* 194
- Kimon 285, 438, 442, 444
 - campaign to Cyrus 48
 - death of 22
 - discredited 38
 - early Delian League warfare 15–16, 19, 20
 - Mount Ithome expedition 21, 22, 23–4
 - ostrakism 286
 - Plutarch's *Life of* 23–7
 - victory at Eurymedon 26
 - wealth 305
- Kinadon 219, 245
- Kition, siege of 124
- Klearidas 179
- Kleisthenes 284
- Kleombrotos 236
- Kleomenes 106, 244
- Kleon 286
 - argues for Mytilene massacre 165
 - death of 170, 178
 - disliked by Thucydides 80, 85, 142, 169–71, 177, 200, 279, 436, 442
 - jibes at 287
 - opposes peace 172–3, 178–9
 - poor against the rich 172
 - prophecy and divination 416–17
 - Sphakteria 167–72
 - Thraceward region 178
- Kleonymos 229
- kleroukhies
 - military use 69, 70
 - and *phoros* 69
- Knidos 122, 150
- Knights* (Aristophanes) 322, 416–17
- Korinth
 - breakdown of Thirty Years Peace 114, 117–18
 - conflict with Athens 75
 - demands destruction of Athens 200
 - and Kerkyra 117
 - naval battle near Rhion 162
 - rejects Peace of Nikias 180
 - war in Megarid 112, 124
 - war with Athens 38–9
- Koroneia, battle of 69, 73, 113
 - Delphic oracle 414
- Kritias 158, 272
 - morality and religion 406–7
 - the poor under oligarchy 272
 - and Sparta 218, 230, 248
- Kritoboulos 352, 355–6
- Ktesias 39, 41
- Kynossema 197
- Kyros, king of Persia 48–9, 199
- Kythera 173
- Kyzikos 197, 236
- Lacey, W.K. 360, 364
 - on husband-wife relations 375
- Lakonia
 - helots 99, 102
- Lamakhos 188, 189–90
- Lampon 408, 414–15
- Larsen, J.A.O.
 - imperialism 18
- Last, H. 78
- Latin American “disappeared” 256
- law and courts 73–4

Index

- blackmail 313
- bribery 309–10, 313
- divine retribution 407
- family matters 383
- graphe paranomon* 309, 313, 317
- hybris* 325–6
- isonomia* equality 84
- juries and pay 310–11
- the *khoregia* 320–22
- nomothetai* 316–17
- performance of liturgies 319–22
- poverty and wealth 309–12, 316
- procedures 307–8, 311–14, 316–20
- rhetoric 317–19
- Sparta 241–3
- sykophants 314–15, 322
- witnesses 311–12
- women 350, 353–4, 358, 359, 360
- Lawrence, D.H. 328
- Lawrence, T.E. 282
 - Seven Pillars of Wisdom* 163
- Laws* (Plato) 230
- Lekhaion, battle of 237
- Lenin, Vladimir Ilyich 146
- Leonidas, king of Sparta 107, 236
- Leontinoi 188
- Leotykidas, king of Sparta 1, 244
 - battle of Mykale 103
 - fall of 103–4, 106
- Leros 45–6
- Lesbos
 - kleroukhies 69, 70
 - oligarchs organise revolt 164–5
 - revolt of 80, 121, 122, 126, 150
 - urges Sparta against Athens 123
- Leuktra, battle of 236, 237, 245–6
- Lewis, D.M.
 - Badianon 439
 - on Spartan–Persian treaty 195
- Life of Perikles* (Plutarch) 60
- Lilly, William 425
- literature
 - and democracy 322–6
 - roles of women 353
 - see also* Aristophanes; Euripides; Homer
- Long Walls project 65–6
- Lucian
 - Dialogues of the hetairai* 352, 379–80
- Lykourgos 244
 - homosexuality 228
 - military education 321–2
 - Plutarch on 221, 223
 - resistance from women 250
- Lysandros 193
 - captures the Athenian fleet 199–200
 - death of 236
 - deception 220
 - envy of 102
- Lysias 295
 - on adultery 372
 - the case of Eratosthenes 363
 - law courts 318–19
 - slaves 328, 329
- Lysistrate* (Aristophanes) 377–8
- Macedon 288
- Mantineia
 - conflict with Sparta 107
 - fight Tegea 180
- Marathon, battle of 66–8
- marriage
 - children, infertility and baby-smuggling 362–8
 - choosing brides 356–62
 - divorce 364–5, 379, 382
 - dowries 358–9, 382
 - effect of prostitution and slavery 378–81
 - property 357–8, 360–1
 - relations between man and wife 375–8
 - Sparta 249–50
- Marx, Karl 79
- Medeia* (Euripides) 362, 364, 377
- Megabazos 43–4, 112
- Megara 38, 125
 - Athenian exclusion decree 118–19, 127, 155
 - conquered by Athens 173
 - invasion of 155–6
 - joins Athens 112
 - lost to Athens 73, 74
 - rejects Peace of Nikias 180
 - revolt of 113–14, 121, 127
 - stasis* 175
- Megillos 230
- Meidias 310, 311

Index

- Meidias* (Demosthenes)
 baby-smuggling 365–6
- Meiggs, R.
 Athenian Tribute Lists 44–5, 47
 Athenian tyranny 18
 Badianon 439, 445
 chronology 12
 deterioration of alliances 71–2
 Egyptian campaign 39, 43
 Ionian climate 9
 Karystos war 16
 Peace of Kallias scholarship 49
 Persia at Eurymedon 20
 purpose of League 5
- Melos
 damage to territory 156
 let down by Sparta 164
 Melian Dialogue 143, 182–6
- Menandros 353
- Mende 178
- Menelaos 363
- Merit and responsibility* (Adkins) 307
- Messenia
 Athenian strategy 154
 brigandage 236
 helots 99, 102, 110–11, 255
 Sparta's loss of hoplites 100
- Methone
 Athenian strategy 154
 trade 77
- metics 326–7
 imperial benefits 77
 Old Oligarch complains about 324
- Miletos
 revolt of 44–7, 48, 125
- military *see* naval matters;
 warfare
- Miltiades 24, 305
- Mindaros 197, 239
- mines, gold and silver
 Laureion 194
 and slavery 327
 Thasian 25–6
 Thrace 2
 Thucydides benefits from 440
- Mnasippos 221, 237
- money
 Athenian standard coins 71
- Mykale, battle of 1, 9, 10, 38
- Mytilene
 ambassadors' speech 8
 and Athenian assembly 298
 and Delian League synods 72–3
 near-massacre by Athens 164–6
 oligarchy 80
 policies of Perikles 152
 revolt 75, 196
- Naupaktos 150, 167, 174
- naval matters
 Athenian losses in Egyptian
 campaign 41
 battle of Arginousai 199
 loss of Athenian power 41–2, 192–3
 Lysandros captures the Athenian
 fleet 199–200
 sailors remain democrats 196–7
 Spartan attempts 161–2, 197–8
 Spartan treaty with Persia 194–6
 superiority of Athens 10, 128, 149
- Naxos
 kleroukhy 69
 Persian view 19
 revolt 45
 siege of 109
 war with Athens 17–18
- Neaira 328, 372–3, 376, 378
- Nikias 286
 captures Kythera 173
 challenges Kleon 169–70, 171
 military divination 86, 143, 406,
 417–18, 421–2
 mutilation of the Hermai 420
 pride and cowardice 191–2
 Sicilian expedition 187–92, 419,
 421–2
 slaves 327, 328
 Thraceward region 178
 Thucydides on 141, 179
 uses ostrakism 298
 wealth 305
- Nikias, Peace of 178–80, 299, 417
- Nuer people 425
- Occam's Razor xiii, xiv, 45, 47
- Odyssey* (Homer) 328
- Oikonomikos* (Xenophon) 355–6
 on wives 352–3, 359, 370, 375
 women's work 373

Index

- Oinophyta, battle of 44
- Old Oligarch xiv, 74, 281
 - fashionable selfishness 184
 - law courts 315, 320–1
 - leaders identified with alliances and oaths 298–9
 - on slaves 329
 - source for Athenian history 278
 - tragedies 324
 - on wealth and generalship 305
- oligarchy 47
 - end to Athenian democracy 287–8
 - Five Thousand oust the Four Hundred 197
 - jealousy 236
 - leaders identified with alliances and oaths 298–9
 - Melian dialogue 182–6
 - Plato on 102
 - relation to wealth 272–3
 - revolt on Lesbos 164–5
 - rule of the Four Hundred 193–4, 196, 291
 - Sparta 222
 - Spartan layers of 101–3
 - Thucydides prefers 87
- Olpai 167
- Olympic Games
 - Sparta excluded from 181
- oracles
 - African Gold Coast 424
 - Apollo and Sparta 160
 - Dodone 409
 - faith in 409–15
 - see also* Delphic oracle
- Oreos 414–15
- Orpheus, cult of 405
- Orwell, George xv, 85, 282
 - partisan journalism 437
- ostrakism 286, 289
- Oxford University 445–6
- Oxyrhynchus Historian 198, 288

- Pantites 238
- Parthenon
 - building of 60–8
 - as commemoration of Marathon 66–8
- Pasimakhos 220, 237
- Pasion 329

- Pausanias, regent of Sparta 1, 244
 - Athenian dislike for 8–9
 - battle of Plataia 103, 106
 - betrayal 229
 - downfall 104–7, 223
 - justice 241
 - Spartan messages 239
- Pausanias, periegetic writer
 - on kleroukhies 69
 - oracles 414
- Peace* (Aristophanes) 369
- Peiraieus 112
- Peisandros 237
- Peisistratos 284
- Peithias 74, 83
- Peloponnesian League 121
- Peloponnesian War
 - Arkhidamian War/Ten Years War 147–8
 - Athenian naval superiority 149
 - Badian's critique of Thucydides 436–46
 - breakdown of Thirty Years Peace 114–19
 - democracy *versus* oligarchy 81–3, 293
 - effect of Sicilian campaign 193–4
 - end of Athenian empire and war 197–200
 - the Four Hundred seek agreement 197
 - justification for Long Walls 65–6
 - Kerkyra exploited by Sparta 166–7
 - mutual defence treaties 181
 - one or many wars? 138–9
 - outbreak 75
 - peace negotiations 172
 - Peace of Nikias 178–80
 - Plataia attacked by Sparta 162–4
 - social effects 355
 - Spartan navy 161–2
 - Spartan opportunism 119–29
 - strategies 147–56
 - temporary truce 178
 - Thucydides's account 2–3, 4, 138–44, 200–1
 - timetable of events 150
 - use of religious prophecy 415–22
 - vengeance 156
- Penthesileia 388

Index

- Pepys, Samuel 160
 Perikles
 acceptability of empire 80
 after death of 142
 ascendancy 286
 breach of policy 173
 building programme 64
 citizenship requirements 366
 death of 161
 Funeral Speech 156–9, 239, 295
 and Kerkyra 444
 kleroukhies 70
 Megarian decree 119
 military expeditions 161
 on patriotic death 237–8
 power as orator 296
 restriction on citizenship 275
 siege of Athens 148
 source of power 280
 Spartan military education 233
 Spartan sailors 194–5
 strategy 151–6
 Thucydides on 279, 280–1, 438
 tragedy 324
 unrestrained *demos* after death 86–7
 wealth 305
 on women 349, 351
perioikoi 251–2
Persai (Aiskhylos) 323
 Persephone 405
 Persia
 Aegean naval power 20
 and Alkibiades 180
 Argos 52–3
 Athenian motives in Delian League 6–8
 Athenian shift in policy 37–9
 division among satraps 193–4
 Egyptian campaign 39–42, 43–4
 and the Ionians 9–10
 Naxos 19
 Peace of Kallias 49–54
 suppression of Ionian revolt 6
 treaty with Sparta 195
 Persian Wars
 Delphic oracle 410–13
Phaethon (Euripides) 382
Phaidon (Plato) 405
 Pharnabazos 194
 Philip of Macedon 280, 301
 Phoenicia 41
 Phoibidas 237
 Phokaia 11
 Phokis
 Athenian control 113
 Delphic oracle 413
 Phormion 162
phoros *see* tribute/*phoros*
phourarkhos 47
 Phrygia 194
 Phrynikhos 323
 Phrynys 251
 piracy 76–7
 plague
 in Athens 42, 61, 148, 150, 159–60, 167
 as divine retribution 405
 hoplites 161
 in London 160–1
 prophecy of 416
 Plataia
 attacked by Thebes 115, 147
 battle of 1, 99, 238
 guided by soothsayer 412
 helots 252
 Pausanias 103, 106
 Spartan attack 162–4
 and Thebes 145
 Plato
 Athenian tolerance of 272
 on baby-smuggling 368
 excess of freedom 324–5
 expert advice 293
 freedom of speech 325
 heaven in *Phaidon* 405
 helots 254
 homosexuality in Sparta 228
 Laws 230
 metics 326
 obedience of Spartans 242
 oligarchy 102
 population of Athens 274
 Protagoras 300
 regard for Sparta 158
 Republic 370
 rich and poor 83–4, 230
 slaves 328
 social customs of Sparta 226
 Sparta 224, 225, 234, 249
 women 249, 351, 353, 354, 383–4

Index

- Plato (comic poet) 281
 Pleistarkhos, king of Sparta 106–7
 Pleistoanax, king of Sparta 113–14
 bribes 148, 174
 Thucydides on 179
plethos 47
Ploutos (Aristophanes) 296, 380, 409
 Plutarch 414
 Athenian building programme 60–5
 Athenian wealth and citizenship 276
 Delian League plundering 7
 drunken helots 244
 eclipses 140
 helots 254
 as historical source xiii
 kleroukhies 69–70
 Life of Kimon 23–7, 438, 444
 Life of Lykourgos 221, 223
 Life of Perikles 60
 on Nikias 417–18
 out of touch with *demokratia* 70
 Peace of Kallias 53–4
 reconstructing motives 70
 Spartan sexuality 228
 transfer of Delian treasury 45
 women in Sparta 248
 Polemarkhos 326, 327
Politics (Aristotle)
 exclusion and poverty 271
 religion 408
 women 350
 Pomeroy, S.B. 351, 364
 Poteidaia 443
 breakdown of peace 116–18
 cost to Athens 151
 revolt of 75, 124
 siege of 48, 161
 poverty and wealth
 the Athenian assembly 295
 in Athenian *demokratia* 271, 272–4
 behaviour of the rich 84–5
 bias of the *boule* 303
 distribution in Athens 274–8
 effects of oligarchy 83–4
 Kleon's stance 172
 kleroukhies 70–1
 law courts of Athens 309–12, 316,
 319–22
 marriage 357–8, 360–1
 massacre of the rich in Argos 273
 Sparta 102–3, 246–7
proskhema 5
 Prosopitis, battle of 40–1
Protagoras (Plato) 300
 psychology xiii–xiv
 Pylos 198
 Athenian occupation 167
 Spartan surrender at Sphakteria
 167–70
 religion
 Badian on Thucydides 445
 belief in divine punishment 183
 cross-cultural comparison of
 prophecy 423–7
 faith in oracles 409–15
 military divination 86, 185, 186–7,
 404
 morality and divine intervention
 405–8
 mutilation of the Hermai 189, 419–20
 oaths and treaties 408
 personal existence after death 405
 resort to in danger 426–7
 sacrifices and libations 408–9
 in Sparta 110, 220
 Sparta bribes priestess 174
 use of prophecy in Peloponnesian
 War 415–22
 see also Delphic oracle;
 oracles
Republic (Plato) 326, 370
 philosopher-rulers 293
 Rhegion 189
Rhetoric (Aristotle) 317–18
 rhetoric of law courts 317–19
 Rhion, battle of 162
 Rhodes 122, 150
 Richards, Frank 387
 Rogers, B.B. 280
 Romilly, J.de
 democracy *versus* oligarchy 82
 Ste Croix, G.E.M. de
 Athenian motives in League 5, 6
 Badian on 439, 445
 *The character of the Athenian
 Empire* 79
 class conflict in Athens 272
 helots 99–100

Index

- judicial procedures 73–4
- on Kimon 23
- Spartan voting procedure 243
- Sparta's loss of Messenia 100
- sympathy for the *demos* 77–8, 79
- Salamis
 - battle of 1
 - oracle 410–13
 - Themistokles 109
- El Salvador 256
- Samos 150
 - cost to Athens 151
 - democracy *versus* oligarchy 82
 - “enslaved” 72
 - imposition of *demokratia* 74
 - oligarchic plotters 146
 - own coins 71
 - revolt of 48, 71, 74, 114, 121
 - stasis* 194
- Schaps, D.M. 358, 360–1
- Selinous 188, 189
- Semonides of Amorgos
 - aristocratic women 84–5
- sexuality
 - adultery 373
 - anxiety about fidelity 357
 - homosexuality in Sparta 228–30
 - husband-wife relations 376–8
 - prostitution and slavery 378–81
 - Spartan 227–30
 - vase-paintings 385
- Shaw, George Bernard 282
- Sicily
 - Athenian campaign against 75, 186–93
 - effects of Athenian loss 82, 121, 122, 123, 193–4, 196
 - forces 192–3
 - policies of Perikles 152
 - religious prophecy 418–22
 - and Sparta 149
 - Thucydides on 142
- silver *see* mines, gold and silver
- Skione 178
 - returned to Athens 179
- Skyros
 - attacks on 16
 - Plutarch's account 25
- slavery, slaves
 - in the mines 327
 - Old Oligarch complains 324
 - ownership 326, 327–8
 - and sex 381
 - treatment 329–30
 - and women 355
 - see also* helots
- Sokrates
 - death of 271
 - expert advice 293
 - on freedom of speech 325
 - on sex 378
- Sollion 180
- Solon 277, 295
 - law courts 309, 312
 - reforms of 282–4
- Sophokles
 - Ajax* 240–1
- Soviet Union
 - influence on historians 78–9, 157
- Sparta
 - alliances
 - Dorian Greeks 44
 - factions and support for 81–7
 - Italy and Sicily 149
 - and Melos 184–5
 - Peloponnesian 107–10, 114
 - rejection of Peace of Nikias 180
 - and Athens
 - Alkibiades' political skill against 180–2
 - Athenians spared from destruction 200
 - early quarrels 36–8
 - effect of battle of Tanagra 113
 - formation of Delian League 8–9
 - installs the Thirty 287–8
 - invasion of Attika 115, 121, 149
 - opportunism 119–29
 - Thucydides' evaluation of 200–1
 - character and social customs 97–8, 100, 157, 158–9
 - Athenian regard for 158
 - bravery and competitiveness 236–8
 - dining groups 226–7, 230
 - family 226–7
 - and foxes 220–1
 - horses and chariots 231
 - laconic speech 238–41
 - literary sources for 222–5

Index

- marriage and family 227–30, 249–50
- military education 231–6
- poverty and wealth 102–3, 230–1, 246–7
- prosperity and self-restraint 87
- reading and writing 238–41
- secrecy and deception 218–22
- sexuality 227–30, 249
- shock of Sphakteria surrender
 - 168, 236, 242
- sobriety 230
- stability 225–6
- upbringing and status of women 247–51
- visual propaganda 244–6
- helots
 - Athenians' incitement 174–5
 - provision in Peace of Nikias 179–80
 - revolt 22, 35, 37
 - small-scale problems 235
 - status and conditions 252–6
 - Thucydides on 443
- internal affairs
 - earthquake 110, 112, 175
 - justice and authority 241–3
 - oligarchy 101–3, 222
 - the *perioikoi* 251–2
 - population 246
 - royal families 103–7, 244
- invades Attike 73
- military prowess 98
- navy 161–2
- passage through Thessaly 78–80
- Persian war 1
- religion
 - control of Delphic oracle 113, 160, 413–14
- Tanagra 44
 - see also* Peloponnesian War
- Sphakteria 145
 - aftermath 173, 174
 - shock of Spartan surrender 167–70, 182, 236, 242
- Stagiros 177
- Stenyklaros 110
- Sthenelaïdas 119, 243
- Stockton, D.S.
 - Peace of Kallias 51, 52
- Stoppard, Tom xii
- Sybota, battle of 117
- sykophants 314–15, 322, 325
- Symposion* (Xenophon) 325
- Syracuse 121
 - Athenian campaign 189, 190–3, 420–2
 - Athenian defeat 145
 - see also* Sicily
- Tacitus 37
- Tanagra, battle of 26, 43, 44, 108, 113, 121, 125, 126
- Tegea 108
 - conflict with Sparta 107–9
 - war against Mantinea 180
- Teikhioussa 45–6
- Thasos 150
 - revolt of 20–2, 25–6, 110, 120, 438
 - secret promise of Sparta 35
- Thebes
 - attacks Plataia 115, 147
 - demands destruction of Athens 200
 - at Leuktra 245–6
 - and Plataia 145
 - and Sparta 225
- Themistokles 222
 - conflict with Sparta 109–10
 - Decree of 412
 - helot revolt 110
 - ostrakism 286
 - source of power 280
- Theophrastos 305, 314
 - women and education 353, 354
- Theopompos of Khios
 - Peace of Kallias 50–1
- Thermopylai 236, 412
- Thersites 387
- Thesmophoriazousai* (Aristophanes) 366
- Thessaly
 - alliance with Athens 111
 - cavalry 36
 - relations with Persia 36–7
 - Spartan passage through 78–80
- Thirty Years' Peace 74
 - breakdown 114–19
 - conditions of 114
- Thouria 127, 414–15
- Thraceward region 122, 150, 161

Index

- Brasidas marches to 175–7
- Thucydides son of Melesias 61, 63, 65, 66
 - ostrakism 286
- Thucydides son of Olorus, historian
 - Athens and empire
 - account of the Delian League 2–4
 - after Perikles 286–7
 - the Athenian assembly 289
 - Athens' buildings 63–4
 - Delian League synods 72
 - dislike of Athenian imperialism 18–19
 - dislikes Kleon 85, 169–71, 436
 - early warfare of Delian League 15–22
 - Egyptian campaign 39–42, 43–4
 - Funeral speech of Perikles 156–9
 - Kimon 26–7
 - no mention of Peace of Kallias 51, 443–4
 - on Perikles 279, 280–1, 438, 444
 - phoros* paid to Delian League 13
 - popularity of empire 81–7
 - population of Athens 275
 - purpose of Delian League 5–11
 - the revolt of Samos 74–5
 - Thasian gold mine 25–6
 - democracy *versus* oligarchy 78
 - historiography 138–44
 - archaeological confirmation 140
 - Badian's critique of honesty 436–46
 - criticism of Hellanikos 437, 440
 - eclipses 140–1
 - end of account 198
 - as historical source xiii
 - no self-defence 177
 - omissions 141, 443–4
 - personal feelings 201
 - portrays failings of democracy 279
 - and Sparta 223–4
 - speeches 142–4
 - story-telling 163
 - Melian Dialogue 182–6
 - Peloponnesian war
 - breakdown of peace 115–19
 - causes 115–16
 - on conduct of the war 200–1
 - on Perikles's strategy 151–6
 - Sicilian expedition 185–93
 - war strategies 148
 - personal
 - beneficiary of a gold mine 440
 - failure to save Amphipolis 177
 - life of 139
 - the plague 159
 - religion 423
 - Badian's criticism 445
 - influence of prophecy 406
 - military divination 86, 404, 406, 417–22
 - people's resort to in danger 426–7
 - prophecy during Peloponnesian war 415–17
 - retribution from the gods 405
 - the rich in democracy 273
 - on slaves 327, 329
 - Sparta 200–1
 - character of 97–8, 219, 230
 - on helots 99, 111, 253, 254–5, 443
 - kings 104–7
 - passage through Thessaly 78–80
 - on women 349
- Timosthenes 12
- Tisamenos 108
- Tissaphernes 194, 220
- Tolmides 69
- Torone 178
- trade
 - Athens protects tradesmen 287
 - disrupted between Euboia and Athens 194
 - imperial benefits 77
 - women's work 374–5
- tribute/*phoros*
 - Athenian lists 44–8
 - burden and benefits 76–7
 - Delian League 13–15
 - duty on seaborne goods 75
 - interchangeable with *kleroukhies* 69
 - Peace of Kallias 49, 51, 53, 54
 - tax on seaborne exports 76
- Troizen 74, 161
- Tyrtaios 237, 253

Index

- vase painting
 - interpretation of 384–6
 - portrayal of women's lives 384–8, 390
- violence
 - and prostitution 380
- Wade-Gery, H.T.
 - Peace of Kallias 52
- warfare
 - collaboration 146
 - disobedient soldiers 305
 - early Delian League 15–22
 - generalship 306
 - opportunism 144–5
 - principles of 144–6
 - prowess of Spartan hoplites 98
 - self-discipline 145
 - siegecraft 111
 - strategy 148
 - treachery/*stasis* 144–6, 147–8, 156, 158, 183
- Wasps* (Aristophanes) 322, 325–6, 416
- Williams, D. 385
- Williamson, Henry 282
- women
 - childbearing and infertility 362–8
 - closeted 368–9, 370–1
 - deviant behaviour 388
 - dowries 382
 - education and training of 352–6
 - feminization of male culture 390, 391
 - hetairai* 351–2, 371, 372–3, 378–81
 - household and outside work 372–5, 380
 - illicit sex 368–71, 373
 - pallor 371–2
 - paternity of children 366–8, 370
 - portrayal on vases 384–8, 390
 - power and protection 382–4
 - relations with husband 375–8
 - and slavery 355
 - sources for Athenian 348–52
 - Spartan 247–51
 - and violence 380
 - warriors 248, 387–8
 - see also* marriage
- Xanthippos 1
- Xenophon 158
 - Agésilas 244–5
 - Agis 197
 - babies of slaves 367
 - bravery and competitiveness of Spartans 236
 - Constitution of the Spartans* 231
 - disobedient soldiers 305–6
 - Hellenika* 231, 280, 281
 - helots 252, 253
 - history of end of Peloponnesian war 198–200
 - indiscipline of the wealthy 319–20
 - military education of Spartans 231–6
 - obedience of Spartans 242
 - Oikonomikos* 352–3, 355–6, 370, 373, 375
 - the *perioikoi* 251
 - sexuality in Sparta 227, 228–30
 - slaves 327
 - slaves and sex 381
 - social customs of Sparta 226
 - Sokrates on sex 378
 - Spartan character 218, 219, 223, 224
 - sykophants 314–15
 - Symposion* 325
 - women 62, 352–3, 355–6, 357, 359, 370, 375
 - women in Sparta 247–50
 - women's work 373
- Xerxes, king of Persia 284
 - Greek territory 195
 - invasion of Greece 1
 - Ionian recruits 10
 - and Pausanias 105
 - relations with Argos 36
- Xhosa people
 - crushed by prophecy 424–5
- Zakynthos 150, 161